KENTUCKY PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION

Docket Nos. 2011-00161 and 2011-00162

Environmental Intervenors' Responses and Supporting Attachments to September 30, 2011 Data Requests by Louisville Gas and Electric Company and Kentucky Utilities Company

Enclosed: Attachments in Response to Question 16

(Binder 1 of 2 for Question 16)

RECEIVED

OCT 24 2011

PUBLIC SERVICE
COMMISSION

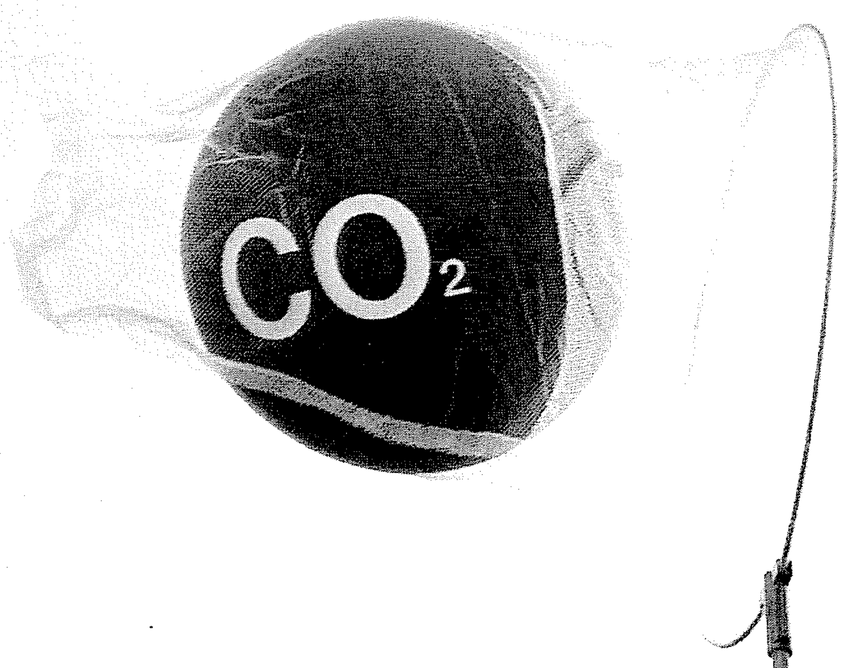
BEFORE THE KENTUCKY PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION

Docket Nos. 2011-00161 and 2011-00162

Environmental Intervenors' Responses and Supporting Attachments to September 30, 2011 Data Requests by Louisville Gas and Electric Company and Kentucky Utilities Company

Attachments in Response to Question 16 (2nd of 2 Binders for Question 16)

Carbon Capture & Storage: Assessing the Economics



McKinsey&Company

Preface

McKinsey has worked with leading institutions over the last 3 years to develop an understanding of the costs and potential of the options for reducing greenhouse gas emissions at both a global and regional level.

This report takes a deeper look at one of these options, CO_2 capture and storage (CCS). It has been independently developed by McKinsey over the last few months, with extensive input from a number of leading institutions, in response to a perceived need for a transparent and 'readily accessible' fact base for CCS.

Our research has been greatly strengthened by contributions from over 50 companies (electricity production, oil, gas transportation and industrial equipment sectors), NGOs, and other stakeholders and experts in CCS. In particular we could like to acknowledge the access to expertise provided by Alstom, Enel, the European Climate Foundation, RWE, Shell and Vattenfall.

This report does not attempt to be comprehensive—for example the focus is on Europe, and the detailed cost reference cases are based on new build coal power applications. It is an attempt, in an objective and clear way, to provide basic facts and transparency regarding current costs and possible future development of CCS. It also explains key issues affecting the longer-term deployment of CCS and finally the barriers that currently exist to this deployment. It does not make policy recommendations or conclusions.

McKinsey & Company takes sole responsibility for the content of this report.

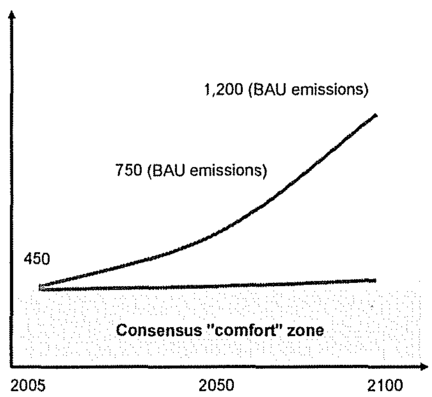
Contents

1. Introduction

There is a growing consensus among climate scientists, economists and policy makers that the link between man-made emissions of greenhouse gases (GHG) and climate change is sufficiently likely to motivate global actions. [Exhibit 1]

Exhibit 1

Forecasts of CO_2e* concentrations in business-as-usual scenario
Average forecast of CO_2e concentration**, parts per million



* CO2 equivalent emissions: greenhouse gas concentrations are converted to CO2 equivalent for comparability
** Excluding ranges for alternatives and uncertainties
Source: Stern Review, IPCC, CCSI

Energy use and energy generation are at the heart of the problem, with the International Energy Agency (IEA) forecasting that global electricity generation will nearly double from 2005 to 2030. The Agency says that fossil fuels will remain a significant part of the energy mix up to 2030, comprising roughly 70 percent of global and 60 percent of European electricity generation.

One of the solutions being discussed to reduce GHG emissions from fossil fuel energy generation is CO_2 Capture and Storage (CCS). CCS is a group of technologies for capturing the CO_2 emitted from power plants and industrial sites; compressing this CO_2; and transporting it to suitable permanent storage sites, such as deep underground[1].

CCS is in a relatively early phase of development, with several key questions remaining, including about its costs, timing, and relative attractiveness versus other low carbon opportunities. Public

1 European Commission / Climate Change: http://ec.europa.eu/environment/climat/ccs/what_en.htm

understanding of CCS is low[2], and there is some confusion around its true economics, exacerbated by the wide range of cost numbers quoted and the limited information on how they are derived.

Hence this report, which aims to provide a brief, objective, fact-based, and generally accessible overview of CCS, focusing on the economics and key issues, to help stakeholders understand and assess the technology. This overview looks ahead as far as 2030.

As far as possible, the report has built on existing knowledge—from publicly available sources and from our interaction with more than 50 companies, NGOs, and other stakeholders and experts in CCS, who contributed through interviews and participation in workshops.

The report's findings are based on technologies and measures that are currently relatively well known and understood, and that are likely to be commercially available within the next two decades. These findings have been reconciled with reports on CCS recently published by the IEA, the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) and the United Nations Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC).

The report aims for complete transparency on the methodology and assumptions used in reaching its findings. Details of these are provided in the relevant chapters. In addition, the appendix contains a full bibliography and glossary of terms.

---

2 For example, a survey in April 2007 by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) showed low public awareness of CCS in the US.

2. Summary of findings

This section provides a summary of the report's key findings; each is elaborated and substantiated further in the report itself.

Recent high profile reports, such as those by IPCC, Lord Stern and IEA have described CCS as a key potential abatement measure to help slow climate change.

Fossil fuels are forecasted to continue to play a major part of the energy mix to at least 2050, and CCS provides the main abatement lever for stationary fossil fuel sources. CCS could also provide the main means of curbing emissions from heavy industrial sectors such as steel, cement and refineries, which together account for around 10-15 percent of Europe's CO_2 emissions.

Renewables such as wind and solar, and other abatement measures such as improved energy efficiency, are other opportunities to reduce CO_2 emissions. But it is unlikely that these alone will enable the EU to reach its GHG abatement targets by 2030. By most accounts, additional measures will be required – such as CCS.

Previous reports have estimated the potential impact of CCS in 2030 at between 1.5 and 4 Gt/year of abatement globally. The McKinsey/Vattenfall cost curve 1.0[3] estimated the global potential at 3.6 Gt/year, and in Europe at 0.4 Gt/year – around 20 percent of the total European abatement potential in 2030.

In addition to its direct abatement potential, including CCS in the portfolio of actions could help meet Europe's broader energy needs. On the one hand, it could provide greater energy security, by making the burning of Europe's abundant coal more environmentally acceptable and so reducing the dependency on imported natural gas. On the other, it could potentially improve the environmental impact of new energy forms such as electric cars and hydrogen, which could be produced with CCS-based electricity.

For the reference case of new coal power installations, CCS costs could come down to around € 30-45 per tonne of CO_2 abated in 2030 – which is in line with expected carbon prices in that period. Early demonstration projects will typically have a significantly higher cost of € 60-90 per tonne.

A reference case has been defined for new coal power installations, which is the basis for the cost calculations. For this reference case, early full commercial scale CCS projects are expected

3 http://www.vattenfall.com/www/ccc/ccc/577730downl/index.jsp

to cost in the range of € 35 to 50 per tonne CO_2 abated. With operating experience and scale effects, it is estimated that these costs can drop to € 30 to 45 per tonne CO_2 abated by 2030. Costs at these levels would make such CCS installations economically self-sustaining at a carbon price of € 30-48 per tonne CO_2 as forecasted by various financial institutions[4]. There is potential for even lower costs if a global roll-out of CCS takes hold, or if some breakthrough technologies, now still in the laboratory stage, emerge.

Early demonstration projects will typically be more costly (€ 60 to 90 per tonne CO_2 abated), due to their smaller scale and lower efficiency, and their focus on proving the technology rather than commercial optimisation.

Individual project costs can vary from the reference case costs, depending on their specific characteristics. The costs of different capture technologies are at this stage quite similar, while retrofit and industrial CCS applications will typically have higher costs than new build coal power applications.

The reference case costs are especially sensitive to deviations from the assumed risk of capital and the capital investments required for CCS. In addition, actual costs are likely to vary significantly between individual projects, depending on their scale, their location, and the technologies being tested. For a demonstration project, for instance, a transportation distance 200 km longer than the reference case would add € 10 per tonne CO_2.

The differences in cost between the three main capture technologies are relatively small today, suggesting that multiple technologies should be tested at this early stage of development. Retrofitting of existing power plants is likely to be more expensive than new installations, and economically feasible only for relatively new plants (with high efficiencies).

There are feasible paths for the European CCS industry to develop from the demonstration phase to substantial scale in 2030; however, this requires storage and business model challenges to be resolved.

Achieving 0.4 Gt CO_2 abatement per year from CCS in Europe, by 2030, would require the installation of between 80 and 120 commercial-scale CCS projects. These are likely to develop as a series of capture clusters, which would typically consist of newly built power plants and adjacent retrofit and industrial capture projects, all connected into a common transport and storage network.

The timing of the roll-out of CCS would have a major impact on the level of abatement achieved by 2030. If the first commercial projects do not start until well after the demonstration phase, or if projects are delayed due to difficulties with permits or other uncertainties, CCS could struggle

4 Estimates from Deutsche Bank, New Carbon Finance, Soc Gen, UBS and Point Carbon

to reach large scale in 2030. To achieve that, the first commercial projects would have to be started shortly after the demonstration phase or a fast roll-out programme would be needed.

Storage is a key uncertainty that will determine the shape of the CCS roll-out. Experts believe there is sufficient storage potential in Europe for at least several decades. Depleted oil and gas fields, one key option, are well known and lie mostly in the North Sea, while deep saline aquifers, the other key option, are more widespread but also less researched and understood. In an ideal case, deep saline aquifers will be available locally for main emission clusters, but it is possible that longer transport and offshore storage may be required for some areas.

Capturing the CCS abatement potential in Europe would require rapid deployment of a demonstration programme and planning for a subsequent commercial roll-out. Several barriers and uncertainties would need to be addressed.

A demonstration programme of commercial-scale, integrated CCS projects would make it possible to prove the range of CCS technologies at scale, identify risks and achieve public and industry confidence in CCS. A sufficient number of such projects would be required to test different capture technologies and different storage geologies across a range of fuel applications and geographies. Given the higher costs of typical demonstration projects, there is likely to be an "economic gap" between the expected carbon price and lifecycle costs, amounting to some € 0.5 - 1.1 billion per project (in NPV terms).

In parallel to these demonstration projects, and to some extent as part of them, further efforts would be required to prove local storage potential, particularly in deep saline aquifers. The current "GeoCapacity" surveys are a good start, but further steps would be required to prove the local feasibility of aquifers.

Subsequent scaling up of CCS to a substantial level by 2030 would require that a way be found to ensure rapid commercial deployment after the demonstration phase. The implication is that early attention must be given to the prerequisites for commercial roll-out beyond the first 10-15 projects – including cluster development, infrastructure networks, permits, industry preparations, and possible business models and commercial approaches to the next stage of development.

Regulatory issues, particularly around storage liability and the legality of storage, will need to be resolved; and funding solutions will need to be found to support the demonstration project phase. To ensure a "level playing field" and to share lessons learned this CCS framework and some form of coordination should be on a European level. Public awareness of CSS must also be improved – and support for it strengthened.

Such actions require the joint and coordinated efforts of all stakeholders in CCS – including industry players, governments, NGOs and academia.

3. CCS abatement potential

This section outlines what CCS is, how it works, and the logic of its role in CO_2 abatement.

3.1 What is CCS?

CO_2 is produced whenever we burn any type of fossil fuel from power generation to using our cars. Certain industrial processes, such as steel and cement production or oil refining, also produce significant quantities of CO_2. This is currently released into the atmosphere, contributing to the build up of atmospheric CO_2, which scientists' link to climate change and an increase in average global temperatures.

CO_2 Capture and Storage (CCS) is a technology that aims to prevent the CO_2 generated by large stationary sources, such as coal-fired power plants, from entering the atmosphere. The technology aims to capture around 90 percent of CO_2 emissions from these sources and permanently[5] prevent their release into the atmosphere. CCS is designed to accomplish this in three steps. Firstly, CO_2 is captured and compressed at the emission site. Secondly, it is transported to a storage location, where, thirdly, it is permanently stored.

Each of these steps can be accomplished in several ways. Consider, for instance, the several different options available for the capture process. In simplified terms, the capture process must solve the following problem. The combustion of a fossil fuel produces CO_2 and water vapour. These two gases are present in the flue gas emitted by a power plant, together with large quantities of nitrogen originating from the air used in combustion. In order to be stored, CO_2 has to be removed from this stream.

The three principal capture processes available today work in different ways:

- Oxy-fuel combustion: The fuel is burned with oxygen instead of air, producing a flue stream of CO_2 and water vapour without nitrogen. From this stream the CO_2 is relatively easily removed. The oxygen required for the combustion is extracted *in situ*, from air.
- Post-combustion: CO_2 is removed from the exhaust gas through absorption by selective solvents.
- Pre-combustion: the fuel is pre-treated and converted into a mix of CO_2 and hydrogen, from which CO_2 is separated. The hydrogen is then burned to produce electricity or fuel.

---

5 Note that 'permanently' is used here to indicate the projected long timescales. The 2005 IPCC Special Report on CCS concluded that the fraction retained in appropriately selected and managed geological reservoirs is very likely to exceed 99 percent over 100 years and is likely to exceed 99 percent over 1000 years.

For large-scale CO_2 transportation, pipelines are the primary option, although shipping is also a possibility.

Storage is possible, amongst other options, in various types of geological formations. The primary options are depleted oil and gas fields and natural underground formations containing salty water, known as deep saline aquifers.

Compared to a "normal" power plant, CCS adds four additional costs. Firstly, capture equipment needs to be installed. Secondly, the capture process needs to be powered, leading to additional fuel costs. Thirdly, a transport system needs to be built. And finally, the CO_2 must be stored. All of this requires both additional capital investment and additional operational cost.

The required investment per project is significant. The cost will be discussed in more detail in the following chapter, but to give an idea: a non-CCS 900 MW coal power plant built around 2020 would require around € 1.5 billion in capital investment. Fitting the plant with CCS would raise that amount by roughly 50 percent. Investments in transport, storage and operational costs are smaller.

3.2 CCS abatement potential

Given the current energy mix, energy demand growth in emerging markets and issues of energy security and prices, experts believe that despite increasing use of renewables, fossil fuels will continue to comprise a significant part of the energy mix until 2030[6], both globally and for Europe (currently some 30% of European electricity is generated from coal). In fact, with the predicted increase in electricity demand, fossil fuel-based electricity generation is expected to double globally by this date. [Exhibit 2]

The single largest fossil fuel in the energy mix is coal, at 40 percent of the global energy mix in 2005, forecast to increase to 45 percent by 2030[7].

Today CCS is the only technology known to be able to capture emissions from existing CO_2 emitters – not only from fossil fuel power plants, which account for almost half of all emissions in Europe [Exhibit 3], but also from other industrial processes such as steel, cement and refining. For many or even most of these processes, at current technological knowledge, CO_2 cannot be avoided as a by-product.

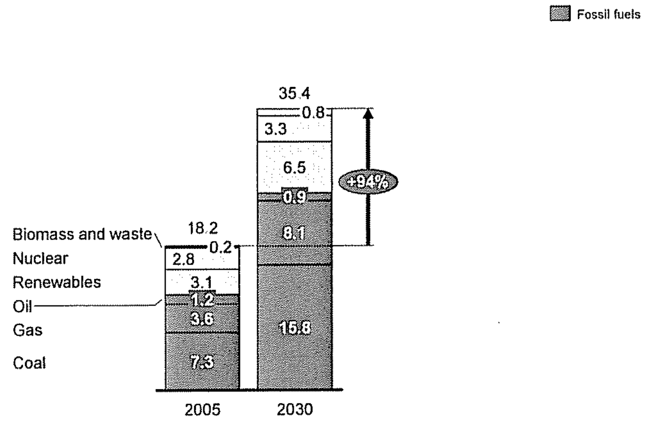
---

6 "World Energy Outlook," IEA, 2007

7 ibid

Exhibit 2

IEA business-as-usual forecast of Worldwide electricity generation
TWh x 1000



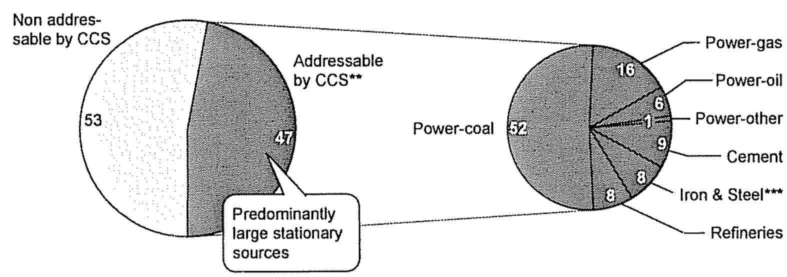
Source: World energy outlook, IEA 2007

Exhibit 3

European CO_2 emissions from fuel combustion and industrial processes

Total emissions*
100% = 4.2 $GtCO_2$, 2007

CCS addressable emissions
100% = 2 $GtCO_2$, 2007



* IEA estimates of CO2 emissions from fuel combustion and industrial processes in 2007 Does not include miscellaneous small CO2 emitters and non-CO2 emissions such as methane (e.g. forestry, farming, etc.)
** Not including biomass, oil sands, paper mills, ammonia, ethanol, ethylene, hydrogen, and other industries
*** Includes metal ores processing
Source: EEA GHG Emission Trends and Projections 2007; IEA World Energy Outlook 2007; Team analysis

CCS, then, is an important potential CO_2 abatement method. Various recent reports estimate that CCS could potentially abate between 1.4 and 4 Gt globally by 2030 (e.g. Stern 1.4 Gt[8], IEA 4 Gt[9], and McKinsey/Vattenfall 3.5 Gt[10]). McKinsey and Vattenfall's global cost curve work estimates that up to 3.5 Gt per year of abatement could be achieved from CCS globally[11] 0.4 Gt of it in Europe, representing 20 percent of European abatement opportunities beyond '"business-as-usual"[12].

CCS requires long lead times before it can be deployed at full scale. It also requires large investments in single projects.

The corresponding CO_2 abatement of each single plant is large: one CCS power plant could provide roughly 1.5 million European households with low carbon electricity. By comparison, providing the same number of households with wind power would require roughly 1400 typical full scale (2.3 MW) wind turbines.

CCS has an added attraction: it reduces emissions from reliable "base-load" power (power that can run 24 hours a day, 365 days a year). Today, nuclear and coal typically fuel base-load plants in Europe, and eliminating coal from the power mix, as might be called for without CCS, would have significant implications for the power system[13]. This would potentially put European energy security at risk: while well-supplied with coal, Europe is short of oil and gas.

3.3 The current state of CCS

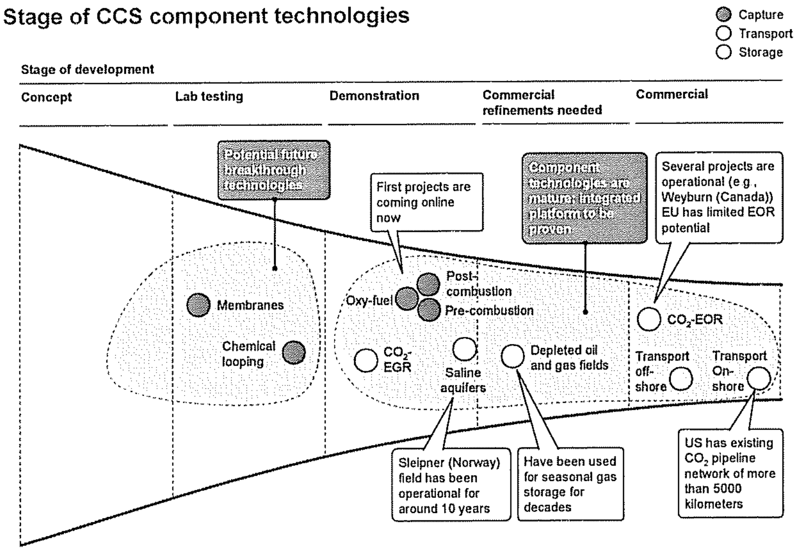
While many of the component technologies of CCS are relatively mature, to date there are no fully integrated, commercial-scale CCS projects in operation. [Exhibit 4] In particular:

a. Capture technologies are based on those that have been applied in the chemical and refining industries for decades, but the integration of this technology in the particular context of power production still needs to be demonstrated[14].
b. Transportation of CO_2 over long distances through pipelines has proven successful for more than 30 years in the central US, which has more than 5,000 km of such pipelines[15] for Enhanced Oil Recovery – a technology by which CO_2 is injected into oil fields to increase oil production.

8 Stern Review
9 "World Energy Outlook," IEA, 2007
10 McKinsey/Vattenfall GHG abatement cost curve v1.0
11 ibid
12 ibid
13 Unless a workable renewables solution, with effective electricity storage, capable of base-load generation proves feasible
14 ZEP Technology Matrix, 2008 (draft version 5)
15 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change

Exhibit 4

Stage of CCS component technologies



Source: Interviews; Team analysis

c. CO_2 storage projects have been operational worldwide for at least ten years, e.g. in Sleipner (Norway), Weyburn (Canada), and Salah (Algeria). The industry can also build on the knowledge obtained through the geological storage of natural gas, which has been practiced for decades.

Despite their relative maturity, some uncertainties concerning these technologies still exist, for instance questions about the storage potential of deep saline aquifers.

Recently (in September 2008), Vattenfall's 30 MW Schwarze Pumpe oxy-fuel pilot capture project in Germany was opened. Several other CCS projects have been announced recently, for example in Germany (RWE's Hürth project), the US (AEP Alstom Mountaineer), Australia (Callide Oxy-fuel) and China (GreenGen). To date, however, there are no fully commercial-scale, integrated operations. Establishing a first set of such "demonstration" projects is generally considered the next necessary step in CCS development. The purpose of such projects would be to prove that the technology works at scale and in integrated value chains; to get a more accurate picture of the true economics of CCS; to validate storage potential and permanence; to prove transport safety; and to address public awareness and perception issues.

4. Cost for CCS reference case

There is a high degree of uncertainty in estimating the costs for CCS because of significant variations between projects' technical characteristics, scale and application. There is also uncertainty over how costs will develop with time, given both the wide possible range of learning rates and scale benefits, and the variability of input costs such as steel, engineering and fuel development.

Our objective in this chapter, then, is not to predict overall CCS costs, but rather, through the use of consistent reference cases, to explain how costs are likely to develop over time. The focus in this chapter is on one main application: new build coal power plants. Specifically, the analysis presented here focuses on new hard coal and lignite power plants, to provide one consistent case that can be assessed over time. These plants also represent the class of fossil fuel power installations with the highest amount of specific emissions of CO_2 per MWh produced; they are therefore likely to be a major application of CCS technology.

Approach to determining the cost of CCS

The "cost of CCS" is defined as the additional full cost, i.e. including initial investments and ongoing operational expenditures, of a CCS power plant compared to the cost of a state-of-the-art non-CCS plant, with the same net electricity output and using the same fuel. The cost includes all the components of the value chain: CO_2 capture at the power plant, its transport and permanent storage.

The cost of CCS is expressed in real terms (that is, adjusted for predicted inflation), in Euros per tonne of net CO_2 emission reduction, to allow comparison with other abatement technologies. [Exhibit 5]

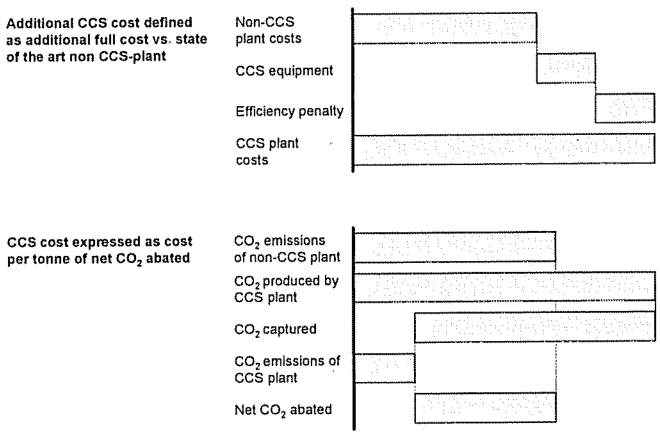
The "capture cost" also includes the initial compression of CO_2 to a level that would not require additional compression or pumping if the storage site were closer than 300 km; transport cost would include any boosting requirements beyond this distance. For storage, only geological storage options have been considered, such as depleted oil and gas fields and deep saline aquifers.

CCS costs have been synthesized into "reference cases" which indicate the likely cost level of CCS at different stages of development – from initial demonstration projects, to early

Exhibit 5

Approach followed in the CCS analysis

CONCEPTUAL

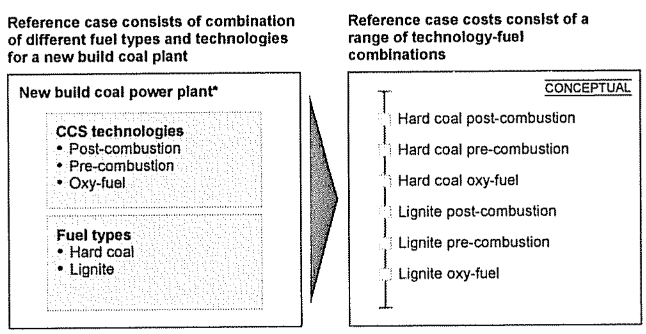


Source: Team analysis

commercial and, eventually, mature commercial projects. While the analysis is based on a detailed bottom up review of the main technologies currently under development (in particular for capture, post-combustion, pre-combustion and oxy-fuel), the results reported do not refer to any specific process or power plant. [Exhibit 6 + 7]

Exhibit 6

Specifics of the reference case



* Other applications such as retrofit and industrial are treated as variations of the reference case
Source: Team analysis

Exhibit 7

Definition of phases – reference case

	Demonstration phase	Early commercial phase	Mature commercial phase
Definition	• Sub-commercial scale projects to validate CCS as an integrated technology at scale and start learning curve	• First full scale projects to start ramp up of abatement potential	• Widespread European roll out of full scale projects; significant abatement is *realized*
Key assumptions			
• Size	• 300 MW	• 900 MW	• 900 MW
• Efficiency penalty	• ~10%	• ~10%	• ~9%*
• Utilization**	• 80%	• 86%	• 86%
• Economic life	• 20 years	• 40 years	• 40 years
• WACC	• 8%	• 8%	• 8%
• Transport distance	• Onshore: 100km • Offshore: 200km	• Onshore: 200km • Offshore: 300km	• Onshore: 300km • Offshore: 400km (with booster)
• Onshore/offshore split	• 80%/20%	• 50%/50%	• 20%/80%
• Earliest start date	• 2015	• 2020	• 2030

* Assuming no technological breakthrough
** A non-CCS plant is assumed to have utilization of 86%
Source: Team analysis

4.1 Main findings

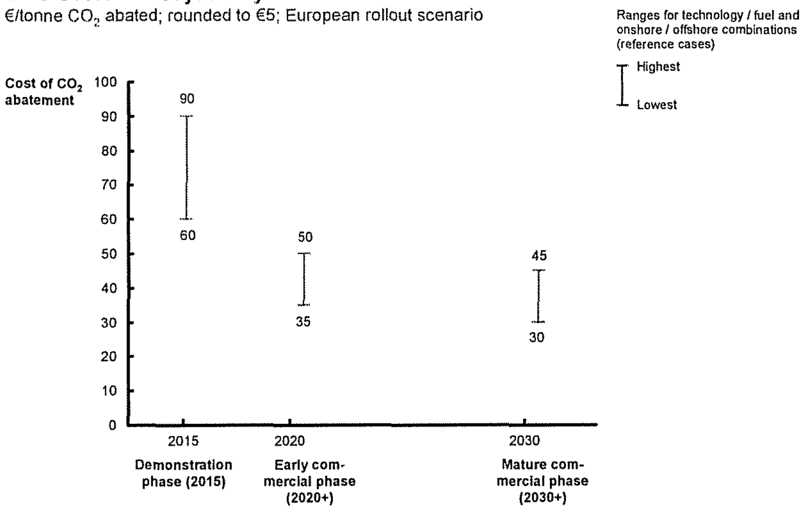
a. Cost of early commercial CCS projects: The early full commercial scale CCS projects, potentially to be built shortly after 2020, are estimated to cost € 35-50 per tonne CO_2 abated.

b. Cost of initial demonstration projects: Given their smaller scale, and focus on proving technologies rather than "optimal commercial" operations, these projects, to be deployed around 2012-15, would typically cost between € 60-90 per tonne CO_2 abated. Note that these cost ranges indicate that individual project costs are likely to vary significantly. Costs for some projects – such as those with large transport distances – may even fall outside this range.

c. Possible development of CCS cost beyond the early commercial stage: The later CCS cost would depend on several factors including the learning effect on development of the technology, its economies of scale, the availability of favourable storage locations and the actual roll-out realized. A total CCS cost between € 30-45 per tonne CO_2 abated for new power installations (typically higher for non-power and retrofit applications) could be reached, assuming a roll-out in Europe of 80-120 projects by 2030. In the case of a broader global roll-out, reaching 500-550 projects by 2030, the costs could be roughly € 5 per tonne CO_2 lower. Finally, additional cost reductions of roughly € 5 per tonne CO_2 could be expected from technological breakthroughs in the capture phase, with the introduction of new processes currently being researched. [Exhibit 8]

Exhibit 8

CCS overall cost journey – reference case
€/tonne CO_2 abated; rounded to €5; European rollout scenario



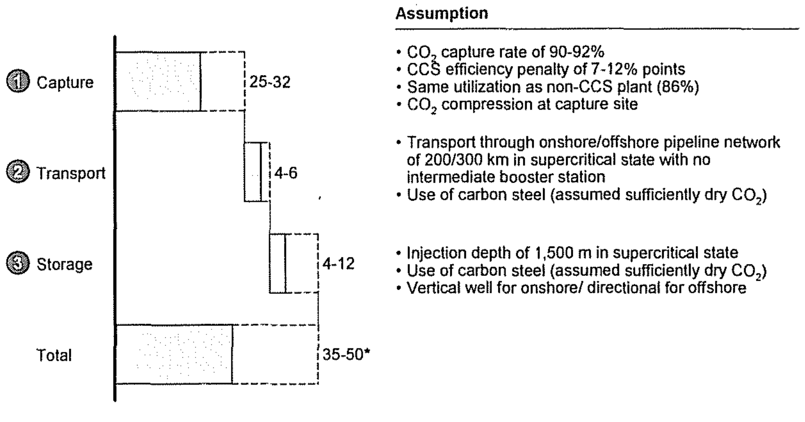
Note: Cost for other CCS options (e g., coal retrofit, industry) will vary
Source: Team analysis

4.2 Cost of early commercial CCS projects

The total CCS cost for early commercial CCS projects is estimated at € 35-50 per tonne CO_2 abated, of which around € 30 per tonne CO_2 is for the capture phase, around € 5 per tonne CO_2 is for transport and around € 10 per tonne CO_2 is for permanent geological storage. [Exhibit 9]

Exhibit 9

Total cost of early commercial projects – reference case
€/tonne CO_2 abated; ranges include on- and offshore



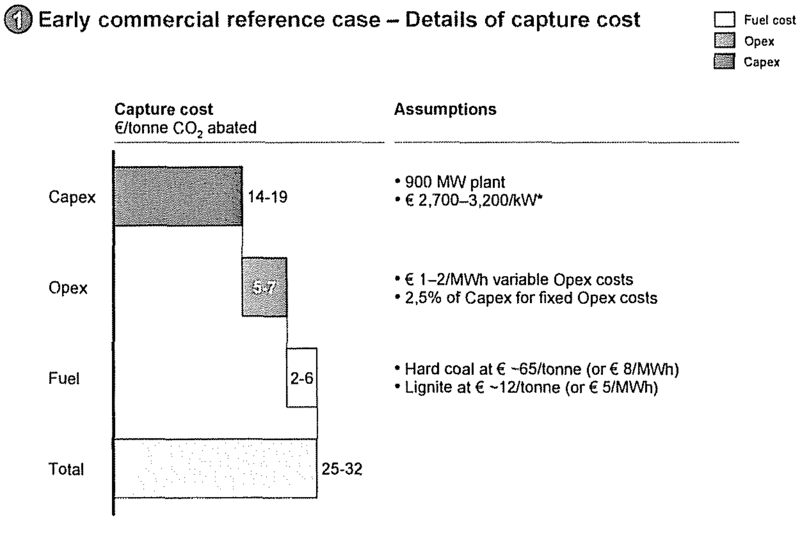
* Ranges are rounded to 5 on totals
Source: Team analysis

The CO_2 capture phase represents the main cost block, representing roughly two-thirds of total costs. The reference case assumed for capture is a new, 900 MW net output plant, fuelled by hard coal or lignite, with an expected lifetime of 40 years, and the same utilization rate of a non-CCS plant, at 86 percent. The technology considered is an ultra-supercritical 700°C technology for boilers, coupled with drying in the case of lignite, bringing an efficiency level of 50 percent and 52 percent for hard coal and lignite respectively. While this technology is not currently available, it should be when early commercial CCS projects are built – around 2020 – and is therefore used as a reference.

The main cost drivers for the CO_2 capture are the addition of capture-specific equipment and the efficiency penalty caused by the energy absorbed in the capture process. The additional capture-specific equipment – for example, the air separation unit for the oxy-fuel technology or the CO_2 scrubber for post-combustion – increases the initial capital expenditure (capex) and Operation and Maintenance (O&M) running costs. The absolute efficiency penalty, estimated at around 10 percent for the reference case (meaning plant efficiency reduces from around 50 percent to around 40 percent), drives an increase in fuel consumption and requires an over-sizing of the plant to ensure the same net electricity output. Overall, additional capex would contribute more than half of the CO_2 capture cost, at € 14-19 per tonne CO_2, while fixed and variable operational expenditure (opex) and fuel cost would represent the remaining part at € 5-7 per tonne CO_2 and 2-6 per tonne CO_2 respectively. [Exhibit 10]

Exhibit 10

① Early commercial reference case – Details of capture cost

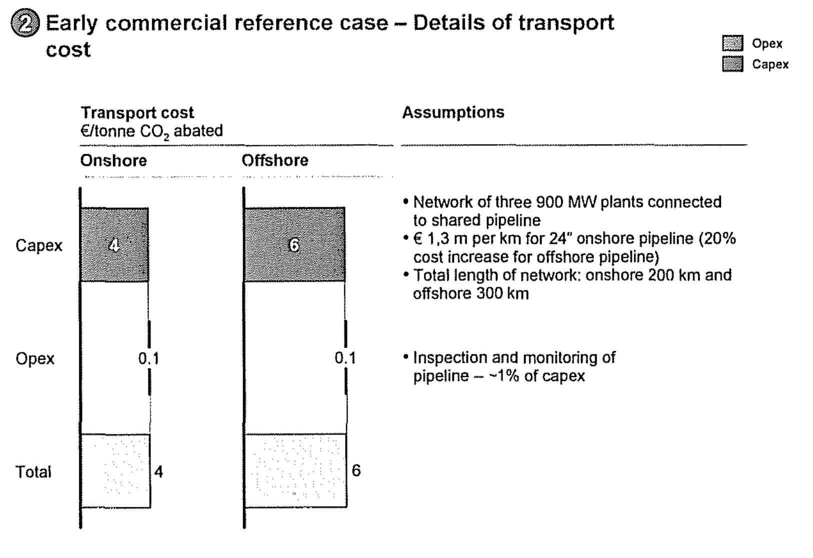


* Assuming industrialized CCS equipment production process
Source: Team analysis

At the current level of development, our analysis indicates that the choice of a specific technology (e.g. pre-combustion, post-combustion, oxy-fuel) does not significantly affect the total cost of capture for a "reference" large-scale plant, even though the relative shares of capex, opex and fuel costs within the total may vary markedly. It is expected that after the first demonstration phase it would be possible to assess in much greater detail the technical and economic performance differences among the processes, allowing a prioritization depending on the specific application.

The transport cost reference case assumes between 20 and 25 CCS projects in Europe, which is sufficient for the formation of small local transport networks and would achieve some economies of scale. Transport would be through pipelines, and the two main possibilities, onshore and offshore storage, have been considered. Each alternative has a significant impact on transport cost: with a total distance assumed for transport of 200 km for onshore and 300 km for offshore respectively, of which 100-200 km would be a "backbone" line sufficient to support three plants. The total cost is around € 4 per tonne CO_2 for onshore, and € 6 per tonne CO_2 for offshore. More than 95 percent of this cost is represented by the initial capex. [Exhibit 11]

Exhibit 11



Source: Team analysis

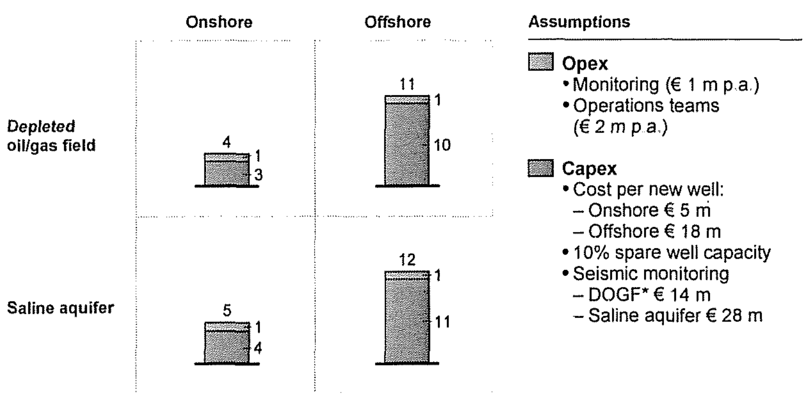
For storage, four specific cases have been considered, to account for onshore and offshore storage and the possibility of using depleted oil and gas fields (DOGF) and deep saline aquifers. The main assumption allows for one storage site per capture facility, which is driven by the likely size of storage locations.

The total storage cost has been calculated taking into account the initial exploration, site assessment phase and site preparation (e.g. drilling). It also reflects its operation over a period of 40 years and the likely costs associated with site closure and monitoring for a further 40 years, a period considered sufficient to confirm permanent storage.

Total storage cost is highly dependent on onshore versus offshore locations, due to an overall increase of equipment, exploration and site set-up/closure costs in the offshore case. Deep saline aquifers are, initially, likely to be more expensive than DOGF due to higher exploration and site mapping costs. Overall, the total onshore storage cost is estimated at € 4 per tonne CO_2 for DOGF and € 5 per tonne CO_2 for deep saline aquifers. But the cost increases significantly to € 11-12 per tonne CO_2 in the offshore case. Some 80-90 percent of that total cost is represented by capex (storage equipment, e.g. wells, pumps, platforms). Opex costs are assumed to be relatively low due to highly automated operations and the absence of pressure-boosting expenses (included within the capture and transport phases). [Exhibit 12]

Exhibit 12

3 Early commercial reference case – Details of storage cost
Storage cost, €/tonne CO_2 abated



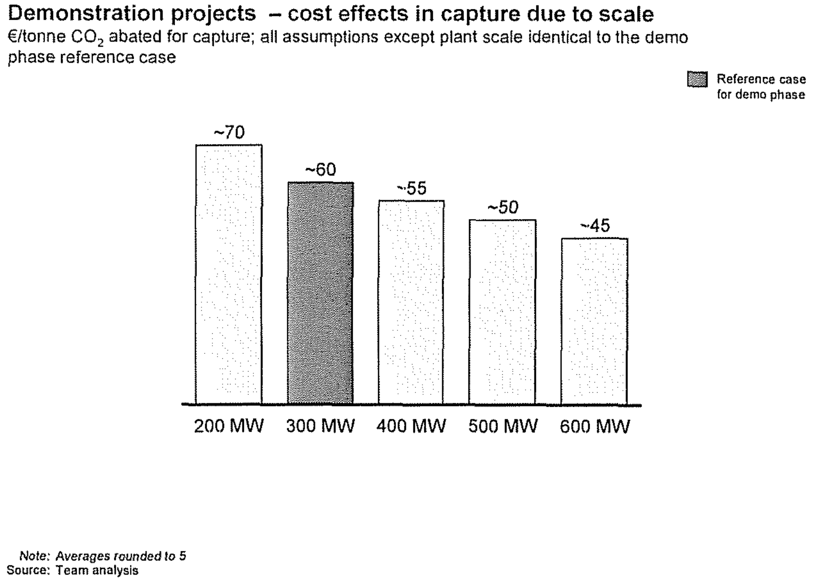
* Depleted oil and gas fields
Source: Team analysis

4.3 Cost of initial demonstration projects (2015)

No large-scale, integrated CCS project is currently operational. The prevailing assumption is that initial demonstration projects need to be built in a first phase, in which different CCS technologies along the entire value chain are tested at scale.

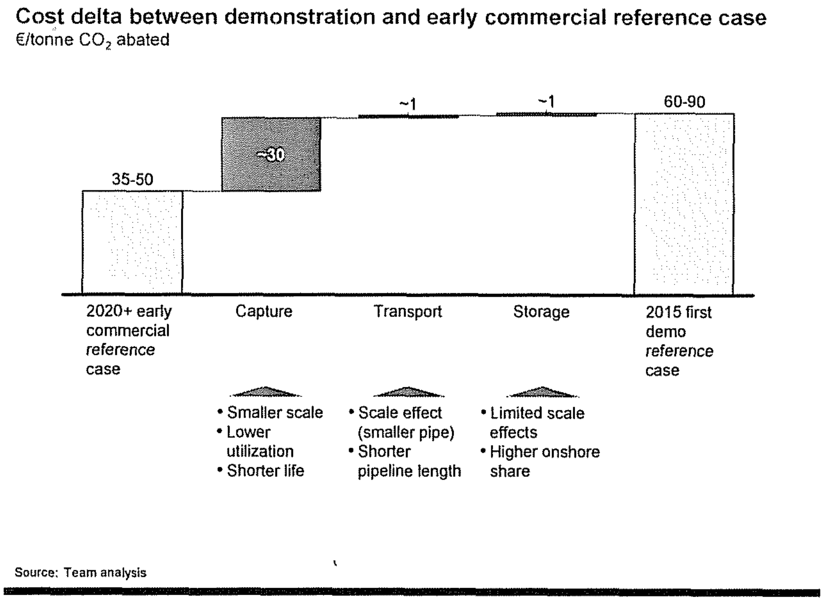
The first demonstration projects would be operational in Europe around 2012-15, at the earliest. The reference case assumed for demonstration projects is a 300 MW plant. This is smaller than a commercial hard coal or lignite power plant, in order to limit cost and initial investment, but large enough to test CCS technology at a scale which would allow easy transition to larger plants. [Exhibit 13]

Exhibit 13



The cost of these integrated capture-transport-storage projects will be significantly higher than that of the early commercial projects, and is estimated at € 60-90 per tonne CO_2 [Exhibit 14], with a significant spread likely between individual projects, due to their specific characteristics.

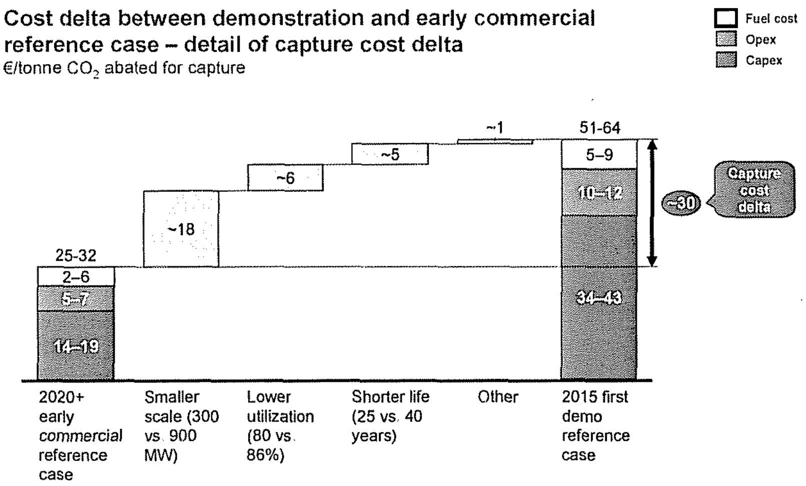
Exhibit 14



In particular, capture costs are estimated to be roughly double those for the early commercial plants, at around € 50-65 per tonne CO_2, mainly due to their smaller scale (300 vs. 900 MW), lower utilization rate (80 percent versus 86 percent) and shorter overall life (25 versus 40 years) [Exhibit 15]. In general, the demonstration projects are first of their kind and incur costs for the learning experiences they are designed to deliver.

Exhibit 15

Cost delta between demonstration and early commercial reference case – detail of capture cost delta
€/tonne CO_2 abated for capture



Note: Numbers in ranges may not add up due to interdependence of factors (e g lowest Opex may only be possible in plant with higher Capex)
Source: Team analysis

Transport costs are projected to be comparable to the early commercial case, at around € 5 per tonne. This would be driven by two opposing factors: on the one hand the ability to "cherry pick" projects with favourable storage locations in order to minimize transport distance, (assumed at 100 km in the reference case used), but on the other the lack of network and scale benefits, due to the limited number and likely dispersed locations of the projects. Long distance transport to the storage location could increase the cost of transport significantly, to around € 10-15 per tonne for distances of 200-300 km.

Finally, the cost of storage cost is projected to be comparable to the early commercial case. However, it will vary widely, assuming that all the main alternative types of geological storage, including offshore locations, are explored.

While relatively costly, the demonstration phase is a fundamental step to reach the commercial stage for CCS. In order to reduce the cost from the demonstration phase to the level described for the early commercial stage, we estimate a need to reach an installed capacity of 21-23 GW, which corresponds to between 23 and 27 plants. If demonstration projects were operational by

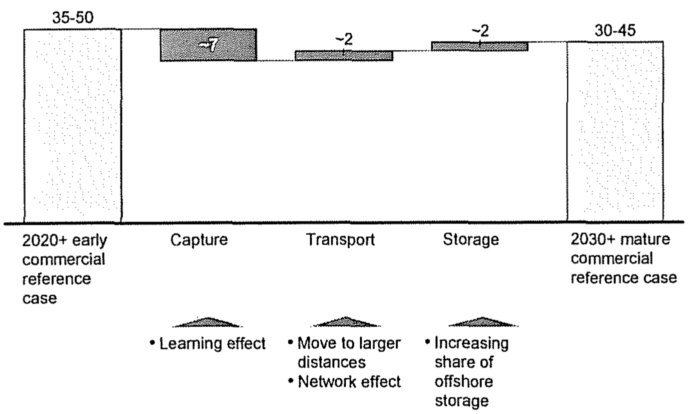
2015, the early commercial phase could, at the earliest, be reached at the beginning of the 2020s.

4.4 Possible development of CCS cost beyond the early commercial stage (2030+)

Beyond early commercial development, the cost of CCS is expected to evolve differently at each stage of the value chain and according to different driving factors. [Exhibit 16]

Exhibit 16

Cost delta between early and mature commercial reference case
€/tonne CO_2 abated



Note: Numbers may not add due to rounding
Source: Team analysis

In the capture phase, learning effects beyond the first 20 to 30 full commercial-scale projects could potentially produce a capex cost reduction of around 12 percent for each doubling of capacity installed, and an absolute 1 percent reduction of the efficiency penalty. The learning rate assumed is similar to that seen for potentially similar industries, such as Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG), at 13 percent, and capture systems for sulphur dioxide (SO_2) and nitrogen oxide (NOx), at 12 percent. However, the rate is much lower than that of solar photovoltaic (PV), at 18-23 percent, due to the relative maturity of capture sub-components (e.g. the scrubbing process used in the chemical industry, and air separation units operational at technical gas plants, both of which are by now well developed.) [Exhibit 17]

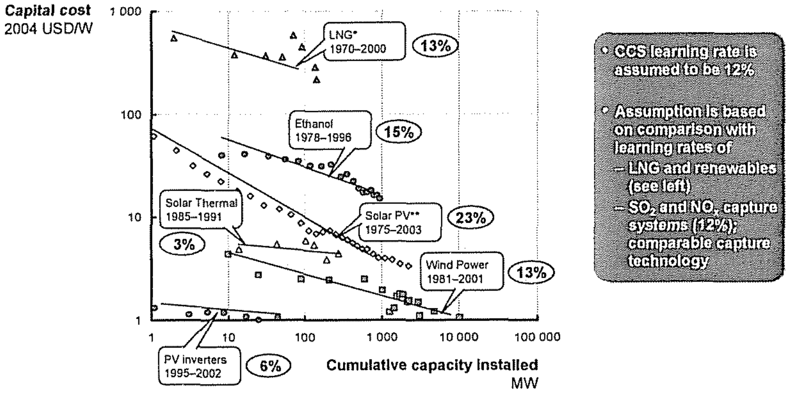
Exhibit 17

CCS learning rate compared with other industries

Percentage cost decrease per doubled capacity

Implied learning rate per doubled capacity

Learning rate experience from renewables and LNG as capacity is installed



* LNG capital cost measured in USD/t and capacity measured in bcm

** Other sources indicate learning rates as low as 18% for solar PV

Source: Worldwatch Institute; IEA; BTM consult; ABS; NREL; IIIEE; ABI; Drewry 2007; UC Berkeley ERG; Navigant consulting; Team analysis

The cost of transport would benefit from scale and network effects once CCS is more broadly rolled out, which would act to offset the likely increase in average transport distances. Given the maturity of gas transport technology, no substantial learning effect is expected.

Storage cost development would be driven mainly by the mix of onshore and offshore storage over time. Since the storage process is, in general, based on established oil and gas drilling technologies and practices, learning effects are expected to be relatively limited.

The overall impact of these factors on CCS cost would depend on the roll-out scenario assumed after the early commercial phase. If no roll-out occurs, the costs of CCS will likely remain as they were in the early commercial phase. For a European scenario that assumes 80 to 120 CCS projects in 2030, the total CO_2 abatement cost for the CCS mature commercial reference case could be around € 30-45 per tonne. Alternatively, For a Global scenario with 500 to 550 CCS projects in 2030, this would be reduced by around € 5 per tonne CO_2.

Finally, the introduction of new "breakthrough" technologies, currently in the early development phase, such as chemical looping or membranes, could potentially lead to a step-like reduction in the cost of CO_2 capture. The total CCS cost could then be reduced further by around € 5 per tonne CO_2.

The estimate of the long-term CCS cost is "structurally" more uncertain, as it is highly dependent on assumptions such as learning rates on currently non-operational processes, possible new technologies, storage location and availability, and roll-out hypotheses.

4.5 Implications

Based on this analysis:

- Significant cost improvements can be expected in CO_2 capture beyond the demonstration phase provided an "industrial scale" roll-out takes place.
- The relative similarity of the expected economic performance at scale of the three main capture technologies, coupled with the margin of uncertainty, make it too early to pick the best option(s). This implies that a potential CCS demonstration programme should be designed to cover all three main capture technologies, and the various storage options, in order to determine which are the best.
- Significant variation will occur between individual projects' costs depending on factors such as distance to and type of storage. Since this could potentially drive an increase in overall CCS cost, further studies are needed to locate and qualify "economic" storage in favourable locations.
- Costs will come down faster with a broader roll-out, so global introduction of CCS would increase the overall cost efficiency.

5. Sensitivities and variations in CCS costs

The previous chapter laid out the costs of the reference cases for CCS, along with the drivers of those costs. This chapter explains the sensitivities in the costs, and reconciles the reference cases' cost numbers with some previous reports, to demonstrate how assumption differences contribute to cost estimates. In addition, the chapter discusses some of the major cost factors that will drive variations between projects and applications for CCS.

5.1 Reference Case sensitivities

To provide transparency on the main assumptions and uncertainties that drive cost differences within the reference cases, sensitivity analyses have been run, calculating the change in total costs if the main cost drivers are changed and comparing this with the reference cases.

Overall, the review of external factors [Exhibit 18] indicates that the actual Weighted Average Cost of Capital (WACC) employed by a company investing in CCS can significantly affect the total CCS cost. On the other hand, even relatively large changes in coal, steel and engineering services prices would have a more limited effect. That said, any or all of these factors could affect one particular link in the CCS chain more than another. For example, steel prices will have a strong impact on transport costs.

Exhibit 18

Sensitivity analysis – External factors

Parameter	Reference case value	Sensitivity value	Rationale for change	Impact on total cost of change €/tonne CO_2 abated, 2020
WACC Percent	8	10	• 10% WACC reflects higher risk for CCS than standard utilities' projects	9
Coal price €/tonne	65	50	• Return to pre-2005 price average	-1
Steel price €/tonne	800	1050	• Continuation of price increase over last 5 years	1
Engineering costs Index	140	220	• Continuation of price increase over last 5 years	1

Note: Sensitivities performed for following examples: early commercial hard coal reference plant (capture), offshore network for single early commercial project (transport), offshore depleted oil gas field (storage)
Source: Turner building cost index; Chemical plant engineering cost index; BAFA; SBB; Team analysis

A sensitivity analysis of internal factors [Exhibit 19] indicates that the main driver of overall CCS cost is the plant capex. The relative impact of capex, in turn, is driven by the plant size; the capex per unit impact decreases with increasing installed capacity, due to scale economies on some components.

Exhibit 19

Sensitivity analysis – Internal factors

Parameter	**Reference case value**	**Sensitivity value**	**Rationale for change**	**Impact on total cost of change** €/tonne CO_2 abated, 2020**
CCS – Capex €/kW	1,000	750	• 25% reduction of additional Capex vs non-CCS plant because of breakthrough technology	-6
Fixed Opex Percentage of Capex	2.5	4.0	• Opex above industry norm initially before learning CCS operations	3
Efficiency penalty Percent	7.0	3.5	• Breakthrough technology reduces efficiency loss vs non-CCS	-2
Utilization Percent	86	81	• Market conditions reduce utilization by 5% points	4
Learning rate Percent*, 2020-2030	12	6	• Most conservative expert group estimate	3

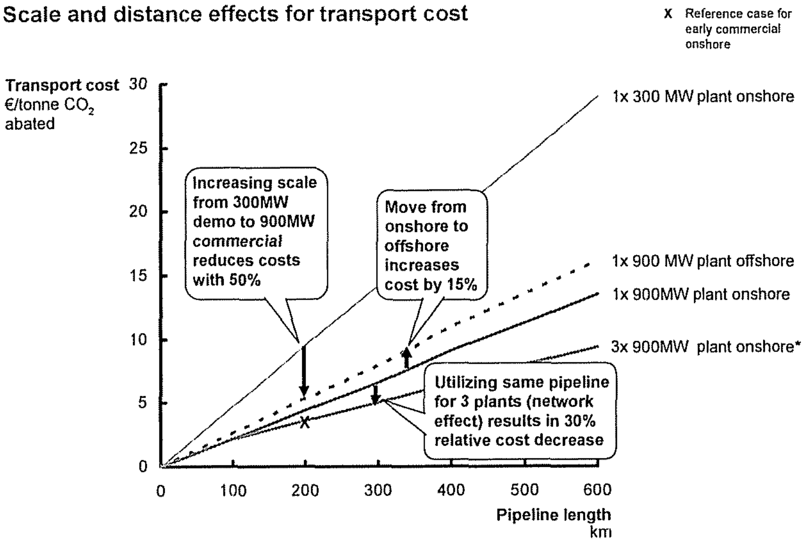
Note: Sensitivities performed for following examples: early commercial hard coal reference plant (capture), offshore network for single early commercial plant (transport), offshore depleted oil gas field (storage)
* Per doubling of installed plant capacity for EU rollout (increase from 22.5 to 81 GW)
** 2030 for learning rate sensitivity
Source: Team analysis

For transport cost, distance is the main factor [Exhibit 20]. Cost of material and construction are highly proportional to distance. For example, while the transport cost would be around € 4 per tonne in the reference case of 200 km onshore in the case of a single pipeline, this would increase to around € 9 per tonne for a 400 km pipeline with one intermediate pressure booster. Overall, the impact of transport cost uncertainties on the total CCS cost is relatively limited, due to the low share of transport cost in the total. So a 100 percent transport cost increase, for instance, from € 5 to 10 per tonne would in fact represent only a ~10 percent increase in the total CCS cost.

Storage costs are, as mentioned in the previous chapter, especially sensitive to whether storage is onshore or offshore. A second driver of cost difference is linked to the specific characteristics of the storage site: deep saline aquifers are estimated to carry storage costs on average 10-15 percent higher than those of depleted oil and gas fields. This is due to the lack of extensive geological data on deep saline aquifers, which in turn creates the need for additional preliminary exploration and mapping, and thus higher initial capex.

Exhibit 20

Scale and distance effects for transport cost



* A network of 3 plants of 900 MW connected to shared large pipeline
Source: Team analysis

An important driver of storage cost is the actual size of the storage site. Since a relevant part of the cost for storage is linked to site exploration and characterization, the larger the site, the more these costs would be distributed over larger CO_2 quantities, driving down the storage cost per tonne CO_2. The effect could be significant: storage cost for a large field that can service two commercial-scale plants simultaneously, could be roughly one third lower than for a one-on-one situation. With smaller fields, by contrast, where two distinct fields are required to store the emissions of one single plant, storage costs could be about 60-70 percent higher than in the reference case.

A final consideration related to the cost of storage is the theoretical possibility of implementing CO_2 Enhanced Oil Recovery (EOR) or Enhanced Gas Recovery (EGR) at the storage site. In these methods, CO_2 is injected into an oil or gas field to increase the amount of oil or gas that can be produced. The value of the CO_2 is estimated by the US Department of Energy at $ 25-35 per tonne CO_2. This means that EOR or EGR could potentially reduce the overall costs of CCS significantly. However, the applicability of EOR or EGR is highly dependent on the characteristics of the specific site, and currently most experts agree that the economic potential of these methods seems to be relatively limited in Europe.

Overall, the cost of storage, while not among the larger components in the CCS value chain, is the component with the highest relative variability due to the range of possible characteristics of storage locations and the potential for EOR/EGR. It thus will be a critical element to optimize, together with the capture plant capex.

5.2 Cost variations between CCS applications

CCS has four main categories of applications: new power plants (coal, gas and biofuel), existing power plants, new CO_2-intensive industrial operations (such as refining and the production of steel and cement), and existing industrial operations. In this report we have focused our detailed analysis on new coal power plants.

In this section, however, we discuss the other categories, albeit with a lower degree of quantitative analysis. The main area of cost difference would be in the capture phase; transport and storage costs would not change.

Retrofitting of coal power plants

In general, retrofitting an existing power plant would lead to a higher cost for CCS. The costs are highly dependent on the specific site characteristics, including plant specifications, remaining economic life and overall site layout. For this reason no generalization or "reference case" would be meaningful.

There are at least four main factors likely to drive the cost increase for retrofits. First is the higher capex of the capture plant. The existing plant configuration and space constraints could make adaption to CCS more difficult than in a newly built situation. Second is the installation's shorter lifespan. The emission source is already operating, so for example where a new plant CCS system may run 40 years, the capture part of a 20-year-old power plant is likely to have only a 20 year life, reducing the "efficiency" of the initial capex. Third, there is a higher efficiency penalty, leading to higher fuel cost when compared to a fully integrated new-built CCS plant. Finally, there is the "opportunity cost" of lost generating time, because the plant would be taken out of operation for a period to install the retrofitted capture equipment.

As has been said, the actual impact of the factors driving retrofitting cost will be site and situation specific. It is estimated that retrofitting CCS is unlikely for plants older than ten to twelve years, as the total CCS cost would be at least 30 percent higher than that of new power plants (for same scale plants), and possibly much more, depending on the specific case.

There are two exceptions when the retrofit cost penalty could be significantly lower. The first is for very young (less than five to seven years) and very efficient coal power plants. If the plant was built as "capture ready", and the retrofit planned to minimize downtime, the additional costs could be 10 percent or even lower. The potential for this therefore depends on the extent to which consideration is given to building plants that are "capture ready" (including designing the layout to facilitate later positioning of capture equipment).

The second exception is when the target for retrofitting would be old "blocks" within a power plant that are already due for extensive revamping. In this case, the impact of all the factors mentioned above would be limited, as the renovations could offer more freedom for the installation of the new CCS equipment. In this case the residual life would be comparable with a "new" plant and the interruption of operations would already be included in the revamping plan.

Finally, it is worth noting that retrofitting could be an attractive option for building a CCS demonstration project, because the capex required would be lower (and thus the risk smaller), and the construction time might be shorter. The shorter lifespan of a retrofitted CCS plant would most likely not be a problem, since the plant would in any case be expected to have a shorter life. And the impact of the possibly higher efficiency penalty would be reduced by the smaller size of the plant, the shorter life and the lower utilization.

Other types of fossil fuel power plants (new and existing plants)

CCS can be installed on all types of fossil fuel power plants, the main types being coal, gas and biomass[16]. In this report we have focused our analysis on coal, since this fuel has the highest relative net carbon emissions to energy output.

In comparing the applicability of CCS to gas and biomass power plants, scale and process characteristics appear as the main drivers for cost differences. Approximate assessment suggests that in the case of biomass power plants, the higher cost of CCS per tonne CO_2 abated could be linked mainly to the relatively small scale of these plants (currently around 100 MW) compared to large coal plants. A higher energy penalty and the typically lower efficiency of these plants compared to coal plants would also add to the higher cost.

In the case of gas power plants, scale is less of a problem, as they could be large (from 450 to 650 MW). The main driver of higher cost is the characteristics of the flue gas, which is produced in much higher volumes and with 25-30 percent less CO_2 concentration compared to a coal plant. Thus much of the CCS equipment would have to be significantly larger, with higher relative additional cost. Finally, the fuel is between two and four times more expensive (in terms of heat produced for one Euro of fuel cost) compared to coal, so a similar efficiency penalty to run the capture process would translate into costs that were two to four times higher.

In the case of retrofitting, the same qualitative considerations relevant for coal power plants (such as remaining economic life) would be applicable to other types of fossil fuel plants.

---

16 Oil fired plants made up only about 4 percent of European electricity generation in 2005 and are forecasted to decline relative to other fuels.

Industrial applications (new and existing plants)

Sites such as refineries, steel and cement plants are also high emitters of CO_2, accounting in total for around 25 percent of stationary source emissions in the EU and making them a potential target for CCS. Large-scale steel plants using integrated iron ore-blast furnaces, for example, could produce 5-10 Mt of CO_2 per year – more than a 1000 MW coal plant would.

In general, the cost of CCS for non-power applications has not been studied in the same depth as it has for the power sector. Since the specific industrial applications are very different in terms of process characteristics, scale, CO_2 concentration and gas stream characteristics (e.g. pressure, composition), the available cost studies show a very broad range. The resulting CCS cost will depend on the specifics of the situation, although in some cases – processes where a very pure stream of CO_2 is produced, for instance – the cost is likely to be lower than in the new build coal reference case.

In general, the need for a retrofit would increase the CCS cost, much as we have seen for power plants. On the other hand, the application of CCS to processes in which the concentration of CO_2 in the flue gas is very high or in which the CO_2 is already separated as part of the production process (e.g. hydrogen production in refineries), could potentially lead to a lower capture cost.

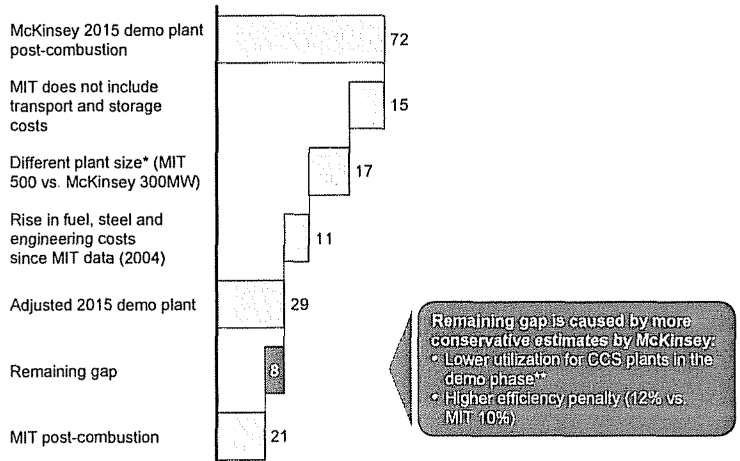
Finally, it should be noted that, particularly for global commodities such as steel, the considerations above do not take into account the potential effect on the industry's cost competitiveness when adopting CCS. This could represent an obstacle to the actual application of CCS to industrial processes.

5.3 Reconciliations with other cost reports

When this study began, publicly available cost estimates for CCS appeared to vary considerably, and it was often difficult to discern the reasons for these differences without substantial analytical effort. The cost numbers in this report have therefore been compared to those of three other recent studies (MIT, IEA and IPCC) in an attempt to reconcile the differences (see [Exhibit 21] for comparison with the MIT study). This exercise has shown that the numbers in this report are in line with those from the other reports when converted to a "like for like" basis. The exercise has also shown that the assumptions in this report are where they differ from those in the other reports, overall more conservative.

Exhibit 21

Analysis of difference in CCS cost between MIT report and this report
Costs, €/tonne CO_2 abated



* In addition to different assumptions on plant life duration and WACC which together have a negligible impact
** Estimate of 80% utilization for CCS plants compared to 86% for non-CCS, while MIT has 85% for CCS and non-CCS
Source: MIT; team analysis

Four factors typically explain the differences: first, some reports talk only about capture costs where others (this report included) address the full value chain; second, the characteristics of the reference plants differ (e.g., installed capacity, plant lifetime); third, the significant escalation in capex, fuel and steel costs in the last two years has driven up overall costs compared to earlier estimates; fourth, some reports have different assumptions for key variables such as the CCS efficiency penalty or storage characteristics (onshore or offshore) of Europe.

Estimates from these other sources, regardless of individual differences, do support the logic and size of cost improvements over time. Although individual numbers vary, several sources estimate – as found in this report – that the cost of CCS will drop by around 50 percent between

2010 and 2030 (e.g. IEA: from $40-90 now to $35-60 in 2030 per tonne CO_2[17]; IPCC 20-30 percent cost reduction in next decade[18]).

5.4 Implications

- The main cost uncertainties for CCS are the assumed weighted average cost of capital (WACC), the capture capex and choice of storage location.
- The storage cost could vary significantly depending on the actual characteristics of the available local storage, and is thus likely to drive cost differences among CCS applications even after the technology has matured.
- While retrofitting existing plants is in general estimated to increase CCS cost, planning retrofitting to coincide with major revamping could significantly limit the cost penalty (although this could lead to delays in the CCS roll-out).
- For forms of CCS other than the new build coal power plant reference cases, the main cost differences are in the capture phase. Cost uncertainties are high given the lack of maturity of such applications and the fact that costs will be highly dependent on specific site characteristics.

---

17 IEA Technology perspectives 2008

18 IPCC, 2005: IPCC Special Report on Carbon Dioxide Capture and Storage

6. Scaling-up CCS in Europe

Limited prior work exists on the development of CCS beyond the demonstration stage and it is not the objective of this report to make predictions or forecasts of the future. However, understanding the drivers for how CCS could be scaled up can be helpful for both industry players and other decision makers.

There are three main drivers that could impact the way that commercial scale-up of CCS occurs in Europe, and we explore each of these in detail in this chapter:

- Capture: The selection approach for, and location of, emission sources that will use CO_2 capture technology.
- Storage: The availability and location of sites developed for CO_2 storage, and how this affects the design of the transportation network.
- The speed of deployment: The speed with which new CCS projects commence, and the time to complete them.

6.1 Capture: evolution of clusters?

The mature state of CCS in 2030 on the capture side could evolve in several different ways. One possible archetype is multiple "clusters" of emission sources located relatively close to each other (e.g. in highly industrialised areas) [Exhibit 22]. The rationale for such clusters developing is threefold. Firstly, clustering capture points could improve the economics by decreasing the transport cost, as fewer, larger-scale pipelines would be needed to connect capture points to storage locations. For example, combining transport for two nearby emitters into a single 36-inch pipeline versus two separate 24-inch pipelines reduces estimated transport costs by 30 percent. Secondly, adding capture points to a region with existing public acceptance of CCS and permitting practices could improve feasibility and speed. Thirdly, the largest emitters are often effectively in "clusters" of heavily industrialised areas; local governments wanting to encourage industry development, or industry consortia pooling together to underwrite investment, could help make these the logical places to start.

For example, the Ruhr area represents 10% of the German territory, but encompasses 75% of German emissions from large stationary sources (of more than 3 million tonnes CO_2 per year).

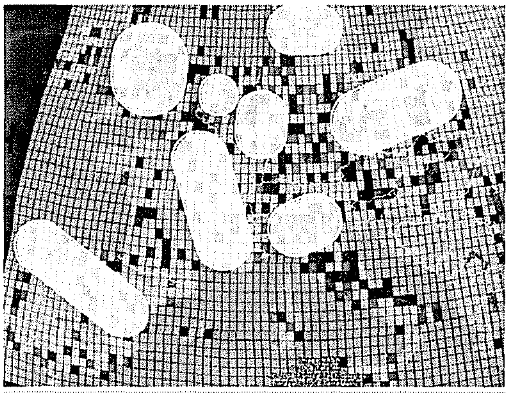
For illustrative purposes, we have developed an example of how the actual high CO_2 emissions sources could be grouped into eight major capture clusters that could address ~120 large emission points, mostly with emissions of more than 3 million tonnes CO_2 per year, representing a total abatement potential of about 0.4 Gt CO_2 per year in 2030.

Actual capture cluster development therefore would likely be based on large stationary emitters such as power plants (with new or relatively recent power plants having the best economics) or the largest industrial applications (such as steelworks). Based on such a "core", other power and industry emitters in the vicinity might then retrofit capture processes, establishing a larger local "cluster".

Exhibit 22

Possible scenario: capture clusters emerge around major industrial areas in Europe

Low emissions
Medium emissions
High emissions
Capture cluster



Rationale for capture clusters:
- Economics: fewer pipes lead to lower transport cost
- Feasibility: public acceptance, permitting and local coordination of infrastructure are simpler for a region where CCS is already in place

* For heavy industry plants (e g cement, steel, refineries) a few smaller plants are included as well
Source: IEA GHG Emissions database; Google earth; NASA; Tele Atlas; Europe Technologies & TerraMetrics; Team analysis

6.2 Regional storage availability is key, driving the resulting transport network

The regional distribution and cost of storage in Europe would play an important role in any possible roll-out of CCS.

Three forms of CO_2 storage are often cited: geological storage, ocean storage and mineral carbonation. Most experts agree that geological storage is the only feasible option in the short term, and that within geological storage, oil and gas fields and deep saline aquifers have the most potential.

The current knowledge regarding the availability of geological CO_2 storage in Europe is still limited, especially in terms of the regional distribution of suitable aquifer storage. Currently, a pan-European project called "GeoCapacity" is underway, which will provide a first comprehensive database of European CO_2 storage availability. At the time of writing, however, this database was not yet available. Estimates here have been based on existing, fairly fragmented country reports and expert interviews.

Depleted oil and gas fields

Depleted oil and gas fields are well understood. Of total oil and gas field capacity in Europe, roughly one third is estimated to be economically useable for CO_2 storage. Non-depleted fields cannot be used[19] and many depleted fields are too small to be economically practical. Consequently, the amount of economical depleted oil and gas fields (DOGF) in Europe is estimated to have a capacity of 10 to 15 billion tonnes of abated CO_2, which is enough for the lifetime of about 50 to 60 projects. However, most of these fields are located in offshore northern Europe and are about twice as costly to access and operate as onshore fields (as described in chapter 4).

Deep saline aquifers

To date much less work has been done to map and define deep saline aquifers, as well as to understand how much CO_2 storage is possible in such geological settings. Most sources indicate that the storage available should be sufficient for European needs overall. Estimates range from 30 billion tonnes to more than 500 billion tonnes.

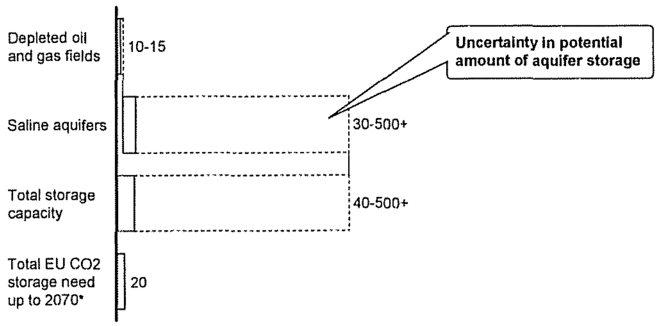
Preliminary analysis suggests that, despite significant uncertainty regarding the total available capacity and its distribution in Europe, it is likely that total storage capacity could be sufficient to support a full scale CCS roll-out [Exhibit 23]. The cost would depend on the regional distribution and accessibility of the storage sites. Significant uncertainty exists concerning the distribution of actual storage. [Exhibit 24]

19 Non-depleted gas fields cannot be used for CO_2 storage because of gas mixing, while non depleted oil fields can only be used for Enhanced Oil Recovery. But because a large part of CO_2 resurfaces with EOR, it is unsuitable if the goal is CO_2 storage and not increased oil recovery.

Exhibit 23

Preliminary assessment of feasible European CO_2 storage availability based on extrapolation of available information
$GtCO_2$,2030

INDICATIVE; PRELIMINARY

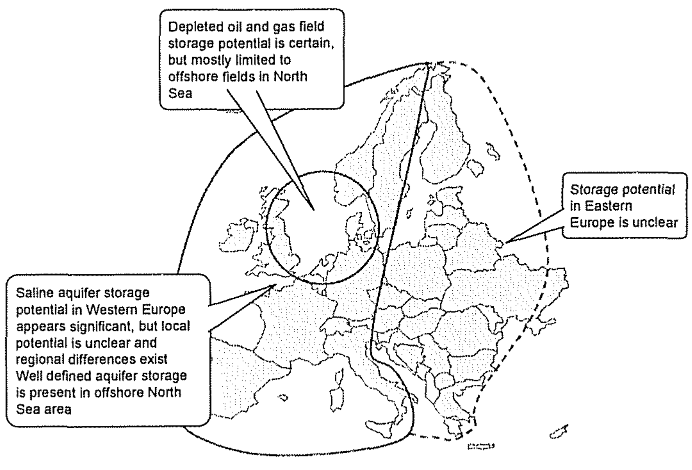


* Storage needed to accommodate all emissions of a roll-out to 0.4 Gt in 2030 and constant at 0.4 Gt from 2030 to 2070
Source: GESTCO; Joule II; Expert interviews; Team analysis

Exhibit 24

European CO_2 storage availability

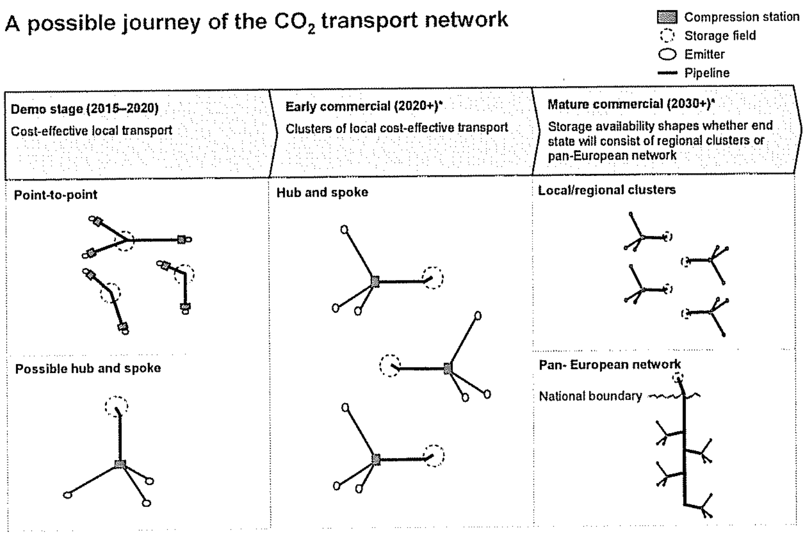
CONCEPTUAL



Source: GESTCO; Joule II; Expert interviews; Team analysis

The actual geographical distribution of storage would have a strong impact on the scale-up of CCS in Europe, including the transport network. Depending on the regional availability of storage, the mature state of CCS in Europe could develop in at least two different ways. [Exhibit 25]

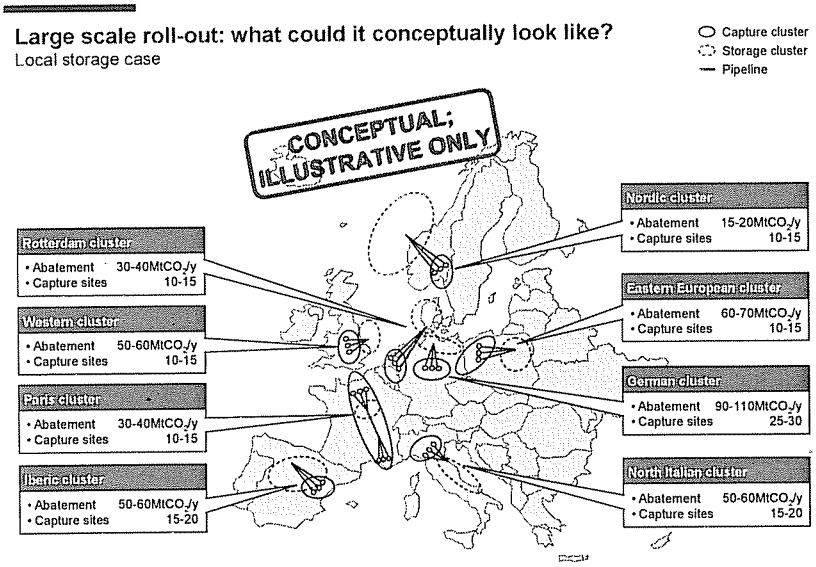
Exhibit 25



* Some point-to-point networks are likely to continue to exist in the early and mature commercial stage
Source: Team analysis

- Regional capture-storage clusters: If widely distributed local storage is proven, the CCS roll-out is likely to remain largely local, with regional capture-storage clusters. These clusters would have the potential to abate 0.4 Gt of CO_2 per year in 2030 with 80 to 120 CCS sites. [Exhibit 26]

Exhibit 26

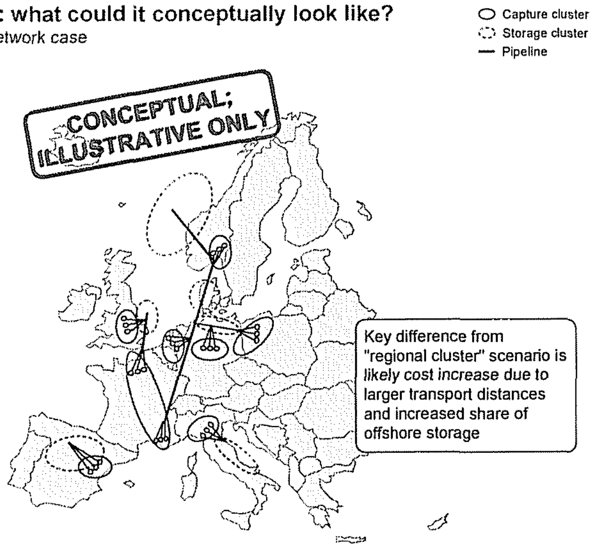


Source: IEA GHG Emissions database v2006; pathfinder; ECOFYS; Gestco summary report; Team analysis

- Pan-European network: If Europe does not have enough widespread, accessible local storage, or public discussions were to lead to a mainly offshore solution, the necessary transport network would have to increase significantly in size. In that case, a pan-European transport network could be developed to connect regional capture clusters with large international storage locations, such as offshore deep saline aquifers in the North Sea area. The longer transport distance and shift to predominantly offshore storage could double transport and storage costs to about €18 per tonne CO_2 for offshore storage versus about €9 per tonne CO_2 for onshore storage in 2030 [Exhibit 27]. This could also lead to different clustering solutions, for instance with more penetration of CCS in northern Europe, or in coastal regions. However, there would be significant regulatory and logistical challenges in implementing such a network.

Exhibit 27

Large scale roll-out: what could it conceptually look like?
Pan-European transport network case



Source: IEA GHG Emissions database v2006; pathfinder; ECOFYS; Gestco summary report; Team analysis

6.3 Speed of development and the broader roll-out of CCS

In moving from a handful of demonstration projects to a widespread CCS network, the main challenge is the time required to complete individual projects. The lead time for the construction and permitting of a typical new coal plant in Europe is around six years[20], due to the complexities of planning, approvals and building infrastructure. CCS adds the need for construction and permitting of CCS storage and transport infrastructure. Since any final investment decision is unlikely before all permits (capture, transport and storage) are in place, construction of a new CCS coal project is estimated to have a lead-time of six to ten years.

20 IEA, web site, 2007; expert interviews

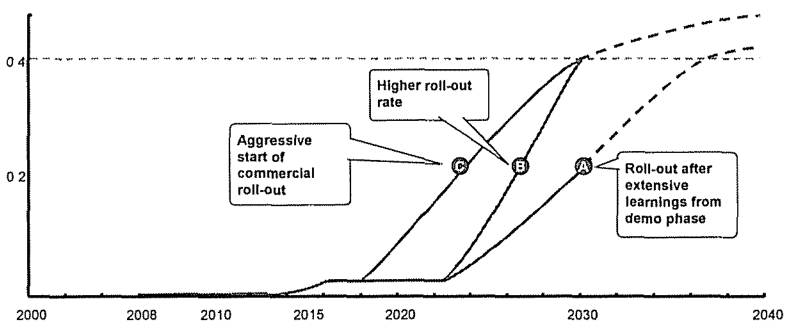
This lead-time impacts both key factors that determine the roll-out speed of CCS, namely the year in which the roll-out beyond the demonstration phase is begun and the roll-out rate per year. The year in which roll-out begins is practically determined by the decision as to how many years of operating experience by the demonstration projects are required before the first commercial projects are begun. The roll-out rate is determined by how many installations can be fitted with CCS each year. The lowest cost option and the logical starting point is to new build coal power plants. According to Prospex and Platts Powervision, roughly five new coal plants are planned per year in the period 2015- 2030. If the actual rate is lower, roll-out would need to focus on retrofitting and industrial applications. Retrofitting of recently built plants could be employed at relatively limited additional (10%) cost. An additional option, at relatively limited additional cost, is to retrofit when blocks of an existing plant are revamped. Beyond that gas-fired or biomass power plants could also be considered.

Based on these considerations, three scenarios regarding the roll-out have been laid out. [Exhibit 28]

Exhibit 28

Scenarios for journey to CCS mature state
EU27, $GtCO_2$ abated per year by CCS

ILLUSTRATIVE



Source: Team analysis

In scenario A, it is assumed that the first full commercial-scale projects will be operational around 2023. After that, additional CCS capacity equivalent to five 1000 MW power plants would be rolled out each year. A possible way to achieve this is for new build coal plants to make up 70% of the CCS build-up (three to four 900 MW projects per year), and for retrofits and industrial projects to make up the rest (each at 15% of build-up). This would result in CCS abatement of 0.2 Gt CO_2 in 2030.

To enable the achievement of CCS's abatement potential of 0.4 Gt CO_2 per year in 2030, two more aggressive scenarios have been defined. In scenarios A and B, the roll-out begins around 2023, but for scenario B the roll-out rate is faster, at a yearly capacity addition equivalent to ten to eleven 1000 MW plants, which would require more extensive retrofits and industrial applications. In scenario C, a more aggressive start of the roll-out is assumed, starting around 2018, with the roll-out rate similar to scenario A, at a yearly capacity addition equivalent to about six 1000 MW plants.

The difference between the scenarios is twofold: costs and emissions. In scenario C the least CO_2 is emitted and in scenario A the most. With regard to cost, scenario A is the least costly, since in scenario B greater numbers of the more expensive retrofits are used, and in scenario C additional incentives might be needed for the early commercial projects to offset their increased risk and lower learning impacts.

Potentially, a barrier to achieve the roll-out rate in any scenario, but in particular in scenario B, is resource constraints from equipment suppliers, engineering providers or skilled labour to operate these complex projects, or other vendors that limit the rate at which new projects could be developed. This includes the industrial development needed to support "ramp up" – building manufacturing capacity, preparing supply chains and training personnel.

6.4 Implications

- For Europe to reach the 2030 CCS abatement potential of around 0.4 Gt CO_2 per year would require approximately 80 to 120 large-scale projects.

- To achieve such a level of penetration by 2030 will require an aggressive roll-out – either through an "accelerated" approach where commercial roll-out begins shortly after the learning phase of demonstration projects; or through an aggressive ramp-up during the 2020s, including retrofitting power and fitting industrial applications with CCS. In each case, early thinking is needed on the business models to be applied across the value chain; this is true particularly for the development of pipeline networks and storage projects, as well as to ensure that the resources required are in place for the roll-out.

- Storage remains a key area where uncertainty needs to be resolved – particularly the availability of suitable aquifer storage – to understand the possibility and cost of developing CCS clusters in specific regions within Europe.

7. Key barriers and uncertainties

As described above, the possible cost evolution of CCS depends on several factors, such as the roll-out rate and the local availability of storage. Based on interviews with industry players, NGOs, academics and other key stakeholders, four key potential barriers to the development of CCS were identified: public safety and support questions; lack of a specific legal framework; funding for demonstration projects; and development of commercial and risk allocation models.

The objective of this section is to provide a brief overview of these issues. We explicitly avoid drawing specific policy recommendations.

7.1 Public safety and support

There are currently public concerns about the environmental integrity of CCS[21]. These turn partly on the question of whether the CO_2 captured and stored will remain isolated from the atmosphere in the long term; and partly on whether the capture, transport and storage elements present health or ecosystem risks.

There exists additional uncertainty around the public support for CCS. An MIT study in April 2007 showed that levels of public awareness of CCS in the US were low, and that acceptance of CCS was below that of nuclear power. The same study, however, also showed a possible way of resolving some of the scepticism. It found that effective public information campaigns could significantly increase CCS acceptance[22].

7.2 Lack of a specific legal framework

Our interviews identified four main regulatory concerns, focused around storage, and, to a lesser extent, transport.

1. Legality of storage. There has been concern over existing legislation that could classify CO_2 as waste, thus increasing the hurdles for transport and storage. Related to this is the issue of purity: it has been unclear how pure CO_2 streams would have to be in order not to be considered as waste. A high purity limit could greatly increase CCS costs.

2. Storage liability. Uncertainty over long-term liability for leakage has also been a major issue. Industry and investors worry about indefinite exposure to litigation for leakage.

21 http://ec.europa.eu/environment/climat/ccs/what_en.htm
22 MIT Carbon sequestration initiative

Meanwhile, as storage duration (thousands of years) is far longer than the typical lifetime of a company, the state would always be implicitly responsible for leakage in the long run.

3. Storage monitoring responsibility. There is uncertainty over who would be responsible for monitoring storage sites, how long monitoring would be needed and what that monitoring would require over time.

4. Transport. Transport for CCS is currently governed by existing natural gas transport regulation and thus the legal framework exists. However, obtaining permits for transport is time intensive in many countries, particularly where new pipeline routes are required. For projects involving cross border transportation, the necessary processes can be even more protracted.

The first three of these issues are being addressed in the EU Directive on geological storage of carbon dioxide, which is being discussed in the European Parliament this year. The challenge is of course both on the EU and national levels. Any legislative framework defined at the European level will then need to be translated into national laws – a process which will take time and which includes the potential for local variations.

Obtaining permits for transport is likely to remain a major challenge for the implementation of CCS, particularly where cross-border pipelines are required.

7.3 Funding for demonstration projects

There is uncertainty about the funding of demonstration projects. Our analysis shows that the typical cost of a demonstration project is likely to be in the range € 60-90 per tonne CO_2 abated. It is difficult to forecast the carbon price in the long term, but recent analyst estimates[23] for Phase II of the European Union Emission Trading System (EU ETS) range from € 30 to 48 per tonne CO_2, and at this stage similar levels are expected beyond Phase II (up to 2030). In this range, the carbon price is insufficient for demonstration projects to be "stand-alone" commercially viable.

Much of the current funding discussion for CCS revolves around how much additional investment is likely to be required to help manage the risks and commercial needs of these demonstration projects, and around where such funds will come from.

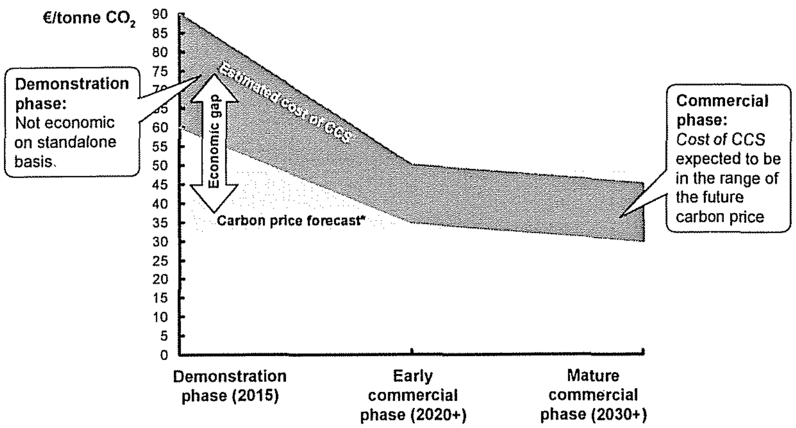
Assuming that CCS demonstration projects would cost between € 60 and 90 per tonne CO_2, and projecting a median carbon price of € 35 per tonne CO_2, there is an "economic gap" of € 25-55 per tonne CO_2 for each project. This corresponds to about € 500-1100 million, expressed as a

23 Deutsche Bank May 2008, Point Carbon June 2008, Fortis Jan 2008, UBS Nov 07

Net Present Value (NPV) over the full life of a 300 MW size project. The range depends on variations in specific project variables such as capture technology and capex, transport distance and storage solutions. [Exhibit 29]

Exhibit 29

Forecast of development of CCS costs and carbon price



* Carbon price for 2015 from 2008-15 estimates from Deutsche Bank, New Carbon Finance, Soc Gen. UBS, Point Carbon. assumed constant afterwards
Source: Reuters; Team analysis

While a broad range of possible mechanisms for funding exist, the current CCS debate in Europe focuses on two that are linked to the Emissions Trading Scheme, and where legislative agreement could be finalized by early 2009 in the revised Emissions Trading Directive.

In addition, there is debate surrounding amendments to the draft EU Directive on geological storage that might contain some form of mandatory requirements for CCS, including potential "capture-ready" requirements (requiring all new coal fired power plants to be able to retrofit CCS in the future).

Finding a joint solution between industry players and European regulators to bridge this economic gap will be critical to the success of a possible demonstration programme.

7.4 Development of commercial and risk allocation models

CCS projects are likely to include several participating organisations. The generic business models and commercial structures for the different organisations need to be developed. Risk allocation mechanisms also need to be designed. These include ownership and operation of sites, ownership of CO_2, access to transportation capacity, and access to storage services.

Appendix

Bibliography

Bellona. 2008. "How to combat global warming"

Deutsche Bank. June 2008. "Target 2008 EUAs at EUR40/Tonne"

Encap. 2008. "Power systems evaluation and benchmarking – public version"

Greenpeace. 2008. "False Hope"

International Emissions Trading Association. 2008. "Options for financing CCS"

International Energy Agency. 2004. "Prospects for CO_2 capture and storage". OECD/IEA

International Energy Agency. 2007. "World Energy Outlook 2007." OECD/IEA.

International Energy Agency. 2007. "CO_2 capture ready plants"

International Energy Agency. 2005. "Legal aspects of storing CO_2"

International Energy Agency. 2008. "Geological storage of Carbon Dioxide – Storing safely underground"

International Energy Agency. 2008. "Energy technology perspectives"

International Risk Governance Council. 2008. "Regulation of carbon capture and storage"

Massachusetts Institute of Technology. 2007. "The future of coal"

Platts. July 2008. "Powervision"

Prospex. 2007. "European Coal Trading 2007"

Stern, Nicholas. 2006. "The economics of climate change"

United Nations Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2006. "Special Report on Carbon Capture and Storage"

Vattenfall, McKinsey. 2006. "Global mapping of greenhouse gas abatement opportunities up to 2030"

European Technology Platform for Zero Emission Fossil Fuel Power Plants (ETP-ZEP). July 2008. "CO_2 capture and storage matrix of technologies (V5)"

Glossary

Abatement. The process of putting an end to, or reducing, an amount (for instance, of Greenhouse Gasses).

Capex. Capital expenditures, expenditures incurred when a business spends money either to buy fixed assets or to add to the value of an existing fixed asset.

CCS. CO_2 capture and storage, the processes by which carbon dioxide is captured from the combustion of fossil fuels, prepared for transportation, moved and delivered to a storage site, and permanently stored to prevent its release into the atmosphere.

CO_2. Carbon dioxide, a Greenhouse Gas.

CO_2e. Carbon dioxide equivalent, a standardized measure of greenhouse gas emissions developed to account accurately for the different global warming potentials of the various gases.

DOGF. Depleted oil and gas fields.

EOR/EGR. Enhanced oil/gas recovery, the process of improving productivity of oil/gas wells by injecting CO_2 into them.

EUA. European allowance. Allowance to emit carbon under the European emissions trading scheme

GHG. Greenhouse gases, the major ones being: carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, chlorofluorcarbons, hydrofluorcarbons, perfluorcarbons, sulphur hexafluoride.

Gt. Gigatonne = 1 billion metric tonnes.

IEA. The International Energy Agency, a Paris-based intergovernmental organization founded by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) in 1974.

IPCC. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, a scientific body tasked to evaluate the risk of climate change caused by human activity. The panel was established in 1988 by the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) and the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), two organizations of the United Nations.

LNG. Liquefied Natural Gas, natural gas that has been converted to liquid form for ease of storage or transport.

Mt. Megatonne = 1 million metric tonnes.

NOx. Nitrogen oxide.

Opex. Operational expenditure, expenditures incurred for the on-going running of a product, business, or system.

Retrofit. An upgrade or modification of existing equipment.

Saline aquifer. Geological underground formation containing highly mineralized brines (salty water). This water is currently considered unsuitable for irrigation or drinking.

SO_2. Sulphur dioxide

Stern. The Stern Review on the Economics of Climate Change is a 700-page report released on October 30, 2006 by economist Lord Stern of Brentford for the British government, which discusses the effect of climate change and global warming on the world economy.

WACC. Weighted Averaged Cost of Capital, the rate that a company is expected to pay to finance its assets (post tax). WACC is the minimum return that a company must earn to satisfy its creditors, owners, and other providers of capital.

This report was prepared by a McKinsey team led by
Tomas Nauclér, Warren Campbell and Jurriaan Ruijs.

If you would like more information about the report please contact:
Report author: Warren_Campbell@mckinsey.com
External Relations: Ed_Petter@mckinsey.com

McKinsey Climate Change Initiative
September 22, 2008

www.mckinsey.com/clientservice/ccsi/
McKinsey & Company, Inc.

McKinsey&Company

The Future of Coal

AN INTERDISCIPLINARY MIT STUDY

The Future of Coal

OPTIONS FOR A
CARBON-CONSTRAINED WORLD

ISBN 978-0-615-14092-6

Study Participants

PROFESSOR STEPHEN ANSOLABEHERE
Department of Political Science, MIT

PROFESSOR JANOS BEER
Department of Chemical Engineering, MIT

PROFESSOR JOHN DEUTCH – CO-CHAIR
Institute Professor
Department of Chemistry, MIT

DR. A. DENNY ELLERMAN
Alfred P. Sloan School of Management, MIT

DR. S. JULIO FRIEDMANN
Visiting Scientist, Laboratory for Energy and the Environment, MIT
Carbon Management Program
Energy & Environment Directorate
Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory

HOWARD HERZOG
Laboratory for Energy and the Environment, MIT

PROFESSOR HENRY D. JACOBY
Alfred P. Sloan School of Management, MIT

PROFESSOR PAUL L. JOSKOW
Elizabeth and James Killian Professor of Economics and Management
Department of Economics and Alfred P. Sloan School of Management, MIT
Director, Center for Energy and Environmental Policy Research

PROFESSOR GREGORY MCRAE
Department of Chemical Engineering, MIT

PROFESSOR RICHARD LESTER
Director, Industrial Performance Center
Department of Nuclear Engineering, MIT

PROFESSOR ERNEST J. MONIZ – CO-CHAIR
Cecil and Ida Green Professor of Physics and Engineering Systems
Department of Physics, MIT
Director, Laboratory for Energy and the Environment

PROFESSOR EDWARD STEINFELD
Department of Political Science, MIT

DR. JAMES KATZER
Executive Director

MIT Coal Energy Study Advisory Committee Members

PHILIP SHARP
President, Resources for the Future

JOSEPH CHAISSON
Research & Technical Director, Clean Air Taskforce

EILEEN CLAUSSEN
President, Pew Center on Global Climate Change

TED GREENWOOD
Program Director, Alfred P. Sloan Foundation

DAVID HAWKINS
Natural Resources Defense Council

JEFF MILLER
Tremont Group

JOHN PODESTA
President & CEO, Center for American Progress

BASEM SARANDAH
President & CEO, Nexant

ADEL SAROFIM
Presidential Professor, Department of Chemical Engineering
Institute for Combustion and Energy Studies
University of Utah

LINDA STUNTZ
Partner, Stuntz, Davis, & Staffier, P.C.

JOHN SUNUNU
JHS Associates, Ltd.

KURT YEAGER
President & CEO, Emeritus, Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI)

Members did not approve or endorse the report and individual members of the advisory committee have different views on one or more of matters addressed in this report

Table of Contents

Foreword

In 2002, a group of MIT Faculty decided to undertake a series of interdisciplinary studies about how the United States and the world would meet future energy demand without increasing emissions of carbon dioxide (CO_2) or other greenhouse gases. The first study "The Future of Nuclear Power" appeared in 2003. In 2004 a similar group of MIT faculty undertook the present study, "The Future of Coal." The purpose of the study is to examine the role of coal in a world where constraints on carbon emissions are adopted to mitigate global warming. The study's particular emphasis is to compare the performance and cost of different coal combustion technologies when combined with an integrated system for CO_2 capture and sequestration.

Our audience is government, industry and academic leaders and decision makers interested in the management of the interrelated set of technical, economic, environmental, and political issues that must be addressed in seeking to limit and to reduce greenhouse gas emissions to mitigate the effects of climate change. Coal is likely to remain an important source of energy in any conceivable future energy scenario. Accordingly, our study focuses on identifying the priority actions needed to reduce the CO_2 emissions that coal use produces. We trust that our integrated analysis will stimulate constructive dialogue both in the United States and throughout the world.

This study reflects our conviction that the MIT community is well equipped to carry out interdisciplinary studies of this nature to shed light on complex socio-technical issues that will have major impact on our economy and society.

Acknowledgments

This study is better as a result of comments and suggestions of members of the advisory committee, and we are especially grateful for their participation. It should be understood, however, that the study is the responsibility of the MIT participants; the advisory committee was not asked to approve or endorse the study and indeed individual advisory committee members may have differing views on many subjects that were addressed.

Our study benefited greatly from the participation of a number of graduate student research assistants, notably,

Mark Bohm,

Edward Cunningham,

Salem Esber,

James R. McFarland,

Mark de Figueiredo,

Jeremy Johnson,

Ayaka Naga-Jones,

Mudit Narain

Ram Sekar

Lori Simpson,

Manuela Ueda, and

Ola Maurstad, post doctoral research associate.

In addition, during the course of the Coal Study two successive classes of MIT undergraduate seniors participated in the Chemical Engineering Senior Design Subject, 10.491. Each year, approximately 60 students were assigned in teams of 4 to analyze and design solutions to component parts of the CO_2 capture system. The final reports from the teams and the efforts of the course's teaching assistants led to important contributions to this study:

Stanislas Bailly,

Brendan Blackwell,

Salem Ebser,

Chuang-Chung Lee,

Andrei Maces, and

Katherina Wilkins.

Generous financial support from the Alfred P. Sloan Foundation, the Pew Charitable Trusts, the Energy Foundation, the Better World Fund, Norwegian Research Council, and the MIT Office of the Provost is gratefully acknowledged. Shell provided additional support for part of our studies in China.

Executive Summary

This MIT study examines the role of coal as an energy source in a world where constraints on carbon emissions are adopted to mitigate global warming. Our first premise is that the risks of global warming are real and that the United States and other governments should and will take action to restrict the emission of CO_2 and other greenhouse gases. Our second and equally important premise is that coal will continue to play a large and indispensable role in a greenhouse gas constrained world. Indeed, the challenge for governments and industry is to find a path that mitigates carbon emissions yet continues to utilize coal to meet urgent energy needs, especially in developing economies. The scale of the enterprise is vast. (See Box 1).

BOX 1 ILLUSTRATING THE CHALLENGE OF SCALE FOR CARBON CAPTURE

- Today fossil sources account for 80% of energy demand: Coal (25%), natural gas (21%), petroleum (34%), nuclear (6.5%), hydro (2.2%), and biomass and waste (11%). Only 0.4% of global energy demand is met by geothermal, solar and wind.[1]
- 50% of the electricity generated in the U.S. is from coal.[2]
- There are the equivalent of more than five hundred, 500 megawatt, coal-fired power plants in the United States with an average age of 35 years.[2]
- China is currently constructing the equivalent of two, 500 megawatt, coal-fired power plants per week and a capacity comparable to the entire UK power grid each year.[3]
- One 500 megawatt coal-fired power plant produces approximately 3 million tons/year of carbon dioxide (CO_2).[3]
- The United States produces about 1.5 billion tons per year of CO_2 from coal-burning power plants.
- If all of this CO_2 is transported for sequestration, the quantity is equivalent to three times the weight and, under typical operating conditions, one-third of the annual volume of natural gas transported by the U.S. gas pipeline system.
- If 60% of the CO_2 produced from U.S. coal-based power generation were to be captured and compressed to a liquid for geologic sequestration, its volume would about equal the total U.S. oil consumption of 20 million barrels per day.
- At present the largest sequestration project is injecting one million tons/year of carbon dioxide (CO_2) from the Sleipner gas field into a saline aquifer under the North Sea.[3]

Notes

1. IEA Key World Energy Statistics (2006)
2. EIA 2005 annual statistics (www.eia.doe.gov)
3. Derived from the MIT Coal Study

Our purpose is to identify the measures that should be taken to assure the availability of demonstrated technologies that would facilitate the achievement of carbon emission reduction goals, while continuing to rely on coal to meet a significant fraction of the world's energy needs. Our study has not analyzed alternative carbon emission control policies and accordingly the study does not make recommendations on what carbon mitigation measure should be adopted today. Nevertheless, our hope is that the study will contribute to prompt adoption of a comprehensive U.S. policy on carbon emissions.

We believe that coal use will increase under any foreseeable scenario because it is cheap and abundant. Coal can provide usable energy at a cost of between \$1 and \$2 per MMBtu compared to \$6 to \$12 per MMBtu for oil and natural gas. Moreover, coal resources are distributed in regions of the world other than the Persian Gulf, the unstable region that contains the largest reserves of oil and gas. In particular the United States, China and India have immense coal reserves. For them, as well as for importers of coal in Europe and East Asia, economics and security of supply are significant incentives for the continuing use of coal. Carbon-free technologies, chiefly nuclear and renewable energy for electricity, will also play an important role in a carbon-constrained world, but absent a technological breakthrough that we do not foresee, coal, in significant quantities, will remain indispensable.

However, coal also can have significant adverse environmental impacts in its production and use. Over the past two decades major progress has been made in reducing the emissions of so-called "criteria" air pollutants: sulfur oxides, nitrogen oxides, and particulates from coal combustion plants, and regulations have recently been put into place to reduce mercury emissions. Our focus in this study is on approaches for controlling CO_2 emissions. These emissions are relatively large per Btu of heat energy produced by coal because of its high carbon content.

We conclude that CO_2 capture and sequestration (CCS) is the critical enabling technology that would reduce CO_2 emissions significantly while also allowing coal to meet the world's pressing energy needs.

To explore this prospect, our study employs the *Emissions Predictions and Policy Analysis* (EPPA) model, developed at MIT, to prepare scenarios of global coal use and CO_2 emissions under various assumptions about the level and timing of the carbon charge[1] that might be imposed on CO_2 emissions and the cost of removing CO_2 from coal. The response of the global economy to placing a price on CO_2 emissions is manifold: less energy is used, there is switching to lower carbon fuels, the efficiency of new and existing power plants is improved, and new carbon control technologies are introduced, for example CCS. In characterizing the CO_2 emission price, we employ a "high" price trajectory that starts at \$25/tonne-CO_2 in 2015 and increases thereafter at a real rate of 4% per year. The \$25 per tonne price is significant because it approaches the level that makes CCS technology economic.

1. This carbon charge may take the form of a direct tax, a price imposed by a cap-and-trade mechanism, or some other type of regulatory constraint on CO_2 emissions. We shall refer to this charge as a tax, price, penalty, or constraint interchangeably throughout this report and the use of one form or another should not be taken as an indication of a preference for that form unless so stated.

We also examine a "low" price trajectory that begins with a CO_2 emission price of \$7/tonne in 2010 and increases at a rate of 5% thereafter. The key characteristic of the "low" price is that it reaches the initial "high" price level nearly 25 years later. Other assumptions studied include the development of nuclear power to 2050 (limited or expanded) and the profile of natural gas prices (as calculated by the model or at a lower level).

Our conclusion is that coal will continue to be used to meet the world's energy needs in significant quantities. The high CO_2-price scenario leads to a substantial reduction in coal use in 2050 relative to "business as usual" (BAU), but still with increased coal use relative to 2000 in most cases. In such a carbon-constrained world, CCS is the critical future technology option for reducing CO_2 emissions while keeping coal use above today's level. Table 1 shows the case with higher CO_2 prices and applying the EPPA model's reference projection for natural gas prices. The availability of CCS makes a significant difference in the utilization of coal at mid-century regardless of the level of the CO_2 prices (not shown in the table) or the assumption about nuclear power growth. With CCS more coal is used in 2050 than today, while global CO_2 emissions from all sources of energy are only slightly higher than today's level and less than half of the BAU level. A major contributor to the global emissions reduction for 2050 is the reduction in CO_2 emissions from coal to half or less of today's level and to one-sixth or less that in the BAU projection.

Table 1 Exajoules of Coal Use (EJ) and Global CO_2 Emissions (Gt/yr) in 2000 and 2050 with and without Carbon Capture and Storage*

	BUSINESS AS USUAL		LIMITED NUCLEAR 2050		EXPANDED NUCLEAR 2050	
	2000	2050	WITH CCS	WITHOUT CCS	WITH CCS	WITHOUT CCS
Coal Use: Global	100	448	161	116	121	78
U.S.	24	58	40	28	25	13
China	27	88	39	24	31	17
Global CO_2 Emissions	24	62	28	32	26	29
CO_2 Emissions from Coal	9	32	5	9	3	6

* *Universal, simultaneous participation, High CO_2 prices and EPPA-Ref gas prices.*

The "low" CO_2 price scenario reaches the level where CCS becomes economic some 25 years later than under the higher price case. As a result coal consumption is higher in 2050 relative to the high CO_2 price scenario and, in addition, the contribution of CCS is much lower, thus leading to substantially higher CO_2 emissions.

Today, and independent of whatever carbon constraints may be chosen, **the priority objective with respect to coal should be the successful large-scale demonstration of the technical, economic, and environmental performance of the technologies that make up all of the major components of a large-scale integrated CCS system — capture, transportation and storage.** Such demonstrations are a prerequisite for broad deployment at gigatonne scale in response to the adoption of a future carbon mitigation policy, as well as for easing the trade-off between restraining emissions from fossil resource use and meeting the world's future energy needs

Successful implementation of CCS will inevitably add cost for coal combustion and conversion. We estimate that for new plant construction, a CO_2 emission price of approximately \$30/tonne (about \$110/tonne C) would make CCS cost competitive with coal combustion and conversion systems without CCS. This would be sufficient to offset the cost of CO_2 capture and pressurization (about \$25/tonne) and CO_2 transportation and storage (about \$5/tonne). This estimate of CCS cost is uncertain; it might be larger and with new technology, perhaps smaller.

The pace of deployment of coal-fired power plants with CCS depends both on the timing and level of CO_2 emission prices and on the technical readiness and successful commercial demonstration of CCS technologies. The timing and the level of CO_2 emission prices is uncertain. However, there should be no delay in undertaking a program that would establish the option to utilize CCS at large scale in response to a carbon emission control policy that would make CCS technology economic. Sequestration rates of one to two gigatonnes of carbon (nearly four to eight gigatonnes of CO_2) per year by mid-century will enable appreciably enhanced coal use and significantly reduced CO_2 emissions.

What is needed is to demonstrate an integrated system of capture, transportation, and storage of CO_2, at scale. This is a practical goal but requires concerted action to carry out. The integrated demonstration must include a properly instrumented storage site that operates under a regulatory framework which includes site selection, injection and surveillance, and conditions for eventual transfer of liability to the government after a period of good practice is demonstrated.

An explicit and rigorous regulatory process that has public and political support is prerequisite for implementation of carbon sequestration on a large scale. This regulatory process must resolve issues associated with the definition of property rights, liability, site licensing and monitoring, ownership, compensation arrangements and other institutional and legal considerations. Regulatory **protocols need to be defined for sequestration projects including site selection, injection operation, and eventual transfer of custody to public authorities after a period of successful operation.** In addition to constraints of CO_2 emissions, the pacing issues for the adoption of CCS technology in a greenhouse gas constrained world are resolution of the scientific, engineering, and regulatory issues involved in large-scale sequestration in relevant geologies. These issues should be addressed with far more urgency than is evidenced today.

At present government and private sector programs to implement on a timely basis the required large-scale integrated demonstrations to confirm the suitability of carbon sequestration are completely inadequate. If this deficiency is not remedied, the United States and other governments may find that they are prevented from implementing certain carbon control policies because the necessary work to regulate responsibly carbon sequestration has not been done. **Thus, we believe high priority should be given to a program that will demonstrate CO_2 sequestration at a scale of 1 million tonnes CO_2 per year in several geologies.**

We have confidence that large-scale CO_2 injection projects can be operated safely, however no CO_2 storage project that is currently operating (Sleipner, Norway; Weyburn, Canada; In Salah, Algeria) has the necessary modeling, monitoring, and verification (MMV) capability to resolve outstanding technical issues, at scale. Each reservoir for large- scale sequestration will have unique characteristics that demand site-specific study, and a range of geologies should be investigated. We estimate that the number of at-scale CCS projects needed is about 3 in the U.S. and about 10 worldwide to cover the range of likely accessible geologies for large scale storage. Data from each project should be thoroughly analyzed and shared. The cost per project (not including acquisition of CO_2) is about $15 million/year for a ten-year period.

CO_2 injection projects for enhanced oil recovery (EOR) have limited significance for long-term, large-scale CO_2 sequestration — regulations differ, the capacity of EOR projects is inadequate for large-scale deployment, the geological formation has been disrupted by production, and EOR projects are usually not well instrumented. The scale of CCS required to make a major difference in global greenhouse gas concentrations is massive. For example, sequestering one gigatonne of carbon per year (nearly four gigatonnes of carbon dioxide) requires injection of about fifty million barrels per day of supercritical CO_2 from about 600 1000MW_e of coal plants.

While a rigorous CO_2 sequestration demonstration program is a vital underpinning to extended CCS deployment that we consider a necessary part of a comprehensive carbon emission control policy, we emphasize there is no reason to delay prompt adoption of U.S. carbon emission control policy until the sequestration demonstration program is completed.

A second high-priority requirement is to demonstrate CO_2 capture for several alternative coal combustion and conversion technologies. At present Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC) is the leading candidate for electricity production with CO_2 capture because it is estimated to have lower cost than pulverized coal with capture; however, neither IGCC nor other coal technologies have been demonstrated with CCS. **It is critical that the government RD&D program not fall into the trap of picking a technology "winner,"** especially at a time when there is great coal combustion and conversion development activity underway in the private sector in both the United States and abroad.

Approaches with capture other than IGCC could prove as attractive with further technology development for example, oxygen fired pulverized coal combustion, especially with lower quality coals. Of course, there will be improvements in IGCC as well. R&D is needed on sub-systems, for example on improved CO_2 separation techniques for both oxygen and air driven product gases and for oxygen separation from air. The technology program would benefit from an extensive modeling and simulation effort in order to compare alternative technologies and integrated systems as well as to guide development. Novel separation schemes such as chemical looping should continue to be pursued at the process development unit (PDU) scale. The reality is that the diversity of coal type, e.g. heat, sulfur, water, and ash content, imply different operating conditions for any application and multiple technologies will likely be deployed.

Government support will be needed for these demonstration projects as well as for the supporting R&D program. Government assistance is needed and should be provided to demonstrate the technical performance and cost of coal technologies with CCS, including notably IGCC. There is no operational experience with carbon capture from coal plants and certainly not with an integrated sequestration operation. Given the technical uncertainty and the current absence of a carbon charge, there is no economic incentive for private firms to undertake such projects. Energy companies have advanced a number of major projects and all have made clear the need for government assistance in order to proceed with unproved "carbon-free" technology.

The U.S 2005 Energy Act contains provisions that authorize federal government assistance for IGCC or pulverized coal plants containing advanced technology projects with or without CCS. We believe that this assistance should be directed only to plants with CCS, both new plants and retrofit applications on existing plants. Many electric utilities and power plant developers who are proposing new coal-fired electricity generating units are choosing super-critical pulverized coal units because in the absence of charges on CO_2 emissions, the bus bar cost of generating electricity (COE) from pulverized coal (PC) power plants is lower than IGCC and its availability is higher. These prospective new plants, as well as the existing stock of coal-fired power plants, raise the issue of the future retrofit of coal-fired power plants that are in existence at the time when a carbon charge is imposed. This problem is distinct from that of the technology to be chosen for the new power plants that will be built after a carbon charge has been imposed. Pending adoption of policies to limit CO_2 emissions, if federal assistance is extended to coal projects, it should be limited to projects that employ CCS.

It has been argued that the prospect of a future carbon charge should create a preference for the technology that has the lowest cost of retrofit for CO_2 capture and storage, or that power plants built now should be "capture-ready," which is often interpreted to mean that new coal-fired power plants should be IGCC only.

From the standpoint of a power plant developer, the choice of a coal-fired technology for a new power plant today involves a delicate balancing of considerations. On the one hand, factors such as the potential tightening of air quality standards for SO_2, NO_x, and mercury, a future carbon charge, or the possible introduction of federal or state financial assistance for IGCC would seem to favor the choice of IGCC. On the other hand, factors such as near-term opportunity for higher efficiency, capability to use lower cost coals, the ability to cycle the power plant more readily in response to grid conditions, and confidence in reaching capacity factor/efficiency performance goals would seem to favor the choice of super critical pulverized coal[2] (SCPC). Other than recommending that new coal units should be built with the highest efficiency that is economically justifiable, we do not believe that a clear preference for either technology can be justified.

2 Pulverized coal plants can be subcritical (SubCPC), supercritical (SCPC) or ultra-supercritical (USCPC). For simplicity, we refer to the latter two as SCPC except when, as in Chapter 3, a specific comparison is made. There is no clear dividing line between SCPC and USCPC.

Moreover, retrofitting an existing coal-fired plant originally designed to operate without carbon capture will require major technical modification, regardless of whether the technology is SCPC or IGCC. The retrofit will go well beyond the addition of an "in-line" process unit to capture the CO_2; all process conditions will be changed which, in turn, implies the need for changes to turbines, heat rate, gas clean-up systems, and other process units for efficient operation. Based on today's engineering estimates, the cost of retrofitting an IGCC plant, originally designed to operate without CCS so as to capture a significant fraction of emitted carbon, appears to be cheaper than the retrofit cost of a SCPC plant. However, this characteristic of IGCC has not been demonstrated." Also, even if the retrofit cost of an IGCC plant is cheaper, the difference in the net present value of an IGCC and SCPC plant built now and retrofitted later in response to a future carbon charge depends heavily on the estimate of the timing and size of a carbon charge, as well as the difference in retrofit cost. Essentially, there is a trade-off between cheaper electricity prior to the carbon charge and higher cost later.

Opportunity to build "capture ready" features into new coal plants, regardless of technology, are limited. Other than simple modification to plant layout to leave space for retrofit equipment such as shift reactors, **pre-investment in "capture ready" features for IGCC or pulverized coal combustion plants designed to operate initially without CCS is unlikely to be economically attractive.** It would be cheaper to build a lower capital cost plant without capture and later either to pay the price placed on carbon emissions or make the incremental investment in retrofitting for carbon capture when justified by a carbon price. However, there is little engineering analysis or data to explore the range of pre-investment options that might be considered.

There is the possibility of a perverse incentive for increased early investment in coal-fired power plants without capture, whether SCPC or IGCC, in the expectation that the emissions from these plants would potentially be "grandfathered" by the grant of free CO_2 allowances as part of future carbon emissions regulations and that (in unregulated markets) they would also benefit from the increase in electricity prices that will accompany a carbon control regime. Congress should act to close this "grandfathering" loophole before it becomes a problem.

The DOE Clean Coal program is not on a path to address our priority recommendations because the level of funding falls far short of what is required and the program content is not aligned with our strategic objectives. The flagship DOE project, FutureGen, is consistent with our priority recommendation to initiate integrated demonstration projects at scale. However, we have some concerns about this particular project, specifically the need to clarify better the project objectives (research vs. demonstration), the inclusion of international partners that may further muddle the objectives, and whether political realities will allow the FutureGen consortium the freedom to operate this project in a manner that will inform private sector investment decisions.

Responsibility for the integrated CCS demonstration projects, including acquisition of the CO_2 needed for the sequestration demonstration, should be assigned to a new quasi-government Carbon Sequestration Demonstration Corporation. The corporation should select the demonstration projects and should provide financial assistance that will permit industry to manage the projects in as commercial a manner as possible.

Success at capping CO_2 emissions ultimately depends upon adherence to CO_2 mitigation policies by large developed and developing economies. We see little progress to moving toward the needed international arrangements. Although the European Union has implemented a cap-and-trade program covering approximately half of its CO_2 emissions, the United States has not yet adopted mandatory policies at the federal level to limit CO_2 emissions. U.S. leadership in emissions reduction is a likely pre-requisite to substantial action by emerging economies.

A more aggressive U.S. policy appears to be in line with public attitudes. Americans now rank global warming as the number one environmental problem facing the country, and seventy percent of the American public think that the U.S. government needs to do more to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. Willingness to pay to solve this problem has grown 50 percent over the past three years.

Examination of current energy developments in China and India, however, indicate that it will be some time before carbon constraints will be adopted and implemented by China. The same is likely true for India.

An international system with modestly delayed compliance by emerging economies is manageable from the point of view of incremental accumulated CO_2 emissions. However, if other nations, and especially China and India, are to deal with this problem then CCS is a crucial technology for these countries as well, and the R&D and commercial demonstration focus proposed here is no less important in readying CCS for quick adoption if and when they begin to take more stringent control measures.

The central message of our study is that demonstration of technical, economic, and institutional features of carbon capture and sequestration at commercial scale coal combustion and conversion plants, will (1) give policymakers and the public confidence that a practical carbon mitigation control option exists, (2) shorten the deployment time and reduce the cost for carbon capture and sequestration should a carbon emission control policy be adopted, and (3) maintain opportunities for the lowest cost and most widely available energy form to be used to meet the world's pressing energy needs in an environmentally acceptable manner.

Chapter 1 – Purpose of the Study

The risk of adverse climate change from global warming forced in part by growing greenhouse gas emissions is serious. While projections vary, there is now wide acceptance among the scientific community that global warming is occurring, that the human contribution is important, and that the effects may impose significant costs on the world economy. As a result, governments are likely to adopt carbon mitigation policies that will restrict CO_2 emissions; many developed countries have taken the first steps in this direction. For such carbon control policies to work efficiently, national economies will need to have many options available for reducing greenhouse gas emissions. As our earlier study — *The Future of Nuclear Power* — concluded, the solution lies not in a single technology but in more effective use of existing fuels and technologies, as well as wider adoption of alternative energy sources. This study — *The Future of Coal* — addresses one option, the continuing use of coal with reduced CO_2 emissions.

Coal is an especially crucial fuel in this uncertain world of future constraint on CO_2 emissions. Because coal is abundant and relatively cheap — \$1–2 per million Btu, compared to \$ 6–12 per million Btu for natural gas and oil — today, coal is often the fuel of choice for electricity generation and perhaps for extensive synthetic liquids production in the future in many parts of the world. Its low cost and wide availability make it especially attractive in major developing economies for meeting their pressing energy needs. On the other hand, coal faces significant environmental challenges in mining, air pollution (including both criteria pollutants and mercury), and importantly from the perspective of this study, emission of carbon dioxide (CO_2). Indeed coal is the largest contributor to global CO_2 emissions from energy use (41%), and its share is projected to increase.

This study examines the factors that will affect the use of coal in a world where significant constraints are placed on emissions of CO_2 and other greenhouse gases. We explore how the use of coal might adjust within the overall context of changes in the demand for and supply of different fuels that occur when energy markets respond to policies that impose a significant constraint on CO_2 emissions. Our purpose is to describe the technology options that are currently and potentially available for coal use in the generation of electricity if carbon constraints are adopted. In particular, we focus on **carbon capture and sequestration** (CCS) — the separation of the CO_2 combustion product that is produced in conjunction with the generation of electricity from coal and the transportation of the separated CO_2 to a site where the CO_2 is sequestered from the atmosphere. Carbon capture and sequestration add significant complexity and cost to coal conversion processes and, if deployed at large scale, will require considerable modification to current patterns of coal use.

We also describe the research, development, and demonstration (RD&D) that should be underway today, *if these technology options are to be available for rapid deployment in the future, should the United States and other countries adopt carbon constraint policies*. Our recommendations are restricted to what needs to be done to establish these technology options to create viable choices for future coal use.

Our study does not address climate policy, nor does it evaluate or advocate any particular set of carbon mitigation policies. Many qualified groups have offered proposals and analysis about what policy measures might be adopted. We choose to focus on what is needed to create technology options with predictable performance and cost characteristics, if such policies are adopted. If technology preparation is not done today, policy-makers in the future will be faced with fewer and more difficult choices in responding to climate change.

We are also realistic about the process of adoption of technologies around the world. This is a global problem, and the ability to embrace a new technology pathway will be driven by the industrial structure and politics in the developed and developing worlds. In this regard, we offer assessments of technology adoption in China and India and of public recognition and concern about this problem in the United States.

The overarching goal of this series of MIT energy studies is to identify different combinations of policy measures and technical innovations that will reduce global emissions of CO_2 and other greenhouse gases by mid-century. The present study on *The future of coal* and the previous study on *The future of nuclear power* discuss two of the most important possibilities.

An outline of this study follows:

Chapter 2 presents a framework for examining the range of global coal use in all energy-using sectors out to 2050 under alternative economic assumptions. These projections are based on the MIT Emissions Predictions and Policy Analysis (EPPA) model. The results sharpen understanding of how a system of global markets for energy, intermediate inputs, and final goods and services would respond to imposition of a carbon charge (which could take the form of a carbon emissions tax, a cap and trade program, or other constraints that place a de facto price on carbon emissions) through reduced energy use, improvements in energy efficiency, switching to lower CO_2-emitting fuels or carbon-free energy sources, and the introduction of CCS.

Chapter 3 is devoted to examining the technical and likely economic performance of alternative technologies for generating electricity with coal with and without carbon capture and sequestration in both new plant and retrofit applications. We analyze air and oxygen driven pulverized coal, fluidized bed, and IGCC technologies for electricity production. Our estimates for the technical and environmental performance and for likely production cost are based on today's experience.

Chapter 4 presents a comprehensive review of what is needed to establish CO_2 sequestration as a reliable option. Particular emphasis is placed on the need for geological surveys, which will map the location and capacity of possible deep saline aquifers for CO_2 injection in the United States and around the world, and for demonstrations at scale, which will help establish the regulatory framework for selecting sites, for measurement, monitoring and verification systems, and for long-term stewardship of the sequestered CO_2. These regulatory aspects will be important factors in gaining public acceptance for geological CO_2 storage.

Chapter 5 reports on the outlook for coal production and utilization in China and India. Most of our effort was devoted to China. China's coal output is double that of the United States, and its use of coal is rapidly growing, especially in the electric power sector. Our analysis of the Chinese power sector examines the roles of central, provincial, and local actors in investment and operational decisions affecting the use of coal and its environmental impacts. It points to a set of practical constraints on the ability of the central government to implement restrictions on CO_2 emissions in the relatively near-term.

Chapter 6 evaluates the current DOE RD&D program as it relates to the key issues discussed in Chapters 2, 3, and 4. It also makes recommendations with respect to the content and organization of federally funded RD&D that would provide greater assurance that CC&S would be available when needed.

Chapter 7 reports the results of polling that we have conducted over the years concerning public attitudes towards energy, global warming and carbon taxes. There is evidence that public attitudes are shifting and that support for policies that would constrain CO_2 emissions is increasing.

Chapter 8 summarizes the findings and presents the conclusions of our study and offers recommendations for making coal use with significantly reduced CO_2 emissions a realistic option in a carbon constrained world.

The reader will find technical primers and additional background information in the appendices to the report.

Chapter 2 — The Role of Coal in Energy Growth and CO_2 Emissions

INTRODUCTION

There are five broad options for reducing carbon emissions from the combustion of fossil fuels, which is the major contributor to the anthropogenic greenhouse effect:

- Improvements in the efficiency of energy use, importantly including transportation, and electricity generation;
- Increased use of renewable energy such as wind, solar and biomass;
- Expanded electricity production from nuclear energy;
- Switching to less carbon-intensive fossil fuels; and
- Continued combustion of fossil fuels, especially coal, combined with CO_2 capture and storage (CCS).

As stressed in an earlier MIT study of the nuclear option,[1] if additional CO_2 policies are adopted, it is not likely that any one path to emissions reduction will emerge. All will play a role in proportions that are impossible to predict today. This study focuses on coal and on measures that can be taken now to facilitate the use of this valuable fuel in a carbon-constrained world. The purpose of this chapter is to provide an overview of the possible CO_2 emissions from coal burning over the next 45 years and to set a context for assessing policies that will contribute to the technology advance that will be needed if carbon emissions from coal combustion are to be reduced.

Coal is certain to play a major role in the world's energy future for two reasons. First, it is the lowest-cost fossil source for base-load electricity generation, even taking account of the fact that the capital cost of a supercritical pulverized coal combustion plant (SCPC) is about twice that of a natural gas combined cycle (NGCC) unit. And second, in contrast to oil and natural gas, coal resources are widely distributed around the world. As shown in Figure 2.1, drawn from U.S. DOE statistics,[2] coal reserves are spread between developed and developing countries.

The major disadvantages of coal come from the adverse environmental effects that accompany its mining, transport and combustion. Coal combustion results in greater CO_2 emissions than oil and natural gas per unit of heat output because of its relatively higher ratio of carbon to hydrogen and because the efficiency (i.e., heat rate) of a NGCC plant is higher than that of a SCPC plant. In addition to CO_2, the combustion-related emissions of coal generation include the criteria pollutants: sulfur dioxide (SO_2), nitrogen oxides (NO and NO_2,

Figure 2.1 Recoverable Coal Reserves

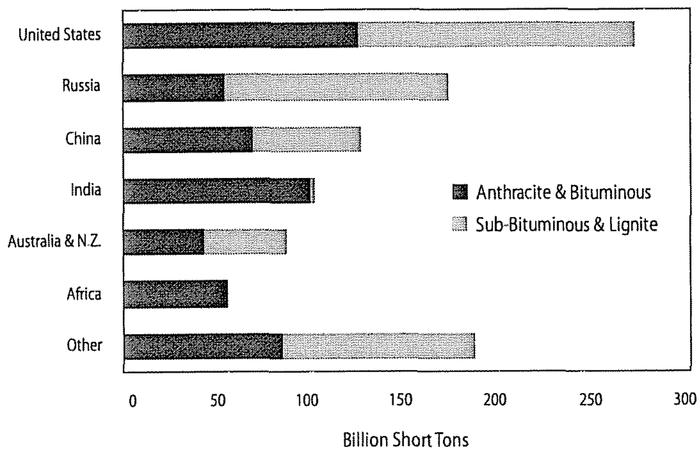


Table 2.1 2004 Characteristics of World Coals

	PRODUCTION (Million Short Tons)	AVERAGE HEAT CONTENT (Thousand Btu/Short Ton)
US	1,110	20,400
Australia	391	20,300
Russia	309	19 000
South Africa	268	21,300
India	444	16,400
China	2,156	19,900

Source: DOE/EIA IEA (2006), Tables 2.5 and C.6

Table 2.2 Coal Use Projections and Average Rate of Increase 2002–2030

	2003	2010	2015	2020	2025	2030	AV. % INCREASE
US							
Total *(Quadrillion Btu)*	22.4	25.1	25.7	27.6	30.9	34.5	1.6
% Electric	90	91	91	91	91	89	1.6
China							
Total *(Quadrillion Btu)*	29.5	48.8	56.6	67.9	77.8	89.4	4.2
% Electric	55	55	57	55	56	56	4.2

Source: EIA/EIA IEO (2006), Tables D1 and D9.

jointly referred to as NOx), particulates, and mercury (Hg). Also, there are other aspects of coal and its use not addressed in this study. For example,

Coal is not a single material. Coal composition, structure, and properties differ considerably among mining locations. Table 2.1, also drawn from DOE data,[3] shows the wide variation of energy content in the coals produced in different countries. These differences are a consequence of variation in chemical composition —notably water and ash content —which has an important influence on the selection of coal combustion technology and equipment. This point is discussed further in Chapter 3.

Coal mining involves considerable environmental costs. The environmental effects of mining include water pollution and land disturbance as well as the release of another greenhouse gas, methane (CH_4), which is entrained in the coal. Also, mining involves significant risk to the health and safety of miners.

Patterns of coal use differ among countries. In mature economies, such as the United States, coal is used almost exclusively to generate electricity. In emerging economies, a significant portion of coal used is for industrial and commercial purposes as illustrated in Table 2.2 comparing coal use in the United States and China.[4]

We begin this exploration of possible futures for coal with a brief overview of its current use and associated CO_2 emissions, and projections to 2030, assuming there are no additional policies to restrict greenhouse gas emissions beyond those in place in 2007. For these business-as-usual projections we use the work of the U.S. Department of Energy's Energy Information Administration (EIA). We then turn to longer-term projections and consider the consequences for energy markets and coal use of alternative policies that place a penalty on carbon emissions. For this latter part of the assessment, we apply an economic model developed at MIT, to be described below. This model shows that, among other effects of such polices, a carbon charge[5] of sufficient magnitude will favor higher-efficiency coal-burning technologies and the application of carbon capture and sequestration (CSS), contributing to a reduction of emissions from coal and sustaining its use in the face of restrictions on CO_2. In the longer-term projections, we focus on the U.S. and world totals, but we also include results for China to emphasize the role of large developing countries in the global outlook.

THE OUTLOOK FOR COAL ABSENT ADDITIONAL CLIMATE POLICY

Each year in its *International Energy Outlook*, the DOE/EIA reviews selected energy trends. Table 2.3 summarizes the EIA's Reference Case projection of primary energy use (i.e., fossil fuels, hydro, nuclear, biomass, geothermal, wind and solar) and figures for coal consumption alone. The projections are based on carbon emission regulations currently in effect. That is, developed countries that have ratified the Kyoto Protocol reduce their emissions to agreed levels through 2012, while developing economies and richer countries that have not agreed to comply with Kyoto (the United States and Australia) do not constrain their emissions growth. The report covers the period 1990 to 2030, and data are presented for countries grouped into two categories:

- OECD members, a richer group of nations including North America (U.S., Canada and Mexico), the EU, and OECD Asia (Japan, Korea, Australia and New Zealand).
- Non-OECD nations, a group of transition and emerging economies which includes Russia and other Non-OECD Europe and Eurasia, Non-OECD Asia (China, India and others), the Middle East, Africa, and Central and South America.

It can be seen that the non-OECD economies, though consuming far less energy than OECD members in 1990, are projected to surpass them within the next five to ten years. An even more dramatic picture holds for coal consumption. The non-OECD economies consumed about the same amount as the richer group in 1990, but are projected to consume twice as much by 2030. As would be expected, a similar picture holds for CO_2 emissions, as shown in Table 2.4. The non-OECD economies emitted less CO_2 than the mature ones up to the turn of the century, but because of their heavier dependence on coal, their emissions are expected to surpass those of the more developed group by 2010. The picture for emissions from coal burning, also shown in the table, is even more dramatic.

Table 2.3 World Consumption of Primary Energy and Coal 1990–2030

	TOTAL PRIMARY ENERGY (QUADRILLION Btu)			TOTAL COAL (MILLION SHORT TONS)		
	OECD (U.S.)	NON-OECD	TOTAL	OECD (U.S.)	NON-OECD	TOTAL
1990	197 (85)	150	347	2,550 (904)	2,720	5,270
2003	234 (98)	186	421	2,480 (1,100)	2,960	5,440
2010	256 (108)	254	510	2,680 (1,230)	4,280	6,960
2015	270 (114)	294	563	2,770 (1,280)	5,020	7,790
2020	282 (120)	332	613	2,940 (1,390)	5,700	8,640
2025	295 (127)	371	665	3,180 (1,590)	6,380	9,560
2030	309 (134)	413	722	3440 (1,780)	7,120	10,560

Source: DOE/EIA IEO (2006):Tables A1 & A6

Table 2.4 CO_2 Emissions by Region 1990–2030

	TOTAL EMISSIONS (BILLION METRIC TONS CO_2)			EMISSIONS FROM COAL (BILLION METRIC TONS CO_2)			COAL
	OECD (U.S.)	NON-OECD	TOTAL	OECD (U.S.)	NON-OECD	TOTAL	% OF TOTAL
1990	11.4 (4.98)	9.84	21.2	4.02 (1.77)	4.24	8.26	39
2003	13.1 (5.80)	11.9	25.0	4.25 (2.10)	5.05	9.30	37
2010	14.2 (6.37)	16.1	30.3	4.63 (2.35)	7.30	11.9	39
2015	15.0 (6.72)	18.6	33.6	4.78 (2.40)	8.58	13.4	40
2020	15.7 (7.12)	21.0	36.7	5.06 (2.59)	9.76	14.8	40
2025	16.5 (7.59)	23.5	40.0	5.42 (2.89)	10.9	16.3	41
2030	17.5 (8.12)	26.2	43.7	5.87 (3.23)	12.2	18.1	41

Source: DOE/EIA IEO (2006): Tables A10 & A13

The qualitative conclusions to be drawn from these reference case EIA projections are summarized in Table 2.5, which shows the growth rates for energy and emissions for the period 2003–30. Worldwide energy consumption grows at about a 2% annual rate, with emerging economies increasing at a rate about three times that of OECD group. Emissions of CO_2 follow a similar pattern. Coal's contribution to total CO_2 emissions had declined to about 37% early in the century, and (as can be seen in Table 2.4) this fraction is projected to grow to over 40% by to 2030. Clearly any policy designed to constrain substantially the total CO_2 contribution to the atmosphere cannot succeed unless it somehow reduces the contribution from this source.

Table 2.5 Average Annual Percentage Growth 2002–2030						
	OECD	US	NON-OECD	CHINA	INDIA	TOTAL
Energy	1.0	1.2	3.0	4.2	3.2	2.0
Coal	1.2	1.8	3.3	4.2	2.7	2.5
Total CO_2	1.1	1.3	3.0	4.2	2.9	2.1
Coal CO_2	1.2	1.6	3.3	4.2	2.7	2.5

Source: DOE/IEA AEO 2006: Tables A1, A6, A10 & A13

THE OUTLOOK FOR COAL UNDER POSSIBLE CO_2 PENALTIES

The MIT EPPA Model and Case Assumptions

To see how CO_2 penalties might work, including their implications for coal use under various assumptions about competing energy sources, we explore their consequences for fuel and technology choice, energy prices, and CO_2 emissions. Researchers at MIT's Joint Program on the Science and Policy of Global Change have developed a model that can serve this purpose. Their Emissions Predictions and Policy Analysis (EPPA) model is a recursive-dynamic multi-regional computable general equilibrium (CGE) model of the world economy.[6] It distinguishes sixteen countries or regions, five non-energy sectors, fifteen energy sectors and specific technologies, and includes a representation of household consumption behavior. The model is solved on a five-year time step to 2100, the first calculated year being 2005. Elements of EPPA structure relevant to this application include its equilibrium structure, its characterization of production sectors, the handling of international trade, the structure of household consumption, and drivers of the dynamic evolution of the model including the characterization of advanced or alternative technologies, importantly including carbon capture and storage (CCS).

The virtue of models of this type is that they can be used to study how world energy markets, as well as markets for other intermediate inputs and for final goods and services, would adapt to a policy change such as the adoption of a carbon emission tax, the establishment of cap-and-trade systems, or implementation of various forms of direct regulation of emissions. For example, by increasing the consumer prices of fossil fuels, a carbon charge would have broad economic consequences. These include changes in consumer behavior and in the sectoral composition of production, switching among fuels, a shift to low-carbon energy resources, and investment in more efficient ways to get the needed services from a given input of primary energy. A model like EPPA gives a consistent picture of the future energy market that reflects these dynamics of supply and demand as well as the effects of international trade.

Naturally, in viewing the results of a model of this type, a number of its features and input assumptions should be kept in mind. These include, for example, assumptions about:

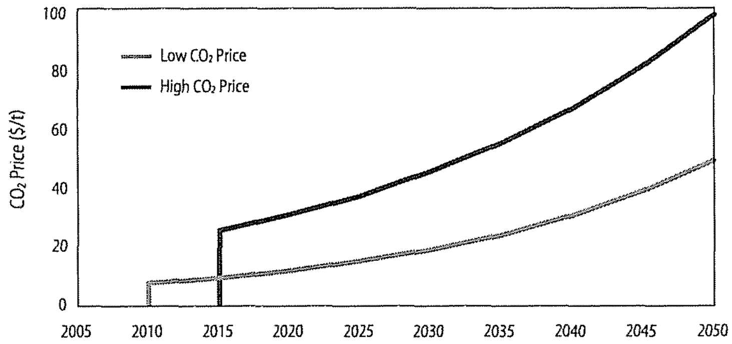
- Population and productivity growth that are built into the reference projection;
- The representation of the production structure of the economy and the ease of substitution between inputs to production, and the behavior of consumers in response to changing prices of goods and services;
- The cost and performance of various technology alternatives, importantly for this study including coal technologies (which have been calibrated to the estimates in Chapters 3 and 4 below) and competitor generation sources;
- The length of time to turn over the capital stock, which is represented by capital vintages in this model;
- The assumed handling of any revenues that might result from the use of a carbon tax, or from permit auctions under cap-and-trade systems.[7]

Thus our model calculations should be considered as illustrative, not precise predictions. The results of interest are not the absolute numbers in any particular case but the differences in outcomes for coal and CO_2 emissions among "what if" studies of different climate policy regimes and assumptions about competing energy types. In the assessment below we test the response of the energy sector and its CO_2 emissions to alternative assumptions about the penalty imposed on emissions in various parts of the world and about the effect of two uncertain influences on coal use: the pace of nuclear power development and the evolution of natural gas markets.

To explore the potential effects of carbon policy, three cases are formulated: a reference or *Business as Usual* (BAU) case with no emissions policy beyond the first Kyoto period,[8] and two cases involving the imposition of a common global price on CO_2 emissions. The two policy cases, a *Low* and a *High CO_2 price* path, are shown in Figure 2.2, with the CO_2 penalty stated in terms of 1997 $U.S. per ton of CO_2. This penalty or emissions price can be thought of as the result of a global cap-and-trade regime, a system of harmonized carbon taxes, or even a combination of price and regulatory measures that combine to impose the marginal penalties on emissions. The *Low CO_2 Price* profile corresponds to the proposal of the National Energy Commission[9], which we represent by applying its maximum or "safety valve" cap-and-trade price. It involves a penalty that begins in 2010 with $7 per ton CO_2 and increases at a real rate (e.g., without inflation) of 5% per year thereafter. The *High CO_2 Price* case assumes the imposition of a larger initial charge of $25 ton CO_2 in the year 2015 with a real rate of increase of 4% thereafter. One important question to be explored in the comparison of these two cases is the time when CSS technology may take a substantial role as an emissions reducing measure.

A second influence on the role of coal in future energy use is competition from nuclear generation. Here two cases are studied, shown in Table 2.6. In one, denoted as *Limited Nuclear*, it is assumed that nuclear generation, from its year 2000 level in the EPPA database of 1.95 million GWh, is held to 2.43 million GWh in 2050. At a capacity factor of 0.85, this corresponds to an expansion from a 1997 world installed total of about 261GW to some 327GW in 2050. The alternative case, denoted as *Expanded Nuclear* assumes that nuclear capacity grows to 1000GW over this period—a level identified as being feasible in the *MIT Future of Nuclear Power* study if certain conditions are met.[10]

Figure 2.2 Scenarios of Penalties on CO_2 Emissions
($/t CO_2 in constant dollars)

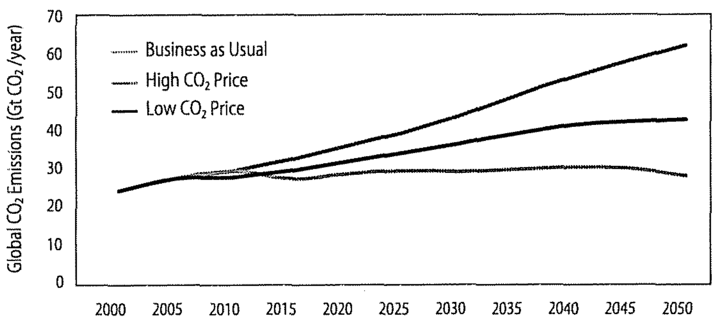


The third influence on the role of coal studied here concerns the evolution of real natural gas prices over time. The EPPA model includes a sub-model of resources and depletion of fossil fuels including natural gas, and one scenario, denoted *EPPA-Ref Gas Price*, applies the model's own projection of gas prices (which differ by model regions) under the supply and demand conditions in the various simulations. In the Business-as-Usual (BAU) case with limited nuclear expansion, the real U.S. gas price

Table 2.6 Alternative Cases for Nuclear Generation
(Nuclear capacity in Million GWh/year)

		2050	
REGION	1997	LIMITED	EXPANDED
USA	0.57	0.58	2.23
Europe	0.76	0.94	1.24
Japan	0.28	0.42	0.48
Other OECD	0.07	0.10	0.34
FSU & EET	0.16	0.21	0.41
China	0.00	0.00	0.75
India	0.00	0.00	0.67
Other Asia	0.10	0.19	0.59
Rest of World	0.00	0.00	0.74
TOTAL	1.95	2.43	7.44

Figure 2.3 Global CO_2 Emissions under Alternative Policies with Universal, Simultaneous Participation, Limited Nuclear Expansion and EPPA-Ref Gas Prices *($GtCO_2$/year)*



is projected to rise by 2050 by a factor of 3.6 over the base year (1997) price of $2.33 per Mcf, which implies a price of around $8.40 per Mcf in 2050 in 1997 prices. To test the effect of substantial new discovery and development of low-cost LNG transport systems, a second *Low Gas Price* case is explored. In this case the EPPA gas transport sub-model is overridden by a low-cost global transport system which leads to lower prices in key heavy gas-consuming regions. For example, with the *Low Gas Price* scenario, the real 2050 price multiple for the U.S. is only 2.4 over the base year, or a price of $5.60/Mcf in 1997 prices.[11]

Results Assuming Universal, Simultaneous Participation in CO_2 Emission Penalties

In order to display the relationships that underlie the future evolution of coal use, we begin with a set of policy scenarios where all nations adopt, by one means or another, to the carbon emissions penalties as shown in Figure 2.2. Were such patterns of emissions penalties adopted, they would be sufficient to stabilize global CO_2 emissions in the period between now and 2050. This result is shown in Figure 2.3 on the assumption of *Limited Nuclear* generation, and *EPPA-Ref Gas Price.*

If there is no climate policy, emissions are projected to rise to over 60 $GtCO_2$ by 2050. Under the *High CO_2 Price* path, by contrast, global emissions are stabilized by around 2015 at level of about 28 $GtCO_2$. If only the *Low CO_2 Price* path is imposed, emissions would not stabilize until around 2045 and then at a level of approximately 42 $GtCO_2$ per year.[12]

Figure 2.4 shows how global primary energy consumption adjusts in the EPPA model solution for the *High CO_2 Price* case with *Limited Nuclear* expansion and *EPPA-Ref* gas prices. The increasing CO_2 price leads to a reduction in energy demand over the decades and to adjustments in the composition of supply. For example, non-biomass renewables (e.g., wind) and commercial biomass (here expressed in terms of liquid fuel) both increase substantially.[13] Most important for this discussion is the effect on coal use. When the carbon price increases in 2015, coal use is initially reduced. However, in 2025 coal with CCS begins to gain market share, growing steadily to 2050 (and beyond) and leading to a resurgence of global coal consumption.

A further global picture of coal use under these alternative CO_2 price assumptions, assuming *Limited Nuclear* capacity and *EPPA-Ref Gas Price*, is shown in Table 2.7. Under the *Low CO_2 Price* trajectory, coal's contribution to 2050 global emissions is lowered from 32 $GtCO_2$ per year, to around 15 $GtCO_2$ per year while total coal consumption falls to 45% of its no-policy level (though still 100% above 2000 coal use). The contribution of carbon capture and storage (CCS) is relatively small in this case, because at this price trajectory CCS technology does not become economic until around 2035 or 2040, leading to a small market penetration by 2050. The picture differs substantially under assumption of the *High CO_2 Price* pattern. The contribution of CO_2 emissions from coal in 2050 is projected to be one-third that under the lower price path, yet coal use falls by only another 20% (and still remains 61% above the 2000 level). The key factor contributing to this result in 2050 can be seen in the third line in the table which shows the percentage of coal consumed using CCS technology. With higher CO_2 price levels early in the simulation period, CCS has the time and economic incentive to take a larger market share.

The point to take from Table 2.7 is that CO_2 mitigation policies at the level tested here will limit the expected growth of coal and associated emissions, but not necessarily constrict the production of coal below today's level. Also, the long-term future for coal use, and the achievement in CO_2 emissions abatement, are sensitive to the development and public acceptance of CCS technology and the timely provision of incentives to its commercial application.

An assumption of expanded nuclear capacity to the levels shown in Table 2.6 changes the global picture of primary energy consumption and the proportion met by coal. This case is shown in Figure 2.5 which, like Figure 2.4, imposes the high CO_2 price trajectory and EPPA-Ref gas prices. The possibility of greater nuclear expansion supports a small increase in total primary energy under no-policy conditions but leaves the total energy essentially unchanged under the pressure of high CO_2 prices. The main adjustment is in the consumption of coal, which is reduced from 161 EJ to 120 EJ in 2050 through a substitution of nuclear generation for coal with and without CO_2 capture and storage.

Table 2.8 provides some individual country detail for these assumptions and shows the sensitivity of the EPPA results to assumptions about nuclear expansion and natural gas prices. The top rows of the table again present the global figures for coal use along with the figures for the U.S. and China.[14] China's coal consumption at 27 EJ is slightly above the 24 EJ in the United States in 2000, but without climate policy, China's coal consumption is projected to increase to a level some 52% greater than that of the United States in 2050. On the other hand, the CO_2 penalty yields a greater percentage reduction in China than in the U.S.. By 2050 the *High CO_2 Price* has reduced Chinese use by 56%, but United States consumption is reduced by only 31%. The main reason for the difference in response is the composition of coal consumption, and to a lesser extent in a difference in the thermal efficiency of the electric power sectors of the two countries.

Figure 2.4 Global Primary Energy Consumption under High CO_2 Prices *(Limited Nuclear Generation and EPPA-Ref Gas Prices)*

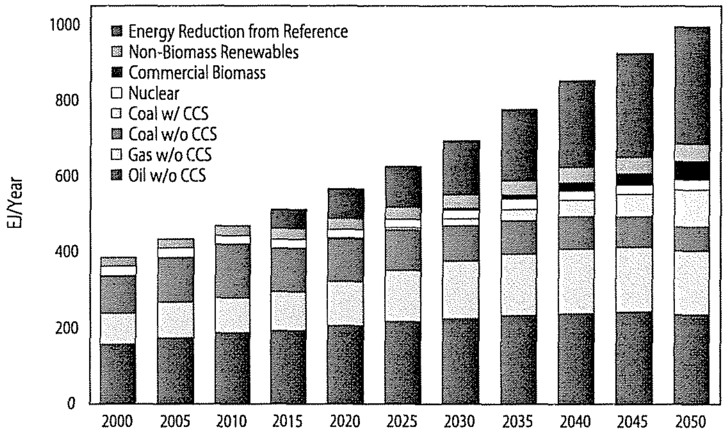
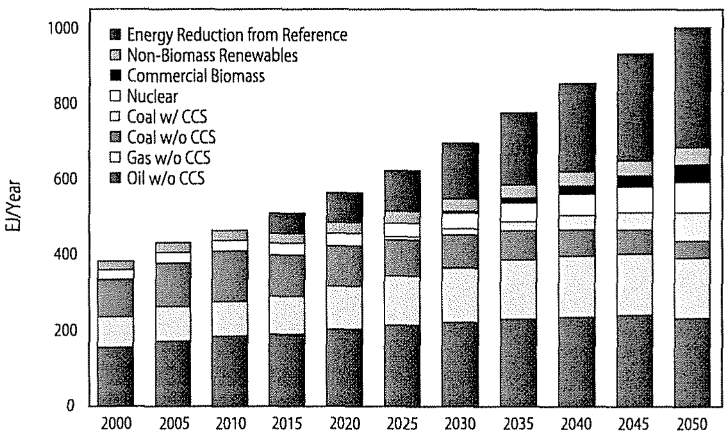


Table 2.7 Implications for Global Coal Consumption of Alternative CO_2 Price Assumptions

INDICATOR	BAU 2000	BAU 2050	LOW CO_2 PRICE 2050	HIGH CO_2 PRICE 2050
Coal CO_2 emissions ($GtCO_2$/yr)	9	32	15	5
Coal Consumption (EJ/yr)	100	448	200	161
% Coal with CCS	0	0	4	60

Assumes universal, simultaneous participation, limited nuclear expansion & EPPA-Ref gas price.

Figure 2.5 Global Primary Energy Consumption under High CO_2 Prices *(Expanded Nuclear Generation and EPPA-Ref Gas Prices)*



By 2050 in the reference scenario (*EPPA-Ref Gas Price* and *Limited Nuclear*), 54% of coal use in China is in non-electric power sectors compared with only 5% in the U.S.. Under the

Table 2.8 Coal Consumption

SCENARIO			BAU (EJ)		LOW CO_2 PRICE (EJ)	HIGH CO_2 PRICE (EJ)
GAS PRICE	NUCLEAR	REGION	2000	2050	2050	2050
EPPA-REF	LIMITED	GLOBAL	100	448	200	161
		US	24	58	42	40
		CHINA	27	88	37	39
EPPA-REF	EXPANDED	GLOBAL	99	405	159	121
		US	23	44	29	25
		CHINA	26	83	30	31
LOW	EXPANDED	GLOBAL	95	397	129	89
		US	23	41	14	17
		CHINA	26	80	13	31

Assumes universal, simultaneous participation.

High CO_2 Price policy, China's share of coal consumption in the other sectors declines to 12%, while the U.S. share of coal consumption outside of the electricity sector drops to 3%. Within the electric sector, U.S. power plants are relatively more thermally efficient than in China, so opportunities to lower coal consumption in China's power sector are greater.

Table 2.8 also displays the effect on coal use of alternative assumptions about the expansion of nuclear power. A growth of nuclear generating capacity at the level assumed in the *Expanded Nuclear* case directly displaces electricity from coal. For example, under *Business as Usual* the provision of expanded nuclear generation reduces 2050 global coal use from 448 to 405 EJ. This effect continues under the cases with penalties on CO_2 emissions. Moreover, if the influence of low gas prices is added to the greater nuclear penetration (a case shown in the bottom three rows) coal use declines further. Under these conditions, global coal use falls below 2000 levels under the *High CO_2 Price* case, and Chinese consumption would only reach its 2000 level in the years nearing 2050.

It can be seen in Figure 2.3 that in 2010 global CO_2 emissions are lower at the *Low* than at the *High CO_2 Price* scenario, whereas Table 2.7 indicates that by 2050 emissions are far lower at the stricter emissions penalty. This pattern is the result of the differential timing of the start of the mitigation policy and the influence of the two price paths on CCS, for which more detail is provided in Table 2.9. The lower CO_2 price path starts earlier and thus influences the early years, but under the high price path CCS enters earlier and, given the assumptions in the EPPA model about the lags in market penetration of such a new and capital-intensive technology, it has more time to gain market share. So, under *Limited Nuclear* growth and *EPPA-Ref Gas Price*, CCS-based generation under the *High CO_2 Price* reaches a global level ten times that under the *Low CO_2 Price*. An *Expanded Nuclear* sector reduces the total CCS installed in 2050 by about one-quarter.

The *Low Gas Price* assumption has only a small effect on CCS when the penalty on CO_2 emissions is also low, but it has a substantial effect under the *High CO_2 Price* scenario because the low gas prices delay the initial adoption of CCS. The gas price has a less pronounced effect after 2050.

Accompanying these developments are changes in the price of coal. The EPPA model treats coal as a commodity that is imperfectly substitutable among countries (due to transport costs and the imperfect substitutability among various coals), so that it has a somewhat different price from place to place. Table 2.10 presents these prices for the U.S. and China. Under the no-policy BAU (with *Limited Nuclear* and *EPPA-Ref Gas Price*), coal prices are projected to increase by 47% in the U.S. and by 60% in China.[15] Each of the changes explored—a charge on CO_2, expanded nuclear capacity or lower gas prices—would lower the demand for coal and thus its mine-mouth price. With high CO_2 prices, more nuclear and cheaper natural gas, coal prices are projected to be essentially the same in 2050 as they were in 2000.

Results Assuming Universal but Lagged Participation of Emerging Economies

The previous analysis assumes that all nations adopt the same CO_2 emission charge schedule. Unfortunately, this is a highly unlikely outcome. The Kyoto Protocol, for example, sets emission reduction levels only for the developed and transition (Annex B) economies. The emissions of developing nations (classified as Non-Annex B), including China and India, are not constrained by the Protocol and at present there is no political agreement about how these nations might participate in a carbon regime of CO_2 emissions restraint.[16] Clearly if the fast growing developing economies do not adopt a carbon charge, the world level of emissions will grow faster than presented above.

To test the implications of lagged participation by emerging economies we explore two scenarios of delay in their adherence to CO_2 control regimes. They are shown in Figure 2.6. The *High CO_2 Price* trajectory from the earlier figures is repeated in the figure, and this price path is assumed to be followed by the Annex B parties. The trajectory marked *10-year Lag* has the developing economies maintaining a carbon charge that developed economies adopted ten years previously. The trajectory marked *Temp Lag* assumes that after 20 years the developing economies have returned to the carbon charge trajectory of the developed economies. In this latter case, developing economies would go through a transition period of a higher rate of increase in CO_2 prices than the 4% rate that is simulated for the developed economies and eventually (around 2045), the same CO_2 price level would be reached as in the case of universal participation. Note that these scenarios are not intended as realistic portrayals of potential future CO_2 markets. They simply provide a way to explore the implications of lagged accession to a climate agreement, however it might be managed.

Figure 2.7 projects the consequences of these different assumptions about the adherence of developing economies to a program of CO_2 penalties assuming the *Limited Nuclear* expansion and *EPPA-Ref Gas Price* path. First of all, the figure repeats the BAU case from before, and a case marked *High CO_2 Price,* which is the same scenario as before when all nations follow the *High CO_2 Price* path. The *Annex*

Table 2.9 Coal Capture and Sequestration Plants: Output (EJ) and Percentage of Coal Consumption

SCENARIO			BAU		LOW CO_2 PRICE	HIGH CO_2 PRICE
GAS	NUCLEAR	REGION	2000	2050	2050	2050
EPPA-Ref	Limited	Global	0	0	2.4 (4%)	29.2 (60%)
		US	0	0	0.1 (<1%)	9.4 (76%)
		China	0	0	1.8 (16%)	11.0 (88%)
EPPA-Ref	Expanded	Global	0	0	2.1 (4%)	22.5 (62%)
		US	0	0	0.1 (1%)	6.6 (86%)
		China	0	0	1.6 (18%)	8.5 (85%)
Low	Expanded	Global	0	0	2.1 (5%)	14.2 (52%)
		US	0	0	0.1 (<1%)	1.1 (22%)
		China	0	0	1.5 (36%)	8.2 (85%)

Assumes universal, simultaneous participation.

Table 2.10 Coal Price Index (2000 = 1)

SCENARIO			BAU		LOW CO_2 PRICE	HIGH CO_2 PRICE
GAS	NUCLEAR	REGION	2000	2050	2050	2050
EPPA-Ref	Limited	US	1.00	1.47	1.21	1.17
		China	1.00	1.60	1.24	1.14
EPPA-Ref	Expanded	US	1.00	1.39	1.14	1.08
		China	1.00	1.66	1.17	1.07
Low	Expanded	US	1.00	1.38	1.07	1.03
		China	1.00	1.64	1.08	1.01

Assumes universal, simultaneous participation.

Figure 2.6 Scenarios of Penalties on CO_2 Emissions: High Price for Annex B Nations and Two Patterns of Participation by Non-Annex B Parties *($/t CO_2)*

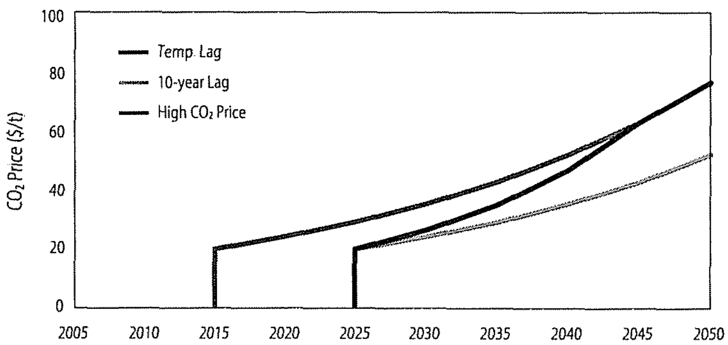
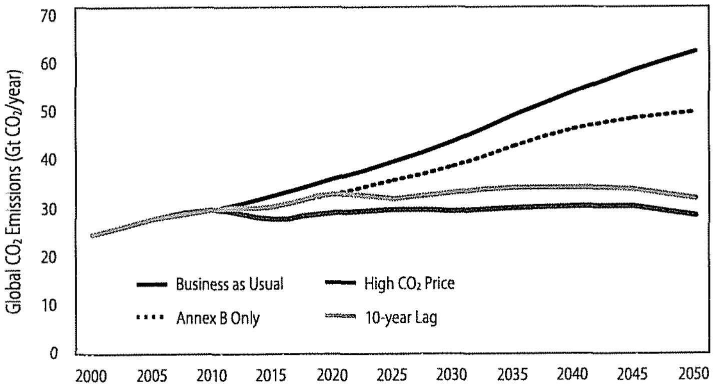


Figure 2.7 Global CO_2 Emissions under BAU and Alternative Scenarios for Non-Annex B Accession to the High CO_2 Price Path



B Only case considers the implications if the Non-Annex B parties never accept any CO_2 penalty, in which case total emissions continue to grow although at a slower pace than under BAU.

The next case assumes developing economies adhere to a "high" carbon price but with a lag of ten years after developed economies. The trend is clear: (1) if developing economies do not adopt a carbon charge, stabilization of emissions by 2050 cannot be achieved under this price path; and (2) if developing economies adopt a carbon charge with a time lag, stabilization is possible, but it is achieved at a later time and at a higher level of global emissions, depending upon the precise trajectory adopted by the developing economies. For example, if developing economies maintain a carbon tax with a lag of 10 years behind the developed ones, then cumulative CO_2 emissions through 2050 will be 123 $GtCO_2$ higher than if developing economies adopted the simulated carbon charge with no lag. If developing economies adopted the carbon tax with a ten-year lag but converged with the developed economies tax 20 years later (noted as *Temp Lag* in Figure 2.6 but not shown in Figure 2.7) then cumulative CO_2 emissions through 2050 would be 97 $GtCO_2$ higher than if developing economies adopted the tax with no lag. The significance of these degrees of delay can be understood in comparison with cumulative CO_2 emissions under the *High CO_2 Price* case over the period 2000 to 2050, which is estimated to be 1400 $GtCO_2$ under the projections used here.[17]

THE ROLE OF CCS IN A CARBON CONSTRAINED WORLD

The importance of CCS for climate policy is underlined by the projection for coal use if the same CO_2 emission penalty is imposed **and CCS is not available**, as shown in Table 2.11. Under *Limited Nuclear* expansion the loss of CCS would lower coal use in 2050 by some 28% but increase global CO_2 emissions by 14%. With *Expanded Nuclear* capacity, coal use and emissions are lower than in the limited nuclear case and the absence of CCS has the same effect. Depending on the nuclear assumption the loss of the CCS option would raise 2050 CO_2 emissions by between 10% and 15%.

This chart motivates our study's emphasis on coal use with CCS. Given our belief that coal will continue to be used to meet the world's energy needs, the successful adoption of CCS is critical to sustaining future coal use in a carbon-constrained world. More significantly considering the energy needs of developing countries, this technology may be an essential component of any attempt to stabilize global emissions of CO_2, much less to meet the Climate Convention's goal of stabilized atmospheric concentrations. This conclusion holds even for plausible levels of expansion of nuclear power or for policies stimulating the other approaches to emissions mitigation listed at the outset of this chapter.

CONCLUDING OBSERVATIONS

A central conclusion to be drawn from our examination of alternative futures for coal is that **if carbon capture and sequestration is successfully adopted, utilization of coal likely will expand even with stabilization of CO_2 emissions.** Though not shown here, extension of these emissions control scenarios further into the future shows continuing growth

Table 2.11 Coal Consumption (EJ) and Global CO_2 Emissions (Gt/yr) in 2000 and 2050 with and without Carbon Capture and Storage

	BAU		LIMITED NUCLEAR		EXPANDED NUCLEAR	
	2000	2050	WITH CCS	WITHOUT CCS	WITH CCS	WITHOUT CCS
Coal Use: Global	100	448	161	116	121	78
U.S.	24	58	40	28	25	13
China	27	88	39	24	31	17
Global CO_2 Emissions	24	62	28	32	26	29
CO_2 Emissions from Coal	9	32	5	9	3	6

Assumes universal, simultaneous participation, High CO_2 prices and EPPA-Ref gas prices.

in coal use provided CCS is available. Also to be emphasized is that market adoption of CCS requires the incentive of a significant and widely applied charge for CO_2 emissions.

All of these simulations assume that CCS will be available, and proven socially and environmentally acceptable, if and when more widespread agreement is reached on imposing a charge on CO_2 emissions. This technical option is not available in this sense today, of course. Many years of development and demonstration will be required to prepare for its successful, large scale adoption in the U.S. and elsewhere. A rushed attempt at CCS implementation in the face of urgent climate concerns could lead to excess cost and heightened local environmental concerns, potentially leading to long delays in implementation of this important option. Therefore these simulation studies underscore the need for development work now at a scale appropriate to the technological and societal challenge. The task of the following chapters is to explore the components of such a program—including generation and capture technology and issues in CO_2 storage—in a search for the most effective and efficient path forward.

CITATIONS AND NOTES

1. S. Ansolabehere et al., *The Future of Nuclear Power: An Intedisciplinary MIT Study,* 2003, Cambridge, MA. Found at: web.mit.edu/nuclearpower.
2. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, *International Energy Outlook 2006*, DOE/EIA-0484(2006) – referred to in the text as DOE/EIA IEO (2006).
3. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, *International Energy Annual 2004* (posted July 12, 2006).

4. In China there has been a history of multiple official estimates of coal production and upward revisions for previous years. Some government statistics show higher numbers for the 2003 and 2004 quantities in Tables 2.1 and 2.2.
5. This charge may be imposed as a result of a tax on carbon content or as the result of a cap-and-trade system that would impose a price on CO_2 emissions. In the remainder of the paper, the terms charge, price, tax, and penalty are used interchangeably to denote the imposition of a cost on CO_2 emissions.
6. The MIT EPPA model is described by Paltsev, S., J.M. Reilly, H.D. Jacoby, R.S. Eckaus, J. McFarland, M. Sarofim, M. Asadoorian & M. Babiker, The MIT Emissions Prediction and Policy Analysis (EPPA) Model: Version 4, MIT Joint Program on the Science and Policy of Global Change, Report No 125, August 2005. The model as documented there has been extended by the implementation of an improved representation of load dispatching in the electric sector—an improvement needed to properly assess the economics of CCS technology. It is assumed that all new coal plants have efficiencies corresponding to supercritical operation, that U.S. coal fired generation will meet performance standards for SO_2 and NOx, and Hg similar to those under the EPA's Clean Air Interstate Rule and Clean Air Mercury Rules.
7. The simulations shown here assume any revenues from taxes or auctioned permits are recycled directly to consumers. Alternative formulations, such as the use of revenues to reduce other distorting taxes, would have some effect on growth and emissions but would not change the insights drawn here from the comparison of policy cases.

8. The Kyoto targets are not imposed in either the projections of either the EIA or the EPPA simulations because the target beyond 2012 is not known nor are the methods by which the first commitment period targets might actually be met. Imposition of the existing Kyoto targets would have an insignificant effect on the insights to be drawn from this analysis. Note also that neither the EIA analyses nor the EPPA model are designed to try to represent short-term fluctuations in fuel markets, as occurred for example in the wake of supply disruptions in 2005.

9. National Commission on Energy Policy, *Ending the Energy Stalemate: A Bipartisan Strategy to Meet America's Energy Challenges*, December 2004.

10. The range of scenarios may be compared with the DOE/IEA IEO (2006), which projects nuclear generation of 3.29 million GWh in 2030 with no difference between its Reference, High and Low growth cases.

11. These paths for the U.S. may be compared with the DOE/IEA Annual Energy Outlook (2006) which projects a 65% increase in U.S. natural gas prices from 2000 to 2030, whereas EPPA projects a 100% rise over this period. On the other hand our Low price assumption shows 70% growth, very close to the AEO projection for the U.S.

12. In these EPPA calculations the focus is on emissions, but it is important to remember that higher emission levels translate into higher global mean greenhouse gas concentrations and it is the concentration of greenhouse gases that influences global climate. These carbon penalties succeed in stabilizing carbon emissions, not atmospheric concentrations which would continue to rise over the period shown in Figure 2.3.

13. The global 2050 biomass production of 48 EJ is expressed in the figure in liquid fuel units. The implied quantity of dry biomass input is approximately 120 EJ. Following the standard accounting convention, the global primary input to nuclear power is expressed in equivalent heat units of fossil electricity. Because fossil generation is becoming more (thermally) efficient in this projection nuclear power appears not to be increasing in the figure when in fact it is growing according to the "limited" case in Table 2.6. The same procedure is applied to hydroelectric and non-biomass renewable sources of electricity.

14. Calibration of the EPPA model has applied the official data on Chinese coal as reported in DOE/IEA IEO. Higher estimates of recent and current consumption are also available from Chinese government agencies (see Endnote 4) and if they prove correct then both Chinese and world coal consumption and emissions are higher than shown in these results. In addition, there is uncertainty in all these projections, but the uncertainty is especially high for an economy in rapid economic transition, like China.

15. The EPPA model projects a slightly more rapid coal price growth under these conditions than does the DOE/EIA. Its Annual Energy Outlook (2006) shows a 20% minemouth price increase 2000 to 2030 for the U.S., whereas EPPA projects about a 10% increase over this period.

16. The Kyoto regime permits "cooperative development measures" that allow Annex B countries to earn emission reduction credits by investing in CO_2 reduction projects in emerging economies. The quantitative impact that CDM might make to global CO_2 reductions is not considered in our study, and CDM credits are not included in this version of the EPPA model.

17. If official statistics of recent Chinese coal consumption prove to be an underestimate (see Endnotes 4 and 14), then very likely the emissions shown in Figure 2.6, importantly including the excess burden of a 10-year lag by developing countries, would be increased.

Chapter 3 — Coal-Based Electricity Generation

INTRODUCTION

In the U.S., coal-based power generation is expanding again; in China, it is expanding very rapidly; and in India, it appears on the verge of rapid expansion. In all these countries and worldwide, the primary generating technology is pulverized coal (PC) combustion. PC combustion technology continues to undergo technological improvements that increase efficiency and reduce emissions. However, technologies favored for today's conditions may not be optimum under future conditions. In particular, carbon dioxide capture and sequestration in coal-based power generation is an important emerging option for managing carbon dioxide emissions while meeting growing electricity demand, but this would add further complexity to the choice of generating technology.

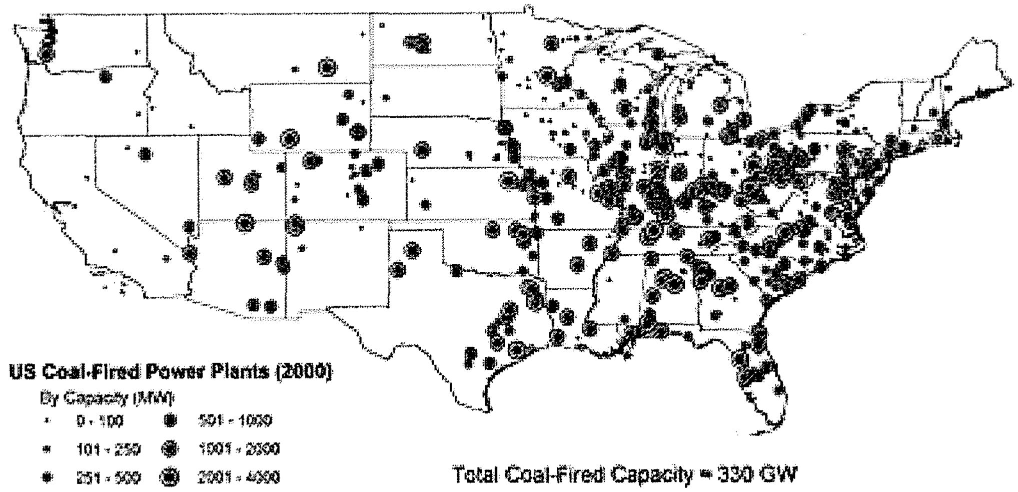
The distribution of coal-based generating plants for the U. S. is shown in Figure 3.1. Most of the coal-based generating units in the U. S. are between 20 and 55 years old; the average age of the fleet is over 35 years[1]. Coal-based generating units less than 35 years old average about 550 MW_e; older generating units are typically smaller. With current life-extension capabilities, many of these units could, on-average, operate another 30+ years. Units that are less than about 50 years old are essentially all air-blown, PC combustion units. The U.S. coal fleet average generating efficiency is about 33%, although a few, newer generating units exceed 36% efficiency [2][3]. Increased generating efficiency is important, since it translates directly into lower criteria pollutant emissions (at a given removal efficiency) and lower carbon dioxide emissions per kW_e-h of electricity generated.

GENERATING TECHNOLOGIES — OVERVIEW

This chapter evaluates the technologies that are either currently commercial or will be commercially viable in the near term for electricity generation from coal. It focuses primarily on the U. S., although the analysis is more broadly applicable. We analyze these generating technologies in terms of the cost of electricity produced by each, without and with carbon dioxide (CO_2) capture, and their applicability, efficiency, availability and reliability. Power generation from coal is subject to a large number of variables which impact technology choice, operating efficiency, and cost of electricity (COE) produced [4]. Our approach here was to pick a point set of conditions at which to compare each of the generating technologies, using a given generating unit design model to provide consistency. We then consider how changes from this point set of conditions, such as changing coal type, impact the design, operation, and cost of electricity (COE) for each technology. We also consider emissions control and retrofits for CO_2 capture for each technology. Appendix 3.A summarizes coal type and quality issues, and their impact.

For the technology comparisons in this chapter, each of the generating units considered was a green-field unit which contained all the emissions control equipment required to operate slightly below current, low, best-demonstrated criteria emissions performance levels.

Figure 3.1 Distribution of U. S. Coal-Based Power Plants. Data from 2002 USEPA eGRID database; Size Of Circles Indicate Power Plant Capacity.



To evaluate the technologies on a consistent basis, the design performance and operating parameters for these generating technologies were based on the Carnegie Mellon Integrated Environmental Control Model, version 5.0 (IECM) [5] which is a modeling tool specific to coal-based power generation [6] [7]. The units all use a standard Illinois # 6 bituminous coal, a high-sulfur, Eastern U.S. coal with a moderately high heating value (3.25 wt% sulfur & 25,350 kJ/kg (HHV)). Detailed analysis is given in Table A-3.B.1 [5] (Appendix 3.B).

GENERATING EFFICIENCY The fraction of the thermal energy in the fuel that ends up in the net electricity produced is the generating efficiency of the unit [8]. Typical modern coal units range in thermal efficiency from 33% to 43% (HHV). Generating efficiency depends on a number of unit design and operating parameters, including coal type, steam temperature and pressure, and condenser cooling water temperature [9]. For example, a unit in Florida will generally have a lower operating efficiency than a unit in northern New England or in northern Europe due to the higher cooling water temperature in Florida. The difference in generating efficiency could be 2 to 3 percentage points. Typically, units operated at near capacity exhibit their highest efficiency; unit cycling and operating below capacity result in lower efficiency.

LEVELIZED COST OF ELECTRICITY

The levelized cost of electricity (COE) is the constant dollar electricity price that would be required over the life of the plant to cover all operating expenses, payment of debt and accrued interest on initial project expenses, and the payment of an acceptable return to investors. Levelized COE is comprised of three components: capital charge, operation and maintenance costs, and fuel costs. Capital cost is generally the largest component of COE. This study calculated the capital cost component of COE by applying a carrying charge factor of 15.1% to the total plant cost (TPC). Appendix 3.C provides the basis for the economics discussed in this chapter.

AIR-BLOWN COAL COMBUSTION GENERATING TECHNOLOGIES

In the next section we consider the four primary air-blown coal generating technologies that compose essentially all the coal-based power generation units in operation today and being built. These include PC combustion using subcritical, supercritical, or ultra-supercritical steam cycles designed for Illinois #6 coal and circulating fluid-bed (CFB) combustion designed for lignite. Table 3.1 summariz-

Table 3.1 Representative Performance And Economics For Air-Blown PC Generating Technologies

	SUBCRITICAL PC		SUPERCRITICAL PC		ULTRA-SUPERCRITICAL PC		SUBCRITICAL CFB[6]	
	W/O CAPTURE	W/ CAPTURE	W/O CAPTURE	W/ CAPTURE	W/O CAPTURE	W/ CAPTURE	W/O CAPTURE	W/ CAPTURE
PERFORMANCE								
Heat rate (1), Btu/kW_e-h	9,950	13,600	8,870	11,700	7,880	10,000	9,810	13,400
Generating efficiency (HHV)	34.3%	25.1%	38.5%	29.3%	43.3%	34.1%	34.8%	25.5%
Coal feed, kg/h	208,000	284,000	185,000	243,000	164,000	209,000	297,000	406,000
CO_2 emitted, kg/h	466,000	63,600	415,000	54,500	369,000	46,800	517,000	70,700
CO_2 captured at 90%, kg/h (2)	0	573,000	0	491,000	0	422,000	0	36,000
CO_2 emitted, g/kW_e-h	931	127	830	109	738	94	1030	141
COSTS								
Total Plant Cost, \$/kW_e (3)	1,280	2,230	1,330	2,140	1,360	2,090	1,330	2,270
Inv.Charge, ¢/kW_e-h @ 15.1% (4)	2.60	4.52	2.70	4.34	2.76	4.24	2.70	4.60
Fuel, ¢/kW_e-h @ \$1.50/MMBtu	1.49	2.04	1.33	1.75	1.18	1.50	0.98	1.34
O&M, ¢/kW_e-h	0.75	1.60	0.75	1.60	0.75	1.60	1.00	1.85
COE, ¢/kW_e-h	**4.84**	**8.16**	**4.78**	**7.69**	**4.69**	**7.34**	**4.68**	**7.79**
Cost of CO_2 avoided[5] vs. same technology w/o capture, \$/tonne	41.3		40.4		41.1		39.7	
Cost of CO_2 avoided[5] vs. supercritical w/o capture, \$/tonne	48.2		40.4		34.8		42.8	

Basis: 500 MW_e net output. Illinois # 6 coal (61.2% wt C, HHV = 25,350 kJ/kg), 85% capacity factor

(1) efficiency = 3414 Btu/kW_e-h/(heat rate);
(2) 90% removal used for all capture cases
(3) Based on design studies and estimates done between 2000 & 2004, a period of cost stability, updated to 2005\$ using CPI inflation rate. 2007 cost would be higher because of recent rapid increases in engineering and construction costs, up 25 to 30% since 2004.
(4) Annual carrying charge of 15.1% from EPRI-TAG methodology for a U.S. utility investing in U.S. capital markets; based on 55% debt @ 6.5%, 45% equity @ 11.5%, 38% tax rate, 2% inflation rate, 3 year construction period, 20 year book life, applied to total plant cost to calculate investment charge
(5) Does not include costs associated with transportation and injection/storage
(6) CFB burning lignite with HHV = 17,400 kJ/kg and costing \$1.00/million Btu

es representative operating performance and economics for these air-blown coal combustion generating technologies. Appendix 3.C provides the basis for the economics. PC combustion or PC generation will be used to mean air-blown pulverized coal combustion for the rest of this report, unless explicitly stated to be oxy-fuel PC combustion for oxygen-blown PC combustion.

PULVERIZED COAL COMBUSTION POWER GENERATION: WITHOUT CO_2 CAPTURE

SUBCRITICAL OPERATION In a pulverized coal unit, the coal is ground to talcum-powder fineness, and injected through burners into the furnace with combustion air [10-12]. The fine coal particles heat up rapidly, undergo pyrolysis and ignite. The bulk of the combustion air is then mixed into the flame to completely burn the coal char. The flue gas from the boiler passes through the flue gas clean-up units to remove particulates, SO_x, and NO_x. The flue gas exiting the clean-up section meets criteria pollutant permit requirements, typically contains 10–15% CO_2 and is essentially at atmospheric pressure. A block diagram of a subcritical PC generating unit is shown in Figure 3.2. Dry, saturated steam is generated in the furnace boiler tubes and is heated further in the superheater section of the furnace. This high-pressure, superheated steam drives the steam turbine coupled to an electric generator. The low-pressure steam exiting the steam turbine is condensed, and the condensate pumped back to the boiler for conversion into steam. Subcritical operation refers to steam pressure and temperature below 22.0 MPa (~3200 psi) and about 550° C (1025° F) respectively. Subcritical PC units have generating efficiencies between 33 to 37% (HHV), dependent on coal quality, operations and design parameters, and location.

Key material flows and conditions for a 500 MW_e subcritical PC unit are given in Figure 3.2 [5, 13]. The unit burns 208,000 kg/h (208 tonnes/h [14]) of coal and requires about 2.5 million kg/h of combustion air. Emissions control was designed for 99.9% PM and 99+% SO_x reductions and greater than about 90% NO_x reduction. Typical subcritical steam cycle conditions are 16.5 MPa (~2400 psi) and 540° C (1000° F) superheated steam. Under these operating conditions (Figure 3.2), IECM projects an efficiency of 34.3% (HHV) [15]. More detailed material flows and operating conditions are given in Appendix 3.B, Figure A-3.B.2, and Table 3.1 summarizes the CO_2 emissions.

The coal mineral matter produces about 22,800 kg/h (23 tonnes/h) of fly and bottom ash. This can be used in cement and/or brick manufacture. Desulfurization of the flue gas produces about 41,000 kg/h (41 tonnes/h) of wet solids that may be used in wallboard manufacture or disposed of in an environmentally safe way.

SUPERCRITICAL AND ULTRA-SUPERCRITICAL OPERATION Generating efficiency is increased by designing the unit for operation at higher steam temperature and pressure. This represents a movement from subcritical to supercritical to ultra-supercritical steam parameters [16]. Supercritical steam cycles were not commercialized until the late 1960s, after the necessary materials technologies had been developed. A number of supercritical units were built in the U.S. through the 1970's and early 80's, but they were at the limit of the then-available materials and fabrication capabilities, and some problems were encountered [17]. These problems have been overcome for supercritical operating conditions, and supercritical units are now highly reliable. Under supercritical conditions, the supercritical fluid is expanded through the high-pressure stages of a steam turbine, generating electricity. To recharge the steam properties and increase the amount of power generated, after expansion through the high-pressure turbine stages, the

Figure 3.2 Subcritical 500 MW_e Pulverized Coal Unit without CO_2 Capture

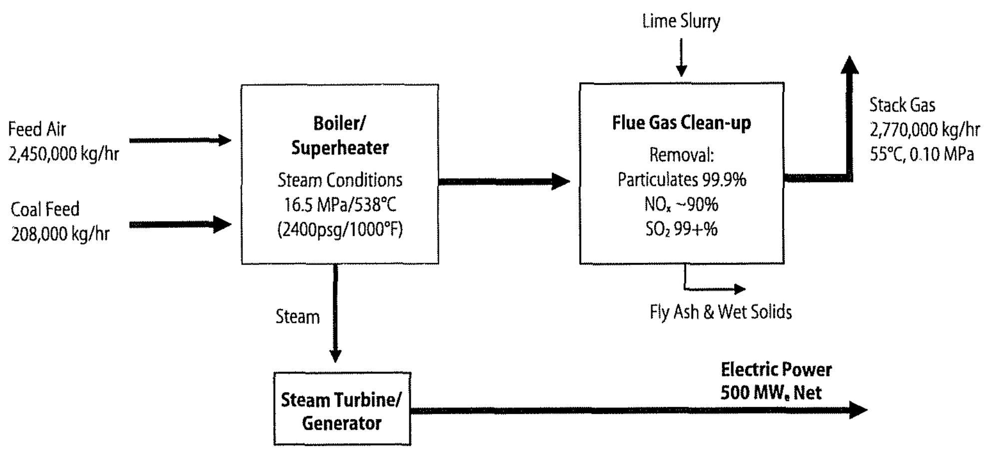
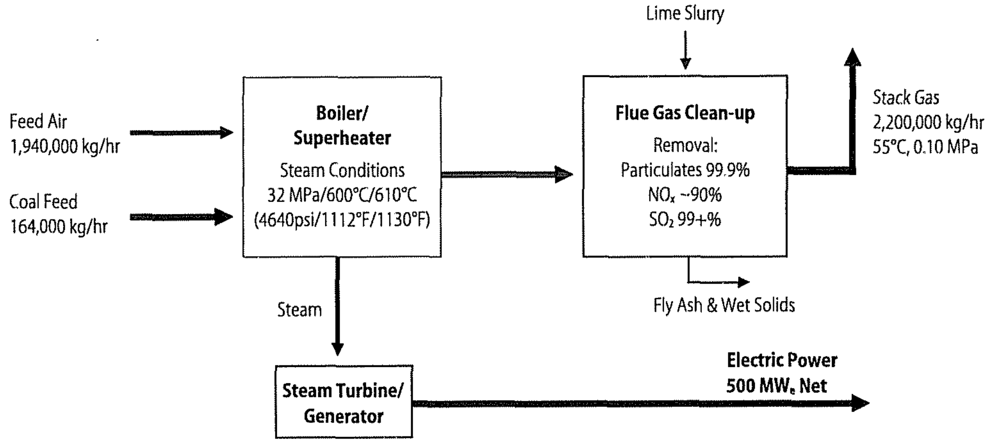


Figure 3.3 Ultra-Supercritical 500 MW_e Pulverized Coal Unit without CO_2 Capture



steam is sent back to the boiler to be reheated. Reheat, single or double, increases the cycle efficiency by raising the mean temperature of heat addition to the cycle.

Supercritical electricity generating efficiencies range from 37 to 40% (HHV), depending on design, operating parameters, and coal type. Current state-of-the-art supercritical PC generation involves 24.3 MPa (~3530 psi) and 565° C (1050° F), resulting in a generating efficiency of about 38% (HHV) for Illinois #6 coal.

Meanwhile, new materials capabilities have been further expanding the potential operating range. To take advantage of these developments, the power industry, particularly in Europe and Japan, continues to move to higher steam pressure and temperature, primarily higher temperatures. Operating steam cycle conditions above 565° C (>1050° F) are referred to as ultra-supercritical. A number of ultra-supercritical units operating at pressures to 32 MPa (~4640 psi) and temperatures to 600/610° C (1112-1130° F) have been constructed in Europe and Japan [18]. Operational availability of these units to date has been comparable to that of subcritical plants. Current materials research and development is targeting steam cycle operating conditions of 36.5 to 38.5 MPa (~5300-5600 psi) and temperatures of 700-720° C (1290-1330° F)[19]. These conditions should increase generating efficiency to the 44 to 46% (HHV) range for bituminous coal, but require further materials advances, particularly for manufacturing, field construction, and repair.

Figure 3.3 is a block diagram of a 500 MW_e ultra-supercritical PC generating unit showing key flows. The coal/combustion side of the boiler and the flue gas treatment are the same as for a subcritical boiler. Coal required to generate a given amount of electricity is about 21% lower than for subcritical generation, which means that CO_2 emissions per MW_e-h are reduced by 21%. The efficiency projected for these design operating conditions is 43.3% (HHV) (Figure 3.3) vs. 34.3% for subcritical conditions. More detailed material and operating information is given in Appendix 3.B. Table 3.1 summarizes the performance for subcritical, supercritical, and ultra-supercritical operation.

FLUID-BED COMBUSTION A variation on PC combustion is fluid-bed combustion in which coal is burned with air in a fluid bed, typically a circulating fluid bed (CFB)[20-22]. CFBs are best suited to low-cost waste fuels and low-quality or low heating value coals. Crushed coal and limestone are fed into the bed, where the limestone undergoes calcination to produce lime (CaO). The fluid bed consists mainly of lime, with a few percent coal, and recirculated coal char. The bed operates at significantly lower temperatures, about 427° C (800° F), which thermodynamically favors low NO_x formation and SO_2 capture by reaction with CaO to form $CaSO_4$. The steam cycle can be subcritical and potentially supercritical, as with PC combustion, and generating efficiencies are similar. The primary advantage of CFB technology is its capability to capture SO_2 in the bed, and its flexibility to a wide range of coal properties, including coals with low heating value, high-ash coals and low-volatile coals, and to changes in coal type during operation. Several new lignite-burning CFB units have been constructed recently, and CFBs are well suited to co-firing biomass [23].

The performance data for the CFB unit in Table 3.1 is based on lignite rather than Illinois # 6 coal. The lignite has a heating value of 17,400 kJ/kg and low sulfur. The coal feed rate is higher than for the other technologies because of the lower heating value of the lignite. Appendix 3.B gives a detailed process schematic for CFB generation.

COAL TYPE AND QUALITY EFFECTS

Coal type and quality impact generating unit technology choice and design, generating efficiency, capital cost, performance, and COE (Appendix 3.A). Boiler designs today usually encompass a broader range of typical coals than initially intended to provide future flexibility. Single coal designs are mostly limited to mine-mouth plants, which today are usually only lignite, subbituminous, or brown coal plants. The energy, carbon, moisture, ash, and sulfur contents, as well as ash characteristics, all play an important role in the value and selection of coal, in its transportation cost, and in the technology choice for power generation. For illustration, Table 3.2 gives typical values and ranges for various coal properties as a function of coal type. Although most of the studies available are based on bituminous coals, a large fraction of the power generated in the U.S. involves Western subbituminous coals (>35%), such as Powder River Basin, because of its low sulfur content.

Each of these coal properties interacts in a significant way with generation technology to affect performance. For example, higher sulfur content reduces PC generating efficiency due to the added energy consumption and operating costs to remove SO_x from the flue gas. High ash content requires PC design changes to manage erosion. High ash is a particular problem with Indian coals. Fluid-bed combustion is well suited to high-ash coals, low-carbon coal waste, and lignite. Several high-efficiency, ultra-supercritical and supercritical PC generating units have recently been commissioned in Germany burning brown coal or lignite, and several new CFB units have been constructed in Eastern Europe, the U.S., Turkey and India burning lignite and in Ireland burning peat[23, 24].

Coal types with lower energy content and higher moisture content significantly affect capital cost and generating efficiency. About 50% of U.S. coal is sub-bituminous or lignite. Using bituminous Pittsburgh #8 as the reference, PC units designed for Powder River Basin (PRB) coal and for Texas lignite have an estimated 14% and 24% higher capital cost respectively. Generating efficiency decreases but by a smaller percentage (Appendix 3.A, Figure A-3.A.3) [25]. However, the lower cost of coal types with lower heating value can offset the impact of this increased capital cost and decreased efficiency, thus, resulting in very little impact on COE. Using average 2004 mine-mouth coal prices and PC generation, the COE for Illinois #6, PRB, and Texas lignite is equal to or less than that for Pittsburgh #8 (Appendix 3.A, Figure A-3.A.4).

U.S. CRITERIA POLLUTANT IMPACTS

Although coal-based power generation has a negative environmental image, advanced PC plants have very low emissions; and PC emissions control technology continues to improve and will improve further (Appendix 3.D). It is not clear when and where the ultimate limits of flue gas control will be reached. In the U.S., particulate removal, via electrostatic precipita-

Table 3.2 Typical Properties of Characteristic Coal Types

COAL TYPE	ENERGY CONTENT, kJ/kg [CARBON CONTENT, wt %]	MOISTURE, wt %	SULFUR, wt %	ASH, wt %
Bituminous*	27,900 (ave. consumed in U.S.) [67 %]	3 – 13	2 – 4	7 - 14
Sub-bituminous* (Powder River Basin)	20,000 (ave. consumed in U.S.) [49 %]	28 - 30	0.3–0.5	5 - 6
Lignite*	15,000 (ave. consumed in U.S.) [40 %]	30 - 34	0.6 - 1.6	7 - 16
Average Chinese Coal	19,000 - 25,000 [48 – 61 %]	3 - 23	0.4 – 3.7	28 - 33
Average Indian Coal	13,000 – 21,000 [30 – 50 %]	4 - 15	0.2 – 0.7	30 - 50

** U.S coal reserves are ~ 48 % anthracite & bituminous, ~37 % subbituminous, and ~ 15 % lignite (See Appendix 3-A, Figure A.2 for more details.)*

tors (ESP) or fabric filters, is universally practiced with very high levels of removal (99.9%). Flue gas desulfurization has been added to less than one-third of U.S. coal-based generating capacity [2], and post-combustion NO_x control is practiced on about 10% of the coal-based generating capacity.

The Clean Air Act (1990) set up a cap and trade system for SO_x [26] and established emissions reductions guidelines for NO_x. This has helped produce a 38% reduction in total SO_x emissions over the last 30 years, while coal-based power generation grew by 90%. Total NO_x emissions have been reduced by 25% over this period. Recent regulations, including NAAQS[27], the Clean Air Interstate Rule (CAIR) [28], and the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR) [29] will require an additional 60% reduction in total SO_x emissions and an additional 45% reduction in total NO_x emissions nationally by 2020. During this period, coal-based generation is projected to grow about 35%. Mercury reduction initially comes with SO_x abatement; additional, mandated reductions come after 2009. NAAQS have produced a situation in which permitting a new coal generating unit requires extremely low emissions of particulate matter (PM), SO_x, and NO_x, driven by the need to meet stringent, local air quality requirements, essentially independent of national emissions caps.

Newly permitted coal-fired PC units routinely achieve greater than 99.5% particulate control, and removal efficiencies greater than 99.9% are achievable at little additional cost. Wet flue-gas desulfurization (FGD) can achieve 95% SO_x removal without additives and 99% SO_x removal with additives [30]. Selective catalytic reduction (SCR), combined with low-NO_x combustion technology, routinely achieves 90+% NO_x reduction over non-controlled emissions levels. New, advanced PC units in the U.S. are currently achieving criteria pollutant emissions reductions consistent with the performance outlined above and have emissions levels that are at or below the emissions levels achieved by the best PC units in Japan and Europe (Appendix 3.D).

Today, about 25% of the mercury in the coal burned is removed by the existing flue gas treatment technologies in place, primarily with the fly ash via electrostatic precipitators (ESP) or fabric filters. Wet FGD achieves 40-60% mercury removal; and when it is combined with SCR, mercury removal could approach 95% for bituminous coals [31]. For subbituminous coals, mercury removal is typically less than 40%, and may be significantly less for lignite, even when the flue gas clean-up technologies outlined above are in use. However, with activated carbon or brominated activated carbon injection removal rates can be increased to ~90% [31]. Optimization of existing technologies and new technology innovations can be expected to achieve > 90% mercury removal on most if not all coals within the next 10-15 years.

Table 3.3 gives the estimated incremental impact on the COE of the flue gas treatment technologies to meet the low emissions levels that are the design basis of this study, vs. a PC unit without controls. The impact of achieving these levels of control is about 1.0 ¢/kW_e-h

Table 3.3 Estimated Incremental Costs for a Pulverized Coal Unit to Meet Today's Best Demonstrated Criteria Emissions Control Performance Vs. No Control

	CAPITAL COST[a] [$/kW$_e$]	O&M[b] [¢/kW$_e$-h]	COE[c] [¢/kW$_e$-h]
PM Control[d]	40	0.18	0.26
NO_x	25 (50 – 90)[e]	0.10 (0.05 – 0.15)	0.15 (0.15 – 0.33)
SO_2	150 (100 – 200)[e]	0.22 (0.20 – 0.25)	0.52 (0.40 – 0.65)
Incremental control cost	215	0.50	0.93[f]

a. Incremental capital costs for a typical, new-build plant to meet today's low emissions levels. Costs for low heating value coals will be somewhat higher

b. O&M costs are for typical plant meeting today's low emissions levels. Costs will be somewhat higher for high-sulfur and low heating value coals.

c. Incremental COE impact, bituminous coal

d. Particulate control by ESP or fabric filter included in the base unit costs

e. Range is for retrofits and depends on coal type, properties, control level and local factors

f. When added to the "no-control" COE for SC PC, the total COE is 4.78 ¢/kW$_e$-h

or about 20% of the total COE from a highly-controlled PC unit. Although mercury control is not explicitly addressed here, removal should be in the 60-80% range for bituminous coals, including Illinois #6 coal, and less for subbituminous coals and lignite. We estimate that the incremental costs to meet CAIR and CAMR requirements and for decreasing the PM, SO_x, and NO_x emissions levels by a factor of 2 from the current best demonstrated emissions performance levels used for Table 3.3 would increase the cost of electricity by about an additional 0.22 ¢/kW$_e$-h (Appendix 3.D, Table A-3D.4). The total cost of emissions control is still less than 25% of the cost of the electricity produced. Meeting the Federal 2015 emissions levels is not a question of control technology capabilities but of uniform application of current technology. Meeting local emissions requirements may be a different matter.

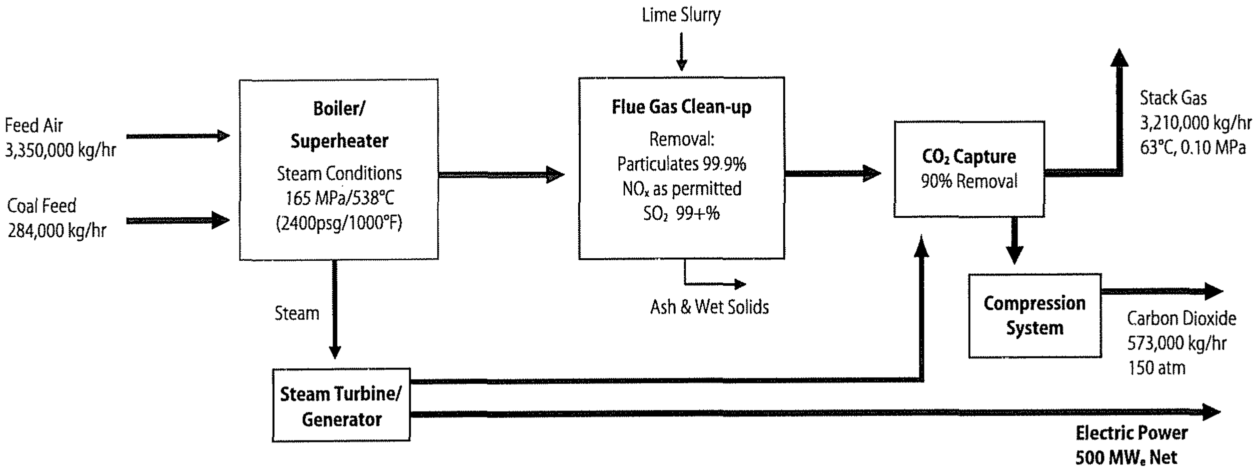
PULVERIZED COAL COMBUSTION GENERATING TECHNOLOGY: WITH CO_2 CAPTURE

CO_2 capture with PC combustion generation involves CO_2 separation and recovery from the flue gas, at low concentration and low partial pressure. Of the possible approaches to separation [32], chemical absorption with amines, such as monoethanolamine (MEA) or hindered amines, is the commercial process of choice [33, 34]. Chemical absorption offers high capture efficiency and selectivity for air-blown units and can be used with sub-, super-, and ultra-supercritical generation as illustrated in Figure 3.4 for a subcritical PC unit. The CO_2 is first captured from the flue gas stream by absorption into an amine solution in an absorption tower. The absorbed CO_2 must then be stripped from the amine solution via a temperature increase, regenerating the solution for recycle to the absorption tower. The recovered CO_2 is cooled, dried, and compressed to a supercritical fluid. It is then ready to be piped to storage.

CO_2 removal from flue gas requires energy, primarily in the form of low-pressure steam for the regeneration of the amine solution. This reduces steam to the turbine and the net power output of the generating plant. Thus, to maintain constant net power generation the coal input must be increased, as well as the size of the boiler, the steam turbine/generator, and the equipment for flue gas clean-up, etc. Absorption solutions that have high CO_2 binding energy are required by the low concentration of CO_2 in the flue gas, and the energy requirements for regeneration are high.

A subcritical PC unit with CO_2 capture (Figure 3.4), that produces 500 MW$_e$ net power, requires a 37% increase in plant size and in coal feed rate (76,000 kg/h more coal) vs. a

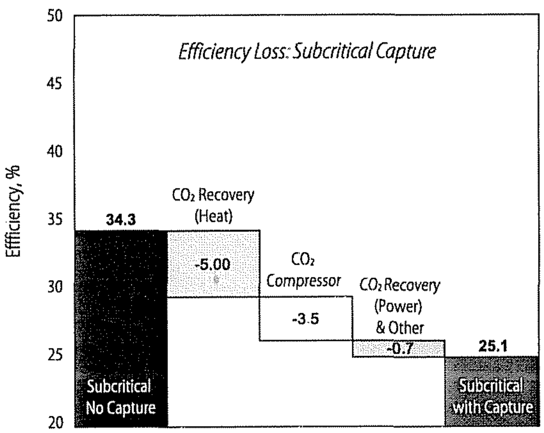
Figure 3.4 Subcritical 500 MW_e Pulverized Coal Unit with CO_2 Capture



500 MW_e unit without CO_2 capture (Figure 3.2). The generating efficiency is reduced from 34.3% to 25.1% (Table 3.1). The primary factors in efficiency reduction associated with addition of CO_2 capture are illustrated in Figure 3.5. The thermal energy required to recover CO_2 from the amine solution reduces the efficiency by 5 percentage points. The energy required to compress the CO_2 from 0.1 MPa to about 15 MPa (to a supercritical fluid) is the next largest factor, reducing the efficiency by 3.5 percentage points. All other energy requirements amount to less than one percentage point.

An ultra-supercritical PC unit with CO_2 capture (Figure 3.6) that produces the same net power output as an ultra-supercritical PC unit without CO_2 capture (Figure 3.3) requires a 27% increase in unit size and in coal feed rate (44,000 kg/h more coal). Figure 3.7 illustrates the main factors in efficiency reduction associated with addition of CO_2 capture to an ultra-supercritical PC unit. The overall efficiency reduction is 9.2 percentage points in both cases, but the ultra-supercritical, non-capture unit starts at a sufficiently high efficiency that with CO_2 capture, its efficiency is essentially the same as that of the subcritical unit without CO_2 capture.

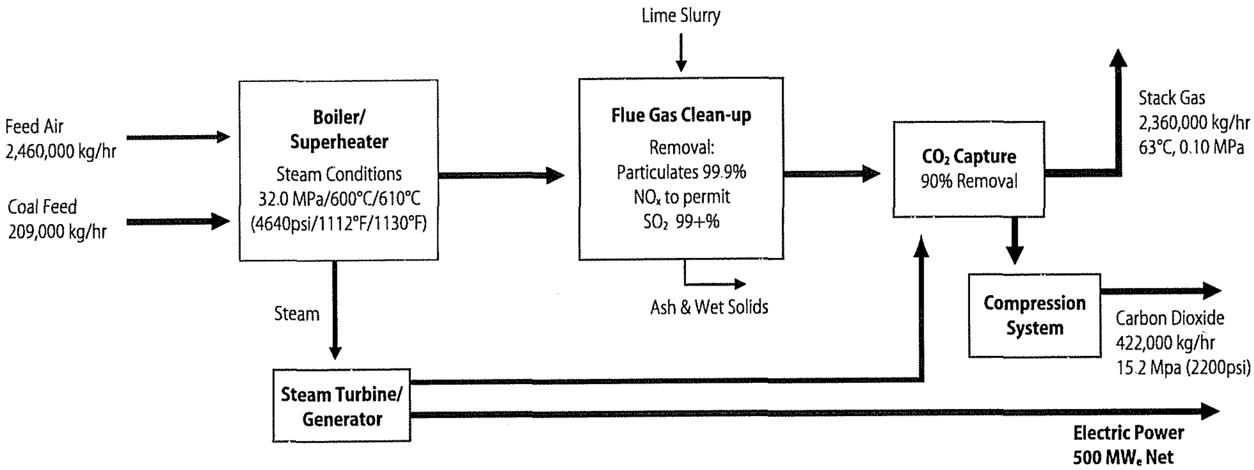
Figure 3.5 Parasitic Energy Requirements for a Subcritical Pulverized Coal Unit With Post-Combustion CO_2 Capture



COST OF ELECTRICITY FOR AIR-BLOWN PULVERIZED COAL COMBUSTION

The cost of electricity (COE), without and with CO_2 capture, was developed for the competing technologies analyzed in this report through a detailed evaluation of recent design studies, combined with expert validation. Appendix 3.C lists the studies that formed the basis for our report (Table A-3.C.2), provides more detail on each, and details the approach used. The largest and most variable component of COE among the studies is the capital charge, which is dependent on the total plant (or unit) cost (TPC) and the cost of capital. Figure 3.8 shows

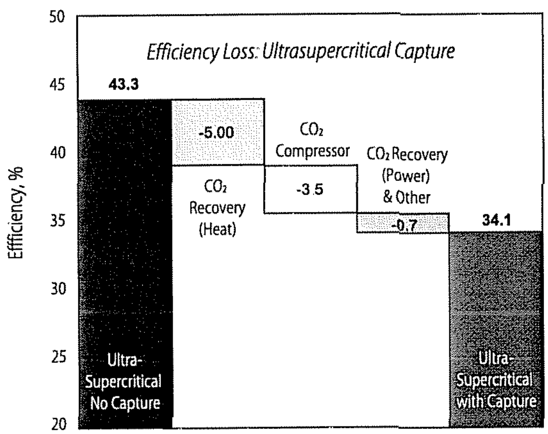
Figure 3.6 Ultra-Supercritical 500 MW_e Pulverized Coal Unit with CO_2 Capture



the min, max, and mean of the estimated TPC for each technology expressed in 2005 dollars. Costs are for a 500 MW_e plant and are given in $/$kW_e$ net generating capacity.

In addition to the variation in TPC, each of these studies used different economic and operating parameter assumptions resulting in a range in the capital carrying cost, in the O&M cost, and in the fuel cost. The differences in these assumptions among the studies account for much of the variability in the reported COE. The COE from these studies is shown in Figure 3.9, where the "as-reported" bars show the min, max, and mean in the COE for the different technologies as reported in the studies in the dollars of the study year. Appendix 3.C provides more detail.

Figure 3.7 Parasitic Energy Requirements for an Ultra-Supercritical Pulverized Coal Unit with Post-Combustion CO_2 Capture



To compare the studies on a more consistent basis, we recalculated the COE for each of the studies using the normalized economic and operating parameters listed in Table 3.4. O&M costs are generally considered to be technology and report-specific and were not changed in this analysis. Other factors that contribute to variation include regional material and labor costs, and coal quality impacts. The "normalized" bars in Figure 3.9 summarize the results of this analysis of these design studies.

The variation in "as-reported" COE for non-capture PC combustion is small because of the broad experience base for this technology. Significant variation in COE exists for the CO_2 capture cases due to the lack of commercial data. The normalized COE values are higher for most of the cases because we used a higher fuel price and put all cost components in 2005 dollars.

To develop the COE values for this report, we took the TPC numbers from the design studies (Figure 3.8), adjusted them to achieve internal consistency (e.g. SubC PC<SC PC<USC PC), then compared our TPC numbers with industry consensus group numbers [35] and made secondary adjustments based on ratios and deltas from these numbers. This produced the TPC values in Table 3.1. Using these TPC

numbers, the parameters in Table 3.4, and estimated O&M costs, we calculated the COE for each technology, and these are given in Table 3.1.

Total plant costs shown above and in Table 3.1 were developed during a period of price stability [2000-2004] and were incremented by CPI inflation to 2005$. These costs and the deltas among them were well vetted, broadly accepted, and remain valid in comparing costs of different generating technologies. However, significant cost inflation from 2004 levels due to increases in engineering and construction costs including labor, steel, concrete and other consumables used for power plant construction, has been between 25 and 30%. Thus, a SCPC unit with an estimated capital cost of $1330 (Table 3.1) is now projected at $1660 to $1730/ kW_e in 2007$. Because we have no firm data on how these cost increases will affect the cost of the other technologies evaluated in this report, the discussion that follows is based on the cost numbers in Table 3.1, which for relative comparison purposes remain valid.

For PC generation without CO_2 capture, the COE decreases from 4.84 to 4.69 ¢/kW_e-h from subcritical to ultra-supercritical technology because efficiency gains outweigh the additional capital cost (fuel cost component decreases faster than the capital cost component increases). Historically, coal cost in the U.S. has been low enough that the economic choice has been subcritical PC. The higher coal costs in Europe and Japan have driven the choice of higher-efficiency generating technologies, supercritical and more recently ultra-supercritical. For the CFB case, the COE is similar to that for the PC cases, but this is because cheaper lignite is the feed, and emissions control is less costly. The CFB design used here does not achieve the very low criteria emissions achieved by our PC design. For Illinois #6 and comparable emissions limits, the COE for the CFB would be significantly higher.

The increase in COE in going from no-capture to CO_2 capture ranges from 3.3 ¢/kW_e-h for subcritical generation to 2.7 ¢/kW_e-h for ultra-supercritical generation (Table 3.1). Over half of this increase is due to higher capital carrying charge resulting from the increased boiler and steam turbine size and the added CO_2 capture, recovery, and compression equipment. About two thirds of the rest is due to higher O&M costs associated with the increased operational scale per kW_e and with CO_2 capture and recovery. For air-blown PC combustion technologies, the cost of avoided CO_2 is about $41 per tonne. These costs are for capture, compression and drying, and do not include the pipeline, transportation and sequestration costs.

The largest cause of the efficiency reduction observed with CO_2 capture for air-blown PC generation (Figure 3.5 and 3.7) is the energy

Figure 3.8 Total Plant Cost for Air-Blown Coal Combustion Power Generation Technologies from Recent Design Studies. The Min, Max, and Mean (2005 Dollars) Are Shown When Multiple Studies Evaluated a Given Technology.

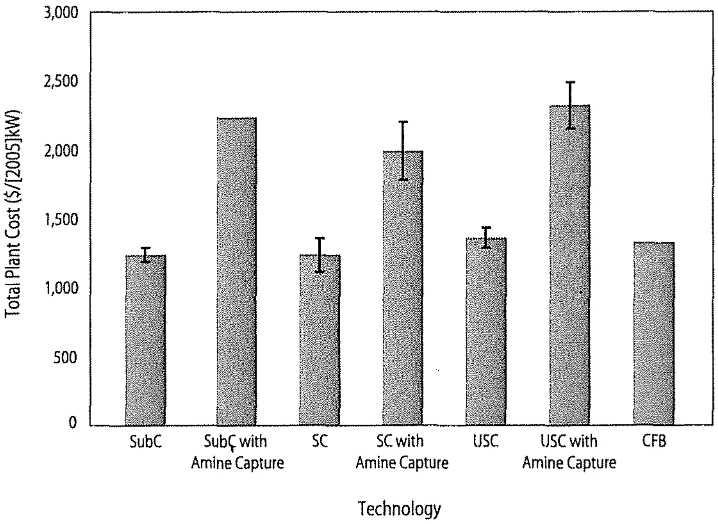
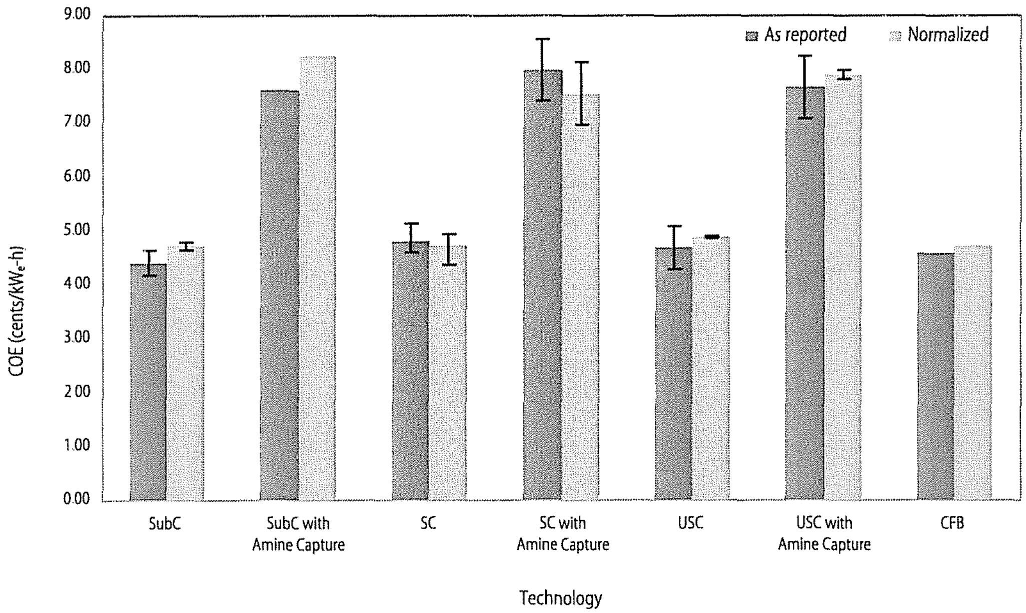


Table 3.4 Economic and Operating Parameters

PARAMETER	VALUE
Capacity factor	85%
Carrying charge factor	15.1%
Fuel cost	$1.50 / MMBtu (HHV)
Total capital requirement (TCR)	12% higher than total plant cost
Life of plant	20 years
Cost year basis	2005
Tax rate	39.2%

Figure 3.9 Cost of Electricity from Design Studies As-Reported and Using Normalized Economic and Operating Parameters for Air-Blown Coal Combustion Generating Technologies. Min, Max, and Mean (2005$) for Multiple Studies.



required to regenerate the amine solution (recovering the CO_2), which produces a 5 percentage point efficiency reduction. If this component could be reduced by 50% with an efficient, lower-energy capture technology, the COE for supercritical capture would be reduced by about 0.5 ¢/kW_e-h to about 7.2 ¢/kW_e-h and by about 0.4 ¢/kW_e-h for ultra-supercritical generation. This would reduce the CO_2 avoided cost to about $30 per tonne, a reduction of over 25%.

RETROFITS FOR CO_2 CAPTURE

Because of the large coal-based PC generating fleet in place and the additional capacity that will be constructed in the next two decades, the issue of retrofitting for CO_2 capture is important to the future management of CO_2 emissions. For air-blown PC combustion units, retrofit includes the addition of a process unit to the back end of the flue-gas system to separate and capture CO_2 from the flue gas, and to dry and compress the CO_2 to a supercritical fluid, ready for transport and sequestration. Since the existing coal fleet consists of primarily subcritical units, another option is to rebuild the boiler/steam system, replacing it with high efficiency supercritical or ultra-supercritical technology, including post-combustion CO_2 capture. Appendix 3.E provides a more-detailed analysis of retrofits and rebuilds.

For an MEA retrofit of an existing subcritical PC unit, the net electrical output can be derated by over 40%, e.g., from 500 MW_e to 294 MW_e [36]. In this case, the efficiency decrease is about 14.5 percentage points (Appendix 3.E) compared to about 9.2 percentage points for purpose-built subcritical PC units, one no-capture and the other capture (Table 3.1). With the retrofit, the steam required to regenerate the absorbing solution to recover the CO_2 (Figure 3.4), unbalances the rest of the plant so severely that the efficiency is reduced another 4 to 5 percentage points. In the retrofit case, the original boiler is running at full design capacity, but the original steam turbine is operating at about 60% design rating, which is well off its efficiency optimum. Due to the large power output reduction (41% derating), the retrofit capital cost is estimated to be $1600 per kW_e [36]. This was for a specific unit with adequate space; however, retrofit costs are expected to be highly dependent on location and unit specifics. If the original unit is considered fully paid off, we estimate the COE after retrofit could be slightly less than that for a new purpose-built PC unit with CO_2 capture. However, an operating plant will usually have some residual value, and the reduction in unit efficiency and output, increased on-site space requirements and unit downtime are all complex factors not fully accounted for in this analysis. Based on our analysis, we conclude that retrofits seem unlikely.

Another approach, though not a retrofit, is to rebuild the core of a subcritical PC unit, installing supercritical or ultra-supercritical technology along with post-combustion CO_2 capture. Although the total capital cost for this approach is higher, the cost/kW_e is about the same as for a subcritical retrofit. The resultant plant efficiency is higher, consistent with that of a purpose-built unit with capture; the net power output can essentially be maintained; and the COE is about the same due to the overall higher efficiency. We estimate that an ultra-supercritical rebuild with MEA capture will have an efficiency of 34% and produce electricity for 6.91 ¢/kW_e-h (Appendix 3.E). We conclude that rebuilds including CO_2 capture appear more attractive than retrofits, particularly if they upgrade low-efficiency PC units with high-efficiency technology, including CO_2 capture.

CAPTURE-READY A unit can be considered capture-ready if, at some point in the future, it can be retrofitted for CO_2 capture and sequestration and still be economical to operate [37]. Thus, capture-ready design refers to designing a new unit to reduce the cost of and to facilitate adding CO_2 capture later or at least to not preclude addition of capture later. Capture-ready has elements of ambiguity associated with it because it is not a specific design, but includes a range of investment and design decisions that might be undertaken during unit design and construction. Further, with an uncertain future policy environment, significant pre-investment for CO_2 capture is typically not economically justified [38]. However, some actions make sense. Future PC plants should employ the highest economically efficient technology and leave space for future capture equipment if possible, because this makes retrofits more attractive. Siting should consider proximity to geologic storage.

OXYGEN-BLOWN COAL-BASED POWER GENERATION

The major problems with CO_2 capture from air-blown PC combustion are due to the need to capture CO_2 from flue gas at low concentration and low partial pressure. This is mainly due to the large amount of nitrogen in the flue gas, introduced with the combustion air. Another approach to CO_2 capture is to substitute oxygen for air, essentially removing most of the nitrogen. We refer to this as oxy-fuel PC combustion. A different approach is to gasify the coal and remove the CO_2 prior to combustion. Each of these approaches has advantages and disadvantages, but each offers opportunities for electricity generation with reduced CO_2-capture costs. We consider these approaches next in the form of oxy-fuel PC combustion and Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC) power generation.

Table 3.5 summarizes representative performance and economics for oxygen-blown coal-based power generation technologies. Oxy-fuel combustion and IGCC were evaluated using the same bases and assumptions used for the PC combustion technologies (Table 3.1). In this case the estimates are for the N^{th} unit or plant where N is a relatively small number, < 10. In this report, we use gasification and IGCC to mean oxygen-blown gasification or oxygen-blown IGCC. If we mean air-blown gasification, it will be explicitly stated.

OXY-FUEL PULVERIZED COAL (PC) COMBUSTION

This approach to capturing CO_2 from PC units involves burning the coal with ~95%

Table 3.5 Representative Performance and Economics for Oxy-Fuel Pulverized Coal and IGCC Power Generation Technologies, Compared with Supercritical Pulverized Coal

	SUPERCRITICAL PC		SC PC-OXY	IGCC	
	W/O CAPTURE	W/ CAPTURE	W/CAPTURE	W/O CAPTUREQ	W/CAPTURE
PERFORMANCE					
Heat rate (1), Btu/kW$_e$-h	8,868	11,652	11,157	8,891	10,942
Generating efficiency (HHV)	38.5%	29.3%	30.6%	38.4%	31.2%
Coal feed, kg/h	184,894	242,950	232,628	185,376	28,155
CO_2 emitted, kg/h	414,903	54,518	52,202	415,983	51,198
CO_2 captured at 90%, kg/h (2)	0	490,662	469,817	0	460,782
CO_2 emitted, g/kW$_e$-h (2)	830	109	104	832	102
COSTS					
Total Plant Cost (3), \$/kW$_e$	1,330	2,140	1,900	1,430	1,890
Inv. Charge, ¢/kW$_e$-h @ 15.1% (4)	2.70	4.34	3.85	2.90	3.83
Fuel, ¢/kW$_e$-h @ \$1.50/MMBtu	1.33	1.75	1.67	1.33	1.64
O&M, ¢/kW$_e$-h	0.75	1.60	1.45	0.90	1.05
COE, ¢/kW$_e$-h	**4.78**	**7.69**	**6.98**	**5.13**	**6.52**
Cost of CO_2 avoided vs. same technology w/o capture (5), \$/tonne		**40.4**	**30.3**		**19.3**
Cost of CO_2 avoided vs. supercritical technology w/o capture (5), \$/tonne		**40.4**	**30.3**		**24.0**

Basis: *500 MW$_e$ plant net output, Illinois # 6 coal (61.2 wt % C, HHV = 25,350 kJ/kg), & 85% capacity factor; for oxy-fuel SC PC CO_2 for sequestration is high purity; for IGCC, GE radiant cooled gasifier for no-capture case and GE full-quench gasifier for capture case.*

(1) efficiency = (3414 Btu/kW$_e$-h)/(heat rate)

(2) 90% removal used for all capture cases

(3) Based on design studies done between 2000 & 2004, a period of cost stability, updated to 2005\$ using CPI inflation rate. Refers to the Nth plant where N is less than 10. 2007 cost would be higher because of recent rapid increases of engineering and construction costs, up to 30% since 2004.

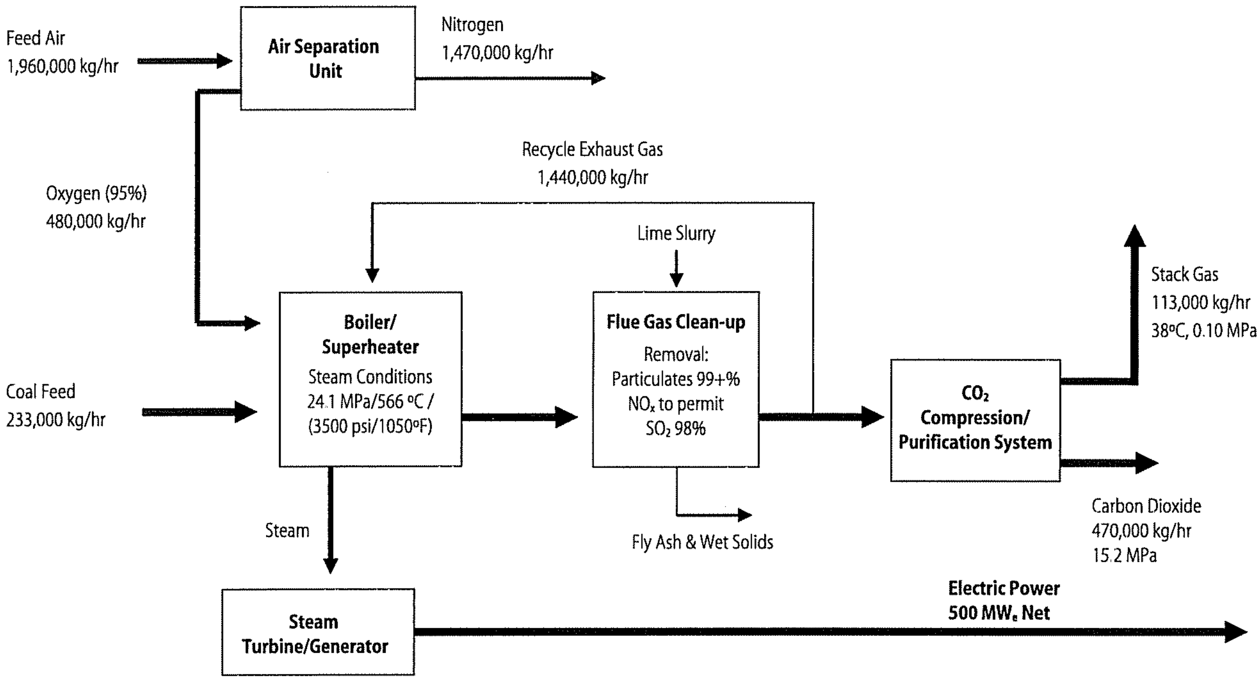
(4) Annual carrying charge of 15.1% from EPRI-TAG methodology, based on 55% debt @ 6.5%, 45% equity @ 11.5%, 39.2% tax rate, 2% inflation rate, 3 year construction period, 20 year book life, applied to total plant cost to calculate investment charge

(5) Does not include costs associated with transportation and injection/storage

pure oxygen instead of air as the oxidant[39-41]. The flue gas then consists mainly of carbon dioxide and water vapor. Because of the low concentration of nitrogen in the oxidant gas (95% oxygen), large quantities of flue gas are recycled to maintain design temperatures and required heat fluxes in the boiler, and dry coal-ash conditions. Oxy-fuel enables capture of CO_2 by direct compression of the flue gas but requires an air-separation unit (ASU) to supply the oxygen. The ASU energy consumption is the major factor in reducing the efficiency of oxy-fuel PC combustion. There are no practical reasons for applying oxy-fuel except for CO_2 capture.

A block diagram of a 500 MW$_e$ oxy-fuel generating unit is shown in Figure 3.10 with key material flows shown. Boiler and steam cycle are supercritical. The coal feed rate is higher than that for supercritical PC without capture because of the power consumption of the air separation unit but lower than that for a supercritical PC with MEA CO_2 capture (Table 3.1). In this design, wet FGD is used prior to recycle to remove 95% of the SO_x to avoid boiler corrosion problems and high SO_x concentration in the downstream compression/separation equipment. Non-condensables are removed from the compressed flue gas via a two-stage flash. The composition requirements (purity) of the CO_2 stream for transport and geological injection are yet to be established. The

Figure 3.10 500 MW_e Supercritical Oxy-Fuel Generating Unit with CO_2 Capture



generating efficiency is 30.6% (HHV), which is about 1 percentage point higher than supercritical PC with MEA CO_2 capture. Current design work suggests that the process can be further simplified with SO_x and NO_x removal occurring in the downstream compression & separation stage at reduced cost [42]. Further work is needed.

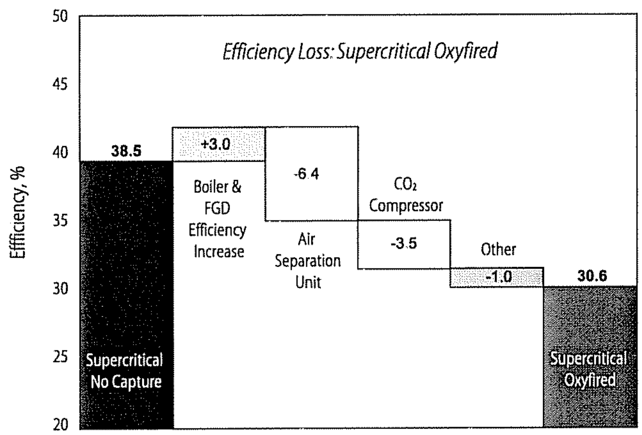
Figure 3.11 shows the parasitic energy requirements for oxy-fuel PC generation with CO_2 capture. Since the steam cycle is supercritical for the oxy-fuel case, supercritical PC is used as the comparison base. The oxy-fuel PC unit has a gain over the air-driven PC case due to improved boiler efficiency and reduced emissions control energy requirements, but the energy requirement of the ASU, which produces a 6.4 percentage point reduction, outweighs this efficiency improvement. The overall efficiency reduction is 8.3 percentage points from supercritical PC. More efficient oxygen separation technology would have a significant impact.

A key unresolved issue is the purity requirements of the supercritical CO_2 stream for geological injection (sequestration). Our design produces a highly-pure CO_2 stream, similar to that from the PC capture cases, but incurs additional cost to achieve this purity level. If this additional purification were not required for transport and geologic sequestration of the CO_2, oxy-fuel PC combustion could gain up to one percentage point in efficiency, and the COE could be reduced by up to 0.4 ¢/kW_e-h.

Oxy-fuel PC combustion is in early commercial development but appears to have considerable potential. It is under active pilot-scale development [43, 44]; Vattenfall plans a 30 MW_{th} CO_2-free coal combustion plant for 2008 start-up[43]; Hamilton, Ontario is developing a 24 MW_e oxy-fuel electricity generation project [45]; and other projects can be expected to be announced.

ECONOMICS Because there is no commercial experience with oxy-fuel combustion and lack of specificity on CO_2 purity requirements for transport and sequestration in a future regulatory regime, the TPC in the limited design studies ranged broadly [13, 39, 41, 46] (Appendix 3.C, Table A-3.C.2, Figure A-3.C.1).

Figure 3.11 Parasitic Energy Requirement for Oxy-Fuel Pulverized Coal Generation with CO_2 Capture Vs. Supercritical PC without CO_2 Capture



Only the Parsons study estimated the COE [13]. As with PC combustion, we reviewed the available design studies (Appendix 3.C), our plant component estimate of costs, and external opinion of TPC to arrive at a projected TPC (Table 3.5). We estimated generating efficiency to be 30.6% from the Integrated Environmental Control Model[5]. We applied our normalization economic and operating parameters (Table 3.4) to calculate a COE of 6.98 ¢/kW_e-h (Table 3.5). There may be some upside potential in these numbers if supercritical CO_2 stream purity can be relaxed and design efficiencies gained, but more data are needed.

RETROFITS Oxy-fuel is a good option for retrofitting PC and FBC units for capture since the boiler and steam cycle are less affected by an oxy-fuel retrofit; the major impact being an increased electricity requirement for the auxiliaries, particularly the ASU. Bozzuto estimated a 36% derating for an oxy-fuel retrofit vs. a 41% derating for MEA capture on the same unit [36]. In summary, the oxy-fuel retrofit option costs about 40% less on a \$/kW_e basis, is projected to produce electricity at 10% to 15% less than an MEA retrofit, and has a significantly lower CO_2 avoidance cost (Appendix 3.E). Oxy-fuel rebuild to improve efficiency is another option and appears to be competitive with a high-efficiency MEA rebuild [47].

INTEGRATED GASIFICATION COMBINED CYCLE (IGCC)

Integrated gasification combined cycle (IGCC) technology produces electricity by first gasifying coal to produce syngas, a mixture of hydrogen and carbon monoxide[48, 49]. The syngas, after clean-up, is burned in a gas turbine which drives a generator. Turbine exhaust goes to a heat recovery generator to raise steam which drives a steam turbine generator. This combined cycle technology is similar to the technology used in modern natural gas fired combined-cycle power plants. Appendix 3.B provides more detail on gasification.

The key component in IGCC is the gasifier, for which a number of different technologies have been developed and are classified and summarized in Table 3.6.

Gasifier operating temperature depends on whether the ash is to be removed as a solid, dry ash or as a high-temperature liquid (slag). Outlet temperature depends on the flow regime and extent of mixing in the gasifier. For the current IGCC plants, oxygen-blown, entrained-flow gasifiers are the technology of choice, although other configurations are being evaluated.

Four 275 to 300 MW_e coal-based IGCC demonstration plants, which are all in commercial operation, have been built in the U.S. and in Europe, each with government financial support [50][33]. Five large IGCC units (250 to 550 MW_e) are operating in refineries gasifying asphalt and refinery wastes [51, 52]; a smaller one (180 MW_e) is operating on petroleum coke. The motivation for pursuing IGCC is the potential for better environmental performance at a lower marginal cost, easier CO_2 capture for sequestration, and higher efficiency. However, the projected capital cost (discussed below) and operational availability of today's IGCC technology make it difficult to compete with conventional PC units at this time.

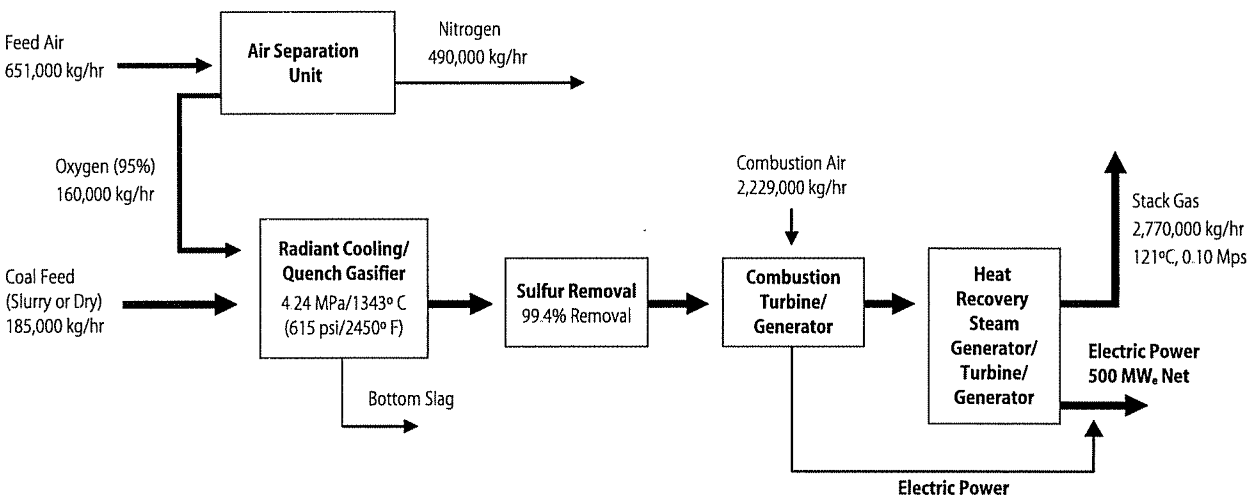
Table 3.6 Classification and Characteristics of Gasifiers			
	MOVING BED	FLUID BED	ENTRAINED FLOW
Outlet temperature	Low (425-600 °C)	Moderate (900-1050 °C)	High (1250-1600 °C)
Oxidant demand	Low	Moderate	High
Ash conditions	Dry ash or slagging	Dry ash or agglomerating	Slagging
Size of coal feed	6-50 mm	6-10 mm	< 100 μm
Acceptability of fines	Limited	Good	Unlimited
Other characteristics	Methane, tars and oils present in syngas	Low carbon conversion	Pure syngas, high carbon conversion

IGCC: WITHOUT CO_2 CAPTURE

There are several commercial gasifiers which can be employed with IGCC [53] (see Appendix 3.B for details). A block diagram of a 500 MW_e IGCC unit using a radiant cooling/quench gasifier is shown in Figure 3.12. Finely ground coal, either dry or slurried with water, is introduced into the gasifier, which is operated at pressures between 3.0 and 7.1 MPa (440 to 1050 psi), along with oxygen and water. Oxygen is supplied by an air separation unit (ASU). The coal is partially oxidized raising the temperature to between 1340 and 1400 °C. This assures complete carbon conversion by rapid reaction with steam to form an equilibrium gas mixture that is largely hydrogen and carbon monoxide (syngas). At this temperature, the coal mineral matter melts to form a free-flowing slag. The raw syngas exits the gasification unit at pressure and relatively high temperature, with radiative heat recovery raising high-pressure steam. Adequate technology does not exist to clean-up the raw syngas at high temperature. Instead, proven technologies for gas clean-up require near-ambient temperature. Thus, the raw syngas leaving the gasifier can be quenched by injecting water, or a radiant cooler, and/or a fire-tube (convective) heat exchanger may be used to cool it to the required temperature for removal of particulate matter and sulfur.

The clean syngas is then burned in the combustion turbine. The hot turbine exhaust gas is used to raise additional steam which is sent to the steam turbine in the combined-cycle power block for electricity production. For the configuration shown (See Box 3.1), the overall generating efficiency is 38.4% (HHV), but coal and gasifier type will impact this number.

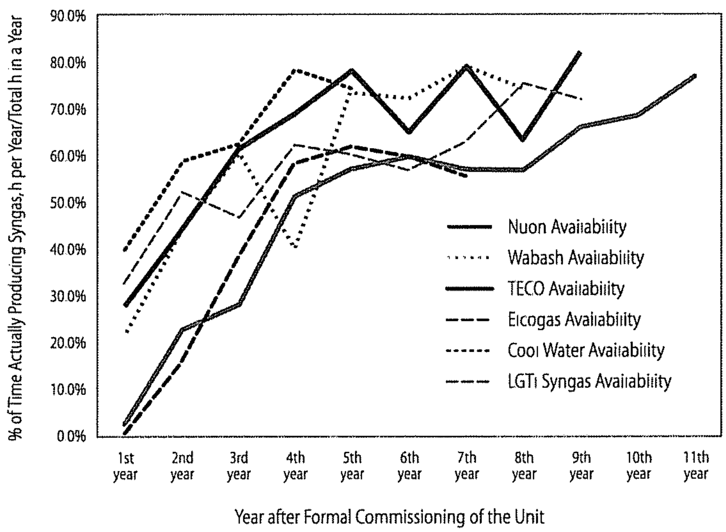
Figure 3.12 500 MW_e IGCC Unit without CO_2 Capture



BOX 3.1 IGCC DEMONSTRATIONS

The Cool Water Project sponsored by Southern California Edison in cooperation with GE and Texaco pioneered IGCC with support from the Synthetic Fuels Corporation. This plant demonstrated the feasibility of using IGCC to generate electricity. The plant operated periodically from 1984–1989, and cost over \$2000 /kW$_e$. The project was eventually abandoned, but it provided the basis for the Tampa Electric Polk Power Station. The DOE supported the 250 MW$_e$ Polk Station commercial IGCC demonstration unit, using a Texaco gasifier, which started up in 1996. The total plant cost was about \$1800/kW$_e$. Since it was the first commercial-scale IGCC plant, several optional systems were added, such as a hot-gas clean-up system, which were never used, and were later simplified or removed. When these changes are taken into accounted, the adjusted total plant cost has been estimated at \$1650/kWe (2001\$). This experience has led to some optimism that costs will come down significantly with economies of scale, component standardization, and technical and design advances. However, price increases will raise the nominal cost of plant capital significantly.

Figure Box 3.1 IGCC Availability History *(excluding operation on back-up fuel*



Graph provided by Jeff Phillips, EPRI (24)

The availability of these early IGCC plants was low for the first several years of operation due to a range of problems, as shown in the figure. Many of the problems were design and materials related which were corrected and are unlikely to reappear; others are process related, much like running a refinery, but all eventually proved to be manageable. Gasifier availability is now 82+% and operating efficiency is ~35.4%. DOE also supported the Wabash River Gasification Repowering Project, an IGCC demonstration project using the Dow E-gas gasifier. This demonstration started up in late 1995, has 262 MW$_e$ capacity, and an efficiency of ~38.4%. Start-up history was similar to that of the Polk unit. LGTI provided the basis for Wabash.

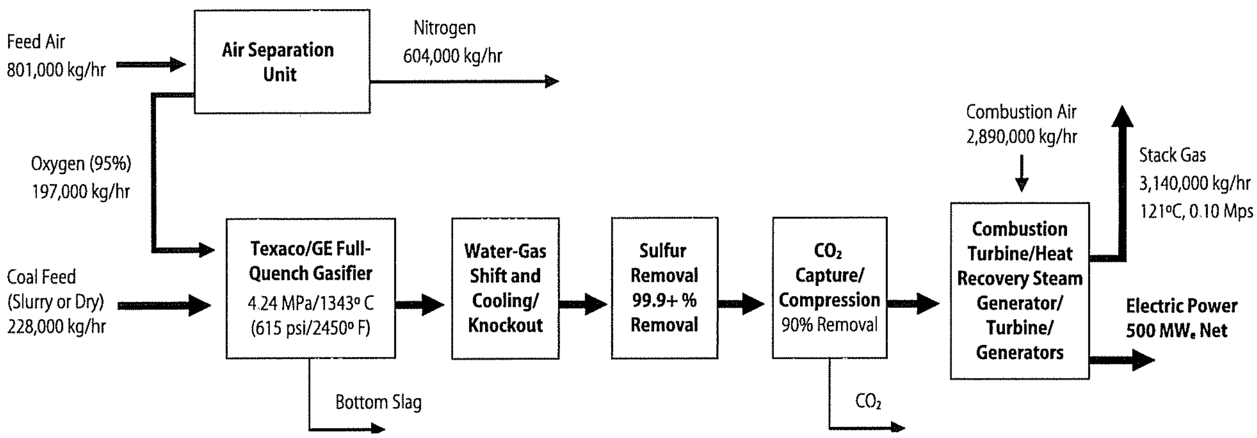
IGCC: WITH PRE-COMBUSTION CO_2 CAPTURE

Applying CO_2 capture to IGCC requires three additional process units: shift reactors, an additional CO_2 separation process, and CO_2 compression and drying. In the shift reactors, CO in the syngas is reacted with steam over a catalyst to produce CO_2 and hydrogen. Because the gas stream is at high pressure and has a high CO_2 concentration, a weakly CO_2-binding physical solvent, such as the glymes in Selexol, can be used to separate out the CO_2. Reducing the pressure releases the CO_2 and regenerates the solvent, greatly reducing the energy requirements for CO_2 capture and recovery compared to the MEA system. Higher pressure in the gasifier improves the energy efficiency of both the separation and CO_2 compression steps. The gas stream to the turbine is now predominantly hydrogen, which requires turbine modifications for efficient operation.

The block diagram with key material flows for a 500 MW$_e$ IGCC unit designed for CO_2 capture is shown in Figure 3.13. For CO_2 capture, a full-quench gasifier is currently considered the optimum configuration. The overall generating efficiency is 31.2% which is a 7.2 percentage point reduction from the IGCC system without CO_2 capture. Adding CO_2 capture requires a 23% increase in the coal feed rate. This compares with coal feed rate increases of 27% for ultra-supercritical PC and 37% for subcritical PC when MEA CO_2 capture is used.

Figure 3.14 illustrates the major impacts on efficiency of adding CO_2 capture to IGCC. CO_2 compression and water gas shift each have

Figure 3.13 500 MW_e IGCC Unit with CO_2 Capture



significant impacts. CO_2 compression is about two-thirds that for the PC cases because the CO_2 is recovered at an elevated pressure. Energy is required in the form of steam for shift reaction. The energy required for CO_2 recovery is lower than for the PC case because of the higher pressures and higher CO_2 concentrations, resulting in less energy intensive separation processes. The total efficiency reduction for IGCC is 7.2 percentage points as compared with 9.2 percentage points for the PC cases. This smaller delta between the no-capture and the capture cases is one of the attractive features of IGCC for application to CO_2 capture.

COST OF ELECTRICITY We analyzed the available IGCC design studies, without and with CO_2 capture, just as we did for PC generation, to arrive at a TPC and our estimate of the COE (Appendix 3.C). There was considerable variation (~\$400/kW_e from min to max) in the TPC from the design studies for both no-capture and capture cases as shown in Figure A-3.C.2 (Appendix 3.C). Each estimate is for a 500 MW_e plant and includes the cost of a spare gasifier. This variation is not surprising in that the studies involved two gasifier types, and there is little commercial experience against which to benchmark costs. There is a variation (min to max) of 0.8 ¢/kW_e-h for no capture and 0.9 ¢/kW_e-h for CO_2 capture in the "as-reported" COE in the studies (Figure A-3.C.4, Appendix 3.C).

We used the same approach to estimate the COE for IGCC as for air-blown PC [54]. For IGCC w/o capture, the COE is about 0.4 cent/kW_e-h higher than for supercritical PC generation, driven by somewhat higher capital and operating costs. The increase in COE for IGCC when CO_2 capture is added is about 1.4 ¢/kW_e-h. This is about half the increase projected for amine capture with supercritical PC. The cost of avoided CO_2 is about \$ 20 per tonne which is about half that for air-blown PC technology. Oxy-fuel PC is in between air-blown PC with amine capture and IGCC with CO_2 capture, based on currently available data.

The COE values developed for this report compare well with the "normalized" values

Figure 3.14 Parasitic Energy Requirement for IGCC with Pre-Combustion CO_2 Capture

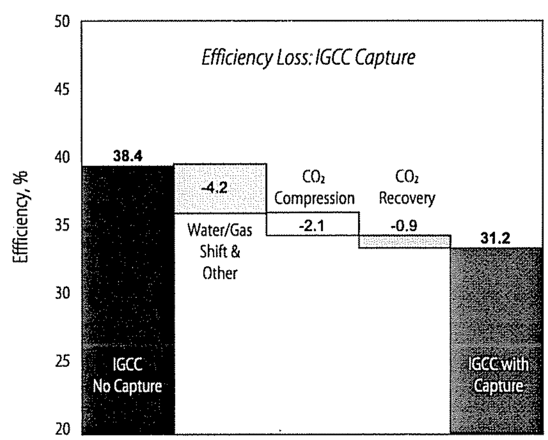


Table 3.7 Relative Cost of Electricity from PC and IGCC Units, without and with CO_2 Capture*

	MIT	GTC	AEP	GE
PC no-capture, reference	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
IGCC no-capture	1.05	1.11	1.08	1.06
IGCC capture	1.35	1.39	1.52	1.33
PC capture	1.60	1.69	1.84	1.58

**Included are: the MIT Coal Study results (MIT), the Gasification Technology Council (GTC) [56], General Electric (GE) [57], and American Electric Power (AEP) [58].*

from the design studies evaluated (Figure A-3.C.3 and A-3.C.4). Our values are close to the mean values for super-critical PC without and with capture. For IGCC, our values are at the high end of the range of the other design studies. Our COE for oxy-fuel PC is slightly higher than the "as-reported" values, although it is important to note that oxy-fuel data are based on only two published studies [44, 55].

To further validate the findings in this section, we compared our results with the COE estimates from several sources and summarize these results in Table 3.7. Supercritical PC without capture is set as the reference at 1.0. This suggests that without CO_2 capture, the cost of electricity from IGCC will be from 5 to 11% higher than from supercritical PC. When CO_2 capture is considered, the cost of electricity produced by IGCC would be increased by 30 to 50% over that of supercritical PC without capture, or 25 to 40% over that of IGCC without capture (Table 3.7). However, for supercritical PC with CO_2 capture, the cost of electricity is expected to increase by 60 to 85% over the cost for supercritical PC without capture. These numbers are for green-field plants; they are also for the Nth plant where N is less than 10; and they are based on cost estimates from the relatively stable 2000–2004 cost period.

COAL TYPE AND QUALITY EFFECTS Although gasification can handle almost any carbon-containing material, coal type and quality can have a larger effect on IGCC than on PC generation. IGCC units operate most effectively and efficiently on dry, high-carbon fuels such as bituminous coals and coke. Sulfur content, which affects PC operation, has little effect on IGCC cost or efficiency, although it may impact the size of the sulfur clean-up process. For IGCC plants, coal ash consumes heat energy to melt it, requires more water per unit carbon in the slurry, increases the size of the ASU, and ultimately results in reduced overall efficiency. This is more problematic for slurry-feed gasifiers, and therefore, high-ash coals are more suited to dry-feed systems (Shell), fluid-bed gasifiers (BHEL), or moving-bed gasifiers (Lurgi)[25]. Slurry-fed gasifiers have similar problems with high-moisture coals and coal types with low heating values, such as lignite. These coal types decrease the energy density of the slurry, increase the oxygen demand, and decrease efficiency. Dry-feed gasifiers are favored for high-moisture content feeds.

Coal quality and heating value impact IGCC capital cost and generating efficiency more strongly than they affect these parameters for PC generation (see Figure A-3.A.3, Appendix 3.A) [25]. However, the lower cost of coals with low heating value can offset much of the impact of increased capital cost and reduced efficiency. To illustrate, the capital cost per kW_e and the generating efficiency for an E-Gas IGCC plant designed for Texas lignite are estimated to be 37% higher and 24% lower respectively than if the unit were designed for Pittsburgh #8 coal [25]. For PC combustion the impact is significantly less: 24% higher and 10% lower respectively. As a result, we estimate that the COE for Texas lignite generation is about 20% higher (Figure A-3.A.4) than for Pittsburgh #8 coal because lower coal cost is not sufficient to offset the other increases.

Texas lignite has a high-moisture content and a low-carbon content, which is particularly bad for a slurry-feed gasifier. For a dry-feed gasifier, such as the Shell gasifier, the lignite would compare more favorably. Optimum gasifier type and configuration are influenced by coal type and quality, but there are limited data on these issues.

The available data illustrate several important trends and gaps. First, there is a lack of data and design studies for IGCC with low-heating value, low-quality coals and particularly for gasifiers other than water-slurry fed, entrained-flow systems. Second, PC generation without CO_2 capture is slightly favored over IGCC (lower COE) for high heating value, bituminous coals, but this gap increases as PC steam cycle efficiency increases and as coal heating value decreases. The COE gap is substantially widened (favoring PC) for coals with low heating values, such as lignite. Third, for CO_2 capture, the COE gap for high-heating value bituminous coals is reversed and is substantial (IGCC now being favored); but as coal heating value decreases, the COE gap is substantially narrowed. It appears that ultra-supercritical PC combustion and lower energy consuming CO_2 capture technology, when developed, could have a lower COE than water-slurry fed IGCC with CO_2 capture. This area needs additional study.

U.S. CRITERIA POLLUTANT IMPACTS – ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE IGCC has inherent advantages with respect to emissions control. The overall environmental footprint of IGCC is smaller than that of PC because of reduced volume and lower leachability of the fused slag, reduced water usage and the potential for significantly lower levels of criteria pollutant emissions. Criteria emissions control is easier because most clean-up occurs in the syngas which is contained at high pressure and has not been diluted by combustion air, i.e. nitrogen. Thus, removal can be more effective and economical than cleaning up large volumes of low-pressure flue gas.

The two operating IGCC units in the U.S. are meeting their permitted levels of emissions, which are similar to those of PC units. However, IGCC units that have been designed to do so can achieve almost order-of-magnitude lower criteria emissions levels than typical current U.S. permit levels and 95+% mercury removal with small cost increases. Appendix 3.D details the environmental performance demonstrated and expected.

Our point COE estimates suggest that although improvements in PC emissions control technology, including mercury control, will increase the COE from PC units, the levels of increased control needed to meet federal emissions levels for 2015 should not make the COE from a PC higher than that from an IGCC. We estimate that the increased emissions control to meet the U.S. 2015 regulations, including mercury, will increase the PC COE by about 0.22 ¢/kW_e-h to 5.00 ¢/kW_e-h and the COE for IGCC to 5.16 ¢/kW_e-h (Appendix 3.D). This does not include the cost of emissions allowances or major, unanticipated regulatory or technological changes. Although the COE numbers for PC and IGCC are expected to approach one another, the cost of meeting criteria pollutant and mercury emissions regulations should not force a change in technology preference from PC to IGCC without CO_2 capture.

However, evaluation and comparison of generating technologies for future construction need to incorporate the effect of uncertainty in the key variables into the economic evaluation. This includes uncertainty in technology performance, including availability and ability to cycle, and cost, in regulatory changes, including timing and cost, and in energy costs and electricity demand/dispatch. Forward estimates for each variable are set, values, bounds and probabilities are established; and a Monte Carlo simulation is done producing a sensitivity analysis of how changes in the variables affect the economics for a given plant. This analysis shows that as permitted future pollutant emissions levels are reduced and the cost of emissions control increases, the NPV cost gap between PC and IGCC will narrow; and at some point, increased emissions control can be expected to lead to IGCC having the lower NPV cost. This, of course, depends on when and the extent to which these changes occur and on how emissions control technology costs change with time and increasing reduction requirements. This type of analysis is used widely in evaluating the commercial economics of large capital projects, of which generation is a set, but is outside the scope of this report.

The same analysis applies to consideration of future CO_2 regulations. The introduction of a CO_2 tax at a future date (dependent on date of imposition, CO_2 tax rate, rate of increase, potential grandfathering and retrofit costs) will drive IGCC to be the lowest NPV cost alternative at some reasonable set of assumptions, and assuming today's technology performance. Substantial technology innovation could change the outcome, as could changing the feed from bituminous coal to lignite.

In light of all these considerations, it is clear that there is no technology today that is an obvious silver bullet.

RETROFITS FOR CO_2 CAPTURE Retrofitting an IGCC for CO_2 capture involves changes in the core of the gasification/combustion/power generation train that are different than the type of changes involved in retrofitting a PC plant for capture. The choice of the gasifier (slurry feed, dry feed), gasifier configuration (full-quench, radiant cooling, convective syngas coolers), acid gas clean-up, operating pressure, and gas turbine are dependent on whether a no-capture or a capture plant is being built. Appendix 3.E treats IGCC retrofitting in more detail.

No-capture designs tend to favor lower pressure [2.8 to 4.1 MPa (400–600 psi)] and increased heat recovery from the gasifier train (radiant coolers and even syngas coolers) to raise more steam for the steam turbine, resulting in a higher net generating efficiency. Dry feed (Shell) provides the highest efficiency and is favored for coals with lower heating value, largely because of their higher moisture content; but the capital costs are higher. On the other hand, capture designs favor higher-pressure [6.0 MPa (1000 psi)] operation, slurry feed, and full-quench mode[59]. Full-quench mode is the most effective method of adding sufficient steam to the raw syngas for the water gas shift reaction without additional, expensive steam raising equipment and/or robbing steam from the steam cycle. Higher pressure reduces the cost of CO_2 capture and recovery, and of CO_2 compression. In addition, the design of a high-efficiency combustion turbine for high hydrogen concentration feeds is different from combustion turbines optimized for syngas, requires further development, and has very little operating experience. In summary, an optimum IGCC unit design for no CO_2 capture is quite different from an optimum unit design for CO_2 capture.

Although retrofitting an IGCC unit for capture would involve significant changes in most components of the unit if it is to result in an optimum CO_2-capture unit, it appears that an IGCC unit could be successfully retrofit by addressing the key needed changes (adding shift reactors, an additional Selexol unit, and CO_2 compression/drying). In this case, retrofitting an IGCC unit would appear to be less expensive than retrofitting a PC unit, although it would not be an optimum CO_2-capture unit. Pre-investment for later retrofit will generally be unattractive and will be unlikely for a technology that is trying to establish a competitive position. However, for IGCC, additional space could be set aside to facilitate future retrofit potential. In addition, planning for a possible retrofit for capture could influence initial design choices (e.g., radiant quench vs. full quench).

IGCC OPERATIONAL HISTORY In addition to cost, IGCC has to overcome the perception of poor availability and operability. Appendix 3.B provides more detail, beyond that discussed below. For each of the current IGCC demonstration plants, 3 to 5 years was required to reach 70 to 80% availability after commercial operation was initiated. Because of the complexity of the IGCC process, no single process unit or component of the total system is responsible for the majority of the unplanned shutdowns that these units have experienced, reducing IGCC unit availability. However, the gasification complex or block has been the largest factor in reducing IGCC availability and operability. Even after reaching 70 to 80% availability, operational performance has not typically exceeded 80% consistently. A detailed analysis of the operating history of the Polk Power Station over the last few years suggests that it is very similar to operating a petroleum refinery, requiring continuous attention to avert, solve and prevent mechanical, equipment and process problems that periodically arise. In this sense, the operation of an IGCC unit is significantly different from the operation of a PC unit, and requires a different operational philosophy and strategy.

The Eastman Chemical Coal Gasification Plant uses a Texaco full-quench gasifier and a backup gasifier (a spare) and has achieved less than 2% forced outage from the gasification/syngas system over almost 20 years operation. Sparing is one approach to achieving better online performance, and a vigorous equipment health maintenance and monitoring program is another. There are five operating in-refinery IGCC units based on petroleum residuals and/or coke; two are over 500 MW_e each. Several other refinery-based gasification units produce steam, hydrogen, synthesis gas, and power. They have typically achieved better operating performance, more quickly than the coal-based IGCC units. Three more are under construction. It is fair to say that IGCC is well established commercially in the refinery setting. IGCC can also be considered commercial in the coal-based electricity generation setting, but in this setting it is neither well established nor mature. As such, it is likely to undergo significant change as it matures.

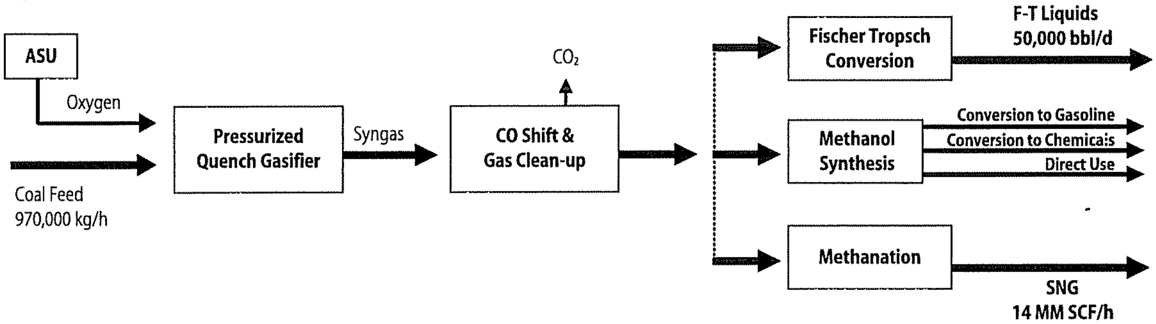
Our analysis assumes that IGCC plants, with or without capture, can "cycle" to follow load requirements. However, there is relatively little experience with cycling of IGCC plants (although the 250 MW_e Shell IGCC at Buggenum operated for 2 years in a load following mode under grid dispatch in the general range 50–100% load, and the Negishi IGCC unit routinely cycles between 100 to 75% load, both up and down, in 30 min) so considerable uncertainty exists for these performance features. Because an IGCC plant is "integrated" in its operation any shortfall in this performance could cause considerable increase in both variable and capital cost.

COAL TO FUELS AND CHEMICALS

Rather than burning the syngas produced by coal gasification in a combustion turbine, it can be converted to synthetic fuels and chemicals. The syngas is first cleaned of particulates and sulfur compounds and undergoes water gas shift to obtain the desired hydrogen to CO ratio. Fischer-Tropsch technology can be used to convert this syngas or "synthesis gas" into predominantly high-quality diesel fuel, along with naphtha and LPG. Fischer-Tropsch technology involves the catalytic conversion of the hydrogen and carbon monoxide in the synthesis gas into fuel range hydrocarbons. This technology has been used in South Africa since the 1950's, and 195,000 barrels per day of liquid fuels are currently being produced in that country by Fischer-Tropsch. Synthesis gas can also be converted to methanol which can be used directly or be upgraded into high-octane gasoline. For gaseous fuels production, the synthesis gas can be converted into methane, creating synthetic natural gas (SNG). Figure 3.15 illustrates three potential coal to fuels or chemicals process options. This type of process configuration could be called a coal refinery. More details are presented in Appendix 3.F.

Methanol production from coal-based synthesis gas is also a route into a broad range of chemicals. The naphtha and lighter hydrocarbons produced by Fischer-Tropsch are another route to produce a range of chemicals, in addition to the diesel fuel produced. The largest commodity chemical produced from

Figure 3.15 Coal to Liquid Fuels, Synthetic Natural Gas and Chemicals



synthesis gas today is ammonia. Although most U.S. ammonia plants were designed to produce their syngas by reforming natural gas, world wide there are a significant number of ammonia plants that use syngas from coal gasification and more are under construction. These routes to chemicals are easily integrated into a coal refinery, as is power generation. Commercially, these processes will be applied to the extent that they make economic sense and are in the business portfolio of the operating company.

For such a coal refinery, all the carbon entering in the coal exits as carbon in the fuels or chemicals produced, or as CO_2 in concentrated gas form that could easily be compressed for sequestration. In this case, of order 50% to 70% of the carbon in the coal would be in the form of CO_2 ready for sequestration. If the gasification product were hydrogen, then essentially all the carbon entering the refinery in the coal would appear in concentrated CO_2 streams that could be purified and compressed for sequestration. Without carbon capture and sequestration (CCS), we estimate that the Fischer-Tropsch fuels route produces about 150% more CO_2 as compared with the use of the petroleum-derived fuel products. For SNG, up to 175% more CO_2 is emitted than if regular natural gas is burned. With CCS, the full fuel-cycle CO_2 emissions for both liquid fuel and SNG are comparable with traditional production and utilization methods. Fortunately, CCS does not require major changes to the process, large amounts of additional capital, or significant energy penalties because the CO_2 is a relatively pure byproduct of the process at intermediate pressure. CCS requires drying and compressing to supercritical pressure. As a result of this the CO_2 avoided cost for CCS in conjunction with fuels and chemicals manufacture from coal is about one third of the CO_2 avoided cost for IGCC.

CITATIONS AND NOTES

1. NETL, *Power Plant Aging Characterization.* 2002.
2. NETL, *NETL Coal Power Database; Update for 2000 Operations, Technical and Performance Baseline.* 2002, NETL.
3. Average generating efficiency of the U.S. coal fleet was determined from the EIA Electric Power Annual Review (2003) by dividing the total MWe-h of coal-based electricity generated by the coal consumed in generating that power. This efficiency has been invarient from 1992 to 2003. NETL (2002) gives coal fleet plant efficency as a function of plant age.
4. In the U.S., the generating technology choice depends upon a number of issues, including: cost, criteria pollutant limits, coal type, efficiency, plant availability requirements, plant location (elevation and temperature) and potential for carbon dioxide regulations.
5. Rubin, E., *Integrated Environmental Control Model 5.0.* 2005, Carnegie Mellon University: Pittsburgh.
6. Booras, G., and N. Holt, *Pulverized Coal and IGCC Plant Cost and Performance Estimates*, in *Gasification Technologies 2004.* 2004: Washington, DC.
7. Other modeling tools could have been used. Each would have given somewhat different results because of the myriad of design and parameter choices, and engineering approximations included in each. Model results are consistent with other models when operational differences are accounted for (Appendix 3-B).

8. U.S. engineering pracitce is to use the higher heating value (HHV) of the fuel in calculating generating efficiency, and electrical generating efficiencies are expressed on an HHV basis. Fuel prices are also normally quoted on an HHV basis. The HHV of a fuel includes the heat recovered in condensing the water formed in combustion to liquid water. If the water is not condensed, less heat is recovered; and the value is the Lower Heating Value (LHV) of the fuel.

9. Of these variables, steam cycle severity (steam temperature and pressure) is the most important. Steam cycle severity increases from subcritical to supercritical to ultra-supercritical. Increasing severity means that the steam carries more available energy to the steam turbine, resulting in higher generating efficiency.

10. Field, M.A., D. W. Gill, B.B. Morgan, P.G. W. Hawksley, *Combustion of Pulverized Coal.* 1967, Leatherhead, England: BCURA.

11. Smoot, L.D., & P. J. Smith, *Coal Combustion and Gasification.* The Plenum Chemical Engineering Series, ed. D. Luss. 1985, New York: Plenum Press.

12. Beer, J.M., *Combustion Technology Developments in Power Generation in Response to Environmental Challenges.* Elsevier Progress in Energy and Enviromental Sciences, 2000. **26**: p. 301-327.

13. Parsons, E.L., W. W. Shelton, & J. L. Lyons, *Advanced Fossil Power Systems Comparison Study.* 2002a, NETL: Morgantown, WV.

14. Tonne is used to refer to metric or long tonnes, which are 2200 pounds or 1000 kg, and Ton is used to refer to a short ton which is 2000 pounds. Although both are used in this report, we are consistent in distinguishing tonne and ton.

15. Changes in operating parameters, excluding emissions control levels, can shift the generating efficiency by upwards to one percentage point. Large changes in emissions control levels can have a similarly large effect. A conservative set of parameters was used in this study, giving a generating efficiency somewhat below the mid-point of the range. See Appendix 3-B and Appendix 3-D for more detail.

16. As steam pressure and temperature are increased above 218 atm (3200 psi) and 375° C (706° F), respectively, the water-steam system becomes supercritical. Under these conditions the two-phase mixture of liquid water and gaseous steam disappears. Instead with increasing temperature the fluid phase undergoes gradual transition from a single dense liquid-like phase to a less dense vapor-like phase, characterized by its own unique set of physical properties.

17. However, due to materials-related boiler tube fatigue and creep stress in headers, steamlines, and in the turbines, the utility industry moved back to subcritical technology for new U. S. coal power plants. Even after the materials problems were resolved there was not a move back to supercritical PC because at the very cheap price of U. S. coal, the added plant cost could not be justified on coal feed rate savings.

18. Blum, R.a.J.H., *ELSAM Skaerbaek.* 2003: Denmark.

19. Weitzel, P.a.M.P., *Cited by Wiswqanathan, et al.* Power, 2004. **April.**

20. Scott, D.H., and P. A. Nilsson. *Competitiveness of Future Coal Fired Units in Different Countries.* in *CCC/14.* 1999. London, UK: IEA Coal Research.

21. Howard, J.R., *Fluidized Beds, Combustion, and Applications.* 1983, New York: Applied Science Publishers (Elsevier).

22. Beer, J.M. *The Fluidized Combustion of Coal.* in *XVIth Symposium (Int'l) on Combustion.* 1976. MIT, Cambridge: The Combustion Institute, Pittsburgh.

23. Combustion-Engineering. *Fluid Bed Combusiotn Technoloogy for Lignite.* 2005. CE Website.

24. PowerClean, T.N., *Fossil Fuel Power Generation State-of-the-Art*, P.T. Network, Editor. 2004, University of Ulster: Coleraine, UK. p. 9-10.

25. NCC, *Opportunities to Expedite the Construction of New Coal-Based Power Plants.* 2004, National Coal Council.

26. EPA. *Acid Rain Program Laws & Regulations, Title IV.* 2002 October 25, 2002 [cited November 2, 2005]; Available from: http://www.epa.gov/airmarkets/arp/regs/index.html.

27. EPRI. *Power Plants and Particulate Matter: Formation and Direct Emissions.* Environmental Issues 2005 February 2005 [cited September 18, 2005]; Available from: http://www.epriweb.com/public/000000000001011505.pdf.

28. EPA. *CAIR Caps.* 2005 [cited; Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/cair/charts_files/cair_emissions_costs.pdf>.

29. EPA, *Regulatory Impact Analysis of the Final Clean Air Mercury Rule*, U.S. EPA, Editor. 2005, EPA-452/R-05-003.

30. Oskarsson, K., Anders Berglund, Rolf Deling, Ulrika Snellman, Olle Stenback, and Jack Fritz, *A Planner's Guide for Selecting Clean-Coal Technologies for Power Plants*, in *World Bank Technical Paper No. 387*, W. Bank, Editor. 1997, World Bank: Washington.

31. EPA, *Control of Mercury Emissions from Coal Fired Electric Utility Boilers: An Update.* 2005, Air Pollution Prevention and Control, U.S. EPA: Research Triangle Park, NC.

32. The options for CO_2 capture include: (a) chemical absorption into solution, (b) physical adsorption with an adsorbent, (c) membrane separation from the gas, and (d) cryogenic separation, by distillation or freezing. Methods b through d are best suited to high concentrations of CO_2 and or gas streams at high pressure, and not the low concentrations of CO_2 in flue gas at one atmosphere total pressure.

33. Holt, N., *Advanced Coal Technologies for CO_2 Capture*, in *EPRI Global Climate Change Research Seminar.* 2005: Washington, DC.

34. Riemer, P.W.F., and W.G. Ormerod, *International Perspectives and the Results of Carbon Dioxide Capture, Disposal, and Utilization Studies.* Energy Conversion Management, 1995. **36**(6-9): p. 813-818.

35. These include EPRI reviews of electricity generating costs, National Coal Council concensus numbers, and generating equipment makers and utilities comments on published numbers.

36. Bozzuto, C.R., N. Nsakala,G. N. Liljedahl, M. Palkes, J.L. Marion, D. Vogel, J. C. Gupta, M. Fugate, and M. K. Guha, *Engineering Feasibility and Economics of CO_2 Capture on an Existing Coal-Fired Power Plant* [Report No. PPL-01-CT-09], NETL, U.S. Department of Energy, 2001, Alstom Power Inc.

37. Bohm, M.C., H. J. Herzog, J. E. Parsons, and R. C. Sekar, *Capture-Ready Coal Plants - Options, Technologies and Economics*. 2006.

38. Sekar, R.C., J. E. Parsons, H. J. Herzog, and H. D. Jacoby, *Future Carbon Regulations and Current Investments in Alternative Carbon-Fired Power Plant Designs*, in *MIT Global Climate Change Joint Program Publications*. 2005, MIT: Cambridge, MA. p. 19.

39. Dillon, D.J., R. S. Panesar, R. A. Wall, R. J. Allam, V. White, J. Gibbins, and M. R. Haines, *Oxy-combustion Processes for CO_2 Capture from Advanced Supercritical PF and NGCC Power Plant*, in *Greenhouse Gas Technologies Conference 7*. 2004: Vancouver, BC.

40. Jordal, K. and et. al, *Oxyfuel Combustion of Coal-Fired Power Gerneration with CO_2 Capture — Opportunities and Challenges*. XDQ, 2004.

41. Andersson, K., H. Birkestad, P. Maksinen, F. Johnsson, L. Stromberg, and A. Lyngfelt, ed. *An 865 MW Lignite Fired CO_2 Free Power Plant- A Technical Feasibility Study*. Greenhouse Gas Control Technologies, ed. K. Gale. 2003, Elsevier Science Ltd.: New York.

42. Allam, R., *Oxyfuel Pathways*, in *MIT Carbon Sequestration Forum VII: Pathways to Lower Capture Costs*. 2006: Cambridge, Mass.

43. Reuters-News-Service. *Vattenfall Plans CO_2-Free Power Plant in Germany*. 2005 [cited May 20, 2005]; Available from: www.planetard.com.

44. Varagani, R.K., F. Chatel-Pelage, P. Pranda, M. Rostam-Abadi, Y. Lu, and A.C. Bose, *Performance Simulation and Cost Assessment of Oxy-Combustion Process for CO_2 Capture from Coal-Fired Power Plants*, in *Fourth Annual Conference on Carbon Sequestration*. 2005: Alexandria, VA.

45. Babcox_&_Wilcox, *Demonstration of the Oxy-Combustion Process for CO_2 Control at the City of Hamilton*, in *American Coal Council 2006 Mercury & Multi-Emissions Conference*. 2006.

46. NETL, *NETL Coal Power Database*, NETL, Editor. 2002, U.S. DOE.

47. Simbeck, D., *Existing Power Plants - CO_2 Mitigation Costs*, Personal communication to J.R. Katzer, 2005: Cambridge, MA.

48. Higman, C., and M. vanderBurgt, *Gasification*. 2003, New York: Elsevier.

49. Holt, N., *Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle Power Plants*, in *Encyclopedia of Physical Science and Technology*. 2001, Academic Press: New York.

50. Nuon Power Buggenum, The Netherlands, Shell gasifier (253 MWe, 1994): Wabash River IGCC, Terre Haute, IN, U.S. E-gas(262MW, 1995)`; Polk Power Station, Tampa, Florida, U.S., Texaco/GE gasifier(250 MW, 1996)`; Puertollana, Spain, Prenflo/Shell gasifier (298 MW, 1998)

51. Ono, T., *NPRC Negishi IGCC Startup and Operation*, in *Gasification Technologies 2003*. 2003: San Francisco, California.

52. Collodi, G., and R. M. Jones, *The Sarlux IGCC Project, an Outline of the Construction and Commissioning Activities*, in *1999 Gasification Technologies Conference*. 2003: San Francisco, California.

53. Holt, N., *IGCC Technology Status, Economics and Needs*, in *International Energy Agency Zero Emission Technologies Technology Workshop*. 2004a: Gold Coast, Queensland, Australia.

54. To estimate the COE for IGCC, without and with CO_2 capture, we developed a consistent set of TPC numbers from the design studies and then compared these and our cost deltas with industry concensus group numbers to arrive at the TPC numbers given in Table 3.5. We estimated the O&M costs and calculated the COE using the parameters in Table 3.4. These are the COE numbers in Table 3.5.

55. Parsons Infrastructure & Technology Group, Inc., *Updated Cost and Performance Estimates for Fossil Fuel Power Plants with CO_2 Removal*. 2002: Pittsburgh, PA & Palo Alto, Calif.

56. Childress, J., *Coal Gasificatioon & IGCC/Polygen Performance & Prospects for the U.S.*, in *(2005) Platts IGCC Symposium*. 2005: Pittsburgh, PA.

57. Lowe, E., *GE's Gasification Development*, in *Gasification Technologies Council*. 2005: San Francisco, CA.

58. AEP, *American Electric Power, Ohio Public Utilities Commission Filing for Meigs IGCC Power Plant*, O. PUC, 2005.

59. Holt, N., *Gasification & IGCC - Status, Challenges, Design Issues & Opportunities*, in *Reaction Engineering International*. 2005: Salt Lake City, Utah.

60. Bechtel, *Gasification Plant Cost and Performance Optimization, Final Report*. 2003, Global Energy, Nexant: San Francisco.

61. Gray, D., and Glen Tomlinson, *Coproduction of Ultra Clean Transportation Fuels, Hydrogen, and Electric Power from Coal*. 2001, Mitretek.

Chapter 4 — Geological Carbon Sequestration

Carbon sequestration is the long term isolation of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere through physical, chemical, biological, or engineered processes. The largest potential reservoirs for storing carbon are the deep oceans and geological reservoirs in the earth's upper crust. This chapter focuses on geological sequestration because it appears to be the most promising large-scale approach for the 2050 timeframe. It does not discuss ocean or terrestrial sequestration[1,2].

In order to achieve substantial GHG reductions, geological storage needs to be deployed at a large scale.[3,4] For example, 1 Gt C/yr (3.6 Gt CO_2/yr) abatement, requires carbon capture and storage (CCS) from 600 large pulverized coal plants (~1000 MW each) or 3600 injection projects at the scale of Statoil's Sleipner project.[5] At present, global carbon emissions from coal approximate 2.5 Gt C. However, given reasonable economic and demand growth projections in a business-as-usual context, global coal emissions could account for 9 Gt C (see table 2.7). These volumes highlight the need to develop rapidly an understanding of typical crustal response to such large projects, and the magnitude of the effort prompts certain concerns regarding implementation, efficiency, and risk of the enterprise.

The key questions of subsurface engineering and surface safety associated with carbon sequestration are:

Subsurface issues:

- Is there enough capacity to store CO_2 where needed?
- Do we understand storage mechanisms well enough?
- Could we establish a process to certify injection sites with our current level of understanding?
- Once injected, can we monitor and verify the movement of subsurface CO_2?

Near surface issues:

- How might the siting of new coal plants be influenced by the distribution of storage sites?
- What is the probability of CO_2 escaping from injection sites? What are the attendant risks? Can we detect leakage if it occurs?
- Will surface leakage negate or reduce the benefits of CCS?

Importantly, there do not appear to be unresolvable open technical issues underlying these questions. Of equal importance, the hurdles to answering these technical questions well appear manageable and surmountable. As such, it appears that geological carbon sequestration is likely to be safe, effective, and competitive with many other options on an economic basis. This chapter explains the technical basis for these statements, and makes recommendations about ways of achieving early resolution of these broad concerns.

SCIENTIFIC BASIS

A number of geological reservoirs appear to have the potential to store many 100's – 1000's of gigatons of CO_2.[6] The most promising reservoirs are *porous and permeable rock bodies*, generally at depths, roughly 1 km, at pressures and temperatures where CO_2 would be in a supercritical phase.[7]

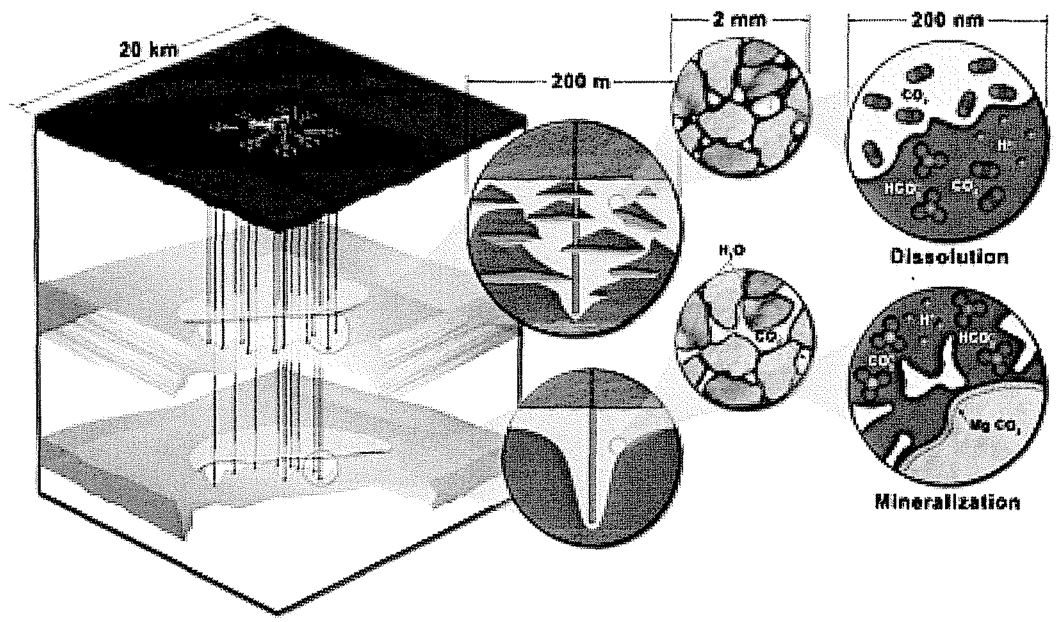
- *Saline formations* contain brine in their pore volumes, commonly of salinities greater than 10,000 ppm.
- *Depleted oil and gas fields* have some combination of water and hydrocarbons in their pore volumes. In some cases, economic gains can be achieved through enhanced oil recovery (EOR)[8] or enhanced gas recovery[9] and substantial CO_2-EOR already occurs in the US with both natural and anthropogenic CO_2.[10]
- *Deep coal seams*, often called unmineable coal seams, are composed of organic minerals with brines and gases in their pore and fracture volumes.
- Other potential geological target classes have been proposed and discussed (e.g., oil shales, flood basalts); however, these classes require substantial scientific inquiry and verification, and the storage mechanisms are less well tested and understood (see Appendix 4.A for a more detailed explanation).

Because of their large storage potential and broad distribution, it is likely that most geological sequestration will occur in saline formations. However, initial projects probably will occur in depleted oil and gas fields, accompanying EOR, due to the density and quality of subsurface data and the potential for economic return (e.g., Weyburn). Although there remains some economic potential for enhanced coal bed methane recovery, initial economic assessments do not appear promising, and substantial technical hurdles remain to obtaining those benefits.[6]

For the main reservoir classes, CO_2 storage mechanisms are reasonably well defined and understood (Figure 4.1). To begin, CO_2 sequestration targets will have *physical barriers* to CO_2 migration out of the crust to the surface. These barriers will commonly take the form of impermeable layers (e.g., shales, evaporites) overlying the reservoir target, although they may also be dynamic in the form of regional hydrodynamic flow. This storage mechanism allows for very high CO_2 pore volumes, in excess of 80%, and act immediately to limit CO_2 flow. At the pore scale, *capillary forces* will immobilize a substantial fraction of a CO_2 bubble, commonly measured to be between 5 and 25% of the pore volume. That CO_2 will be trapped as a residual phase in the pores, and acts over longer time scales as a CO_2 plume which is attenuated by flow. Once in the pore, over a period of tens to hundreds of years, the CO_2 will *dissolve* into other pore fluids, including hydrocarbon species (oil and gas) or brines, where the CO_2 is fixed indefinitely, unless other processes intervene. Over longer time scales (hundreds to thousands of years) the dissolved CO_2 may react with minerals in the rock volume to *precipitate* the CO_2 as new carbonate minerals. Finally, in the case of organic mineral frameworks such as coals, the CO_2 will physically *adsorb* onto the rock surface, sometimes displacing other gases (e.g., methane, nitrogen).

Although substantial work remains to characterize and quantify these mechanisms, they are understood well enough today to trust estimates of the percentage of CO_2 stored over some period of time—the result of decades of studies in analogous hydrocarbon systems, natural gas storage operations, and CO_2-EOR. Specifically, it is very likely that the fraction of stored CO_2 will be greater than 99% over 100 years, and likely that the fraction of stored CO_2 will exceed 99% for 1000 years[6]. Moreover, some mechanisms appear to be self-reinforcing.[11,12] Additional work will reduce the uncertainties associated with long-term efficacy and numerical estimates of storage volume capacity, but no knowledge gaps today appear to cast doubt on the fundamental likelihood of the feasibility of CCS.

Figure 4.1 Schematic of Sequestration Trapping Mechanisms



Schematic diagram of large injection at 10 years time illustrating the main storage mechanisms. All CO_2 plumes are trapped beneath impermeable shales (not shown) The upper unit is heterogeneous with a low net percent usable, the lower unit is homogeneous. Central insets show CO_2 as a mobile phase (lower) and as a trapped residual phase (upper). Right insets show CO_2 dissolution (upper) and CO_2 mineralization (lower)

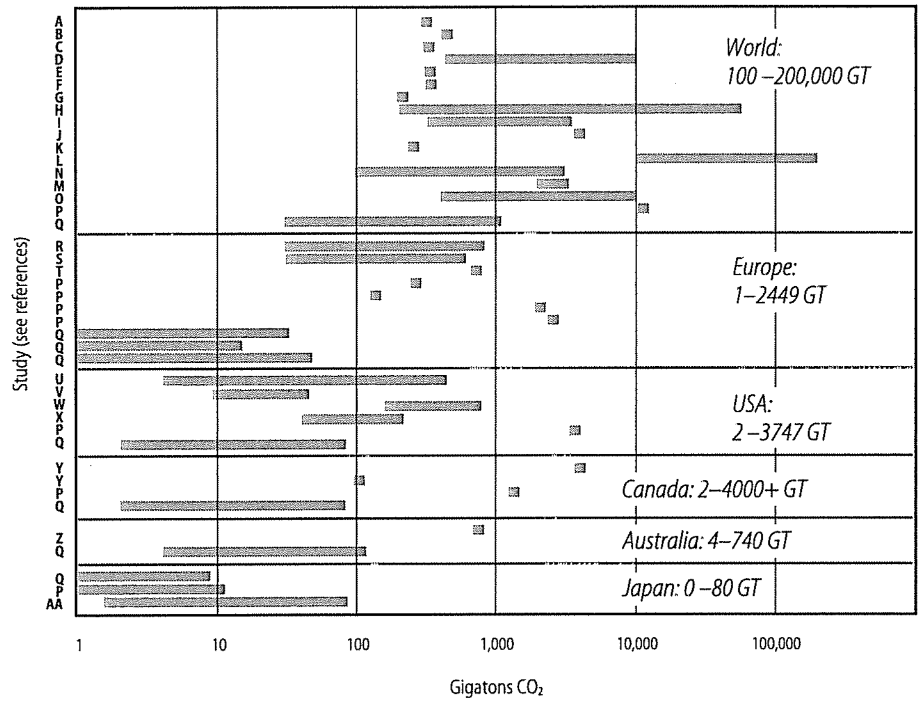
CAPACITY ESTIMATES

While improvement in understanding of storage mechanisms would help to improve capacity estimates, the fundamental limit to high quality storage estimates is uncertainty in the pore volumes themselves. Most efforts to quantify capacity either regionally or globally are based on vastly simplifying assumptions about the overall rock volume in a sedimentary basin or set of basins. [13,14] Such estimates, sometimes called "top-down" estimates, are inherently limited since they lack information about local injectivity, total pore volumes at a given depth, concentration of resource (e.g., stacked injection zones), risk elements, or economic characteristics.

A few notable exceptions to those kinds of estimates involve systematic consideration of individual formations and their pore structure within a single basin.[15] The most comprehensive of this kind of analysis, sometimes called "bottom-up", was the GEODISC effort in Australia.[16] This produced total rock volume estimates, risked volume estimates, pore-volume calculations linked to formations and basins, injectivity analyses, and economic qualifications on the likely injected volumes. This effort took over three years and $10 million Aus. Institutions like the US Geological Survey or Geoscience Australia are well equipped to compile and integrate the data necessary for such a capacity determination, and would be able to execute such a task rapidly and well.

Our conclusions are similar to those drawn by the Carbon Sequestration Leadership Forum (CSLF), which established a task force to examine capacity issues.[17] They recognized nearly two-orders of magnitude in uncertainty within individual estimates and more than two orders magnitude variance between estimates (Figure 4.2). The majority of estimates support the contention that sufficient capacity exists to store many 100's to many 1000's of gigatons CO_2, but this uncertain range is too large to inform sensible policy.

Figure 4.2 Published Capacity Estimates



Graph showing published estimates of CO_2 capacity for the world, regions, and nations.[17] Note the large potential range of in some estimates (greater than 100x) and the unreasonably small uncertainties in other estimates (none provided). Note that some national estimates exceed some global estimates.

Accordingly, an early priority should be to undertake "bottom-up" capacity assessments for the US and other nations. Such an effort requires detailed information on individual rock formations, including unit thickness and extent, lithology, seal quality, net available percentage, depth to water table, porosity, and permeability. The geological character and context matters greatly and requires some expert opinion and adjudication. While the data handling issues are substantial, the costs would be likely to be low ($10-50 million for a given continent; $100 million for the world) and would be highly likely to provide direct benefits in terms of resource management.[18] Perhaps more importantly, they would reduce substantially the uncertainty around economic and policy decisions regarding the deployment of resource and crafting of regulation.

Within the US, there is an important institutional hurdle to these kinds of capacity estimates. The best organization to undertake this effort would be the US Geological Survey, ideally in collaboration with industry, state geological surveys, and other organizations. This arrangement would be comparable in structure and scope to national oil and gas assessments, for which the USGS is currently tasked. This is analogous to performing a bottom-up CO_2 storage capacity estimation. However, the USGS has no mandate or resources to do CO_2 sequestration capacity assessments at this time.

The Department of Energy has begun assessment work through the seven Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnerships[19]. These partnerships include the member organizations of 40 states, including some state geological surveys. While the Partnerships have produced and will continue to produce some detailed formation characterizations, coverage is not uniform and the necessary geological information not always complete. As such, a high-level nationwide program dedicated to bottom-up geological assessment would best serve the full range of stakeholders interested in site selection and management of sequestration, as do national oil and gas assessments.

SITE SELECTION AND CERTIFICATION CRITERIA

Capacity estimates, in particular formation-specific, local capacity assessments, will underlie screening and site selection and help define selection criteria. It is likely that for each class of storage reservoir, new data will be required to demonstrate the injectivity, capacity, and effectiveness (ICE) of a given site.[20] A firm characterization of ICE is needed to address questions regarding project life cycle, ability to certify and later close a site, site leakage risks, and economic and liability concerns.[21]

Ideally, project site selection and certification for injection would involve detailed characterization given the geological variation in the shallow crust. In most cases, this will require new geological and geophysical data sets. The specifics will vary as a function of site, target class, and richness of local data. For example, a depleted oil field is likely to have well, core, production, and perhaps seismic data that could be used to characterize ICE rapidly. Still additional data (e.g., well-bore integrity analysis, capillary entry pressure data) may be required. In contrast, a saline formation project may have limited well data and lack core or seismic data altogether. Geological characterization of such a site may require new data to help constrain subsurface uncertainty. Finally, while injectivity may be readily tested for CO_2 storage in an unmineable coal seam, it may be extremely difficult to establish capacity and storage effectiveness based on local stratigraphy. Accordingly, the threshold for validation will vary from class to class and site to site, and the due diligence necessary to select a site and certify it could vary greatly.

OPEN ISSUES The specific concerns for each class of storage are quite different. For depleted hydrocarbon fields, the issues involve incremental costs necessary to ensure well or field integrity. For saline formations, key issues will involve appropriate mapping of potential permeability fast-paths out of the reservoir, accurate rendering of subsurface heterogeneity and uncertainty, and appropriate geomechanical characterization. For unmineable coal seams, the issues are more substantial: demonstration of understanding of cleat structure and geochemical response, accurate rendering of sealing architecture and leakage risk, and understanding transmissivity between fracture and matrix pore networks. For these reasons, the regulatory framework will need to be tailored to classes of sites.

MEASUREMENT, MONITORING, AND VERIFICATION: MMV

Once injection begins, a program for measurement, monitoring, and verification (MMV) of CO_2 distribution is required in order to:

- understand key features, effects, & processes needed for risk assessment
- manage the injection process
- delineate and identify leakage risk and surface escape
- provide early warnings of failure near the reservoir
- verify storage for accounting and crediting

For these reasons, MMV is a chief focus of many research efforts. The US Department of Energy has defined MMV technology development, testing, and deployment as a key element to their technology roadmap,[19] and one new EU program (CO_2 ReMoVe) has allocated €20 million for monitoring and verification. The IEA has established an MMV working group aimed at technology transfer between large projects and new technology developments. Because research and demonstration projects are attempting to establish the scientific basis for geological sequestration, they will require more involved MMV systems than future commercial projects.

Today there are three well-established large-scale injection projects with an ambitious scientific program that includes MMV: Sleipner (Norway)[22], Weyburn (Canada) [23], and In Salah (Algeria)[24]. Sleipner began injection of about 1 Mt CO_2/yr into the Utsira Formation in 1996. This was accompanied by time-lapse reflection seismic volume interpretation (often called 4D-seismic) and the SACS scientific effort. Weyburn is an enhanced oil recovery effort in South Saskatchewan that served as the basis for a four-year, $24 million international research effort. Injection has continued since 2000 at about 0.85 Mt CO_2/yr into the Midale reservoir. A new research effort has been announced as the Weyburn Final Phase, with an anticipated budget comparable to the first. The In Salah project takes about 1 Mt CO_2/yr stripped from the Kretchba natural gas field and injects it into the water leg of the field. None of these projects has detected CO_2 leakage of any kind, each appears to have ample injectivity and capacity for project success, operations have been transparent and the results largely open to the public. Over the next decade, several new projects at the MtCO_2/yr scale may come online from the myriad of projects announced (see Table 4.1).

Table 4.1 Proposed CCS Projects at the Mt/yr scale

PROJECT	COUNTRY	PROJECT TYPE
Monash	Australia	Fuel
ZeroGen	Australia	Power
Gorgon	Australia	Gas Processing
SaskPower	Canada	Power
Greengen	China	Power
nZEC	China	Power
Vattenfall	Germany	Power
RWE	Germany	Power
Draugen	Norway	Power
Statoil Mongstad	Norway	Power
Snovit	Norway	Gas Processing
BP Peterhead	UK	Power
E.On	UK	Power
RWE npower	UK	Power (retrofit)
Progressive/Centrica	UK	Power
Powerfuel	UK	Power
FutureGen	USA	Power
BP Carson	USA	Power

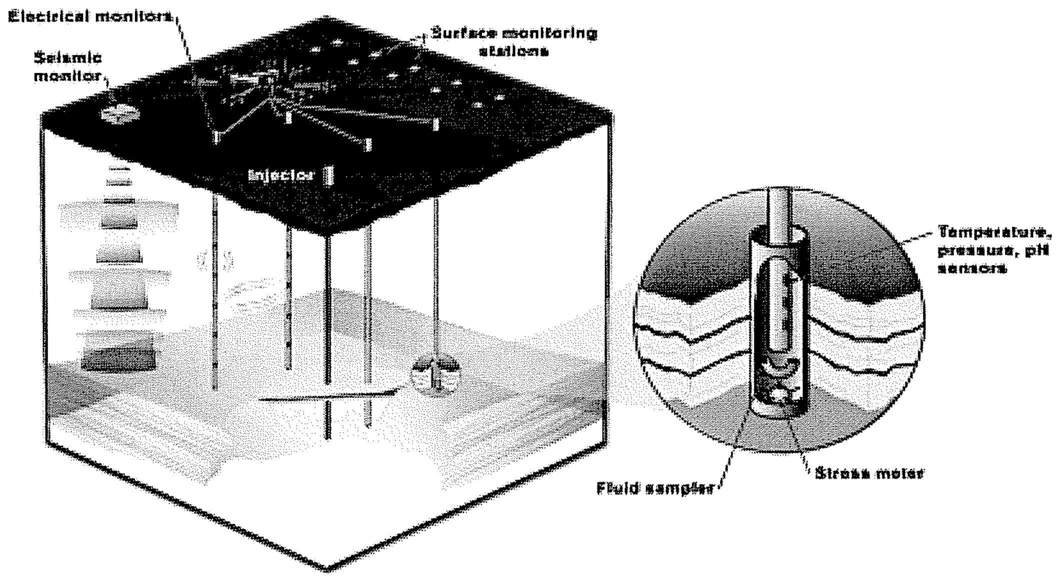
These will provide opportunities for further scientific study.

Perhaps surprisingly in the context of these and other research efforts, there has been little discussion of what are the most important parameters to measure and in what context (research/pilot vs. commercial). Rather, the literature has focused on the current ensemble of tools and their costs.[25] In part due to the success at Sleipner, 4-D seismic has emerged as the standard for comparison, with 4-D surveys deployed at Weyburn and likely to be deployed at In Salah. This technology excels at delineating the boundaries of a free-phase CO_2 plume, and can detect small saturations of conjoined free-phase bubbles that might be an indicator of leakage. Results from these 4D-seismic surveys are part of the grounds for belief in the long-term effectiveness of geological sequestration.

However, time-lapse seismic does not measure all the relevant parameters, and has limits in some geological settings. Key parameters for research and validation of CO_2 behavior and fate involve both direct detection of CO_2 and detection through proxy data sets (figure 4.3). Table 4.2 provides a set of key parameters, the current best apparent measurement and monitoring technology, other potential tools, and the status of deployment in the world's three largest injection demonstrations

Importantly, even in the fields where multiple monitoring techniques have been deployed (e.g., Weyburn), there has been little attempt to integrate the results (this was identified as a research gap from the Weyburn effort).[23] There are precious few formal methods to integrate and jointly invert multiple data streams. This is noteworthy; past analyses have demonstrated that formal integration of orthogonal data often provides robust and strong interpretations of subsurface conditions and characteristics.[26,27] The absence of integration of measurements represents a major gap in current MMV capabilities and understanding.

Figure 4.3 Hypothetical Site Monitoring Array



Schematic diagram a monitoring array providing insight into all key parameters. Note both surface and subsurface surveys, and down-hole sampling and tool deployment. A commercial monitoring array would probably be much larger.

In addition to development, testing, and integration of MMV technology, there is no standard accepted approach (e.g., best practices) to the operation of MMV networks. This is particularly important in future commercial projects, where a very small MMV suite focused on leak detection may suffice. To be effective, it is likely that MMV networks must cover the footprint of injection at a minimum, and include sampling near the reservoir and at the surface. Within the context of a large-scale deployment, it is likely that determination and execution of monitoring will involve a four-phase approach.

1. **Assessment and planning:** During this phase, the site is characterized geographically, geologically, geophysically, and geochemically. Forward simulation of monitoring approaches will help to predict the detection thresholds of a particular approach or tool. Based on this analysis, an array can be designed to meet the requirements of regulators and other stakeholders.
2. **Baseline monitoring:** Before injection takes place, baseline surveys must be collected to understand the background and provide a basis for difference mapping.
3. **Operational monitoring:** During injection, injection wells are monitored to look for circulation behind casing, failures within the well bore, and other operational problems or failures.
4. **Array monitoring during and after injection:** This phase will involve active surface and subsurface arrays, with the potential for additional tools around high-risk zones. The recurrence and total duration of monitoring will be determined by the research goals, the site parameters, the commercial status and regulatory needs. Ideally, MMV data would be formally integrated to reduce operational cost and complexity and to provide higher fidelity.

The likely duration of monitoring is an important unresolved issue. It is impractical for monitoring to continue for hundreds of years after injection; a practical monitoring time

Table 4.2 Key MMV Parameters and Environments, Methods, and Large-Scale Deployments

PARAMETER	VIABLE TOOLS	WEYBURN	IN SALAH,†	SLEIPNER
Fluid composition	Direct sample at depth§ (e.g., U-tube), surface sampling	some	??	no
T, P fieldwide	Thermocouples§, pressure transducers§, fiberoptic Bragg grating	no	??	no
Subsurface pH monitoring	Down hole pH sensors§	no	yes§	no
CO_2 distribution	Time-lapse seismic§, tilt, ERT, EMIT, microseismic	one§	one§ or more	one§
CO_2 saturation	ERT§, EMIT§, advanced seismic methods	no	no	no
Stress changes	Tri-axial tensiometers§, fiberoptic Bragg grating	no	??	no
Surface detection	Eddy towers§, soil gas, FTIRS, LIDAR, PFC tracing§, noble gas tracing	one	??	one*

ERT = Electrical Resistivity Tomography,
EMIT = Electromagnetic Induction Tomography
§ Indicates best in class monitoring technology
† In Salah is still in the process of finalizing their monitoring array.
** The "surface" monitoring at Sleipner is different than other fields in that it is submarine rather than subaerial. Photo surveys and side-scan sonar surveys have not shown leakage*

period should be defined either generally or at each site before injection begins. Substantial uncertainties remain regarding the detection thresholds of various tools, since the detection limit often involves assumptions about the distribution, continuity, and phase of subsurface CO_2. Important issues remain about how to optimize or configure an array to be both effective and robust. This issue cannot be answered without testing and research at large-scale projects and without formal data integration.

LEAKAGE RISKS

Since CO_2 is buoyant in most geological settings, it will seek the earth's surface. Therefore, despite the fact that the crust is generally well configured to store CO_2, there is the possibility of leakage from storage sites.[6] Leakage of CO_2 would negate some of the benefits of sequestration.[28] If the leak is into a contained environment, CO_2 may accumulate in high enough concentrations to cause adverse health, safety, and environmental consequences.[29,30,31] For any subsurface injected fluid, there is also the concern for the safety of drinking water.[32] Based on analogous experience in CO_2 injection such as acid gas disposal and EOR, these risks appear small. However, the state of science today cannot provide quantitative estimates of their likelihood.

Importantly, CO_2 leakage risk is not uniform and it is believed that most CO_2 storage sites will work as planned.[33] However, a small percentage of sites might have significant leakage rates, which may require substantial mitigation efforts or even abandonment. It is important to note that the occurrence of such sites does not negate the value of the effective sites. However, a premium must be paid in the form of due diligence in assessment to quantify and circumscribe these risks well.

Wells almost certainly present the greatest risk to leakage,[34] because they are drilled to bring large volumes of fluid quickly to the earth's surface. In addition, they remove the aspects of the rock volume that prevent buoyant migration. Well casing and cements are susceptible to corrosion from carbonic acid. When wells are adequately plugged and completed, they trap CO_2 at depth effectively. However, there are large numbers of orphaned or abandoned wells that may not be adequately plugged, completed, or cemented (Chapter 4 Appendix B) and such wells represent potential leak points for CO_2. Little is known about the specific probability of escape from a given well, the likelihood of such a well existing within a potential site, or the risk such a well presents in terms of potential leakage volume or consequence.[35] While analog situations provide some quantitative estimates (e.g, Crystal Geyser, UT)[36], much remains to be done to address these questions. Once a well is identified, it can be plugged or re-completed at fairly low cost.

There is the possibility of difficult to forecast events of greater potential damage. While these events are not analogous for CO_2 sequestration, events like the degassing of volcanic CO_2 from Lake Nyos[37] or the natural gas storage failure near Hutchinson, Kansas[38] speak to the difficulty of predicting unlikely events. However, while plausible, the likelihood of leaks from CO_2 sequestration causing such damage is exceedingly small (i.e., the rate of any leakage will be many orders of magnitude less than Lake Nyos and CO_2 is not explosive like natural gas).

Even though most potential leaks will have no impact on health, safety, or the local environment, any leak will negate some of the benefits of sequestration. However, absolute containment is not necessary for effective mitigation.[28] If the rate and volume of leakage are sufficiently low, the site will still meet its primary goal of sequestering CO_2 to reduce atmospheric warming and ocean acidification. The leak would need to be counted as an emissions source as discussed further under liability. Small leakage risks should not present a barrier to deployment or reason to postpone an accelerated field-based RD&D program.[39] This is particularly true of early projects, which will also provide substantial benefits of learning by doing and will provide insight into management and remediation of minor leaks.

A proper risk assessment would focus on several key elements, including both likelihood and potential impact. Efforts to quantify risks should focus on scenarios with the greatest potential economic or health and safety consequences. An aggressive risk assessment research program would help financiers, regulators, and policy makers decide how to account accurately for leakage risk.

SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY GAPS

A research program is needed to address the most important science and technology gaps related to storage. The program should address three key concerns: (1) tools to simulate the injection and fate of CO_2; (2) approaches to predict and quantify the geomechanical response to injection; and (3) the ability to generate robust, empirically based probability-density functions to accurately quantify risks.

Currently, there are many codes, applications, and platforms to simulate CO_2 injection.[40] However, these codes have substantial limitations. First, they do not predict well the geomechanical response of injection, including fracture dilation, fault reactivation, cap-rock integrity, or reservoir dilation. Second, many codes that handle reactive transport, do not adequately predict the location of precipitation or dissolution, nor the effects on permeability. Third, the codes lack good modules to handle wells, specifically including the structure, reactivity, or geomechanical response of wells. Fourth, the codes do not predict the risk of induced seismicity. In order to simulate key coupled processes, future simulators will require sizeable computational resources to render large complex sedimentary networks, and run from the injection reservoir to the surface with high resolution in three dimensions. Given the capability of existing industry and research codes, it is possible to advance coupling and computation capabilities and apply them to the resolution of outstanding questions.

There is also a need to improve geomechanical predictive capability. This is an area where many analog data sets may not provide much insight; the concerns focus on rapid injection of large volumes into moderate-low permeability rock, and specific pressure and rate variations may separate reservoirs that fail mechanically from those that do not. This is particularly true for large-volume, high-rate injections that have a higher chance of exceeding important process thresholds. Fault response to stress, prediction of induced seismicity, fault transmissivity and hydrology, and fracture formation and propagation are notoriously difficult geophysical problems due to the complex geometries and non-linear responses of many relevant geological systems. Even with an improved understanding, the models that render fracture networks and predict their geomechanical response today are fairly simple, and it is not clear that they can accurately simulate crustal response to injection. A program that focuses on theoretical, empirical, laboratory, and numerical approaches is vital and should take advantage of existing programs within the DOE, DOD, and NSF.

The objective of these research efforts is to improve risk-assessment capabilities that results in the construction of reliable probability-density functions (PDFs). Since the number of CO_2 injection cases that are well studied (including field efforts) are exceedingly small, there is neither theoretical nor empirical basis to calculate CO_2-risk PDFs. Accurate PDFs for formal risk assessment could inform decision makers and investors regarding the potential economic risks or operational liabilities of a particular sequestration project.

In terms of risk, leakage from wells remains the likeliest and largest potential risk.[34,41,42] The key technical, regulatory, and legal concerns surrounding well-bore leakage of CO_2 are discussed in Appendix 4.B.

NEED FOR STUDIES AT SCALE

Ultimately, largescale injection facilities will be required to substantially reduce GHG emissions by CCS. Because the earth's crust is a complex, heterogeneous, non-linear system, field-based demonstrations are required to understand the likely range of crustal responses, including those that might allow CO_2 to escape from reservoirs. In the context of large-scale experiments, the three large volume projects currently operating do not address all relevant questions. Despite a substantial scientific effort, many parameters which would need to be measured to circumscribe the most compelling scientific questions have not yet been collected (see Table 4.2), including distribution of CO_2 saturation, stress changes, and well-bore leakage detection. This gap could be addressed by expanded scientific programs at large-scale sites, in particular at new sites.

The projects sponsored by the DOE are mostly small pilot projects with total injection volume between 1000 and 10,000 metric tons. For example, the DOE sponsored a field injection in South Liberty, TX, commonly referred to as the Frio Brine Pilot.[43,44] The Pilot received ~1800 t of CO_2 in 2004, and is slated to receive a second injection volume of comparable size in 2006. The Regional Partnerships have proposed 25 geological storage pilots of comparable size, which will inject CO_2 into a wide array of representative formations.[19] These kinds of experiments provide value in validating some model predictions, gaining experience in monitoring, and building confidence in sequestration. However, pilots on this scale cannot be expected to address the central concerns regarding CO_2 storage because on this scale the injection transients are too small to reach key thresholds within the crust. As such, important non-linear responses that may depend on a certain pressure, pH, or volume displacement are not reached. However, they will be reached for large projects, and have been in each major test.

As an example, it has been known for many years that fluid injections into low-permeability systems can induce earthquakes small and large.[45] It is also known that while injection of fluids into permeable systems can induce earthquakes, even with large injection volumes the risk of large earthquakes is extremely low. The best example is a set of field tests conducted at Rangely oilfield in NW Colorado, where an aggressive water-injection program began in an attempt to initiate and control seismic events.[46] Despite large injections, the greatest moment magnitude measured as M_L 3.1. Since that time, over 28 million tons of CO_2 have been injected into Rangely with limited seismicity, no large seismic events, and no demonstrable leakage.[47] These studies make clear that injections of much smaller volumes would produce no seismicity. Thus to ascertain the risk associated with large injections requires large injection, as do the processes and effects of reservoir heterogeneity on plume distribution or the response of fractures to pressure transients.

LARGE SCALE DEMONSTRATIONS AS CENTRAL SHORT-TERM OBJECTIVE

Ultimately, large-scale injections will require large volumes of CO_2 to ensure that injection transients approach or exceed key geological thresholds. The definition of large-scale depends on the site since local parameters vary greatly. In highly permeable, continuous rock bodies (e.g., Frio Fm. or Utsira Fm.), at least one million tons/yr may be required to reach these thresholds; in low permeability (e.g., Weber Sandstone or Rose Run Fm.) or highly segmented reservoirs, only a few 100,000 tons/year may be required. A large project would likely involve multiple wells and substantial geological complexity and reservoir heterogeneity (like In Salah and Weyburn). To observe these effects would likely require at least 5 years of injection with longer durations preferred.

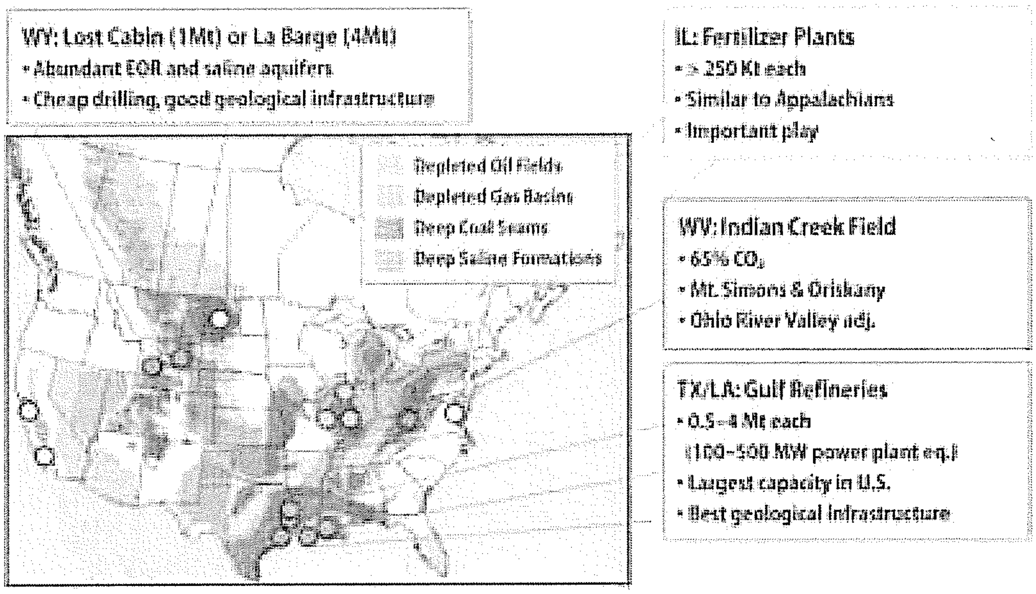
Because of the financial incentives of additional production, CO_2-EOR will continue to provide early opportunities to study large-scale injection (e.g., Weyburn). However, the overwhelming majority of storage capacity remains in saline formations, and there are many parts of the country and the world where EOR options are limited. Since saline formations will be central to substantial CO_2 emissions reduction, a technical program focused on understanding the key technical concerns of saline formations will be central to successful commercial deployment of CCS.

Costs for the large projects are substantial. For phase I, the Weyburn project spent $27 million, but did not include the costs of CO_2 or well drilling in those costs. Because of cost constraints, the Weyburn project did not include important monitoring and scientific studies. The cost of CO_2 supply could be low if one assumes that the CO_2 supply were already concentrated (e.g., a fertilizer or gas processing stream) and compression would be the largest operating cost. If CO_2 required market purchase (e.g., from KinderMorgan pipelines into the Permian Basin), then a price of $20/ton CO_2 would represent a likely upper cost limit. Total cost would include compression costs, well count, reworking requirements, availability of key data sets, and monitoring complement. **Based on these types of consideration, an eight-year project could achieve key technical and operational goals and deliver important new knowledge for a total cost between $100–225 million, corresponding to an annual cost roughly between $13–28 million.** A full statement of the assumption set and calculation is presented in Appendix 4.C.

In sum, a large well-instrumented sequestration project at the necessary scale is required to yield the important information. However, only a small number of projects are likely to be required to deliver the needed insights for the most important set of geological injection conditions. For example, in the US only 3-4 sites might be needed to demonstrate and parameterize safe injection. These sites could include one project in the Gulf Coast, one in the central or northern Rocky Mountains, and one in either the Appalachian or Illinois basins (one could consider adding a fourth project in California, the Williston, or the Anadarko basins). This suite would cover an important range of population densities, geological and geophysical conditions, and industrial settings (Figure 4.4). More importantly, these 3–4 locations and their attendant plays are associated with large-scale current and planned coal-fired generation, making their parameterization, learning, and ultimate success important.

The value of information derived from these studies relative to their cost would be enormous. Using a middle cost estimate, all three

Figure 4.4 Prospective Sites for Large-scale Sequestration Projects



Draft suggestions for 4 large UC storage projects using anthropogenic CO_2 sources. Basemap of sequestration targets from Dooley et al., 2004

basins could be studied for $500 million over eight years. Five large tests could be planned and executed for less than $1 billion, and address the chief concerns for roughly 70% of potential US capacity. Information from these projects would validate the commercial scalability of geological carbon storage and provide a basis for regulatory, legal, and financial decisions needed to ensure safe, reliable, economic sequestration.

The requirements for sequestration pilot studies elsewhere in the world are similar. The number of projects needed to cover the range of important geological conditions around the world to verify the storage capacity is of order 10. Using the screening and selection parameters described in Appendix 4.C, we believe that the world could be tested for approximately a few billion dollars. The case for OECD countries to help developing nations test their most important storage sites is strong; the mechanisms remain unresolved and are likely to vary case to case.

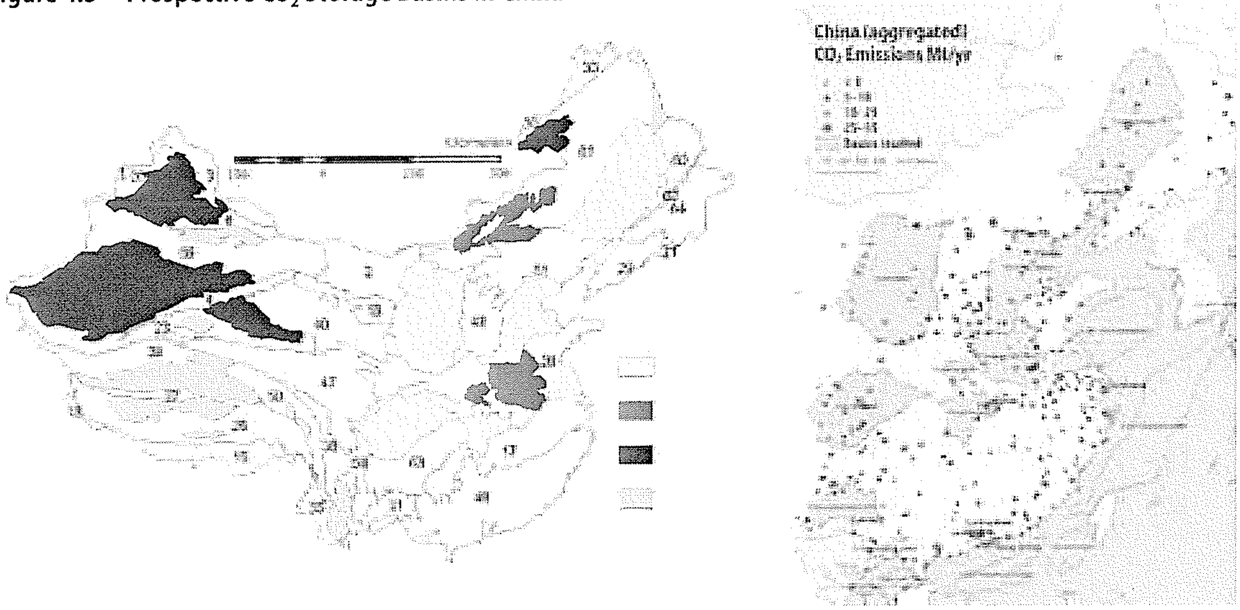
DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

Developing nations, particularly China and India, will grow rapidly in the coming decades with an accompanying rapid growth in energy demand. Both countries have enormous coal reserves, and have plans to greatly increase national electrification with coal power. Projections for CO_2 emissions in both countries grow as a consequence, with the possibility that China will become the world's largest CO_2 emitter by 2030. Therefore it is important to know what sequestration options exist for both nations.

China

The geological history of China is immensely complicated.[48,49] This history has produced 28 onshore sedimentary basins with roughly 10 large offshore basins (Figure 4.5). This presents a substantial task in geological assessment. However, many of these basins (e.g., Tarim, Junggar basins) are not near large CO_2 point sources or population centers and do not represent an assessment priority. Six on

Figure 4.5 Prospective CO_2 Storage Basins in China



LEFT: Tectonic map of onshore China; all colored areas are sedimentary basins. Yellow represent high priority for assessments; green represent second tier; blue represent third tier; fourth tier are purple. Ranking is based on closeness to CO_2 point sources, presence of hydrocarbons, and complexity of geology. (Map courtesy of Stanford University.) RIGHT: East China onshore and offshore basins with annual CO_2 emissions.[52]

shore and two offshore basins with relatively simple geological histories lie in the eastern half of China,[50] close to coal sources, industrial centers, and high population densities. These are also the basins containing the largest oilfields and gas fields in China.[51] Preliminary assessment suggests that these basins have prospectivity.[52] The initial estimates are based on injectivity targets of 100 mD, and continued assessment will change the prospectivity of these basins.

There are a number of active sequestration projects in China. RIPED, CNPC, and other industrial and government entities are pursuing programs in CO_2-EOR. These are driven by economic and energy security concerns; continued study will reveal the potential for storage in these and other fields. Some western companies are also pursuing low-cost CO_2 projects; Shell is investigating a large CO_2 pilot, and Dow has announced plans to sequester CO_2 at one of its chemical plants. There is a 192 tonne Canadian-Chinese ECBM project in the Quinshui basin. However, there is much greater potential for very large CO_2 storage tests using low-cost sources. China has many large coal gasification plants, largely for industrial purposes (e.g., fertilizer production, chemical plants). A number of these plants vent pure streams well in excess of 500,000 tons/y, and many are located within 150 km of viable geological storage and EOR targets.[53]

A program to determine the viability of large-scale sequestration in China would be first anchored in a detailed bottom-up assessment. The data for assessments exists in research institutions (e.g., RIPED, the Institute of for Geology and Geophysics) and the long history of geological study and infrastructure[54,55] suggests that Chinese teams could execute a successful assessment in a relatively short time, which could be followed by large injection tests. Given the central role of China's emissions and economy in the near future and the complexity of its geology, this should involve no less than two large projects. One might target a high-value, high chance of success opportunity (e.g., Bohainan basis; Songliao). Another might target lower permeability, more complicated targets (e.g., Sichuan or Jianghan basin). In all cases, large projects do not need to wait for the development of IGCC plants, since there is already enormous gasification capacity and large pure CO_2 streams near viable targets. As with any large target, a ranking of prospects and detailed geological site characterization would be key to creating a high chance of project success.

India

Geologically, India is a large granitic and metamorphic massif surrounded by sedimentary basins. These basins vary in age, complexity, and size. The largest sedimentary basin in the world (the Ganga basin) and one of the largest sedimentary accumulations (the Bengal fan) in India are close to many large point sources. In addition, a large basaltic massif (the Deccan Traps) both represents a potential CO_2 sink and also overlies a potential CO_2 sink (the underlying basins).

Currently, there is one CO_2 storage pilot planned to inject a small CO_2 volume into basalts. There are currently no plans for a detailed assessment or large-scale injection program. However, the IEA has announced a program to conduct an assessment. Many governmental groups have relevant data, including the Directorate General for Hydrocarbons, the Geological Survey of India, and the National Geophysical Research Institute. Several companies appear well equipped to undertake such work, including the Oil and Natural Gas Company of India. Despite the Indian government's involvement in the CSLF and FutureGen, it has not yet made the study of carbon sequestration opportunities a priority.

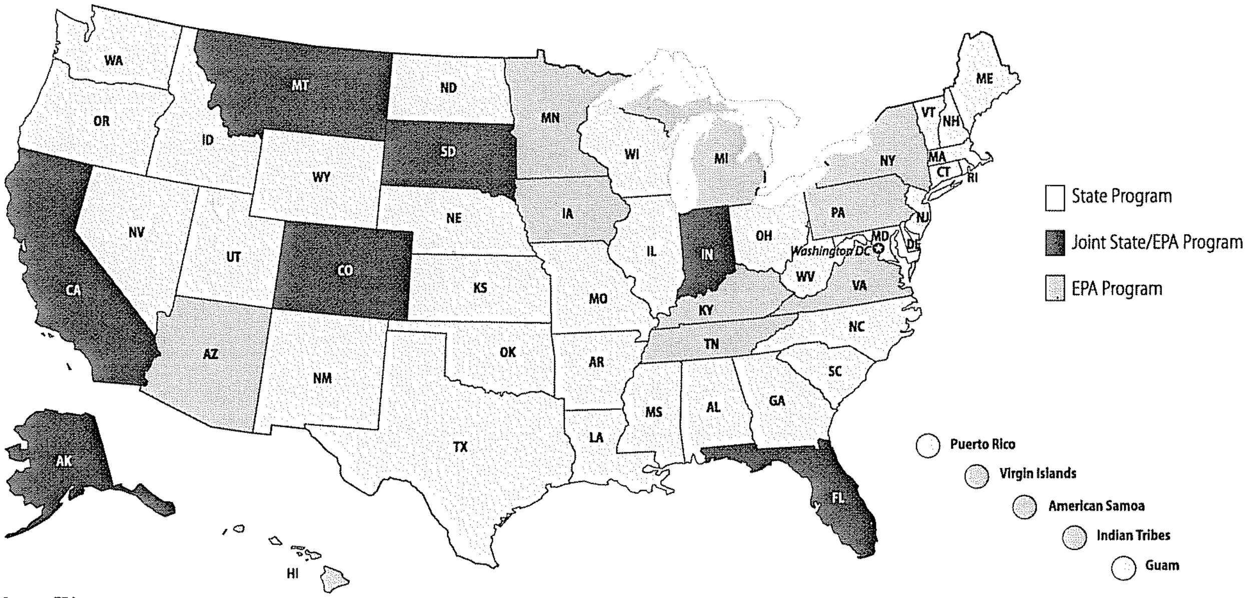
CURRENT REGULATORY STATUS

At present, there is no institutional framework to govern geological sequestration of CO_2 at large scale for a very long period of time. At a minimum, the regulatory regime needs to cover the injection of CO_2, accounting and crediting as part of a climate regime, and site closure and monitoring. In the United States, there does exist regulations for underground injections (see discussion below), but there is no category specific to CO_2 sequestration. A regulatory capacity must be built, whether from the existing EPA underground injection program or from somewhere else. *Building a regulatory framework for CCS should be considered a high priority item.* The lack of a framework makes it more difficult and costly to initiate large-scale projects and will result in delaying large-scale deployment

In the United States, there is a body of federal and state law that governs underground injection to protect underground sources of drinking water. Under authority from the Safe Drinking Water Act, EPA created the Underground Injection Control (UIC) Program, requiring all underground injections to be authorized by permit or rule and prohibiting certain types of injection that may present an imminent and substantial danger to public health. Five classes of injection wells have been set forth in the regulations, none specific to geological sequestration. A state is allowed to assume primary responsibility ("primacy") for the implementation and enforcement of its underground injection control program if the state program meets the requirements of EPA's UIC regulations. As shown in Figure 4.6, thirty-three states have full primacy over underground injection in their state, seven states share responsibility with EPA, and ten states have no primacy. A state program may go beyond the minimum EPA standards; in Nevada, for example, injection is not allowed into any underground aquifer regardless of salinity, which negates a potential sequestration option (Nevada Bureau of Mines and Geology, 2005).

The UIC achieves its primary objective of preventing movement of contaminants into potential sources of drinking water due to injection activities, by monitoring contaminant concentration in underground sources of drinking water. If traces of contaminants

Figure 4.6 Current State and EPA Underground Injection Control Programs



Source: EPA

are detected, the injection operation must be altered to prevent further pollution.

There are no federal requirements under the UIC Program to track the migration of injected fluids within the injection zone or to the surface.[56] Lack of fluid migration monitoring is problematic when the UIC regulatory regime is applied to geological sequestration. For example, one source of risk for carbon sequestration is that injected CO_2 potentially leaks to the surface through old oil and gas wells. For various reasons, such as existing infrastructure and proved cap rock, the first geological sequestration projects in the US will likely take place at depleted oil and gas fields. These sites possess numerous wells, some of which can act as high permeability conduits to the surface. Plugs in these wells may be lacking, poor, or subject to corrosion from CO_2 dissolved in brine. The presence of wells at sequestration sites greatly increases the chance for escape of injected gas. Regulations will be needed for the particular circumstance of CO_2 storage. This will involve either modification of the UIC regulations or creation of a new framework.

Unlike onshore geological sequestration, which is governed by national law, offshore geological sequestration is governed by international law. Offshore sequestration has not been specifically addressed in any multilateral environmental agreements that are currently in force, but may fall under the jurisdiction of international and regional marine agreements, such as the 1972 London Convention, the 1996 Protocol to the London Convention, and the 1992 OSPAR Convention. Because these agreements were not designed with geological sequestration in mind, they may require interpretation, clarification, or amendment by their members. Most legal scholars agree that there are methods of offshore sequestration currently compatible with international law, including using a land-based pipeline transporting CO_2 to the sub-seabed injection point and injecting CO_2 in conjunction with offshore hydrocarbon activities.[57]

LIABILITY

Liability of CO_2 capture and geological sequestration can be classified into **operational liability** and **post-injection liability**.

Operational liability, which includes the environmental, health, and safety risks associated with carbon dioxide capture, transport, and injection, can be managed within the framework that has been successfully used for decades by the oil and gas industries.

Post-injection liability, or the liability related to sequestered carbon dioxide after it has been injected into a geologic formation, presents unique challenges due to the expected scale and timeframe for sequestration. The most likely sources of post-injection liability are groundwater contamination due to subsurface migration of carbon dioxide, emissions of carbon dioxide from the storage reservoir to the atmosphere (i.e., non-performance), risks to human health, damage to the environment, and contamination of mineral reserves. Our understanding of these risks needs to be improved in order to better assess the liability exposure of operators engaging in sequestration activities.

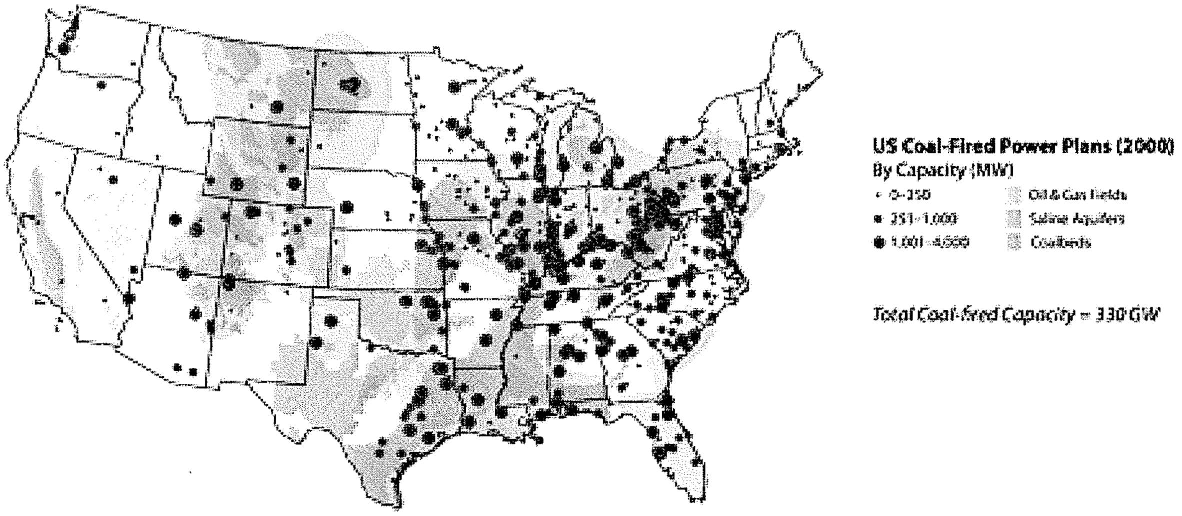
In addition, a regulatory and liability framework needs to be adopted for the closing of geological sequestration injection sites. The first component of this framework is monitoring and verification. Sequestration operations should be conducted in conjunction with modeling tools for the post-injection flow of carbon dioxide. If monitoring validates the model, a limited monitoring and verification period (5-10 years) after injection operations may be all that is required, with additional monitoring and verification for exceptional cases. The second component of the framework defines the roles and financial responsibilities of industry and government after abandonment. A combination of a funded insurance mechanism with government back-stop for very long- term or catastrophic liability will be required. Financial mechanisms need to be considered to cover this responsibility. There are a number of ways in which the framework could proceed. For example, in the case of nuclear power, the Price-Anderson Act requires that nuclear power plant licensees purchase the maximum amount of commercial liability insurance available on the private market and participate in a joint-insurance pool. Licensees are not financially responsible for the cost of any accident exceeding these two layers of insurance. Another example would be the creation of a fund with mandatory contributions by injection operators. We suggest that industry take financial responsibility for liability in the near-term, i.e. through injection phase and perhaps 10-20 years into the post-injection phase. Once certain validation criteria are met, government would then assume financial responsibility, funded by industry insurance mechanisms, and perhaps funded by set-asides of carbon credits equal to a percentage of the amount of CO_2 stored in the geological formation.

SEQUESTRATION COSTS

Figure 4.7 shows a map of US coal plants overlayed with potential sequestration reservoirs. The majority of coal-fired power plants are situated in regions where there are high expectations of having CO_2 sequestration sites nearby. In these cases, the cost of transport and injection of CO_2 should be less than 20% of total cost for capture, compression, transport, and injection.

Transportation for commercial projects will be via pipeline, with cost being a function of the distance and quantity transported. As shown in Figure 4.8, transport costs are highly non-linear for the amount transported, with economies of scale being realized at about 10 Mt CO_2/yr. While Figure 4.8 shows typical values, costs can be highly variable from project to project due to both physical (e.g., terrain pipeline must traverse) and political considerations. For a 1 GW_e coal-fired power plant, a pipeline must carry about 6.2 Gt CO_2/yr (see footnote 1). This would result in a pipe diameter of about 16 inches and a transport cost of about \$1/tCO_2/100 km. Transport costs can be lowered through the development of pipeline networks as opposed to dedicated pipes between a given source and sink.

Figure 4.7 Location of Coal Plants Relative to Potential Storage Sites



Map comparing location of existing coal-fired power plants in the US with potential sequestration sites. As stated earlier in the report, our knowledge of capacity for sequestration sites is very limited. Some shaded areas above may prove inappropriate, while detailed surveys may show sequestration potential in places that are currently not identified.

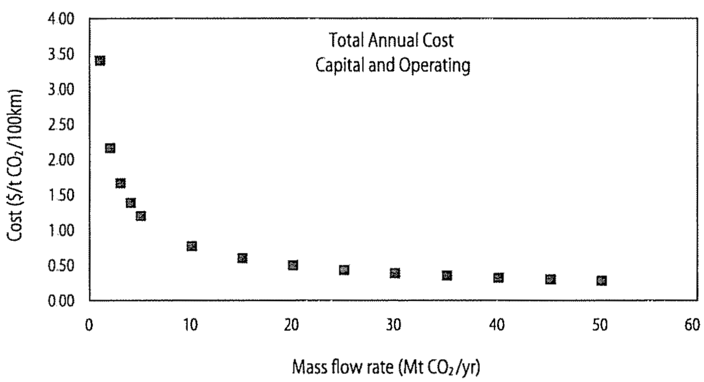
Costs for injecting the CO_2 into geologic formations will vary on the formation type and its properties. For example, costs increase as reservoir depth increases and reservoir injectivity decreases (lower injectivity results in the drilling of more wells for a given rate of CO_2 injection). A range of injection costs has been reported as \$0.5-8/tCO_2.[6] Costs will also vary with the distance transported, the capacity utilization of the pipe, the transport pressure and the costs of compression (which also produces CO_2).

It is anticipated that the first CCS projects will involve plants that are very close to a sequestration site or an existing CO_2 pipeline. As the number of projects grow, regional pipeline networks will evolve. This is similar to the growth of existing regional CO_2 pipeline networks in west Texas and in Wyoming to deliver CO_2 to the oil fields for EOR. For example, Figure 4.7 suggests that a regional pipeline network may develop around the Ohio River valley, transporting much larger volumes of CO_2.

RECOMMENDATIONS

Our overall judgment is that the prospect for geological CO_2 sequestration is excellent. We base this judgment on 30 years of injection experience and the ability of the earth's crust to trap CO_2. That said, there remain substantial open issues about large-scale deployment of carbon sequestration. Our recommendations aim to address the largest and most important of these issues. Our recommendations call for action by the U.S. government; however, many of these recommendations are appropriate for OECD and developing nations who anticipate the use CCS.

Figure 4.8 Cost for CO_2 Transport Via Pipeline as a Function of CO_2 Mass Flow Rate



1. The US Geological Survey and the DOE, and should embark of a 3 year "bottom-up" analysis of US geological storage capacity assessments. This effort might be modeled after the GEODISC effort in Australia.

2. The DOE should launch a program to develop and deploy large-scale sequestration demonstration projects. The program should consist of a minimum of three projects that would represent the range of US geology and industrial emissions with the following characteristics:

   - Injection of the order of 1 million tons CO_2/year for a minimum of 5 years.
   - Intensive site characterization with forward simulation, and baseline monitoring
   - Monitoring MMV arrays to measure the full complement of relevant parameters. The data from this monitoring should be fully integrated and analyzed.

3. The DOE should accelerate its research program for CCS S&T. The program should begin by developing simulation platforms capable of rendering coupled models for hydrodynamic, geological, geochemical, and geomechanical processes. The geomechanical response to CO_2 injection and determination or risk probability-density functions should also be addressed.

4. A regulatory capacity covering the injection of CO_2, accounting and crediting as part of a climate regime, and site closure and monitoring needs to be built. Two possible paths should be considered — evolution from the existing EPA UIC program or a separate program that covers all the regulatory aspects of CO_2 sequestration.

5. The government needs to assume liability for the sequestered CO_2 once injection operations cease and the site is closed. The transfer of liability would be contingent on the site meeting a set of regulatory criteria (see recommendation 4 above) and the operators paying into an insurance pool to cover potential damages from any future CO_2 leakage.

CITATIONS AND NOTES

1. From a technical perspective, ocean sequestration appears to be promising due to the ocean's capacity for storage (IPCC 2005). Presently, because of concerns about environmental impacts, ocean sequestration has become politically unacceptable in the US and Europe.
2. Terrestrial storage, including storage in soils and terrestrial biomass, remains attractive on the basis of ease of action and ancillary environmental benefits. However, substantial uncertainties remain regarding total capacity, accounting methodology, unforeseen feedbacks and forcing functions, and permanence.
3. Pacala, S., and Socolow, R., Stabilization Wedges: Solving the Climate Problem for the Next 50 Years Using Current Technologies, *Science*, 2004, v.305, pp. 986
4. US Dept. of Energy, Climate Change Technology Program Strategic Plan, 2005, Washington, 256 p. http://www.climatetechnology.gov/
5. A 1000 MW bituminous pulverized coal plant with 85% capacity factor and 90% efficient capture would produce a CO_2 stream mass of 6.24 million t/yr. If injected at 2 km depth with a standard geothermal gradient, the volume rate of supercritical CO_2 would be 100,000 barrels/day (for comparison, the greatest injection rate for any well in the world is 40,000 bbl/d, and typical rates in the US are <3000 bbl/d). This suggests that initially either multiple long-reach horizontal wells or tens of vertical wells would be required to handle the initial volume. Over 50 years, the lifetime typical of a large coal plant, this would be close to 2 billion barrels equivalent, or a giant field for each 1000 MW plant.
6. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, IPCC Special Report on Carbon Dioxide Capture and Storage, 2005, Interlachen, http://www.ipcc.ch/
7. Bachu S., Sequestration of Carbon Dioxide in Geological Media: Criteria and Approach for Site Selection, *Energy Conversion and Management*, 2000, v.4, pp. 970
8. Stevens, S. 1999. *Sequestration of CO_2 in Depleted Oil and Gas Fields: Barriers to Overcome in Implementation of CO_2 Capture and Storage (Disused Oil and Gas Fields)* IEA Greenhouse Gas R&D Programme, IEA/CON/98/31.
9. Oldenburg, C.M., S.H. Stevens, and S.M. Benson, Economic feasibility of carbon sequestration with enhanced gas recovery (CSEGR), *Energy*, 29,1413–1422, 2004 LBNL-49762
10. Jarrell, PM, CE Fox, MH Stein, SL Webb, *Practical Aspects of CO_2 flooding*. Monograph 22. Society of Petroleum Engineers, Richardson, TX, USA., 2002
11. Johnson, J.W., Nitao, J.J., Knauss, K.G., *Reactive transport modeling of CO2 storage in saline aquifers to elucidate fundamental processes, trapping mechanisms, and sequestration partitioning*, in R. Gieré & P. Stille (eds.), *Energy, Waste, and the Environment - A Geochemical Perspective.* Geological Society of London, Special Publication, 2004
12. Johnson, J.W., Nitao, J.J., Morris, J.P., *Reactive transport modeling of cap rock integrity during natural and engineered CO_2 storage*, in S. Benson (ed.), *CO_2 Capture Project Summary Volume* (2), Elsevier, 2005

13. Bergman, PD, and Winter, EM, Disposal of carbon dioxide in aquifers in the US, *Energy Conversion & Management*, 1995, v.36, pp. 523.

14. Dooley, JJ, and Friedmann, S.J., A regionally disaggregated global accounting of CO_2 storage capacity: data and assumptions, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Report PNWD-3431, 2004

15. Gibson-Poole CM, Lang SC, Streit JE, Kraishan GM, Hillis RR, Assessing a basin's potential for geological sequestration of carbon dioxide: an example from the Mesozoic of the Petrel Sub-basin, NW Australia; Keep, M. & Moss, S.J. (eds). *The Sedimentary Basins of Western Australia 3*: Proceedings of the Petroleum Exploration Society of Australia Symposium, Perth, 2002, pp. 439

16. Bradshaw J, Allison G, Bradshaw BE, Nguyen V, Rigg AJ, Spencer L, Wilson, P., Australia's CO_2 Geological storage potential and matching of emission sources to potential sinks. In: Greenhouse gas control technologies: Proceedings of the 6th International Conference on Greenhouse Gas Control Technologies, 1–4 October 2002, Kyoto, 2003

17. Carbon Sequestration Leadership Forum, Discussion Paper on Capacity Estimation, Technical Working Group, Olveida, Spain, 2005. http://www.cslforum.org/presentations.htm

18. Friedmann, S.J., Dooley, J.J., Held, H., Edenhofer, O., The low cost of geological assessment for underground CO_2 storage: Policy and economic implications, *Energy Conversion Management*, in press

19. US Dept. of Energy, Carbon Sequestration Technology Roadmap and Program Plan for 2006, Morgantown, WV, 2006, 39p.

20. *Injectivity* is the rate at which CO_2 injection may be sustained over fairly long intervals of time (months to years); *Capacity* is the total volume of potential CO_2 storage CO_2 at a site or in a formation; *Effectiveness* is the ability of the formation to store the injected CO_2 well beyond the lifetime of the project.

21. Friedmann SJ, The ICE framework for CO_2 storage site characterization, NETL 5th Annual Conference on Carbon Sequestration, Alexandria, VA, ExchangeMonitor Publications, 2006

22. Arts, R., O. Eiken, A. Chadwick, P. Zweigel, L. van der Meer, B. Zinszner, Monitoring of CO_2 injected at Sleipner using time-lapse seismic data, 2004, *Energy*, v.29, pp. 1383

23. Wilson M, Monea M. (Eds.), IEA GHG Weyburn CO_2 Monitoring & Storage Project Summary Report 2000-2004, 2004, 273 p.

24. Riddiford, F, Wright, I, Espie, T, and Torqui, A, 2004, Monitoring geological storage: In Salah Gas CO_2 Storage Project, GHGT-7, Vancouver

25. Benson SM, M Hoversten, E Gasperikova, M Haines, 2004, Monitoring Protocols and life-Cycle costs for Geological Storage of carbon Dioxode, GHGT-7, Vancouver

26. Hoversten, G. M., Gritto, G., R.; Daily, T.; Washbourne, J., 2002, Fluid saturation and pressure prediction in a multicomponent reservoir by combined seismic and electromagnetic imaging SEG Expanded Abstracts 1770-1773

27. Ramirez, A, and 8 others, 2005, Stochastic inversion of electrical resistivity changes using a Markov Chain Monte Carlo approach, Journal of Geophysical Research, v. 110, B02101

28. Herzog, H., K. Caldeira and J. Reilly, "An Issue of Permanence: Assessing the Effectiveness of Temporary Carbon Storage," *Climatic Change*, Vol. 59, No. 3, pp 293-310, August (2003).

29. Snodgrass, WR, Physiological and biochemical differences between children and adults as 5 determinants of toxic exposure to environmental pollutants. In *Similarities and differences between children and adults: Implications for risk assessment*. Guzelain, P.S., C.J. Henry, S.S. Olin (eds.), ILSI Press, Washington, DC, USA., 1992

30. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH): Pocket Guide to Chemical Hazards. DHHS publication no. 97-140. US Government Printing Office, Washington, 25 DC, USA, 1997

31. Rice, SA. Human health risk assessment of CO_2: survivors of acute high-level exposure and 40 populations sensitive to prolonged low level exposure. Poster 11-01 presented at 3rd Annual conference on carbon sequestration, 3-6 May 2004, Alexandria, VA, USA.

32. Knauss, KG , JW Johnson, YK Kharaka, Preliminary Reactive Transport Modeling and Laboratory Experiments Conducted in Support of the Frio Pilot Test, NETL 4th Annual Conference on Carbon Sequestration, 2005, Alexandria VA, ExchangeMonitor

33. Bradshaw, J, Boreham, C, and la Pedalina, F., 2004, Storage retention time of CO_2 in sedimentary basins; examples from petroleum systems, GHGT-7, Vancouver

34. Gasda, S.E., S. Bachu, and M.A. Celia, "The Potential for CO_2 Leakage from Storage Sites in Geological Media: Analysis of Well Distribution in Mature Sedimentary Basins", *Environmental Geology*, *46* (6-7), 707-720, 2004.

35. Scherer, G.W., M.A. Celia, J.H. Prevost, S. Bachu, R. Bruant, A. Duguid, R. Fuller, S.E. Gasda, M. Radonjic, and W. Vichit-Vadakan, "Leakage of CO_2 through Abandoned Wells: Role of Corrosion of Cement", in *The CO_2 Capture and Storage Project (CCP), Volume II*, D.C. Thomas and S.M. Benson (Eds.), 823-844, 2005

36. Gouveia, F.J., M. Johnson, R.N. Leif, S.J. Friedmann, 2005: Aerometric measurement and modeling of the mass of CO_2 emissions from Crystal Geyser, Utah; NETL 4th Annual CO_2 sequestration conference, Alexandria

37. Kling, MA Clark, HR Compton, JD Devine, WC Evans, AM Humphrey, EJ Doenigsberg, .P Lockword, ML Tuttle and GW Wagner,: The lake gas disaster in Cameroon, West Africa, *Science*, 1987, v.236, 4798, pp. 169–175

38. Lee, AM, 2001: The Hutchinson Gas Explosions: Unravelling a Geologic Mystery, Kansas Bar Association, 26th Annual KBA/KIOGA Oil and Gas Law Conference, v1, p3-1 to 3-29.

39. Dooley JJ, Dahowski RT, Davidson CL, Wise MA, Gupta N, Kim SH, Malone EL, 2006, Carbon dioxide capture and geologic storage: A core technology element of a global technology strategy to address climate change, GTSP Technology Report, www.battelle.org/gtsp

40. Pruess, K, J Garcıa, T Kovscek, C Oldenburg, J Rutqvist, C Steefel, T Xu, Code intercomparison builds confidence in numerical simulation models for geologic disposal of CO_2, *Energy*, 2004, v29, pp 1431–1444.

41. Ide, ST., SJ Friedmann, HJ Herzog, 2006, CO_2 Leakage through Existing Wells: Current Technology and Regulations, 8th International Conference on Greenhouse Gas Control Technologies, Trondheim, Norway.

42. Gale, J. (2004), "Geological storage of CO_2: What do we know, where are the gaps and what more needs to be done?" *Energy* 29, 1329-1338

43. Hovorka SD, Collins D, Benson S, Myer L, Byrer C, Cohen K, Update on the Frio Brine Pilot: Eight months after injection, 4th Annual Conference on Carbon Capture and Sequestration, Alexandria, Virginia May 2-5, 2005

44. Shinichi Sakurai, T. S. Ramakrishnan, Austin Boyd, Nadja Mueller, Tom Daley, Mike Hoversten, John Peterson, Integrated Evaluation for Measuring, Monitoring, and Verifying CO_2 Distribution, 4th Annual Conference on Carbon Capture and Sequestration, Alexandria, Virginia May 2–5, 2005

45. Healy, JH, Griggs DT, Rubey WW, Coakley JM, 1968, Science, v. 161, 1301

46. Raleigh, C, JH Healy, JD Bredehoeft, 1976, An experiment in earthquake control at Rangely, Colorado, Science, v. 191, 1230-1237

47. Klusman, R.W. 2003b. Rate measurements and detection of gas microseepage to the atmosphere from an enhanced oil recovery/sequestration project, Rangely, Colorado, USA. App. Geochem., 18, 1825-1838

48. Carroll, AR, Graham, SA, Hendrix, MS, Ying, D, Zhou, D, 1995, Late Paleozoic tectonic amalgamation of northwestern China; sedimentary record of the northern Tarim, northwestern Turpan, and southern Junggar basins, *GSA Bulletin*; May 1995; v. 107; no. 5; p. 571-594

49. Gilder, S. and 9 others, 1996, isotopic and paleomagnetic constraints on the Mesozoic tectonic evolution of south China, Journal of Geophysical Research, Volume 101, Issue B7, p. 16137-16154

50. Quanmao, C., and Dickinson, W., 1986, Contrasting nature of petroliferous Mesozoic/Cenozoic basins in Eastern and Western China, AAPG bulletin, v70, p 263-275

51. Desheng, L, 1984, Geological evolution of petroliferous basins on continental shelf of China, AAPG Bulletin, v68, p 993-1003

52. Newlands, I.K., Langford, R., 2005. CO_2 Storage Prospectivity of Selected Sedimentary Basins in the Region of China and South East Asia, Geoscience Australia, Record 2005/13. 223 p

53. Meng K, Celia M, Williams RH, 2005, Opportunities for Low-Cost Carbon Capture and Storage Demonstration Projects in China, , 4th Annual Conference on Carbon Capture and Sequestration, Alexandria, Virginia May 2–5, 2005

54. Zhai G. 1997, Petroleum Geology of China, 680 p.

55. Zhang W, Yan D., 1993, Petroleum Geology of China-Bohai Gulf Basin, v.1 of 20, 157p.

56. Wilson E, Johnson T, and Keith D, 2003: Regulating the ultimate sink: managing the risks of geologic CO_2 storage, Envtl. Sci. Tech. 37: 3476-3483.

57. International Energy Agency, Legal Aspects of Storing CO_2 (2005).

Chapter 5 — Coal Consumption in China and India

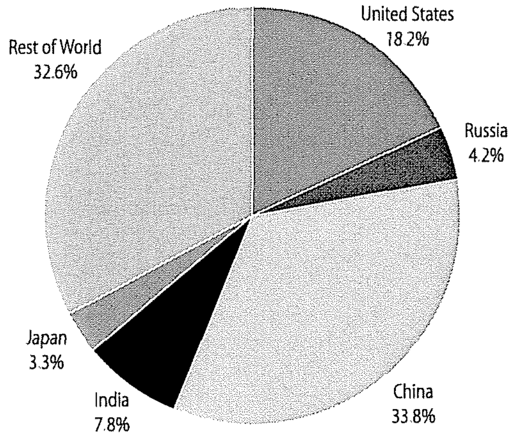
INTRODUCTION

China is expected to account for more than half of global growth in coal supply and demand over the next 25 years. The implications for the global environment are both complex and substantial. This chapter explores the circumstances under which China might constrain its carbon emissions from coal significantly below the currently forecast range. India, with a population comparable to that of China, a rapidly growing economy, and large domestic coal reserves, may one day come to rival China as a source of carbon emissions from coal. Like China, India derives over half of its commercial energy from coal, and together the two countries are projected to account for over 68% of the incremental demand in world coal through 2030.[1] Today, however, India consumes only about a fifth as much coal as its neighbor, and for the foreseeable future the consumption gap between the two countries will remain wide. The main focus of this chapter is thus on China, but in the final section we briefly compare patterns of coal use in the two countries.

Coal is today China's most important and abundant fuel, accounting for about two thirds of the country's primary energy supply. Coal output in China rose from 1. 30 billion tonnes in 2000 to 2. 23 billion tonnes in 2005,[2] making China by far the world's largest coal producer (the next largest, the United States, produced 1.13 billion tonnes last year). All but a few percent of this coal is consumed domestically, and China's coal use amounts to nearly a third of all coal consumed worldwide (see Figure 1). Electricity generation accounts for just over half of all coal utilization in China, having risen from 22% of total consumption in 1988 to over 53% in 2002.[3] Coal currently accounts for about 80% of China's electricity generation, more than 50% of industrial fuel utilization, and about 60% of chemical feedstocks. Forty-five percent of China's national railway capacity is devoted to the transport of coal.[4] The central government has announced its intention to reduce the country's reliance on coal, but for the foreseeable future it will remain China's dominant fuel, and will very likely still account for more than half of the country's primary energy supplies in the year 2030. The largest contributor to future growth in China's demand for coal will be the electric power sector.

The recent growth of the Chinese power sector has been dramatic. Electricity generation grew at a rate of 15.2% in 2003, 14.8% in 2004, 12.3% in 2005, and 11.8% (on an annual basis) in the first quarter of 2006.[5] Total generating capacity increased by nearly a third in the last three years and is expected to double between 2002 and 2007. In 2005, about 70,000 MWe of new generating capacity was brought into service. A similar completion of new plants is projected for each of the next two years.[6] At this rate, China is adding the equivalent of nearly the entire UK power grid each year. Most of the existing and new generating capacity is fueled with coal, and China's coal-fired power plants are the main cause of the rapid increase in its greenhouse gas emissions, which are already the world's second largest after the United States.

Figure 5.1 World Coal Consumption, 2004



Source: Energy Information Administration, International Energy Page (Table Posted July 12, 2006)

Chinese energy statistics—including those pertaining to coal consumption and power generation—suffer serious problems of reliability. Data reported by both official and unofficial sources exhibit substantial variation and numerous inconsistencies. Indeed, different figures for annual coal consumption are noted in this chapter and in Chapter Two. But there is no dispute about the general trend exhibited by the data: Chinese energy consumption is trending rapidly upward.

The supercharged recent growth rates in the power sector may moderate in coming years, but the general trend of strong growth is likely to continue for a long time to come. Electricity consumption per capita in China, at about 1,700 kilowatt hours per year, is still only 20% of the average per capita consumption in the world's advanced economies. Rapid economic development is changing the lifestyles and energy needs of hundreds of millions of Chinese citizens. Future demand growth on a large scale seems assured.

A full understanding of China's current energy situation—including the types of fuels being consumed, the kinds of technologies employed, the effectiveness of environmental regulation, and the international reach of its enterprises—starts with three key characteristics of the Chinese system.

- *First, especially at the national level, China's energy-related governmental bureaucracy is highly fragmented and poorly coordinated.* Responsibility for energy pricing, for the approval of infrastructure projects, for the oversight of state energy companies, and for long-term energy policy is spread across many agencies, most of them seriously understaffed, and some of which—given their very recent emergence on the scene—are notably weak in relation both to other agencies and to the players they are supposed to be regulating.

- *Second, under these conditions the state energy companies—the national oil corporations and the national power generating groups—are the most coherent entities.* These are the organizations that are most capable of defining their own interests and that are most likely to act, making decisions that their ostensible state regulators and overseers can barely keep up with and sometimes do not even monitor. At the same time, and reflecting China's increasingly deep integration with the global economy, these corporate entities are hardly simple organizations themselves. Listed on both domestic and foreign stock exchanges, the state energy corporations encompass complicated groupings of stakeholders, including state-appointed senior executives, domestic and foreign corporate board members, major financiers from the global investment banking community, and international institutional investors. Textbook examples of shareholder-driven corporate governance they are not, but neither are they simple puppets of the state—in no small part because the state itself is so fragmented and lacks a clear voice on energy policy. In essence, the central government in Beijing today has neither a coherent national energy strategy nor much capacity to monitor, support, or impede the actions of state-owned energy companies—actions that are often misunderstood by outsiders as merely echoing government policy.

- *Third, and most important, the remarkably rapid growth of energy consumption in China has been possible because a host of infrastructural issues are being resolved very quickly by individuals and organizations operating well below the level of national energy corporations.* Almost daily, actors at the grass roots level are making key decisions about China's physical and technological infrastructure—decisions with profound consequences for its long-term energy development.

Thus, it is a mistake to attribute China's aggregate energy demand growth—or even the actions of the state-owned energy companies—to central government agendas or geopolitical strategy. What many outsiders see as the deliberate result of Chinese national 'energy strategy' is in fact better understood as an agglomeration of *ad hoc* decisions by local governments, local power producers, and local industrial concerns. These local actors are primarily motivated by the need to maintain a high rate of economic growth and few, if any, have the national interest in mind. They are rushing to fill a void left by the absence of a coherent national-level energy strategy. Amidst surging energy demand and frenetic local decision-making, agencies and individuals in the central government are scrambling simply to keep abreast of developments on the ground. China's astonishingly rapid energy development may well be spinning the heads of outsiders, but it is vexing, perplexing, and even overwhelming to Chinese governmental insiders too.

METHODOLOGY

The main conclusions of this chapter are based upon fieldwork conducted in China by a team based at the MIT Industrial Performance Center beginning in 2002, but concentrated primarily in 2005. Our goal was to study decision-making in the Chinese power and coal industry sectors. The study primarily employed a case-based approach, supplemented by extensive interviews at various levels of Chinese governmental, academic, and commercial circles. The cases center primarily on the electric power sector and they were selected to represent three general modes of energy-related problem solving in the Chinese system: (1) relatively standard coal-fired power generation by municipal-level plants; (2) "within the fence" self-generation (co-generation) by industrial users or other commercial entities operating outside of what is generally understood as the energy sector; and (3) more future-oriented regional efforts by China's wealthiest coastal provinces to build a natural gas infrastructure.

(1) In the municipal power utility category, we focused our efforts on two sites, the 250 MWe Xiaguan Power Plant in Nanjing (Jiangsu Province) and the 1,275 MWe No. 1 Power Plant in Taiyuan (Shanxi Province). The Xiaguan facility, though formally owned by the national Datang Enterprise Group, is managed and administered primarily at the provincial and municipal levels. The facility is located in the downtown area of Nanjing, the capital of Jiangsu Province and a city of 1.8 million persons (the city has an additional 3.5 million suburban residents). Jiangsu, located on the east coast of China and encompassing much of the Yangtze River Delta, is among the most prosperous and industrialized regions of the country. Industry accounts for over 77% of provincial electricity consumption and (including the power sector) 92% of coal consumption, with residential following a distant second at 11% and 4.2%, respectively.[7] Jiangsu is a center for numerous clusters of domestic and foreign-owned manufacturing operations, and relies primarily on coal imported from interior regions of China to meet its needs. In 2003 about 79% of the province's total coal supply was imported.[8] Nanjing consumes one quarter of Jiangsu's electricity supply.

Nanjing's Xiaguan Power Plant dates originally from 1910, but underwent a substantial rebuild from 1998 to 2000. Approximately 30 percent of the rebuild costs were devoted to the installation of a LIFAC (Limestone Injection into Furnace and Activation of Calcium oxide) flue-gas desulfurization system. At the time of our research, three such systems were operating in China, two in the Nanjing facility and one in a 125 MWe power plant in neighboring Zhejiang Province. Xiaguan's system was supplied by the Finnish firm POCOTEC Pollution Control Technologies, and was financed by soft loans from the Finnish government and grants from the Jiangsu provincial government. The system produces no secondary wastewater, and the fly ash is used for road construction and cement production. The Xiaguan plant generally burns coal with a sulfur content of 1.0 to 1.5 percent. The LIFAC system has achieved a 75% sulfur removal rate, and for the first five years of operation averaged more than 95% availability. Though a loss maker commercially over the past three years—a condition not unusual for Chinese generators—the plant has become something of a model nationally for advanced emissions control.

The second case in this category, the No. 1 Power Plant on the outskirts of Taiyuan City, Shanxi Province, is a more typical facility along a number of dimensions. Taiyuan is the capital of Shanxi, a landlocked province in North China and the largest coal-producing region in the country, supplying 27% of China's coal in 2003.[9] Mining is far and away the largest industry in the province, though a concentration of traditional, state-owned heavy manufacturing is clustered in Taiyuan City. The province, among the poorest in China in terms of urban income, has gained notoriety as the center of some of the country's worst environmental problems, especially atmospheric pollution and acid rain. Approximately 70 percent of annual provincial production of energy resources are exported and sold to other provinces. Taiyuan City, with an urban population of about 2.3 million, consumes 40% of the province's electricity supply. The city is covered in soot and has been ranked as having the worst air quality (particulates and sulfur dioxide) of any city in the world.[10] In 2002, despite various regulatory efforts, reported average daily SO_2 concentrations in Taiyuan equaled 0. 2 milligrams per cubic meter (mg/m3), over three times the PRC's Class II annual standard (0. 06mg/m3).[11]

The Taiyuan No. 1 Power Plant, one of the largest sources of airborne pollutants in the city, went into operation in 1954, though the six units currently in operation—four 300 MWe generators, one 50 MWe generator, and one 25 MWe generator—date from the 1990s. The plant sources all its coal from within Shanxi province, and reports an inability to secure low-sulfur and low ash content coal. Flue-gas desulfurization facilities (wet limestone and gypsum spray injection systems imported from Japan) have been installed only on the 50 MWe unit and one of the 300 MWe units. The plant reports sulfur dioxide emissions of approximately 60,000 tonnes annually, about 20 percent of Taiyuan municipality's annual total. The local Environmental Protection Bureau has routinely assessed emission fines on the No. 1 Power Plant which, when combined with low tariffs for power delivered to the grid, makes the facility uneconomic. Nevertheless, the facility is planning a major expansion, involving the addition of two 600 MWe generators. This expansion is driven in part by electricity shortages both within the inland province itself and in the Northern coastal areas to which power generated by the plant is dispatched. Shanxi Province exports approximately 25 percent of its electric power to coastal areas, with generators in the province facing particular pressure to dispatch to the distant, but politically powerful cities of Beijing and Tianjin. Our team also interviewed the state-owned Shanxi Grid Corporation to examine issues surrounding dispatch.

(2) In the category of co-generation for primary power by industrial firms, the research team focused on the coastal Southern Chinese province of Guangdong, where much development of this type has taken place. Guangdong, arguably the first Chinese province to undergo economic reform, is now one of the most economically liberal and internationally integrated regions of China. The province includes a number of major manufacturing clusters, many of which emerged only after the onset of economic reform and thus have avoided many of the historically-rooted problems of China's northern and northeastern industrial

'rust belt' regions. The research team focused on two primary cases in this region.

One of the cases is a major Guangdong subsidiary of a Hong Kong-based global apparel concern. This subsidiary employs 23,000 individuals in a major production site in the city of Gaoming. The company's factories in Gaoming and nearby Yanmei consume about 170 thousand megawatt-hours of electricity and 600,000 tonnes of steam annually, accounting for 8–9% of total operating costs. The firm was confronted with electricity shortages which were constraining its expansion, and in 2001 elected to build its own 30 MWe coal-fired co-generation plant. The plant became operational in 2004. The plant burns low sulfur coal sourced from Shanxi and Inner Mongolia. Coal costs for the company have risen substantially over the last two years (from 330 RMB/ton to 520 RMB/ton), making the in-house plant's electricity costs only marginally lower than grid electricity. Unlike the grid, however, the in-house plant provides reliable energy, as well as substantial quantities of steam, which avoids the need for costly and environmentally problematic heavy oil burners.

The second self-generation case involves the Guangdong manufacturing site of a U. S. consumer products company. This firm faced similar energy constraints, albeit on a smaller scale, at its production facilities outside the provincial capital, Guangzhou. The bulk of the site's energy use is accounted for by the heating, ventilation and air-conditioning requirements of its climate-sensitive manufacturing facilities. In the last two to three years, the firm has routinely received electricity-shedding orders from the regional grid company, requiring a shift in production schedules to avoid periods of peak power consumption. The shedding orders have ranged from 30 to 70 percent of total load, thus challenging the firm's HVAC requirements and threatening its manufacturing operations. Fearing further energy-related disruptions, the firm elected to purchase dual Perkins diesel-fired generators, each rated at 1.8 MWe.

To supplement these case studies, the team conducted interviews with major multinational suppliers of diesel generators to the China market, as well as with industrial and governmental purchasers of diesel generators in North China, a region in which these generators are usually employed as back-up sources of power.

(3) Members of the research team have also undertaken a multi-year effort into the third category of energy decision-making, gas infrastructure development in coastal East China. Interviews and discussions have been conducted with a variety of involved entities, including overseas fuel suppliers, Chinese national oil and gas majors, port facility and pipeline development companies, national and local governmental development agencies, domestic bank lenders, and overseas investors. This is a large topic that extends beyond the scope of the chapter. However, we include it as an important illustration of the politics of energy-related issues in China, as an important indicator of future energy infrastructure trends in the country, and as a bridge between China's domestic energy imperatives and global energy markets.

CAPACITY EXPANSION IN THE ELECTRIC POWER SECTOR.

Capacity expansion in China's electric power sector provides us with some of the clearest evidence of how energy-related decisions are actually being made on the ground. On paper, the story is straightforward. Most power plants belong to one of five major state-owned national energy corporations, enterprise groups that in theory answer upward to the central government while issuing orders downward to exert direct financial and operational control over their subsidiary plants. This chain of command should mean that for a new power plant to be built, the state-owned parent must secure the necessary central government approvals, and demonstrate that the new project meets relevant national technical standards, stipulations about what fuels to utilize, and, once the plant is up and running, national operational requirements, including environmental regulations.

The reality, however, is far more complex. For example, as central government officials themselves acknowledge, of the 440,000 MWe of generating capacity in place at the beginning of 2005, there were about 110,000 MWe of 'illegal' power plants which never received construction approval by the responsible central government agency (the Energy Bureau of the National Development and Reform Commission, a part of the former State Planning Commission.)[12] These plants were obviously all financed, built, and put into service, but nobody at the center can be sure under what terms or according to what standards.

Local government dynamics are critical to an understanding of China's fragmented energy governance. In China today, localities in high growth industrialized regions like the coastal provinces Zhejiang and Guangdong desperately need electricity. Local officials, long accustomed to operating in a bureaucratic system that for all its confusion has consistently emphasized the maximization of economic growth and consistently tolerated 'entrepreneurial' ways of achieving that goal, are the key players in power plant construction and operation. For example, the parent national energy corporations provide only about 25% of the capital required for new power plant investment. Much of the remainder comes in the form of loans from the municipal branches of state-owned banks. These banks in theory answer to a headquarters in Beijing, but in practice are likely to respond to the wishes of local governmental officials, partly because local officialdom exerts substantial control over personnel appointments within local bank branches. Another important source of capital is even more directly controlled by the locality. These are municipally-owned energy development corporations—quasi-commercial investment agencies capitalized through various fees and informal taxes levied by local government.

Thus, regardless of formal ownership ties running up to the center, power plants built for the urgent purpose of meeting local demand are often built with locally-controlled financing. It should not be surprising, then, to find municipal governments providing construction approval to get the plants online as quickly as possible, while simultaneously shielding them from the need for further approvals from the center that might well require stricter technical, environmental, or fuel standards. Similarly, parent power firms and local governments will often break apart plant investment filings in an attempt to lower artificially the plant's recorded capacity and therefore avoid the need for central government approval. The fact that 110,000 MWe of installed capacity is 'illegal' means neither that the plants are hidden in a closet nor that they lack any governmental oversight. What it does mean is that they are not part of a coherent national policy, that they frequently operate outside national standards, and that they often evade control even by their ostensible owner at the national corporate level.

In this system, the lines of operational accountability and responsibility are often blurred. On the one hand, power plants that are supposed to be controlled by a parent national firm end up dealing with the parent at arms length. The parent provides some investment and working capital funds to the plant, and some profits are returned upward. In accounting terms, the financial performance of the plant is subsumed within the integrated financial statement of the parent corporation. On the other hand, financing and project approval come primarily through local agencies that are intent on ensuring power delivery regardless of the commercial ramifications for the plant or the parent group. Thus, power plants can and do operate at a loss for years on end, further complicating incentives for plant managers. Indeed, because of the lack of clarity in the governance structure these operators sometimes themselves engage in creative financial and investment strategies. Central officials acknowledge that it is not unusual for power plants to operate sideline, off-the-books generating facilities, the profits from which can be hidden from the parent energy group and thus shielded from upward submission. As one Chinese government researcher recently observed, the electric power sector may be a big loss maker on the books, but people in the sector always seem to have a great deal of cash. Of course, the high rates of capacity increase mentioned earlier could not happen without local government compliance, if not outright encouragement. China's fastest growing cities are effectively pursuing a self-help approach to meeting their power needs, and blurred lines of governance and accountability abet them in this.

ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATION.

Chinese environmental administration is also characterized by a pattern of de facto local governance. For example, the central government has established extensive legal restrictions on emissions of sulfur dioxide. The 1998 and 2000 amendments to China's Law on the Prevention and Control of Atmospheric Pollution set stringent national caps on total sulfur emissions and required coal-fired power plants to install pollution-reducing flue gas desulfurization systems.[13] To promote the utilization of these technologies, which add significantly to plant capital and operating costs, the central government imposed mandatory pollution emission fees on power plants. Yet today, the central government estimates that only about 5,300 MWe of capacity has been equipped with FGD, a small fraction of the total capacity subject to the anti-pollution laws. Another 8,000 MWe with FGD is currently under construction, but even once completed, the resulting total will still only equal about 5.4% of thermal capacity.[14] Even more troubling, researchers could only guess at how often the equipment is actually turned on.

Once again, the fragmented, *ad hoc* system of energy-related governance in large part explains how this could happen. Environmental policy at the national level is primarily the responsibility of the State Environmental Protection Agency (SEPA), a relatively weak organization, though one that has been gaining authority recently. But implementation and enforcement come under the authority of provincial and municipal-level arms of SEPA. As with the local bank branches, personnel appointments in these local environmental bureaus are for the most part controlled by local governmental officials rather than by the parent central agencies. If the locality's main goal is to achieve economic growth, and cheap electric power is needed to fuel that growth, then environmental enforcement will play a secondary role. Local environmental officials who take a different view are likely to run into career difficulties. Moreover, budget allocations for local environmental bureaus are very tight, so bureau officials are often forced to resort to self-help mechanisms of financing just to survive. To keep up staffing levels and ensure that their employees are paid, they must rely either on the collection of local pollution emission fees or on handouts from the local government. In practice, this translates into incentives for local environmental regulators either to allow emitters to pollute (as long as they compensate the local SEPA office with the payment of emission fees) or to accept payment from the local government in return for ignoring emissions entirely.

WITHIN-THE-FENCE GENERATION.

In the fastest-growing and most power-hungry areas of China the self-help approach goes right down to the level of the industrial enterprises that account for so much of the growth in electricity demand. In provinces like Guangdong and Zhejiang, major industrial cities have grown up out of what only recently were small towns or villages. In the absence of adequate municipal or regional power infrastructure, large numbers of manufacturers in these areas have been installing their own diesel-fired generators. The diesel fuel is expensive, and the electricity is more costly than from a large coal-fired power plant. But the factories have little choice. Many of them are tightly integrated into global production networks and are scrambling to meet overseas demand for their products. They cannot afford to shut down for lack of power. Some of them operate sensitive production processes that do not tolerate power interruptions. The scale of such activities is considerable. In Zhejiang province, for example, it is estimated that 11,000 MWe is off-grid. China is now the world's largest market for industrial diesel generators, and the country's consumption of diesel fuel, much of it produced from imported crude, has climbed substantially. Generator manufacturers estimate that ten percent of China's total electric power consumption is supplied by these 'within-the-fence' units. Local officials have generally tolerated and in some cases actively supported such solutions, and environmental regulation of these diesel generators has lagged behind that of central station power plants.

THE PATH FORWARD: COAL VERSUS OIL AND GAS.

The complicated, fragmented governance of China's energy sector will also have a major bearing on one of the most important aspects of its future development: the relative roles of coal, on the one hand, and oil and natural gas, on the other. The vast scale of China's demand suggests that all economic energy sources, including nuclear power and renewables, will be used heavily. But in China, as in the world as a whole, fossil fuels will dominate the supply side for the foreseeable future. (China's ambitious plans for nuclear power underscore this point. If current plans come to fruition, and nuclear generating capacity is increased from its current level of about 9,000 MWe to 40,000 MWe by the year 2020, more nuclear plants will be built in China over the next 15 years than in any other country. But even then, nuclear energy will still only provide about 4% of China's generating capacity. Fossil-fired plants will account for much of the rest.[15])

The inevitable dominance of fossil fuels in China is not good news for the global climate. But the severity of the problem will depend on the proportions of oil, gas, and coal in China's future energy mix, and that is much less certain. In one scenario, China, like almost every country that has preceded it up the economic development ladder, will rapidly shift from reliance on solid fuels towards oil and gas, with gas playing an increasingly important role in electric power generation, in industrial and residential heating, and potentially also in transportation.

In an alternative scenario, China will remain heavily dependent on coal for electric power, for industrial heat, as a chemical feedstock, and increasingly, for transportation fuels, even as demand continues to grow rapidly in each of these sectors. The prospect of continued high oil and gas prices make the coal-intensive scenario more plausible today than it was during the era of cheap oil.

These two scenarios pose very different risks and benefits for China and for the rest of the world. For the Chinese, the heavy coal use scenario would have the merit of greater energy autonomy, given China's very extensive coal resources. It would also mean less Chinese pressure on world oil and gas markets. But the impact on the environment would be substantially greater, both locally and internationally. In the worst case, the heavy environmental toll inflicted by today's vast coal mining, shipping, and burning operations, already by far the world's largest, would grow much worse as China's use of coal doubled or even tripled over the next 25 years. More optimistically, China would become the world's largest market for advanced clean coal technologies, including gasification and liquefaction, and eventually also including carbon dioxide capture and storage. But these technologies will add considerably to the cost of coal use, and, in the case of carbon capture and sequestration, are unlikely to be deployable on a large scale for decades.

The high oil and gas use scenario would not prevent these problems, but it would make them more manageable. A modern gas-fired electric power plant is not only cleaner than its coal-fired counterpart, but also emits 70%

less carbon dioxide per unit of electrical output. A petroleum-based transportation system emits only about half as much carbon dioxide per barrel as it would if the liquid fuels were produced from coal. But the high oil and gas scenario would also force China, with few resources of its own, to compete ever more aggressively for access to them around the world. In that case, the recent tensions with Japan over drilling in the East China Sea and the flurry of deal making in Iran, Africa, Central Asia, South America, and elsewhere may in retrospect come to seem like a period of calm before the storm.

Much is riding, therefore, on which of these scenarios China will follow more closely. There are already some indications of which way China will go. China's coal is for the most part located inland, far from the major energy consuming regions along the coast. So a clean-coal-based development strategy would require a national-scale energy infrastructure, with large-scale, technologically-advanced, highly efficient power plants and 'polygeneration' facilities (producing a mix of chemical products, liquid transportation fuels, hydrogen, and industrial heat as well as power) located in the coal-rich areas of the north and west, and linked to the coastal regions via long-distance, high-voltage transmission networks. But although numerous demonstration projects have been proposed or even in some cases started, both participants and other domestic advocates frequently express frustration at the slow pace of development and inconsistent government support for these efforts. Despite years of deliberation, many of the highest profile projects are still held up in the planning or early construction phases.

A major obstacle is that these clean-coal-based strategies require a strong central government role, centralized funding, and substantial cross-regional coordination, all of which are lacking in China's energy sector today. Instead, China's most-developed coastal regions, rather than waiting for a national strategy to emerge, are moving forward with their own solutions. Many municipalities are simply building conventional coal-fired power plants as fast as they can, often with subpar environmental controls. While they are willing to import coal from the poorer inland provinces, they are not willing to invest in the large-scale infrastructure that would make them dependent on electricity generated in those interior regions. It is commonly observed that in China everybody wants to generate power, and nobody wants to rely on others for it.

More developed provinces like Zhejiang and Guangdong, or provincial-level municipalities like Shanghai, under pressure to provide adequate power supplies but also facing growing demands by an increasingly sophisticated public for a better environment, recognize the need for cleaner approaches. However, these wealthier regions are investing not in clean coal, but rather in a burgeoning natural gas infrastructure, based mainly on liquefied natural gas (LNG) imports. In this, their interests coincide with those of the state petroleum companies, which have become significant investors in—and builders of—the infrastructure of port facilities, terminals, LNG regasification plants, pipelines and power plants, frequently partnering in these projects with the energy development arms of the municipalities and provinces. Since the viability of these investments depends on the availability of natural gas, the state petroleum companies have recently been focusing their overseas acquisition activities at least as much on gas as on oil. CNOOC's recent bid for Unocal, for example, was motivated as much or more by Unocal's natural gas reserves than by anything having to do with oil.

In effect, commercial and quasi-commercial interests at the local and national levels—almost always in cooperation with international investors—are moving China's coastal regions, if not China as a whole, down a natural gas-intensive path. Recent increases in the price of gas are playing a key role in these decisions, but that role is by no means straightforward. As noted previously, many of the key decision-makers—particularly those at the grassroots level who are influencing national policy through 'fait accompli' commercial deals and investment programs—often simultaneously play the roles of policy designer, regulator, investor, commercial operator, and commercial fuel supplier. At times, their commercial stakes extend across the supply chain, from ownership of overseas fuel assets to management of shipping and logistics, investment in domestic port and infrastructural facilities and ownership of power generation. Thus, a given decision-maker may simultaneously view the prospect of higher-priced gas imports negatively from a regulatory perspective and positively in commercial terms.

In fact, more than any other players in the Chinese system, those who are participating in the gas and petroleum supply chains are the organizations with cash, commercial sophistication, links to global partners, access to global fuel supplies, and ready entrée to downstream infrastructure and major energy consumers. It is they who are making national energy policy, whether by design or—simply by virtue of the speed with which they are executing commercial strategies—by default. And none of them—not the national fuel and power firms nor the decision-makers in the leading coastal provinces—has much incentive to advocate advanced coal-based solutions or technologies. For the state petroleum firms, which increasingly see themselves as gas companies and hold substantial cash reserves, coal is a substitute for their products and the coal industry a competitor. Large-scale clean coal solutions are unlikely to be much more appealing to the national power companies, the nominal parents of most of China's coal-burning plants. Large-scale clean coal is associated with power generation at the mine mouth, which in turn is associated with control by the mining industry, and the power companies have little interest in yielding control of their industry to mining concerns.

Finally, even though price will surely be important in the long run, powerful provincial and municipal governments along the industrialized coast, facing rapidly growing local power demand and able to draw on substantial investment resources to meet it, seem at present to be opting for dependence on foreigners for gas over dependence on interior provinces for coal. The Shanghai government last year banned the construction of new coal-fired plants, while at the same time working to build an LNG infrastructure. Some coastal municipalities have little choice but to rely on coal from the interior in the near term, though even here they maintain control over power generation through the exercise of financial and regulatory power, and by building new coal plants scaled to serve only local or intra-provincial needs. However, the real trend-setters over the long term, the richer and more advanced municipalities like Shanghai, are pursuing self-help on a grand scale by investing in natural gas infrastructure. In effect, they are tying themselves to overseas natural gas supplies while maintaining a regulatory and financial stake in the downstream gas infrastructure. As they partner in these projects with national energy companies, they become at once investors, producers, consumers, and regulators of the natural gas business. This is all done in lieu of national-scale advanced coal solutions which would remove from their control not only the fuel but the power generation business as well.

THE OUTLOOK FOR CHINA

In light of this fragmented system of governance, what can the West expect of China in those aspects of its energy development that matter most to us? What, if anything, might be done to influence China's energy development in a favorable direction?

First, we should recognize that the Chinese government's capacity to achieve targets for reducing hydrocarbon consumption or pollutant releases, or Kyoto-like limits on greenhouse gas emissions, is in practice quite limited. Neither louder demands for compliance by outsiders nor escalating penalties for non-compliance are likely to yield the desired results. China's national leadership may eventually be prepared to enter into such agreements, but if so those undertakings should be understood primarily as aspirational. China's system of energy-related governance makes the fulfillment of international commitments problematic. Nevertheless, those commitments can serve as an important source of domestic leverage for leaders seeking to strengthen internal governance in the long run.

The Chinese central government's recently announced goal of increasing national energy efficiency by 20 percent over the next five years can be understood in analogous terms. Key actors within the central government have grown increasingly aware of China's energy vulnerabilities and of the urgent need for more sustainable utilization of energy resources. Public commitments to efficiency targets, by putting the central government's reputation on the line, suggest at the very least serious aspirations—probably a necessary condition for real change to occur, though by no means a sufficient one. The question now is whether, given the nature of governance obtaining across the system—vast decentralization, ambiguous boundaries between regulatory and commercial actors, and overriding norms of economic growth maximization—there exists systemic capacity to meet the center's aspirational goals.

Second, the authoritarian nature of the Chinese state does not mean that the state itself is internally coherent or effectively coordinated. Indeed, even with regard to the recent energy efficiency targets, substantial differences of opinion persist among various agencies and actors at the central level. One result of China's particular path of reform is that the boundaries between state and non-state, public and private, commercial and non-commercial, and central and local have all become blurred. China's increasingly deep integration into the global economy is even blurring the distinction between foreign and domestic. The Chinese energy companies are majority-owned by the state (though who actually represents the state is open to debate), but they also list on overseas stock exchanges, have foreigners among their corporate directors, and receive financing and guidance from international investment banks. As a practical matter, the number of actors exercising de facto decision-making power over energy outcomes in China is large, and they are not exclusively confined within China's borders. We should not reflexively invest the actions even of the ostensibly state-owned Chinese energy entities with geostrategic intent. Nor should we assume that those in the center who do think in terms of crafting a national energy policy actually can control the very large number of entities whose actions are often driving energy outcomes.

For those outside China who have a stake in the direction of China's energy development, the governance situation we have described here has both positive and negative implications. On the one hand, this is not a system that is capable of responding deftly to either domestic or international mandates, particularly when such mandates call for dramatic near-term change, and particularly when such change carries economic costs. Indeed, the response by subordinate officials to dictat from above is more likely to come in the form of distorted information reporting than actual changes in behavior. The response by local officials in the late 1990s to central mandates for closure of locally-owned coal mines—a response that generally involved keeping local mines open but ceasing to report output to national authorities—is indicative of how the system reacts to dictat. The many players, diffuse decision making authority, blurred regulatory and commercial interests, and considerable interest contestation in the energy sector combine to make dramatic, crisp changes highly unlikely. It is illusory to expect that the world's carbon problem can somehow be solved by wholesale changes in Chinese energy utilization trends.

On the other hand, this is also system in which players are emerging at every level who have a stake—whether political or commercial—in achieving more sustainable energy outcomes. That some central agencies have been able to establish more stringent national energy efficiency targets, that citizens in China's more advanced cities like Shanghai (a municipality with a per capita income comparable to Portugal's) are demanding cleaner air, and that domestic energy companies are positioning themselves commercially for an environmentally-constrained market are just some of the indicators of this. Although these players are not well coordinated, and often represent competing interests themselves, they are frequently looking outside, particularly to the advanced industrial economies, for guidance and models to emulate. Moreover, they are doing so in the context of a system that is highly integrated into the global economy, to the point that foreign commercial entities are often deeply involved in domestic decision making. This is particularly apparent with respect to corporate strategy (including the strategies of the state energy companies), investment preferences, and technology choices. In short, there may be significant opportunities, especially through commercial channels, for foreign involvement in China's pursuit of sustainable energy development.

Perhaps most important, for all its faults the Chinese system is highly experimental and flexible. Those entities that are seeking more sustainable energy solutions in many cases actually have the ability to pursue experimental projects, often on a large scale and often involving foreign players. For example, several municipalities, including Beijing itself, have taken advantage of aspects of the national Renewable Energy Law to establish cleaner, more efficient, large-scale biomass-fueled power plants. The specific terms of such projects—who pays for them, who designs and controls them, and so on—are always subject to ambiguity, negotiation, and ad hoc interpretation. This is, after all, a nation that has an institutional tolerance for "systems within systems" and a wide array of quasi-legal, gray area activities. Experiments on the sustainable energy front are certainly possible, and in some cases are beginning to happen. Those most likely to succeed will not be national in scale, but localized, replicable, and able to propagate to other localities. These experiments should also be consistent with trends in advanced economies, and indeed, should be supported by players from those economies. China's economic and commercial development is now so dependent on global integration that it will not be an outlier in terms of its energy system.

Finally, we should recognize that China's energy system is in its own way as politically complex, fractured and unwieldy as our own. And we would be unwise to expect of the Chinese what we do not expect of ourselves.

CHINA AND INDIA COMPARED

India, with a population almost as large as that of China (1.1 billion compared with 1.3 billion) and with a similarly rapid rate of economic growth, will also be a major contributor to atmospheric carbon emissions. Like China, India has extensive coal reserves (see Figure 2.1), and it is the world's third largest coal producer after China and the United States. Coal use in India is growing rapidly, with the electric power sector accounting for a large share of new demand. However, India's per capita electricity consumption, at 600 kWe-hr/yr, is only 35% of China's, and its current rate of coal consumption (460 million tonnes in 2005) is about a fifth that of China.

India's total installed generating capacity in the utility sector in 2005 was 115,000 MWe, of which 67,000 MWe, or 58%, was coal-fired. Coal currently accounts for about 70% of total electricity generation. (The comparable figures in China were about 508,000 MWe of total installed capacity, with coal plants accounting for over 70% of installed capacity and about 80% of generation.) In India, as in China, self-generation by industry is also a significant source of coal demand.

A large fraction of future growth in the electricity sector will be coal-based. Current government plans project growth in coal consumption of about 6%/year.[16] At this rate, India's coal use would reach the current level of U.S. coal consumption by about 2020, and would match current Chinese usage by about 2030. This suggests that there may be time to introduce cleaner, more efficient generating technologies before the greatest growth in coal use in the Indian power sector occurs.

Further information on India's patterns of coal use is provided in Appendix 5.A.

CITATIONS AND NOTES

1. IEA, *World Energy Outlook* 2004, p. 34.
2. Wei Yiming, Han Zhiyong, Fan Ying, Wu Gang (eds.). 2006. *China Energy Report* (2006). Beijing, China: Science Press. (Zhongguo Nengyuan Baogao: Zhanlue yu zhengce yanjiu (2006), Beijing: Kexue Chubanshe).
3. Pu Hongjiu, Lu Yanchang, Lu Yaohua, Zhou Xiaoqian (eds.). 2004. *China Electric Power and Coal*. Beijing: Coal Industry Press. Zhongguo dianli yu meitan. Beijing: Meitanqiye Chubanshe. P. 309.
4. National Bureau of Statistics. 2005. *China's Economy and Trade Yearbook*. Beijing: China Economy and Trade Yearbook Press. p . 99; UNDP/World Bank Energy Sector Management Assistance Programme (ESMAP). June, 2004. "Toward a Sustainable Coal Sector in China", p. 4.
5. Wei Yiming, Han Zhiyong, Fan Ying, Wu Gang (eds.). 2006. *China Energy Report* (2006). Beijing, China: Science Press (Zhongguo Nengyuan Baogao: Zhanlue yu zhengce yanjiu (2006), Beijing: Kexue Chubanshe). p. 12; National Bureau of Statistics. 2004. China Electric Power Yearbook. Beijing: China Electric Power Press p. 671; Energy Bureau, National Development and Reform Commission. November 28, 2005. "A Comparison of World and Chinese Energy Statistics". Shijie yu Zhongguo de nengyuan shuju bijiao. http://nyj. ndrc. gov. cn/sjtj/t20051128_51344. htm. http://www.sp-china.com/news/powernews/200605110002. htm.
6. State Council Information Office. June 8, 2006. http://www. gov. cn/xwfb/2006-06/08/content_303550. htm
7. National Bureau of Statistics. 2004. *China Energy Statistical Yearbook*. Beijing: China Statistics Press. p. 183.
8. National Bureau of Statistics. 2004. *China Energy Statistical Yearbook*. Beijing: China Statistics Press. p. 183.
9. National Bureau of Statistics. 2004. *China Energy Statistical Yearbook*. Beijing: China Statistics Press. pp. 34, 158.
10. National Bureau of Statistics. 2003. *China Energy Statistical Yearbook*. Beijing: China Statistics Press, p. 307.
11. Richard Morgenstern, *et. al.* "Emissions Trading to Improve Air Quality in an Industrial City in the People's Republic of China". Resources for the Future Discussion Paper 04-16. April 2004. p. 6.
12. A 2005 Merrill Lynch report estimated the corresponding figure at 80-140 GWe (China Daily,"Illegal Power Plants to be Cracked Down". February 15, 2005. http://www. chinadaily. com. cn/english/doc/2005-02/15/content_416510. htm.)
13. Richard Morgenstern, *et. al.* "Emissions Trading to Improve Air Quality in an Industrial City in the People's Republic of China". Resources for the Future Discussion Paper 04-16. April 2004. p. 15.
14. National Bureau of Statistics. 2005. *China's Economy and Trade Yearbook*. Beijing: China Economy and Trade Yearbook Press. p . 102.
15. Ma Kai (ed.) *Strategic Research on the Eleventh Five-Year Plan*. Beijing: Beijing China Science Technology Press. October 2005. "Shiyiwu" guihua: Zhanlueyanjiu. Beijing: Beijing kexiejishu chubanshe.
16. "Draft Report of the Expert Committee on Integrated Energy Policy". Planning Commission, Government of India. New Delhi, December 2005. http://plannningcommission. nic. in/reports/genrep/intengpol. pdf.

Chapter 6 — Analysis, Research, Development and Demonstration

In the United States, most of the energy supply and distribution activity, for example oil and gas production, coal mining, electricity generation, is performed by private sector firms. These firms make the massive investments required to sustain the energy system of the country and to develop and introduce new technology to the market.

Government support for this industry innovation occurs in four ways: (1) setting the rules for private sector innovation and technology deployment incentives, e.g., intellectual property protection and R&D tax credits; (2) support for basic scientific research; (3) support for pre-commercial technology and engineering development, and (4) support for demonstration projects that inform industry about the technical performance, cost, and environmental risks of a new technology. Support of pre-competitive research by government offers new technology options because private firms generally will not make investments whose benefits are not easily captured by individual firms. The rationale for later stage government support turns on other market failures or imperfections. These rationales are sometimes distorted in the political process so as to provide inappropriate subsidies, but significant learning-by-doing economies and social insurance considerations can be, under the right circumstances, sound rationales, along with other features like cost sharing.

The DOE is the primary federal sponsor of energy technology RD&D in the U.S. Because of the enormous coal resource base in the United States and the environmental challenges associated with its large-scale use, coal has been a major focus of the DOE RD&D program for more than thirty years. We comment on the extent to which the ongoing DOE RD&D effort is providing important options for meeting the principal challenges facing large-scale coal use in the coming years and decades. We also suggest the RD&D priorities we consider to be most critical and provide a rough estimate of the needed resource commitments.

The United States and other countries will want to use coal in the future because it is cheap and plentiful. But, in order to do that, technology must be available to control carbon dioxide emissions. The challenge applies both to new power plants and to improvement or retrofit of the large installed base of PC power plants.

The United Sates also has an interest in coal technology deployment in the large emerging economies such as China and India, principally because these countries are major emitters of greenhouse gases. A secondary interest is the potential commercial opportunity for U.S. firms to participate in the CO_2 emission control programs these large developing economies may offer. For some time, developing countries will be primarily interested in coal technologies that reduce emission of pollution that affects human health and the local and regional environment. The possible synergy between control of criteria pollutants and mercury, and the control of CO_2 emissions is an important factor in assessing the effectiveness and balance of the RD&D portfolio.

The critical technology options for meeting the challenge of CO_2 emission reduction are:

- ultra-high efficiency coal combustion plants
- gasification technologies, including gas treatment
- long-term carbon dioxide sequestration
- improved methods for CO_2 capture and for oxygen production
- syngas technologies, such as improved hydrogen-rich turbine generators and technologies to convert syngas to chemicals and fuels
- technologies that tolerate variable coal qualities
- integrated systems with CO_2 capture and storage (CCS)
- novel concepts, such as chemical looping, the transport gasifier, the plug flow gasifier, membrane separation of CO_2, and others
- large-scale transport of CO_2, captured and pressurized at coal combustion and conversion plants, to injection at storage sites.

In addition, some large-scale demonstration is needed in the near term:

- large-scale sequestration with appropriate site characterization, simulation, measurement, and monitoring;
- integrated coal combustion and conversion systems with CCS.

THE CURRENT DOE RD&D PROGRAM

A key question is the success the DOE RD&D program has had in providing these needed technologies in the past and its likelihood of success going forward. Our conclusion is that the DOE coal RD&D program has had some important successes over the last thirty years, but it has had some significant gaps and needs considerable strengthening and restructuring to meet the current challenges facing coal use.

Since 1978 the DOE has supported a broad effort of RD&D on advanced coal technologies for: (a) coal processing, (b) environmental control, (c) advanced power generation, (d) CO_2 capture and sequestration, and (e) industrial coal applications. A number of these activities have been undertaken in cooperation with industry and other organizations such as EPRI.

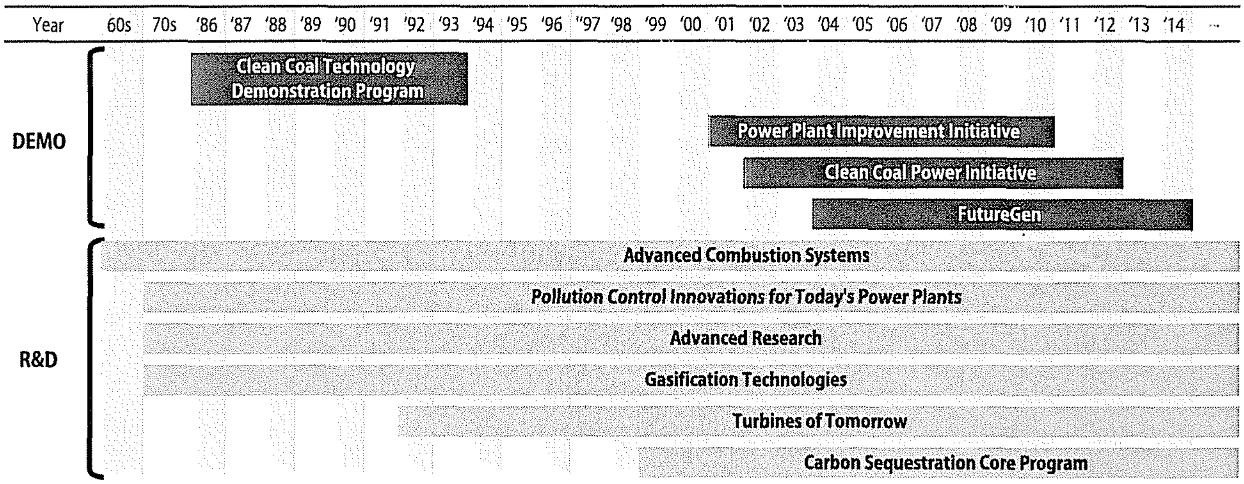
Figure 6.1 presents a timeline of the major RD&D program components. Since 1978 DOE has spent about $10 billion (2003 $) on these activities. The **Clean Coal Technology Demonstration Program** focused on commercial scale demonstration of technologies to improve the efficiency and reduce the environmental impact of coal-fired power generation. The **Power Plant Improvement Initiative** focused on demonstrating near-term technologies for improving environmental and operational performance of the PC fleet. The current **Clean Coal Power Initiative** is directed toward demonstrating innovative technologies to help meet the Clear Sky Initiative, the Global Climate Change Initiative, FutureGen, and the Hydrogen Initiative. **FutureGen** is intended to demonstrate the first commercial-scale, near-zero-emissions, integrated sequestration and hydrogen production power plant. The Advanced Research program is designed to develop the underlying basic science and innovative technologies to support the demonstration programs.

A summary of the FY07 Administration budget request for coal RD&D is presented, along with FY06 funding, in Table 6.1. The central role projected for FutureGen is evident. The table provides a reference point for our discussion of the principal ARD&D needs. We do not believe that the proposed DOE program can adequately address those needs with the proposed scale and distribution of funding.

COMMENTS ON THE DOE RD&D PROGRAM.

Our purpose here is to comment on the successes and gaps in the DOE's program from the point of view of producing technology options for clean coal combustion and con-

Figure 6.1 DOE RD&D Activity for Advanced Coal Technologies Program



version technology. We do not intend to do a detailed analysis of the DOE budget, or to assess its relationship to various roadmaps developed by DOE in partnership with others, notably the Coal Utilization Research Council and EPRI (for example, the Integrated Clean Coal Technology Roadmap [2]). We do not evaluate the program in terms of return on investment [1]. We also do not address the criticism that over the years the DOE coal program has been subject to political influence on project selection, siting, and structure.

The DOE program can be credited with a number of significant achievements.

Table 6.1 DOE Coal RD&D Program Overview for FY06 to FY07

	FY05, $MM	FY06, $MM	FY07, $MM	FY08, $MM	06 TO 07, $MM	
Coal Program, Total	**342.5**	**376.2**	**330.1**		**-46.1**	
Clean Coal Power Initiative	47.9	49.5	5.0		-44.5	Restricted funds to force program to better use funds already provided
FutureGen	17.3	17.8	54.0	203.0	36.2	To support detailed design and procurement activities, permitting etc. to keep project on schedule for 2008
Innovations for Existing Plants		25.1	16.0		-9.1	Advanced, low-cost emissions control technology development to meet increasingly strict regulations, including mercury.
IGCC		55.9	54.0		-1.9	Advanced, lower cost, improved performance technologies for gasification, gas cleaning, oxygen separation, carbon capture
Advanced Turbines		17.8	12.8		-5.0	Advanced technology development for coal-based hydrogen turbines with low emissions
Carbon Sequestration		66.3	73.9		7.6	Focused on GHG control technologies including lower-cost CO_2 capture, MMV, and field testing
Fuels (Hydrogen Focused)		28.7	22.1		-6.6	Focused on R&D of low-cost hydrogen production from clean coal.
Advanced Research		52.6	28.9		-23.7	Innovations and advanced concepts that support development of highly-efficient, clean coal power plants
Subtotal, Coal Research Initiative		**313.7**	**266.7**		**-47.0**	
Fuel Cells		61.4	63.4		2.0	Coal-based fuel cell development
U.S./China Energy		1.0	0.0		-1.0	

For PC systems, the DOE has contributed to advances in developing fluid-bed technology for power generation, and commercially demonstrating Circulating Fluidized Bed technology; demonstrating low-NO_x burners, Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) and Selective Non-Catalytic Reduction (SNCR) for NO_x control; improved Flue Gas Desulfurization (FGD) scrubbers for SO_x control; and advancing mercury emissions quantification and mercury control technologies for PC plants.

For IGCC systems, the DOE has contributed to advances in improved syngas clean-up systems, advanced turbines (GE-H turbine, and Siemens-Westinghouse 501G), helping bring IGCC to the demonstration stage, and supporting two commercial demonstrations (Tampa Electric IGCC Project, 250 MW_e and Wabash River Coal Gasification Repowering Project, 262 MW_e) that provided significant information on the design and operation of utility-scale IGCC plants. As discussed in Chapter 3, in the past, the reason for support of IGCC demonstrations was to gain utility-scale experience with a technology that could be key if CO_2 capture would be required, although other reasons such as deep and efficient control of criteria pollutants and mercury, and polygeneration of multiple products, have also been suggested as benefits.

Public support was justified at the time as demonstration or risk reduction in integrating, at scale, the gasification/processing island with the power island. This integration posed substantial challenges: different syngas requirements from gasification applications that used coal instead of residual oil or coke as a feed stock; associated turbine operational requirements; different response times of the gasification and power components to load variations; bringing together distinct cultures for operating chemical and power plants; new design decisions concerning degree of heat and air integration, and trading off reliability concerns against operating efficiency.

Not all of these early DOE IGGC demonstration projects succeeded, but the Tampa and Wabash plants, in particular, provided valuable information. Useful information came from learning how these plants, and two similar scale plants in Europe, overcame difficulties in achieving reliable operation. For example, the Tampa Electric project had significant cost overruns and took five years to reach reliable operation, neither of which would be acceptable for a commercial project using established technology. However the project eventually realized over 80% availability operating with a single gasifier, and over 90% with backup fuel (natural gas) to the turbine. Today, the plant is a reliable contributor to that utility's base load electricity supply, at acceptable operating cost. The lessons learned will inform future IGCC plant investment decisions, as intended in such government-supported demonstrations.

Although there are remaining concerns about capital cost and availability, our judgment is that for IGCC without CCS, the remaining risks are at a level that the private sector commonly encounters in making investment decisions on specific projects. Our judgment is supported by the formation of several industrial consortia to make commercial offers for IGCC plants without CCS. Accordingly, we see no justification for further public subsidy of IGCC plants without CCS on the basis of first-mover technical uncertainty; it is not an appropriate government role to "buy down" costs of technologies that are not directly addressing a market imperfection.

Demonstration of novel technologies is best done at the sub-system level. On the other hand, the critical step of adding CCS to an IGCC plants leads again to performance risks outside the envelope of private sector risk-taking and merits appropriately structured public support for integrated systems.

However there have been important gaps in the DOE program — we mention four:

(1) **There has been too little emphasis on improvements in PC generating efficiency**, such as support for ultra-supercritical boiler and steam cycle technology. Europe and

Japan are more advanced in this technology with a number of large, ultra-supercritical units operating; in the United States, EPRI is taking the lead with DOE support.

(2) **There is a significant lack of modern analytical and simulation tools for understanding the dynamics of complex integrated coal systems, particularly with CCS.** Moreover, it does not appear to us that the private sector has adequately developed such tools either. The result is that neither the public nor private sector has the ability to assess tradeoffs between different technology options for carbon capture efficiency, much less analyze in sufficient depth questions such as transient behavior, plant reliability, or retrofit optimization.

(3) **The applied research and technology program has not been robust enough to support the demonstration projects or to explore potential for future innovations.**

(4) **The DOE has been slow to support advanced technology at process development unit (PDU) scale that explores new options for coal conversion, oxygen separation, and for CO_2 capture.**

In our view there is a near term need for appropriately structured, publicly supported, adequately resourced demonstrations of large-scale sequestration and of integrated coal combustion and conversion systems with CCS. We comment on components of the current DOE RD&D program that address important elements relevant to this purpose.

SEQUESTRATION

The DOE Carbon Sequestration Core Program was initiated in 1999 and has been supported with moderate but increasing funding (the proposed FY07 budget is $74 million, an 11% increase over FY06).

The program includes activities that cover the entire carbon sequestration cycle of capture, separation, compression, transportation and storage. The program has advanced carbon sequestration science and technology. The DOE program has promoted the formation of seven U.S. regional partnerships to build an information base for decision-making, including categorization and description of regional sources, sinks, and potential targets for pilot injections. The DOE and the State Department have established a Carbon Sequestration Leadership Forum as a platform for international collaboration on technical, regulatory, and policy issues in carbon sequestration.

To date, the DOE CCS program has not been pursued with an urgency to establish the key enabling science and technology needed for increased coal use in a carbon-constrained world. Importantly, developing advanced capture technologies or deployments of IGCC motivated by "capture readiness" are inconsequential if sequestration is not possible at very large scale, eventually reaching the gigatonne/year scale globally. Establishing sequestration as a practical large-scale activity requires work across the board, including science, technology, infrastructure design, regulation and international standards. None of the key technical and public acceptance issues have been addressed with sufficient intensity. The program is characterized instead by small projects, many performers (e.g., the regional partnerships), and conversations that may have the virtue of involving many constituencies, but does not grapple with answers to the hard questions.

FUTUREGEN Given its central role in the DOE program, we comment specifically on the FutureGen project. We support the concept of an integrated demonstration of IGCC+CCS; however, we have several concerns about this particular project structure.

First, there is continuing lack of clarity about the project objectives. Indeed, the DOE and consortium insist that FutureGen is a research project and not a demonstration project. This distinction appears to be motivated by the fact that higher cost sharing is required for a demonstration project, typically 50% or more from the private sector. However, the main purpose of the project should be to demonstrate commercial viability of coal-based power generation with CCS; it would be difficult to justify a project of this scale as a research project. And it would probably be unwise.

The ambiguity about objectives leads to confusion and incorporation of features extraneous for commercial demonstration of a power plant with CCS, and to different goals for different players (even within the consortium, let alone between the consortium and the DOE, Congress, regulators, and others). Second, inclusion of international partners can provide some cost-sharing but can further muddle the objectives; for example, is Indian high-ash coal to be used at some point? This effort to satisfy all constituencies runs the risk of undermining the central commercial demonstration objective, at a project scale that will not provide an agile research environment.

Congress and the administration should declare FutureGen to be a demonstration project, decide what level of cost sharing is appropriate to the risk without adherence to an arbitrary historical formula, and incorporate options for "experiments" only to the extent that they do not compromise the objective of commercial demonstration of the integrated system with proven components. The project design should be optimized by analysis of tradeoffs that an investor would require. FutureGen is a complex project; its success requires clarity of purpose.

It remains to be seen whether political realities will allow DOE and the FutureGen consortium the freedom to operate without the intrusion of federal procurement rules and government cost auditing. It is crucial that the sequestration program proposed in Chapter 4 not be dependent on progress of the FutureGen project. Of course, it is preferable that FutureGen, if built, support a proper sequestration demonstration. However, the sequestration projects must be accommodated with sufficiently reliable CO_2 supply to multiple sites, with the choice of sites optimized to provide the public with a benchmark for implementation of large-scale sequestration.

THE RECOMMENDED ARD&D PROGRAM

Our principal objectives in this chapter are to recommend a federally-supported coal analysis, research and development program based on the analysis in Chapters 3 and 4 and aligned with the strategic goals of enabling large-scale coal use in a carbon-constrained world and to discuss criteria for federal support of large-scale integrated demonstration projects with CCS.

ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION.

Powerful engineering-economic simulation tools are needed for analysis of integrated coal combustion and conversion systems, with CCS, under a variety of system configurations and operating conditions. This should be a very high priority in the DOE research program. We were struck many times in carrying out this study how the absence of such tools prevents reliable quantitative examination of many key questions, especially (though not exclusively) for gasification systems. A number of point designs have been studied in detail, but all are based on different assumptions and inputs. Robust models suitable for assisting large-scale engineering design should start with high-fidelity simulation of engineering-scale components and proceed to system integration for both steady-state and transient situations, including sub-systems with different dynamic characteristics (such as chemical process and power subsystems). In order to avoid mismatch between system components, the transfer function, the time resolved relation of an output variable to load variation, would need to be determined for elements of the system. Such a modeling and simulation capability will permit the exploration of important design tradeoffs, such as between carbon capture fraction and system response to grid requirements, or degree of gas cleanup and both turbine operation and sequestration requirements, and many others. The simulation tools should flexibly accommodate validated engineering and cost data.

We estimate $50M/year is needed to support a strong program.

PC POWER GENERATION R&D

With the very large PC fleet in place (~325 GW_e in the U.S.) and the expected additions to this fleet over the next two decades, the possibility of imposition of a significant carbon emission charge indicates the need both for ultra-high efficiency and for much less costly CO_2 capture technology for PC combustion plants. Success in both could dramatically alter the relative cost of PC and IGCC with capture. The higher efficiency gains will come from operating at higher steam pressures and temperatures and thus require developing higher-strength corrosion-resistant materials and advanced fabrication technologies.

Reducing capture cost appreciably is especially important for PC plant retrofits; this calls for an integrated research effort starting with CO_2 chemistry and physical properties, combined with a theoretical and experimental program focused on designing (or identifying) absorbents or adsorbents that can effectively capture CO_2 and then release it with a much lower energy requirement than present solutions. Other approaches, beyond absorbents and adsorbents, should also be explored in a basic science program.

Oxy-fuel coal combustion appears to offer significant potential for new plants or retrofit CO_2 capture applications and is moving towards demonstration with a pilot plant under construction in Germany (30 MW_{th}) by Vattenfall. If successful, Vattenfall intends to build a 300-600 MW demonstration plant. SaskPower (Canada) has also announced its intention to build a 300 MW oxy-fuel power plant. Basic research to develop less costly oxygen separation technologies is a high priority, one that will also lower the cost of gasification systems. One attractive possibility for oxy-fuel combustion is to compress the entire flue gas stream (minus the water, which is relatively easy to remove) to CO_2 supercritical conditions, assuming the entire stream could be transported and injected as-is into a geologic formation. Much research is needed on the compositional requirements for pipeline transport as well as for injection into geologic formations, on process design and evaluation studies, and on process development units.

Thus, key elements of a PC power generation R&D program include:

- An R&D program to develop the next level of high-strength materials along with cost-effective fabrication technologies for ultra-supercritical (USC) PC operation beyond the current USC conditions (> 1250 °F). This effort should build on the European and Japanese USC programs and current U.S. efforts.
- A significantly increased, broadly-based, coordinated R&D program on CO_2 capture and recovery systems, aimed at developing more cost effective and energy efficient CO_2 capture systems.
- An integrated design and PDU program on oxy-fuel combustion, coordinated with related activities in Europe, Canada, and Australia, including oxygen separations research and a focused effort to understand the impact that other components in the supercritical CO_2, such as SO_2, could have on the geologic formations into which they are injected and on injectivity.
- A program to evaluate (via focused design studies) and provide data specific to oxy-fuel PC retrofit technology should be initiated. A retrofit demonstration could offer an opportunity to produce CO_2 for a major sequestration demonstration (as discussed below).

We estimate \$100M/year as appropriate for this program.

IGCC POWER GENERATION R&D.

IGCC presents a different set of issues from PC generation because IGCC currently appears to offer, at least for high rank coals, the lowest COE with CO_2 capture if efficiency and availability are high. Availability centers on the gasifier, on turbine operation with hydrogen-rich gas, and on integrated operation of the IGCC power plant with capture. Unlike PC generation where the basic boiler design is relatively homogeneous, gasifier designs are quite heterogeneous with 5 to 10 major types that could eventually become commercial. Some key elements required for a gasification R&D program are:

- Pressing the limits of syngas clean-up to reduce emissions to very low levels could help gain acceptance for IGCC without and with capture.
- Development of turbines for hydrogen-rich syngas is particularly important to the success of IGCC with CO_2 capture.
- Improved coal injection technologies, refractory improvement or elimination, and instrumentation developments to facilitate operational analysis and control will enhance availability.
- Research into the processing in gasifiers of widely different coal types, including subbituminous coals and lignites, should be evaluated aggressively. This should include basic research for novel concepts and PDU-scale evaluation of promising technologies, combined with rigorous simulation and economic analysis. Advanced power cycles with high efficiency potential are an area of interest.
- System integration studies of electricity production with fuels, chemicals, and/or hydrogen production, with CCS, should go forward, initially through simulation.
- Basic research and PDU-level studies of syngas conversion should be supported more strongly.
- Research on advanced technology concepts related to IGCC should be expanded.

We estimate \$100–125M/year as supporting a strong program.

CO_2 SEQUESTRATION RD&D

The priority needs for a sequestration R&D program are discussed in detail in Chapter 4. Because of the close integration of research and demonstration in the case of sequestration RD&D, these will be considered together. The key elements identified in Chapter 4 were:

- Detailed, "bottom-up" geological assessments of storage capacity and potential for injection rates. This should also include a risk analysis of potential geologic storage regions.
- An expanded and accelerated R&D program that includes simulation, testing, and integration of MMV technologies that should be employed in major geologic sequestration demonstrations and in commercial storage programs.
- Development of protocols and regulatory structures for the selection and operation of CO_2 sequestration sites and for their eventual transfer of liability to the government after a period of good practices is demonstrated. We stress the urgency of research in these areas, including development of viable options for setting international standards and monitoring mechanisms.
- Several large-scale injections within key plays and basins of the U.S. These need to be of the order of 1 million tons CO_2/year over several years with a substantial suite of MMV technologies employed to enable a quantitative understanding of what is happening and to identify the MMV tools that will be most effective in commercial operation. These will need major sources of CO_2. To maximize effectiveness of the sequestration studies, sources for the first projects should be "on demand" sources to the extent practical (i.e., if appropriately sized and located), such as natural sources, industrial by-products (e.g., from natural gas processing plants or refineries), or CO_2 captured from a flue gas slip stream at a large operating coal PC plant. Subsequently, the CO_2 source could be purchased from a demonstration plant that advances the knowledge base for advanced coal technologies with capture.

We estimate that $100M/year is needed for this program in the research phase, with another $75M-100M/year required for the full suite of sequestration demonstration. programs (assuming pure sources of CO_2 are readily available, as incorporated into the Chapter 4 cost estimates).

ADVANCED CONCEPTS

A healthy R&D program needs a component that invites competitive proposals for basic research and innovative concepts that could lead to breakthroughs for high efficiency, clean, CO_2 emission "free" coal use, or for new sequestration approaches. The transport gasifier and chemical looping, mentioned in Chapter 3, are examples. New system ideas, such as integration of fuel cells with IGCC, is another example.. The program should be sufficiently large to allow for evolution of promising research results into pilot scale facilities. This is analogous to the role of the Advanced Research component of the DOE program. However, this program appears headed for reduction.

We estimate that $100M/year would be appropriate for an advanced concepts program with the work carried out by universities, national labs, and industrial research organizations.

In total, we estimate that an appropriate AR&D program would require funding at about $500-550M/year. This includes the large-scale sequestration demonstrations when they are ready to proceed, again assuming readily available pure CO_2 sources. The $500-550M/year we propose should be compared to the $215M included in the FY07 DOE coal R&D budget (excluding FutureGen), which furthermore is in decline.

COAL TECHNOLOGY DEMONSTRATION PROGRAMS WITH CCS

For power production, IGCC is the leading candidate for CCS using current technologies, at least for higher rank coals. Consequently, starting a demonstration program with IGCC with CCS, as the DOE is doing with FutureGen, is a reasonable choice. Even so, a key question, to which we will return later in this chapter and again in Chapter 8, is how the government can best stimulate and support such a demonstration project.

We have stated before the technical challenges that justified, in the past, public assistance for the first-of-a-kind plants without CCS. When CCS is added, the new plant faces significant additional challenges compared to an IGCC without CCS: different operating conditions (such as higher pressure to facilitate capture), syngas shift reactors and hydrogen-rich gas for the combustion turbine, operation of the capture system, and interface with the sequestration operations. The purpose of federal support for an integrated system demonstration is to gain information on the cost and operability of the system and to disseminate the results, and not to risk the value of system demonstration by employing individual subsystem components for which there is little experience.

IGCC with CCS is a technically challenging, first of a kind activity that, because of its potential importance to coal utilization in a carbon-constrained world, deserves federal support. The objective of such support is to encourage timely deployment by absorbing some of the risk, but yet leaving sufficient risk with the private sector so as to distort commercial imperatives as little as possible. This suggests removing, to the extent possible, peculiarities of government administered projects: use of federal procurement rules, special requirements for government cost auditing, an annual appropriations cycle for financing the multi-year project and the technical capability of DOE personnel to manage the project, as a commercial entity. Moreover there is the reality that the federal government has "deep pockets", so it is important to assure that federal sponsorship does not invite poor project design on the part of private sector entities because of a reduced cost for delay or failure. There are many possible mechanisms for avoiding these frailties of DOE managed commercial demonstration projects, for example, significant cost-sharing (such as the earlier CCTP program required) and indirect mechanisms, such as a tax credit or guaranteed purchase for electricity produced or CO_2 captured.

While IGCC may sensibly be the first major demonstration project with CCS, we emphasize that it is only one of several possible projects needed to demonstrate the readiness of coal conversion technologies that control CO_2 emissions. For power production, a number of developments may give impetus to other utility-scale demonstrations with CCS: advances in carbon capture from flue gas or in oxygen separation; and the improved understanding of PC retrofit possibilities, with or without oxy-firing. Beyond this, coal conversion to chemicals, synthetic natural gas, or fuels, with CCS, could provide significant pathways to displace oil and natural gas use with an abundant domestic resource, and may offer opportunities to provide sufficient captured CO_2 to sequestration projects at costs significantly less than those for power plants. The central criterion for embarking on such government-assisted commercial demonstration projects is that one can reasonably expect, based on the available technologies and their straightforward extensions, that the products — electricity or otherwise — can be economically competitive in a world that prices CO_2 emissions. It should be clear that the absence of previous commercial demonstrations of any specific technology is not in itself a valid reason for public support.

What will this cost? The answer is project specific. However, a ballpark estimate can be provided for a portfolio of projects by the expected incremental cost of "buying" CO_2 from the various projects at a cost that makes the projects whole commercially, including a risk factor. One can anticipate the CO_2 "price" being in the range \$10-\$60/tonne-CO_2 depending on the nature of the project, with the highest price corresponding to purchase of CO_2 from amine capture from an existing PC plant, and with the lowest price corresponding to some coal to chemicals plants. Accounting for up to five projects of different types (power, fuels, chemicals, synthetic gas; new plants, retrofits) of ten year duration, at a million tonnes CO_2 each, leads to about \$2B over ten years. Adding a risk factor for performance of the underlying technology suggests perhaps \$3B over ten years as a crude estimate, an average comparable to but less than that of the recommended AR&D program. It is important that the U.S. government begin thinking about such a portfolio of demonstration projects and not be singularly focused on any one project, such as FutureGen.

At an average of \$300M/year for demonstrations, the total coal ARD&D program could reach \$800-850M/year if all plant and sequestration demonstrations were running simultaneously (which is not likely). This level corresponds to less than half a mill per coal-generated kilowatt-hour.

As discussed in Chapter 4, we see a need for at least three major sequestration demonstrations in the United States, each of which requires a substantial source of CO_2. It would be ideal if the CO_2 capture demonstration plants were the source of the CO_2. However, there are timing issues in such a scenario. The sequestration projects need "on demand" CO_2 to maximize scientific value and minimize cost of the sequestration project. The demonstration projects will produce CO_2 subject to uncertainty, from availability of first-of-a-kind systems to the vagaries of grid dispatch for power plants. Accordingly, it is likely that a mix of CO_2 sources will be needed for the sequestration demonstrations, from relatively high-priced sources that are "on demand" from existing base load PC plants to lower-priced, but less reliable sources from new coal technology demonstration plants with CCS. Furthermore, it may be that some CO_2 captured in the demonstration projects will be released due to a mismatch in CO_2 supply and demand between the coal conversion and sequestration facilities. While undesirable, this possibility should be accommodated as part of the technology demonstration need to explore a wide range of coal combustion and conversion technologies with CCS in a timely way.

In Chapter 8, we discuss and recommend other approaches to federal assistance to coal combustion and conversion plant demonstrations and to large-scale sequestration demonstrations that may lead to more effective execution of future system demonstrations.

CITATIONS AND NOTES

1. Energy Research at DOE: Was it Worth It? Energy Efficiency and Fossil Energy Research 1978 to 2000. 2001, National Research Council.
2. NETL, *Clean Coal Technology Roadmap-Background Information*. 2003, NETL.
3. DOE, *Tampa Electric Polk Power Station Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle Project*. 2002, U.S. DOE: Morgantown, WV.

Chapter 7 — Public Attitudes Toward Energy, Global Warming, and Carbon Taxes

Any serious efforts by government or industry to address greenhouse gas emissions and global warming in the near term would impose a price or charge on carbon or constrain the use of CO_2-emitting fuels in some manner. The primary policy instruments available include restrictions on emissions, stricter regulation of the use of coal and other fossil fuels, subsidies for carbon-free fuels, such as nuclear, wind, biomass, and solar power, tradable rights to carbon emissions (called cap-and-trade systems), and direct carbon taxes. Price-based mechanisms, such as carbon taxes and cap-and-trade systems, would translate immediately into higher energy prices, as they are designed to incorporate the cost of greenhouse gas emissions in the price of electricity, fuels and other forms of energy. Regulations on fuel use and emissions would increase the cost of producing energy from coal and other carbon intensive sources. Subsidies would ostensibly lower the price of energy, but they would only do so through other forms of taxation, such as income and capital taxes, which should then also be considered as part of the price of energy. Moreover, by failing to incorporate the cost of carbon emissions into energy prices this approach would dilute incentives for consumers to invest in energy efficiency and to curtail energy use (e.g. drive more miles). By placing a price on CO_2 emissions, public policies could lead consumers to reduce their use of CO_2-emitting forms of energy and increase the competitiveness of less carbon-intensive fuels.

Policies that produce higher fuel prices have long been thought to be politically infeasible because the public reputedly reacts more negatively to higher fuel prices or taxes than to the threat of global warming. If true, only subsidies would be politically palatable. Public opinion research has documented increasing concern about global warming in the United States, but such research only addresses half of the issue.[1] How will the public react to higher energy prices were the government to follow an aggressive policy to stem greenhouse gas emissions?

Here we offer an assessment of one such option, a carbon charge that, however imposed, would be equivalent to a tax on CO_2-emitting energy forms. We focus on carbon taxes because research that compares the efficiency of alternative policy mechanisms to control greenhouse gas emissions concludes that carbon taxes and cap-and-trade systems offer the most efficient approaches.[2] Subsidies, emissions restrictions, and regulations on fuel use are much less efficient. Public attitudes about carbon and fuel taxes are more readily studied because taxes are more transparent to the public than the prices resulting from cap-and-trade systems and require less explanation. Carbon taxes, because of their transparency, are thought to be especially unpalatable politically, and public reaction to taxes therefore offers a conservative gauge of support for this line of policy-making. Economic analyses sometimes dismiss taxes as an instrument at the outset because of perceived public hostility toward taxes, though it should be noted that industrial nations have long histories of fuels taxes but have only recently experimented with tradable pollution rights.[3] Little opinion research addresses the willingness to pay for global warming and specific ways that such a tax could be implemented. Of particular interest are proposals to couple higher fuel taxes with lower income, payroll, or capital taxes.

There is, in fact, widening support for concrete government policies to avoid global warming. Beginning in 2003 we conducted a series of public opinion surveys designed to gauge concern about global warming and public willingness to pay much higher fuels taxes in order to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. In October 2003 and again in October 2006, we fielded a national random sample survey of 1200 adults to measure understanding of the carbon cycle, concern about energy, the economy, and the environment, and preferences over a range of technologies and policies to mitigate carbon emissions. Two separate surveys, conducted in May 2006 and November 2006, probed opinions about proposals to use the revenues from higher fuel taxes to reduce income taxes. All four surveys consist of national random samples of U. S. adults. See appendix for details, or consult the MIT Public Opinion Research and Training Lab http://web.mit.edu/polisci/portl/detailpages/index.html.

Four important survey results underlie our belief that public support is growing for policy measures that deal squarely with greenhouse gas emissions and climate change.

1. **The American public increasingly recognizes global warming as a problem.**

Three years ago, global warming ranked as the sixth most important environmental problem in our survey, behind problems such as clean water, clean air, and endangered species. Only 11 percent of respondents chose global warming from a list of 10 environmental problems as the most important environmental problem facing the country, another 9 percent ranked it second. Today, the public rates global warming as the top environmental problem facing the country. In October 2006, 35 percent of respondents identified global warming as the most important environmental problems facing the country, outpacing all other issues considerably. An additional 15 percent chose it second. Fully half of the American public now puts global warming at the top of the U.S. environmental agenda compared with just 20 percent three years ago.

2. **Over the past three years, Americans' willingness to pay to solve global warming has grown 50 percent.**

In 2003 and 2006 we asked survey respondents the same series of questions designed to elicit willingness to pay: "If it solved global warming, would you be willing to pay $5 more a month on your electricity bill?" Of those who answered yes, we then asked whether they would pay $10 more, and offered progressively higher amounts — $25, $50, $75, and $100. In 2003, support for such a tax was quite low. The median response was only $10, and the average amount came to just $14.

As interesting as the levels of support for the taxes are the changes over time. We repeated the survey in 2006 and found a 50 percent increase in willingness to pay. The median response was approximately $15 more a month (or a 15 percent levy on the typical electricity bill), compared with just $10 in 2003. The average amount came to $21 per month. The rising amount that the typical person would pay was matched by a decline in the percent unwilling to pay anything. In 2003, 24 percent of those surveyed said they were unwilling to pay anything. Three years later, a similarly constructed sample answered the identical series of questions, and the percent unwilling to pay anything fell to 18 percent, a statistically significant drop.

The rise in willingness to pay resulted in large part from the increased recognition of the importance of the problem. The percentage of those who consider global warming a top-tier environmental concern rose from 20 percent to 50 percent. Those who did not rank global warming as one of the top two environmental problems in 2006 were willing to pay, on average $16 per month in 2006, while those who did rank global warming as one of the top environmental concerns in the country were willing to pay $27 a month. In addition, willingness to pay among those who are concerned with this problem has risen considerably. Among those who consider global warming one of our chief environmental problems willingness to pay rose from $17 a month in 2003 to $27 a month in 2006. If global warming continues to rise as a concern, we expect to see growth, possibly very rapid growth, in willingness to pay fuel taxes that target greenhouse gas emissions.

While we would caution about interpreting firmly the level of the amount because people often exaggerate their willingness to pay, the dramatic growth in the percent of people concerned with the problem and the amount that they are willing to pay reveals a considerable growth in public recognition of the problem and support for serious policies designed to solve it.

3. **Today the public views global warming equally compelling as oil dependence as a rationale for fuel taxes.**

Since the oil price shocks of the 1970s, lowering dependence on foreign oil has served as an important objective for U. S. energy policy. Global warming represents quite a different goal, though a tax on gasoline and other petroleum products would still be implied. Another way to appreciate the priority of global warming for the American public is to compare support for fuel taxes when oil dependence is the question and when global warming is at issue.

In a separate survey conducted in November 2006, we sought to contrast oil imports and global warming as motivations for higher energy prices. We asked half of the sample (randomly chosen) whether they were willing to pay higher gasoline taxes in order to reduce oil imports; we asked the other half of the sample whether they would pay an equivalent tax in order to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. The distributions of responses were very similar, and statistically not distinguishable. Twenty-four percent were willing to pay $1.00 per gallon if it reduced oil imports by 30 percent (a very optimistic figure); 60 percent were opposed. Twenty-one percent said that they would pay $.50 per gallon and $25 per month more on electricity if it reduced U. S. greenhouse gas emissions 30 percent; 62 percent were opposed.[4] Further variations on these questions yielded the same result. Global warming and oil importation appear to present the typical person with equally strong rationales for higher fuel taxes.

4. **Tying fuel tax increases to income tax reductions increases public support for high fuel taxes.**

Rising public concern and willingness to pay signal some optimism that public will to address global warming will solidify soon. The carbon tax levels that Americans support, however, fall short of what may be needed in the short run to make carbon capture and sequestration feasible, let alone other alternative energy sources such as nuclear, wind and solar. Our assessment in Chapter 3 suggests that a carbon charge in the range of $30 per ton of CO_2 is necessary to reduce U. S. carbon emissions significantly and to reduce worldwide emissions of greenhouse gases. If consumers bore that cost directly, it would amount to $13.50 per month on a typical household electricity bill.[5]

The total cost to consumers also depends on how the revenues raised by the carbon charge are distributed. Early economic writing on carbon taxes argues that they be revenue neutral, that is, the revenue from carbon taxes would be used to reduce payroll or capital taxes. A fuel tax could be structured to reduce income taxes and even to offset the regressive incidence of the fuel tax itself.

Swapping income taxes for fuel taxes has considerable public appeal. We tested support for fuel taxes in isolation and when tied to reductions in other taxes in national sample surveys conducted in May 2006 and November 2006. In May 2006, we asked people whether they would support a $1.00 per gallon gasoline tax and a $25 per month electricity charge. Only

9 percent said yes, and 72 percent said no, the remaindering being unsure. When that same tax was presented with an equivalent reduction in income taxes for the typical family, support for the tax rose to 28 percent, and only a minority (47 percent) expressed opposition. In November 2006, as mentioned above, we asked a national sample whether they would support a $.50 per gallon gasoline tax and $25 per month electricity tax: 21 percent said yes; 17 percent, unsure; 62 percent, no. We paired the same proposal with a reduction in income taxes by an equivalent amount: 34 percent said yes; 23 percent, unsure; and 43 percent, no.

We followed up these questions by asking those opposed, why they did not support the tax swap. Only 10 percent stated that they opposed the fuel tax because the government would not also cut income taxes, and 18 percent said they could not afford to pay the tax. By far the most common answer (of roughly one in four of the 43 percent of those opposed) was that global warming is not a problem. This amounts to 10 percent of the public unwilling to pay because they view the claims about global warming to be exaggerated or unfounded. Another 20 percent of opponents thought that we could reduce global warming without the taxes. Approximately half of those opposed to the tax relied on a rationale that either denied the problem or thought that the solution could be implemented without the tax.[6]

We do not claim to have measured the magic number—the carbon charge that a majority of the public would unquestionably support. Rather, this series of surveys suggests that public opinion on global warming is changing and changing in ways that make a more substantial climate policy politically attainable.

Carbon taxes serve as a reference case. They are an efficient way to incorporate the costs of global warming in the price of energy, but they have been viewed as politically impossible owing to the unpopularity of taxes. While other price-based policy instruments, such as a cap-and-trade system, may not be perceived as a tax, they would have the same effect on energy prices.

Most encouraging, though, is the trend. Public discussion about global warming over the past three years has made a noticeable impact on public willingness to deal with this problem even through what is supposedly the least popular instrument, taxes. Willingness to pay has grown fifty percent in just 36 months. That growth is directly attributable to the increasing number of people who view global warming as one of the nation's top environmental problems. It also reflects a growing reality that global warming is as important as oil importation in the way the U.S. public thinks about public policy issues involving energy.

CITATIONS AND NOTES

1. Jeffrey Kluger, "Global Warming Heats Up" *Time* April 3, 2006, vol. 167, no. 4, page 25.

2. The observation that carbon taxes offer an efficient mechanism dates at least to 1990; see James Poterba, "Tax Policy To Combat Global Warming: On Designing a Carbon Tax," in *Global Warming: Economic Policy Responses*, Rudiger Dornbusch and James Poterba, eds. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 1990. For an excellent survey see James Poterba, "Global Warming Policy: A Public Finance Perspective" *Journal of Economic Perspectives* vol. 7, Fall 1993, pages 47-63. Subsequent analyses point out the importance of recycling revenues to reduce taxes on labor and capital. See A. Lans Bovenberg and Lawrence Goulder, "Optimal Environmental Taxation in the Presence of Other Taxes: General-Equilibrium Analyses." *American Economic Review*. Vol. 86 (September 1996), pages 985-1000, and A. Lans Bovenberg and Lawrence Goulder, "Neutralizing the Adverse Industry Impacts of CO_2 Abatement Policies: What Does It Cost" NBER Working Paper No. W7654, April 2000.

3. For example, see Poterba, "Tax Policy to Combat Global Warming," op cit., pages 72-75, and Bovenberg and Goulder, "Neutralizing the Adverse Industry Impacts of CO_2 Abatement Policies," op cit., pages 1-3. There are other political aspects to the choice of policy instruments, especially support or opposition from affected interests and the credibility of the government in setting up a program. The cap-and-trade system for sulfur dioxide reflected the political coalitions that supported and opposed the legislation. See Paul Joskow and Richard Schmalensee "The Political Economy of Market-Based Environmental Policy: The U. S. Acid Rain Program." *Journal of Law and Economics* vol. 41 (1998), pages 37-83.

4. The amount of reduction was selected in consultation with those managing the EPPA model, see Ch. 2. We kept the 30 percent figure in both versions of the question so that people focused on a similar number, which psychologically suggests an equivalence between the two savings. We do not imply any real equivalence here.

5. This calculation assumes 1 tonne CO_2 per MWh for coal-fired generation and half that amount for gas-fired generation, and that about half the hours would reflect the carbon cost of gas generation and the other half that of coal-fired generation. Average household use is estimated at 600 kwh/mo.

6. The remaining respondents thought that the tax should not be on fuels but on oil companies or that the income tax cut was unfair, or that this just wasn't a good reason for a tax.

Chapter 8 — Findings and Recommendations

Here we present our findings and recommendations from the analysis presented in prior chapters. The central message is:

> *Demonstration of technical, economic, and institutional features of carbon capture and sequestration at commercial scale coal combustion and conversion plants will (1) give policymakers and the public confidence that this carbon mitigation control option is practical for broad application, (2) shorten the deployment time and reduce the cost for carbon capture and sequestration should a carbon emission control policy be adopted, and (3) maintain opportunities for the use of coal in a carbon constrained world in an environmentally acceptable manner.*

Our basic finding that serves as the underpinning for many of our recommendations derives from the technical assessment reported in Chapter 3:

> *Finding #1:* Although possible in principle, it is very unlikely that any process that produces electricity from coal conversion/combustion with carbon capture will ever be as cheap as coal plants without CO_2 capture. Thus the cost of electricity from coal with capture will be significantly higher than it would be without CCS. Disciplined technology development and innovative advances can, however, narrow the cost gap and deserve support.

CO_2 capture requires that the steps that extract energy from coal either in the form of heat or by chemical transformation permit efficient separation of CO_2 to a form that can be transported efficiently to storage sites. This almost certainly requires a process more complicated than simple coal combustion in air.

FUTURE COAL USE

In Chapter 2 we used the MIT EPPA model to explore the impact on coal use of different economic assumptions including, in particular, a carbon charge imposed on CO_2 emissions either directly by a tax or indirectly through the market price of carbon emissions permits in the context of a cap and trade system. The EPPA model is most useful in illustrating the interconnected consequences of different policy measures, but its limitations should be kept in mind. The model shows that a significant reduction of carbon emissions is possible only when a significant price is placed on CO_2 emissions. The economic adjustment to the carbon emission charge includes higher end-user energy prices, less energy use, a shift to lower carbon-emitting sources of energy, including nuclear power, and importantly, if the carbon charge is high enough, coal combustion with CCS:

> *Finding #2:* A global carbon charge starting at \$25 per ton of CO_2 emitted (or nearly \$100 per tonne of carbon), imposed initially in 2015 and rising at a real rate of 4% per year, will likely cause adjustments to energy demand, supply technologies and fuel choice sufficient to stabilize mid-century global CO_2 emissions from all industrial and energy sources at a level of 26 to 28 gigatons of CO_2 per year. Depending on the expansion of nuclear power, the use of coal increases from 20% to 60% above today's level, while CO_2 emissions from coal are

reduced to half or a third of what they are today. This level of carbon charge implies an increase in the bus bar cost of U.S. electricity on average of about 40%, or about 20% of the retail cost. A significant contributor to the emissions reduction from coal is the introduction of CCS, which is utilized as an economical response to carbon charges at these levels. In the EPPA model simulations, approximately 60% of coal use employs CCS by 2050 with this carbon charge.

This finding assumes that the entire world adopts the same carbon charge. As discussed in Chapter 2, if the United States or developing economies do not adopt a carbon charge (or effectively reduce their emissions of CO_2 significantly below business-as-usual (BAU) levels through other means), worldwide CO_2 emissions from coal use will not stabilize. Our examination in Chapter 5 of the patterns of energy use in China and India shows how challenging it will be for these emerging economies to reduce their emissions significantly below business-as-usual levels. With respect to China:

Finding #3: China's focus on economic growth and the decentralized and fragmented character of the financial and environmental governance of their fuel, power, and industrial sectors suggests that it will be some time before China could adopt and effectively enforce a policy of significant carbon emission reduction from BAU levels.

However our analysis also showed that if developing economies (of which China is the largest example) were to delay adopting a CO_2 charge or equivalent with a modest lag (say, ten years) relative to the developed economies, the 'penalty' in terms of additional CO_2 emissions compared with the case of simultaneous global compliance would be relatively small: between 100 and 123 gigatonnes of CO_2 emitted during the 50 year period 2000–2050 compared to total cumulative global emissions during this period of about 1400 gigatonnes CO_2.

Finding #4: There is a relatively small CO_2 emission penalty associated with a modest lag in the adoption of a global carbon charge by developing economies as long as the United States and other developed countries adopt a credible CO_2 control policy that is consistent with the CO_2 prices identified here. The practical significance of this model result is the interesting opportunity for negotiating a global agreement featuring delayed adherence to a carbon charge for developing economies.

We see no evidence of progress towards a political framework that will result in convergence of the carbon emission policies of developed and developing economies. Whether or not a carbon charge is imposed sooner or later, **it is important that coal combustion is as thermally efficient as makes economic sense over the life of the plant.** This leads to our first recommendation:

Recommendation #1: New coal combustion units should be built with the highest thermal efficiency that is economically justifiable. Any carbon charge will make the economics of higher efficiency coal plants more attractive than those of lower efficiency plants. In addition, continuous advances in R&D make it likely that further reductions in heat rates will be possible. **For pulverized coal plants** this means super critical pulverized coal (SCPC) plants today and ultra-super critical pulverized coal (USCPC) plants soon. A 500 MWe USCPC plant will emit about 100 tonnes per operating hour less than a sub-critical plant, avoiding about 21% of the CO_2 emissions. [See Chapter 3, Table 3.1]. **For IGCC plants** this means attention to higher efficiency and high availability operation.

CARBON SEQUESTRATION

As explained in Chapter 2, if CSS is available at large scale and adopted worldwide, increased coal use to meet the world's pressing energy needs in a carbon constrained world will not increase CO_2 emissions, and this technology option can allow more effective constraints to be imposed on CO_2 emissions. This prospect assumes that CCS is implemented in a technically responsible manner at acceptable cost and, most importantly, that sequestration is demonstrated to a point where it is acceptable to the public. As discussed in Chapter 4, we find:

> *Finding #5:* Current evidence indicates that it is scientifically feasible to store large quantities of CO_2 in saline aquifers. In order to address outstanding technical issues that need to be resolved to confirm CCS as a major mitigation option, and to establish public confidence that large scale sequestration is practical and safe, it is urgent to undertake a number of large scale (on the order of 1 million tonnes/year injection) experimental projects in reservoirs that are instrumented, monitored, and analyzed to verify the practical reliability and implementation of sequestration. None of the current sequestration projects worldwide meets all of these criteria.

> *Recommendation #2:* The United States should undertake three to five sequestration projects — at a scale of about 1 million tonnes/year injection — in order to answer the outstanding technical questions concerning CO_2 sequestration.

The technical requirements for these sequestration projects are set forth in Chapter 4, as well as the estimated cost of about $15 million per year for each project, not including the cost of the significant supply of CO_2 to be injected Below, we discuss potential sources of the CO_2.

The introduction of CO_2 capture and sequestration on a significant scale will require the construction and operation of a large infrastructure of pipelines, surface injection facilities and a monitoring and analysis network. As discussed in Chapter 4, further work is needed to determine the location and capacity of sites suitable for CO_2 storage in relation to coal conversion plants and existing coal resources, and to develop the institutional arrangements that will govern CO_2 storage sites over very long time periods. Therefore we recommend:

> *Recommendation #3:* The DOE in cooperation with the USGS should undertake a bottom-up review of possible sequestration sites in relation to major coal burning facilities. The United States government should encourage surveys in other parts of the world, specifically in India and China, where large and growing use of coal is anticipated.

As mentioned in Chapter 4, the federal government's authority to regulate CO_2 injection rests with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)'s *Underground Injection Control* program. The purpose of this program is to protect drinking water. This authority does not provide a broad enough regulatory framework for CO_2 injection and storage.

Moreover, CO_2 storage is intended to be permanent. There is a possibility of leakage (especially from an injection failure) into ground water or, more improbably, a catastrophic leak that potentially might injure people, as noted in Chapter 4. Commercial firms do not have the longevity or capacity to warrant the integrity of the storage system for the required periods of time. Therefore an insurance system is needed (ultimately backed by a government guarantee) that covers liability after some period of time and for catastrophic events. The terms and structure of this liability are important parts of the needed regulatory framework. In particular, mechanisms must be put in place to ensure that those responsible for sequestration sites ensure that these sites are operated, maintained and monitored to the highest standards of safety and economic efficiency, despite the availability of social insurance and the potential "moral hazard" problems that might arise.

As discussed in Chapter 4, the regulatory framework must include criteria for site selection, procedures for injection, requirements for interim monitoring, and transfer of liability to the U.S. government after some period of operation. Moreover, the regulatory regimes of different nations must be consistent. This is a broad range of requirements that involve the interests of several agencies including the EPA, DOE, the Department of Interior and, importantly, the Department of State. We recommend:

Recommendation #4: An element of the Executive Office of the President (the President might designate lead responsibility to the National Economic Council, the Office of Management and Budget, or the Office of Science and Technology Policy), should initiate an interagency process to determine the regulatory framework—including certification and closure of sites and the appropriate transfer of liability to the government—needed for a safe CO_2 transportation and storage system. Enforcement and inspection supporting the regulations should be the responsibility of the EPA.

COAL CONVERSION TECHNOLOGIES

Chapter 3 presents our analysis of alternative approaches to coal conversion with CCS. This analysis leads us to conclude:

Finding #6: It is premature to select one coal conversion technology as the preferred route for cost-effective electricity generation combined with CCS. With present technologies and higher quality coals, the cost of electricity generated with CCS is cheaper for IGCC than for air or oxygen-driven SCPC. For sub bituminous coals and lignite, the cost difference is significantly less and could even be reversed by future technical advances. Since commercialization of clean coal technology requires advances in R&D as well as technology demonstration, other conversion/combustion technologies should not be ruled out today and deserve R&D support at the process development unit (PDU) scale.

The 2005 Energy Act contains significant incentives for demonstrating "clean coal" technologies and gives significant latitude to the Secretary of Energy to determine which technologies should receive benefits. The 2005 Energy Policy Act gives DOE authority to extend significant benefits to IGCC plants and to pulverized coal plants with advanced technology *without* capture. The Act extends greater benefits to gasification technology for a number of reasons:

Advocates believe IGCC plants to be more flexible for accommodating possible future environmental requirements on criteria pollutants or mercury control and because today IGCC plants are estimated to have a lower retrofit cost for CCS than pulverized coal plants or are easily made "capture ready."

The cost of control of criteria pollutants and of mercury. We find that while the control of conventional pollutants by IGCC is easier, i.e., less costly, than with SCPC, the difference in control cost is not sufficient to reverse the overall cost advantage of SCPC in the absence of a carbon charge. More stringent controls on criteria pollutants and mercury may be adopted in the future, but we do not believe it possible to predict today the net cost impact of tighter controls on IGCC and SCPC, especially since each of these technologies continues to improve in terms of performance and cost.[1]

Coal plants will not be cheap to retrofit for CO_2 capture. Our analysis confirms that the cost to retrofit an air-driven SCPC plant for significant CO_2 capture, say 90%, will be greater than the cost to retrofit an IGCC plant. However, as stressed in Chapter 3, the modifications needed to retrofit an IGCC plant for appreciable CCS are extensive and not a matter of simply adding a single simple and inexpensive process step to an existing IGCC plant. CO_2 capture requires higher pressures, shift reactors, and turbines designed to operate with a gas stream that is predominantly hydrogen. Turbines that do this are yet to be deployed. In fact, the low heat rate incentives in the 2005 Energy Act favor gasifier configurations that involve radiant heat recovery, or radiant and convective heat recovery. The gasifier configuration that would be used in the design of an IGCC system to be retrofitted for CO_2 capture is likely to be a straight quench gasifier, which would not meet the heat rate incentives in the Energy Act. Consequently, IGCC plants without CCS that receive assistance under the 2005 Energy Act will be more costly to retrofit and less likely to do so.

The concept of a "capture ready" IGCC or pulverized coal plant is as yet unproven and unlikely to be fruitful. The Energy Act envisions "capture ready" to apply to gasification technology.[2] Retrofitting IGCC plants, or for that matter pulverized coal plants, to incorporate CCS technology involves substantial additional investments and a significant penalty to the efficiency and net electricity output of the plant. As a result, we are unconvinced that such financial assistance to conventional IGCC plants without CCS is wise.

Currently four coal-fueled and five in-refinery coke/asphalt- fueled IGCC plants are operating around the world,[3] and many additional gasifier units are operating in the petrochemical industry. Each of the coal-fueled IGCC plants had a different and difficult start-up phase, but all are now operating with relatively high capacity factors. Despite the existence of these plants, IGCC advocates in the United States put forward a number of benefits as justification for federal assistance for IGCC plants designed without CCS.

Some suggest that the uncertainty about the imposition of a future carbon charge justifies offering federal support for a portion of the initial investment cost required to build new coal combustion plants without CCS today, so that if a carbon emission charge were imposed in the future, the CCS retrofit cost would be lower. We do not believe that sufficient engineering knowledge presently exists to define the relationship of the extent of pre-investment to the cost of future retrofit, and the design percentage of CO_2 removed. Moreover, the uncertainty about when a carbon charge might be imposed makes it difficult (for either a private investor or the government) to determine the value of incurring a cost for a benefit that is realized, if at all, at some uncertain future time. Other than a few low-cost measures such as providing for extra space on the plant site and considering the potential for geologic CO_2 storage in site selection, the opportunity to reduce the uncertain eventual cost of CCS retrofit by making preparatory investment in a plant without CO_2 capture does not look promising. In sum, **engineering and policy uncertainties are such that there is no meaningful basis to support an investment decision to add significant "capture ready" features to IGCC or pulverized coal plants, designed and optimized for operation without CO_2 capture.**

> *Recommendation #6a:* Technology demonstration of IGCC or pulverized coal plants without the contemporaneous installation of CCS should have low priority for federal assistance if the justification for this assistance is to reduce uncertainty for "first movers" of new technology.

Because the emphasis the 2005 Energy Policy Act gives to gasification technologies, we discus further in Appendix 8.A the issue of federal support for IGCC plants without carbon capture.

There is, however, a serious policy problem in that prospective investors in either SCPC or IGCC plants without CO_2 capture, may anticipate that potentially they will be "grandfathered" or "insured" from the costs of future carbon emission constraints by the grant of free CO_2 allowances to existing coal plants, including those built between today and the start of the cap-and-trade system. The possibility, indeed political likelihood of such grandfathering, means that there is a perverse incentive to build coal plants early—and almost certainly these will be SCPC plants—to gain the potential benefits of these future allowances while also enjoying the higher electricity prices that will prevail in a future control regime. The net effect is that early coal plant projects realize a windfall from carbon regulation and thus investment in these projects will raise the cost of future CO_2 control.

Recommendation #6b: Congress should act to close this potential "grandfathering" loophole before it becomes a problem for new power plants of all types that are being planned for construction.

In contrast to the arguments for federal assistance to IGCC without CCS, there is justification for government assistance to "first mover" IGCC plants with CO_2 capture. First, there is no operating coal plant that captures CO_2 at pressures suitable for pipeline transport, integrated with transfer and injection into a storage site. Second, as we have emphasized in Chapter 3 and above, there are major differences between an IGCC plant designed for CO_2 capture and an IGCC plant designed without CO_2 capture. Third, experience is needed in operating the IGCC plant and capture system under practical conditions of cycling plant operations and for a range of coals. Thus, there is a need for demonstration of an IGCC plant with CO_2 capture. As pointed out in Chapter 3, there are other technology choices that should also be considered for demonstrating CO_2 capture: (1) Oxy-fired SCPC or retrofit of a SCPC plant and (2) a coal to liquids plant. [We point out below why these technologies might be especially attractive demonstrations].

This suggests that the government provide assistance for projects that capture, transport, and sequester. The objective of such "first-of-a-kind" projects is to demonstrate (1) technical performance, (2) cost, and (3) compliance with environmental and safety regulations.

Recommendation #7: The federal government should provide assistance for 3 to 5 "first-of-a-kind" coal utilization demonstration plants with carbon capture. The scale of these should be on the order of 250 to 500 MWe power plants, or the product equivalent.

As discussed in Chapter 6, federal assistance for demonstration plants should be structured in a manner that interferes as little as possible with conventional commercial practice. One mechanism is for the government to purchase the pressurized, pipeline-ready CO_2 produced by the plant at a price needed to make carbon capture a viable private investment. Each technology choice will require a different level of assistance in terms of \$/ton CO_2 and therefore a tailored purchase arrangement is required for each technology. An open bidding process for the rights to government CO_2 purchase obligation is the best selection procedure, once the portfolio of desirable technologies is chosen. An estimate of the annual cost to the government to pay for capture at an IGCC facility is in the range of \$90 million/year[4] for a minimum of ten years.

The advantage of this approach is that the government pays only if the plant operates and the CO_2 it produces is captured, delivered to the site, and sequestered. The arrangement offers an incentive to have the plant function for the purpose of demonstrating carbon capture. In addition, the purchased CO_2 can act as the source of the CO_2 for sequestration demonstration facilities (see *Recommendation #2*).

Recommendation #8: The federal government, in the absence of any emission charge[5] should arrange to pay for CO_2, produced at a coal facility at a price that will make it attractive for private concerns to build and operate a coal conversion plant with carbon capture.

Some question whether a federal government commitment to "take or pay" for CO_2 produced at a CCS plant will be viewed by private investors and lenders as reliable. Experience indicates that once the U.S. government has signed a long-term contract, for example for purchase or supply of electricity, the terms of the contract are honored. Investors would however face other uncertainties, for example, an unexpected drop in competing natural gas prices or improper technical performance of the plant. The CO_2 price could be set to compensate for some of these uncertainties, although the principle of maintaining commercial practice means that not all risks should be taken out of the project.

INTEGRATING CARBON CAPTURE, TRANSPORTATION, AND STORAGE

Chapter 3 of this report is devoted to coal combustion and conversion technologies and to CO_2 capture, and Chapter 4 is devoted to CO_2 storage. However, successful CCS requires integration of these two activities and the transportation of CO_2 produced at the coal plant to the injection point at the reservoir site. There is a major challenge of achieving an integrated system from combustion to storage. A successful project needs to demonstrate the technical aspects of capture and sequestration but also the regulatory arrangements needed to site a CO_2 pipeline, injection practices, and storage site selection. **Accordingly, the appropriate objective is to demonstrate the system level integration of carbon capture with CO_2 storage.**

It is important to appreciate the complexity of this integration. The plant produces pressurized, transport-ready CO_2 at a rate determined by the operating tempo of the plant. In the case of IGCC, this occurs within a performance envelope constrained by the integration of the gasification process with turbine operation that is determined by the electricity dispatch on the regional grid. A pipeline or pipeline network is required to transport the liquid CO_2 at the rate of CO_2 production to an injection point at the reservoir, ideally not too distant, and accommodate any variation in the operating cycle of the producing plant. The reservoir injection system must have the capacity to inject the arriving gas at variable rates. Successful operation requires a sophisticated control system and as yet undemonstrated engineering integration.

In sum, the demonstration of an integrated coal conversion, CO_2 capture, and sequestration capability is an enormous system engineering and integration challenge. Difficult technical design and economic issues must be solved, a functioning regulatory framework needs to be established, and a sensible and politically acceptable federal assistance package must be worked out. All of this needs to be done while maintaining sufficient fidelity to commercial practice, so that both the government and the private sector can gain credible information on which to base future public and private investment decisions.

Successful execution of the demonstration program we recommend requires successful timing of five elements:

- Providing a supply of about one million tonnes/y CO_2 for the 3 to 5 sequestration projects.
- Utilizing the CO_2 produced by the coal conversion projects.
- Providing pipeline transport facilities between the coal conversion projects and the sequestration sites.[6]
- Injection and sequestration
- Detailed reservoir characterization and monitoring

This is an enormous and complex task and it is not helpful to assume that it can be done quickly or on a fixed schedule, if for no other reasons than the need for required regulatory, financing, and siting actions. In addition, a selection needs to be made about the coal conversion technologies for the CO_2 capture demonstrations. (IGCC, SCPC, Oxy-fuel combustion, coal to synfuels). It may be that timing considerations lead to a sequence that is less than optimal — for example, a supply of CO_2 for an early sequestration project may come from a relatively expensive capture option, such as chemical amine capture of CO_2 from the flue gas of an air-driven SCPC or from a non-utility source.

An effective mechanism is needed to assure efficient and prompt execution of the recommended demonstration program. As discussed in Chapter 6, the DOE has limited capability to carry out such a task: its staff has little experience with commercial practice, it is hampered by federal procurement regulations, and it is constrained by an annual budget cycle. A quicker and more effective way to achieve the objective of demonstrating a credible option for CO_2 capture and sequestration is for the president to recommend to Congress a structure, authorities, and functions for a quasi-public CCS corporation.

> *Recommendation #9:* The demonstration sequestration projects *(Recommendation #2)* and the demonstration carbon capture projects *(Recommendation #8)* must be designed and operated in a manner that demonstrate successful technical performance and cost, with acceptable environmental effects.

While a rigorous CO_2 sequestration demonstration program is a vital underpinning to extended CCS deployment that we consider a necessary part of a comprehensive carbon emission control policy, we emphasize there is no reason to delay prompt consideration and adoption of a U.S. carbon emission control policy until completion of the sequestration program we recommend.

We further recommend consideration of the creation of a quasi-public corporation for the purpose of managing this demonstration and integration effort. This special purpose corporation – *The Clean Coal Demonstration Corporation* – would be given multi-year authorization and appropriation to accomplish the limited demonstration program outlined above. A rough estimate for the cost of the entire program is about $5 billion for a ten-year period. The cost of this proposed demonstration program could be met by direct federal appropriation or by a small charge, less than ½ mill per kWe-h, on coal fired electricity plants.

The first one or two demonstration CO_2 sequestration projects (*Recommendation #7* above) will require a great deal of technical work to define design and operating characteristics as well as needed reservoir sensors and monitoring. Accordingly, the DOE will need to have a large role in these initial projects compared to the proposed *Clean Coal Demonstration Corporation*. The best way to realize progress for the initial sequestration projects may be to authorize the DOE to perform them directly, although close coordination with the *Clean Coal Demonstration Corporation* would be required. Alternatively, the *Clean Coal Demonstration Corporation* could contract with the DOE for the required technical assistance for the early sequestration projects.

ANALYSIS, RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND DEMONSTRATION (ARD&D) NEEDS

Chapter 6 discusses the analysis, R&D, and demonstration needs for the future of coal.

We present a framework for the types of work that are needed and explore whether the federal government or the private sector should be expected to sponsor such work.

In general, the role of the federal government is to fund long-term technical activities not tied to a particular commercial application where the social benefits of the results of the funding support cannot be appropriated, or only partially so, by private investors (e.g., through patents and trade secrets), or where the social benefits are so valuable that it is in the public interest to disseminate the results of the R&D widely and inexpensively. Many of the uncertainties about CCS that can be resolved by the R&D activities that we propose have one or both of these characteristics. The private sector should be expected to sponsor work that is in its foreseeable economic interest and adds to the attractiveness of the technologies and products they know.

Our focus is on support from the federal government, mainly through the DOE whose program was examined in Chapter 6.

> *Finding # 7:* The DOE Clean Coal ARD&D program is not on a path to address our priority recommendations because the

level of funding falls far short of what will be required in a world with significant carbon charges. The program is especially deficient in demonstrating the feasibility of CO_2 sequestration, as discussed in Chapter 4 and mentioned in *Finding #2*. The flagship DOE project, FutureGen, is consistent with our priority recommendation to initiate integrated demonstration projects at scale. However, we have some concerns about this particular project, specifically the need to clarify better the objectives (research vs. demonstration), the inclusion of international partners that may further muddle the objectives, and whether political realities will allow the FutureGen consortium the freedom to operate this project successfully. Finally, the DOE program should support a broader range of technology efforts at the process development unit (PDU) scale designed to explore new approaches that have technical and economic advantage.

The demonstration projects we recommend are discussed above. The Analysis and R&D efforts recommended for support as discussed in Chapter 6 are summarized in Table 8.1, along with an estimate of the required annual level of effort.

Recommendation #10 There is an urgent need to develop modeling and simulation capability and tools based on validated engineering and cost data for the purpose of analysis and comparison of coal-based generation, with and without carbon capture and sequestration. Such a capability will multiply the benefits of the many 'front end engineering studies' (FEED) underway both here and abroad, permitting comparison of the consequences of the assumptions of the various studies and enabling trade-off analysis between them. This will be great value both for the government and for private firms in planning their development and investment decisions, both for new plants and for retrofits.

These seven findings and ten recommendations provide the basis for our central message: The demonstration of technical, economic, and institutional features of carbon capture and sequestration, at commercial scale coal combustion and conversion plants, will: (1) give policymakers and the public greater confidence that a practical carbon emission control option exists, (2) shorten the deployment time and reduce the cost for carbon capture and sequestration should a carbon emission control policy be adopted, and (3) maintain opportunities for the lowest cost and most widely available energy form to be used to meet the world's pressing energy needs in an environmentally acceptable manner.

Table 8.1 Analysis, Research, And Development Needs*

RECOMMENDATION

	ACTIVITY TYPE: ANALYSIS	ACTIVITY TYPE: R&D	ACTIVITY TYPE: PDU DEMO	ACTIVITY TYPE: COMMER DEMO**	RESPONSIBILITY***: U.S. GOV.***	RESPONSIBILITY***: INDUSTRY	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION: NEXT 5 YEARS	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION: 5+ YEARS AND BEYOND
	ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION							
1	X				P ($50)	S	Develop modeling and simulation capability and tools based on validated engineering and cost data for the purpose of analysis and comparison of coal-based generation technologies, with and without carbon capture and sequestration	Apply and refine said tools
	PC TECHNOLOGY							
2	X	X	X		P ($40)		Develop more cost effective and energy efficient CO_2 capture technology	Evaluate most promising systems at PDU scale to define parameter space & develop models
3		X	X		S ($10)	P	For USC above 675 C, develop the next level of new materials and fabrication technology	Demonstrate adequate creep rates and field performance at PDU scale
4			X	X	S ($20)	P	Develop and demonstrate improved technology to capture and fix mercuy	
	OXY-FUEL							
5		X		X	P ($5)		Define purity requirements of CO_2 stream for processing and pipelining, and for geologic sequestration as a function of the geology	Verify performance in the sequestration demonstrations
6	X	X	X		P ($10)	S	Develop and demonstrate novel, cheaper oxygen separation technologies	
7	X			X	P ($15)	S	Support analysis and design studies, and process development for oxy-fuel PC with CO_2 capture	Oxy-fuel demonstration project as a retrofit and as a CO_2 source
	IGCC							
8	X				S ($20)	P	System/technology trade-off studies (See #1) for optimization of capture, retrofit, & capture-ready designs (for various coal types)	
9		X			P ($60)	P	Component development: Improved refractory, better coal introduction technology, and improved instrumentation for gasifer measurement and control	
10		X	X	X	P ($15)	P	Develop turbines to burn high concentrations of hydrogen	Test and improve emissions performance
11	X			X	P($15)	P	IGCC commercial demonstration with CO_2 capture, and as a CO_2 source	Continue IGCC Demo with CCS, $ for R&D Support of Demo
	ADVANCED CONCEPTS							
12	X	X	X		P ($50)	S	Chemical Looping, flue and syngas cleaning & separations, in-situ gasification, supercritical water and CO_2 coal combustion, and other novel concepts	PDU studies of technologies showing unique potential
13	X	X			P ($10)		Hybrid IGCC + Fuel Cell power generation systems	
	POLYGENERATION: FUELS & CHEMICALS**							
14	X				P ($15)	S	Poly-generation in combination with #1 design and engineering studies of chemical + electricity production	
15	X	X	X		P ($25)	S	Coal to liquids, Coal to gas in combination with #1design and engineering studies, including CCS	
	SEQUESTRATION							
16	X				P ($40)		Detailed, bottom-up geological assessment of storage capacity and injectivity	
17	X				P ($20)		Risk analysis of potential geologic storage regions	
18	X	X			P ($40)		Design and develop sensors and monitoring system for CO_2 storage site, carry out site surveys, determine engineering protocols for injection &MMV R&D during demos	Proceed with 3–4 large-scale sequestration demo projects of order 1 million tonnes CO_2/y, $ are R&D in support of them

** This study focused on power generation from coal and did not include coal preparation, mining, transportation, or other industrial uses, ocean or biomass sequestration in the Gtonne scale, or novel approaches to criteria pollutant control from power generation facilities.*

***Key commercial-scale demonstrations indicated but $ indicated are only for supporting R&D*

**** P = primary responsibility; S = secondary responsibility, dollar amount in parenthesis is estimated needed annual R&D expenditure in millions by DOE*

***** Downstream technology for syngas conversion is not part of this report*

CITATIONS AND NOTES

1. Even if IGCC were more economical for meeting criteria pollutant and mercury emission constraints, this would not be a reason for federal support.
2. Conference report of the Energy Policy Act PL108-58 Sec48A(c)(5) CARBON CAPTURE CAPABILITY.—The term 'carbon capture capability' means a gasification plant design which is determined by the Secretary to reflect reasonable consideration for, and be capable of, accommodating the equipment likely to be necessary to capture carbon dioxide from the gaseous stream, for later use or sequestration, which would otherwise be emitted in the flue gas from a project which uses a nonrenewable fuel.
3. The table below gives the size and location of operating IGCC power plants.

Operating IGCC power plants
Fuel is either coal or coke/asphalt

SIZE MW_e	LOCATION	PRIMARY FEED
298	Puertollano, Spain	coal
253	Buggenum, Netherlands	coal/some biomass
250	Tampa Electric, Florida	coal/coke
262	Wabash River, Indiana	coal/coke
551	Sarlux, Italy	refinery resid/tars
552	Priolo, Italy	refinery asphalt
342	Negishi, Japan	refinery resid/tars
250	Sannazzaro, Italy	refinery resid/tars
180	Delaware City, Delaware	coke

4. For example, an efficient 500 MW_e IGCC power plant would produce about 3 million tons/y CO_2 and the differential cost might be about \$30/ton CO_2.
5. If a carbon charge is imposed, the price paid by the government would be adjusted downward accordingly.
6. This will be less of a problem if the coal conversion plants are located near or at the sequestration sites.

Glossary of Technical Terms and Abbreviations

ARD&D
Analysis, Research, Development, and Demonstration

ASU
Air Separation Unit

BACT
Best Available Control Technology

BAU
Business As Usual

CAIR
Clean Air Interstate Rule

CAMR
Clean Air Mercury Rule

CCS
Carbon Capture and Storage

CFB
Circulating Fluid Bed

CGE
Computable General Equilibrium

COE
Cost of Electricity, ¢/kW_e-h

CSLF
Carbon Sequestration Leadership Forum

EOR
Enhanced Oil Recovery

EPPA
Emissions Prediction and Policy Analysis Model (MIT)

EPRI
Electric Power Research Institute

ESP
Electrostatic Precipitator or Precipitation

FGD
Flue Gas Desulfurization

F-T
Fischer-Tropsch

GHG
Greenhouse Gas

HHV
Higher Heating Value, kJ/kg

HRSG
Heat Recovery Steam Generator

ICE
Injectivity, Capacity and Effectiveness

IECM
Integrated Environmental Control Model (Carnegie Mellon University)

IGCC
Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle

LAER
Lowest Achievable Emissions Rate

LLV
Lower Heating Value, kJ/kg

LNG
Liquified Natural Gas

LPG
Liquified Petroleum Gas

MDEA
Methyl-Diethanol Amine

MEA
Mono Ethanol Amine

MMV
Measurement, Monitoring, and Verification

NAAQS
National Ambient Air Quality Standards

NG
Natural Gas

NGCC
Natural Gas Combined Cycle

NPV
Net Present Value

O&M
Operating and Maintenance Costs, ¢/kW_e-h

PC
Pulverized Coal

PDF
Probability-Density Function

PDU
Process Demonstration Unit

PM
Particulate Matter

PRB
Powder River Basin

RD&D
Research, Development, and Demonstration

SC
Supercritical

SCPC
Supercritical Pulverized Coal

SCR
Selective Catalytic Reduction

SFC
Synthetic Fuel Corporation

SIP
State Implementation Plan

SNCR
Selective Non-Catalytic Reduction

SNG
Synthetic Natural Gas

SUBC
Subcritical

TCR
Total Capital Required, $/$kW_e$

TPC
Total Plant Cost, $/$kW_e$

UIC
Underground Injection Control

USC
Ultra-Supercritical

USGS
US Geological Survey

Chapter 3 Appendices

Appendix 3.A — Coal Quality

Coal type and quality can have a major impact on power plant heat rate, capital cost, generating efficiency, and emissions performance, as well as on the cost of electricity (COE). The carbon, moisture, ash, sulfur and energy contents, and the ash characteristics are all important in determining the value of the coal, its use in power generation, the choice of the technology employed, and its transportation and geographical extent of use.

Coal Reserves and Usage The estimated total recoverable coal reserves in the world are a little over 900 billion tonnes (long or metric tons), sufficient to meet current demand for almost 200 years [1]. The U.S. has about 255 billion tonnes of recoverable coal reserves or about 27% of the world total, more than any other country (See Figure 2.1, Chapter 2) [2]. Our coal reserves consist of about 48% anthracite and bituminous coal, about 37% subbituminous coal, and about 15% lignite. The distribution of coal reserves in the U.S. is shown in Figure A-3.A.1 [3]. Table A-3.A.1 gives the U.S. coal production by coal region for 2004.

Figure A-3.A.1 Distribution of Coal Reserves by Type in the U.S.

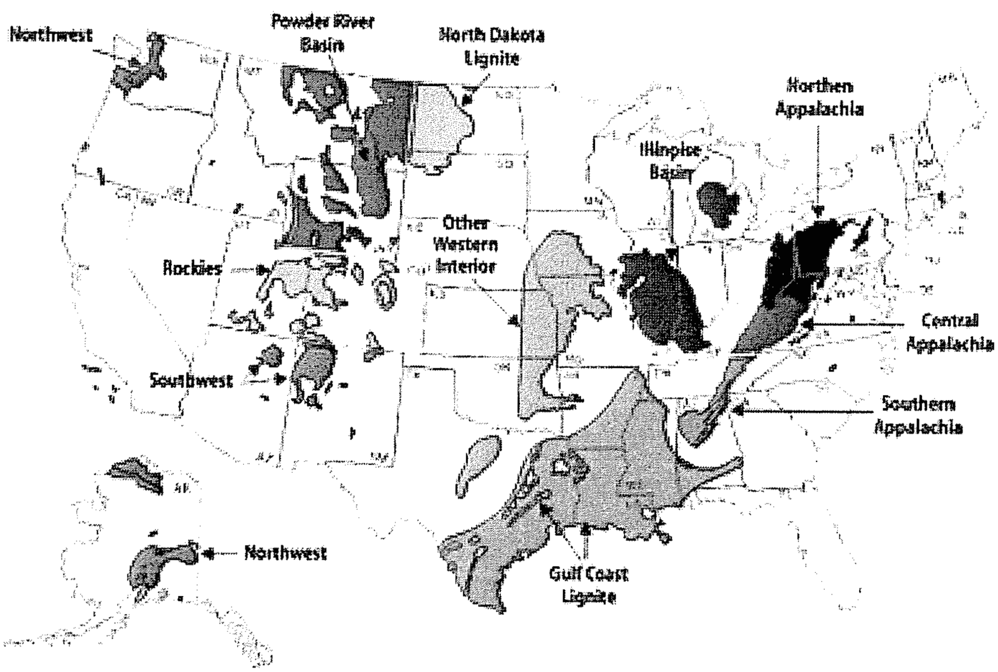


Table A-3.A.1 U.S. 2004 Coal Production by Coal Region

REGION	NORTHWEST	SOUTHWEST	ROCKIES	POWER RIVER BASIN (PRB)	N. DAKODA LIGNITE	OTHER WESTERN INTERIOR	GULF COAST LIGNITE	ILLINOIS BASIN (ILLIN #6)	NORTHERN APPALACHIAN (PITTS #8)	SOUTHERN APPALACHIAN	CENTRAL APPALACHIAN
2004 Coal Production, thousand tonnes	6.6	36.3	56	397	27.2	2.2	48.5	82	121.2	22.9	200

In 2004, total global coal consumption was over 5,400 million tonnes [2]. Of this, ~1,500 million tonnes (28%) were used by China, 985 million tonnes (18%) by the U.S., and 446 million tonnes (8%) by India. Western Europe and the Eastern Europe/Former Soviet Union states used 652 and 670 million tonnes, respectively (12% each)[2]. Our Emissions Prediction and Policy Analysis (EPPA) model [4] projects 2030 world coal consumption at about 10,340 million tonnes, with 2,360 million tonnes (23%) being used in China, 1,550 million tonnes (15%) in the U.S., and 970 million tonnes (9.4%) in India.

COAL TYPES AND CHARACTERISTICS Figure A-3.A.2 provides a general overview of coal properties by type for the U.S., China, and India. Coal types range from anthracite, with a heating value (HHV) upwards of 30,000 kJ/kg (13,000 Btu/lb) to lignite with a heating value around 14,000 kJ/kg (6,000 Btu/lb). Heating value and mine-mouth cost typically vary directly with carbon content, whereas sulfur and ash content vary widely and depend primarily on site-specific geologic conditions. Moisture content normally increases from bituminous coal to lignite.

Coals that are typically used for electric power production in the U.S. include high-and medium-sulfur bituminous coals from the Appalachian regions and the Illinois Basin, and low-sulfur subbituminous coals and lignites from the Northern Plains, the Powder River Basin (PRB), and the Gulf Coast regions. Anthracite is generally used only for metallurgical applications. Chinese coals are typically bituminous varieties with relatively high ash content and varying sulfur content, and Indian coals are generally low-sulfur bituminous varieties with unusually high ash content.

COMPONENT IMPACTS Most of the energy content in coal is associated with the carbon present. Higher-carbon coals normally have high energy content, are more valued in the market place, and are more suited for PC and IGCC power generation.

Generating plants designed for high carbon content fuels have a higher generating efficiency and lower capital cost, and could be more effectively designed for CO_2 capture.

Sulfur, on the other hand, tends to decrease PC boiler efficiency, because of the need to maintain higher boiler outlet temperature to avoid condensation of sulfuric acid and resultant corrosion problems in downstream equipment. The higher outlet temperature carries thermal energy out of the boiler rather than converting it into steam to drive the steam turbine. High-sulfur content also increases FGD power requirements and operating costs. For IGCC, sulfur content impacts the size of the clean-up process but has little effect on cost or efficiency[5]. Sulfur's biggest impact to date has been to drive a shift from eastern high-sulfur coals to western low-sulfur subbituminous coals to avoid installing FGD units on operating PC plants or to minimize FGD operating costs on new plants. For CO_2 capture, high-sulfur coals may cause increased complications with the capture technologies.

Figure A-3.A.2 Coal Characteristics by Coal Type

	Higher Heating Value (kJ/kg)	Moisture Content (%wt)	Carbon Content (%wt)	Ash Content (%wt)	Sulfur Content (%wt)	Minemouth Coal Cost (2005 $/ton)
Anthracite	30,000[1] – 31,500[2]	2.1[2]–12[1]	72[1]–87[2]	6.9[2]–11[1]	0.5[2]–0.7[1]	44–87[5]
Pittsburgh # 8	30,800[3] – 31,000[4]	1.1[4]–5.13[3]	73[4]–74[3]	7.2[3]–13[4]	2.1[3]–2.3[4]	45–55[5]
Illinois #6	25,400[3]–25,600[4]	8.0[4] –13[3]	60[4]–61[3]	11[3]–14[4]	3.3[3]–4.4[4]	32–39[5]
Chinese Coal	19,300–25,300[6]	3.3–23[6]	48–61[6]	28–33[6]	0.4–3.7[6]	N/A
Indian Coal	13,000–21,000[7]	4[7]–15[6]	30–50[8]	30–50[7]	0.2–0.7[7]	14–19[7]
WY Powder River Basin	19,400[3]–19,600[4]	28[4] –30[3]	48[3]–49[4]	5.3[3]–6.3[4]	0.37[3] –0.45[4]	6–17[5]
Texas Lignite	14,500[9]–18,300[10]	30[10]–34[9]	38[9]–44[10]	9[10]–14[9]	0.6[10]–1.5[9]	14[11]– 15[12]
ND Lignite	14,000[3]–17,300[4]	32[4]–33[3]	35[3]–45[4]	6.6[4]–16[3]	0.54[4]–1.6[3]	9[12]

1. Eberle, J.S., Garcia-Mallol, A.J., Simmerman, A.M., "Advanced FW Arch Firing: NOXReduction in Central Power Station," WPS Power Development, Inc. & Foster Wheeler Power Group, Inc., Presented at Pittsburgh Coal Conference, Pittsburgh, PA, Sept. 2002.

2. Edward Aul & Associates, Inc., & E.H. Pechan & Associates, Inc., "Emission Factor Documentation for AP-42 Section 1.2 Anthracite Coal Combustion," U.S. EPA, Research Triangle Park, NC, 1993.

3. Integrated Environmental Control Model, Carbon Sequestration Edition, IECM-cs 5.02, Carnegie-Mellon University, 2005.

4. U.S. Department of Energy, OFE/NETL "Carbon Capture and Sequestration Systems Analysis Guidelines," Washington, D.C., April 2005.

5. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, "Coal News and Markets," webpage, downloaded 11/30/05 from http://www.eia.doe.gov/cneaf/coal/page/coalnews/coalmar.html

6. Oskarsson, Karin, et al., "A planner's guide for selecting clean-coal technologies for power plants," Washington, DC: The World Bank, 1997.

7. International Energy Agency, "Coal in Energy Supply of India," OECD/IEA, Paris France, 2002.

8. Ohio Supercomputer Center, "Anthropogenic Emissions from Energy Activities in India: Generation and Source Characterization" website, downloaded 11/30/05 from http://www.osc.edu/research/pcrm/emissions/coal.shtml.

9. San Filipo, John R., "U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 99-301," U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 1999.

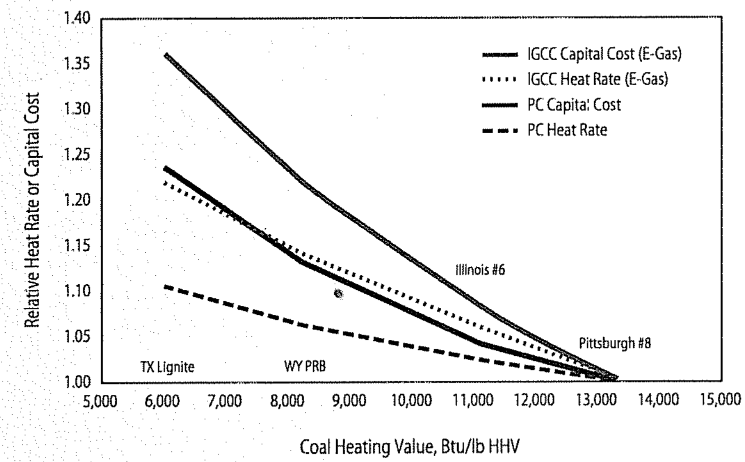
10. Gray, D., et al., "Polygeneration of SNG, Hydrogen, Power, and Carbon Dioxide from Texas Lignite," NETL, Falls Church, VA, 2004.

11. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, "Coal Industry Annual, 2000," Washington, D.C. 2000.

12. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, "Average Open Market Sales Price of Coal by State and Coal Rank," 2004, webpage, downloaded 11/30/05 from http://www.eia.doe.gov/cneaf/coal/page/acr/table31.html.

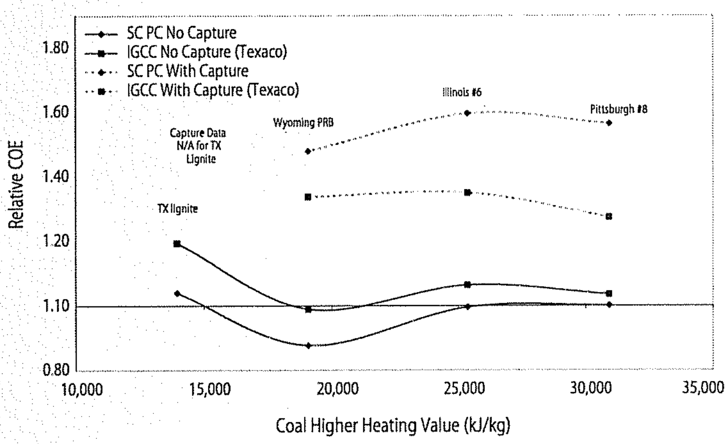
Coal ash content and properties affect boiler design and operation. High-ash coals cause increased erosion and reduce efficiency, and may be more effectively handled in circulating fluid-bed boilers. Boilers are designed for the ash to exit the boiler either as a molten slag (wet bottom boilers), particularly for low fusion temperature ash, or as a fly ash (dry bottom boilers). Most boilers are dry ash designs. For IGCC plants, coal ash consumes heat energy to melt it, requires more water per unit carbon in the slurry, increases the size of the ASU, increases the cost per kW_e, and reduces the overall generating efficiency. This has a larger effect with slurry-feed gasifiers, and as such, high-ash coals are more suited to dry-feed systems (Shell), fluid-bed gasifiers (BHEL), or moving-bed gasifiers (Lurgi)[5].

Figure A-3.A.3 PC And IGCC Relative Heat Rate And Capital Cost



Adapted from National Coal Council[5], heat rate is 3414 Btu/kW$_e$-h divided by plant generating efficiency.

Figure A-3.A.4 Effect of Coal Quality on COE for Generation with and without CO_2 Capture



**Based on minemouth coal cost (not including transportation costs).*

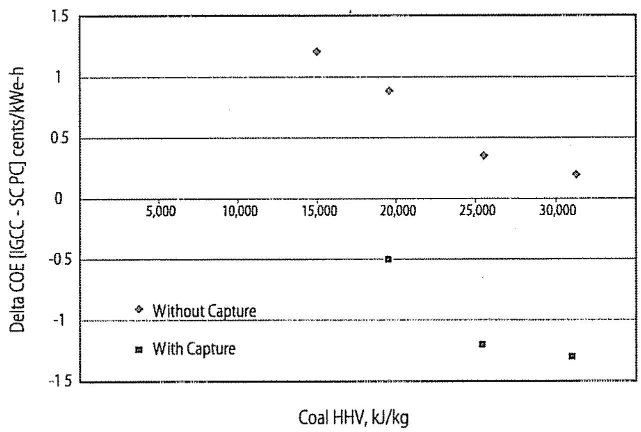
Higher moisture content coals reduce generating efficiency in PC combustion plants and reduce gasifier efficiency in IGCC plants, increasing cost/kW$_e$ [6, 7]. CFB boiler size and cost also increases with higher moisture coals, but the effect is less pronounced than for PC systems. Slurry-fed gasifiers have the same problems with high-moisture coals as with high-ash coals. They both decrease the energy density of the slurry, increase the oxygen demand for evaporation of the excess moisture, increase cost per kW$_e$, and decrease generating efficiency.

IMPACT ON GENERATING EFFICIENCY, CAPITAL COST, AND COE Generating efficiency is affected by coal quality, as is capital cost. The high moisture and ash content of low-quality coals reduce generating efficiency, and increase capital cost. Figure A-3.A.3 shows how generating efficiency, expressed as heat rate [8], and capital cost change for both PC and slurry feed IGCC plants with coal quality [5]. Relative CO_2 emissions follow heat rate, and therefore the curve for relative heat rate in Figure A-3.A.3 also represents the relative CO_2 emissions per kW$_e$-h.

However, the cost of electricity (COE) need not necessarily increase as coal quality decreases, as would be suggested by Figure A-3.A.3. This is because mine-mouth coal cost decreases with coal quality, and to a different extent than heat rate (generating efficiency) and capital cost increase. Actual COE will be highly dependent on coal cost and coal transportation cost, which can vary with coal type, time, and geographic location. Figure A-3.A.4 indicates how COE can vary with coal quality at average 2004 mine-mouth costs.

Although many assumptions are involved, these relative COE numbers show directionally the technology dependence of COE difference as a function of coal heating value. Figure A-3.A.5 shows the relative trend in the COE difference between IGCC and supercritical PC combustion as a function of coal type using 2004 mine mouth coal prices. Without CO_2 capture, the COE for SC PC is less than the COE for IGCC, and the gap widens for lower heating value coals. With CO_2 capture, the COE for IGCC is lower than that for SC PC, and the delta is therefore negative. However, the delta is projected to decrease with decreasing coal heating value, as shown in Figure A-3.A.5. This is for a water-slurry feed gasifier, and estimates are based on limited data. A dry-feed gasifier should show better performance, although the impact on the cost deltas is unclear because of its higher cost. Figure A-3.A.5 suggests that an ultra-supercritical PC with a reduced-energy capture system could potentially be competitive with IGCC for low rank coals such as lignite.

Figure A-3.A.5 Projected Relative COE Performance (IGCC Vs. SC PC) as a Function of Coal Rank Using 2004 Mine Mouth Coal Cost



CITATIONS AND NOTES

1. EIA, *International Energy Outlook 2005*, E.I. Administration, Editor. 2005b, U.S. Department of Energy: Washington, D.C.
2. EIA. *International Energy Annual 2003*. EIA, International Energy Annual Review 2005 June, 2005 [cited 2005 December 2005]; Table 8.2]. Available from: www.eia.doe.gov/iea/.
3. EIA. *Coal Statistics Webpage*. 2005d [cited 2005 11/29/05]; Available from: http://.www.eia.doe.gov/fuelcoal.html.
4. MIT-EPPA, *Emissions Prediction and Policy Analysis (EPPA) Model*, in *Joint Program on the Science and Policy of Global Change*. 2005, MIT: Cambridge, MA.
5. NCC, *Opportunities to Expedite the Construction of New Coal-Based Power Plants*. 2004, National Coal Council.
6. Holt, N., *Gasification and IGCC - Status, Challenges, Design Issues & Opportunities*, in *Reaction Engineering International*. 2005.
7. Holt, N., G. Booras, and D. Todd, *Summary of Recent IGCC Studies of CO2 Capture for Sequestration*, in *MIT Carbon Sequestration Forum IV*. 2003: Cambridge, MA.

8. Heat rate is the thermal energy input to the generating plant per kWe-h of net electricity generated. Heat rate is 3414 Btu/kWe-h divided by the efficiency.

Appendix 3.B — Electricity Generation Primer

INTRODUCTION

This primer provides the next higher level of detail on coal-based electric power generation beyond that included in Chapter 3. To explore the subject further, we suggest the following references [1-4].

The electricity generating efficiency is the energy in the net electricity generated divided by the energy in the fuel used to generate that electricity on an all-in basis. Higher efficiency means less coal consumed and reduced emissions per unit of electricity. The chemical energy in the fuel can be expressed as either its Lower Heating Value (LHV) or its Higher Heating Value (HHV) [5]. In U. S. engineering practice, HHV is generally used for steam cycle plants; whereas in European practice, efficiency calculations are uniformly LHV based. The difference in efficiency between HHV and LHV for bituminous coal is about 2 percentage points absolute (5% relative), but for high-moisture subbituminous coals and lignites the difference is 3 to 4 percentage points. The efficiency of gas turbines is on an LHV basis in the U. S. and Europe. The thermal efficiency of an electricity generating plant may also be expressed as the "heat rate", the fuel thermal energy consumption per unit of electricity produced, in kJ/kW$_e$-h or Btu/kW$_e$-h [6].

For the technology comparisons in this report, each of the generating technologies considered was a green-field unit, and each unit contained all the emissions control equipment required and was designed to achieve emissions levels somewhat lower than the current, best-demonstrated low criteria emissions performance. The design performance and operating parameters for these generating technologies was based on the Carnegie Mellon Integrated Environmental Control Model (IECM), version 5.0 [7] which is specific to coal-based power generation. The IECM model was used to achieve numbers with a consistent basis for comparison of the individual technologies. Other models would each give a somewhat different set operating parameters, such as overall generating efficiency, because of the myriad of design and parameter choices, and engineering approximations used. Thus, the numbers in this report will not exactly match other numbers found in the literature, because of these different design and operating bases and assumptions. Mature commercial technology, such as subcritical PC boiler and generator technology, was estimated based on current performance. Commercial technologies that are undergoing significant evolution, such as more efficient emissions control and IGCC technologies, were estimated based on the nth plant, where n is a small number such as 5 or 6, in 2005 $.

Coal type and properties are important in the design, operation, and performance of a power generating unit. The units all burn Illinois # 6 bituminous coal, a high-sulfur, Eastern U.S. coal with a moderately high heating value. Detailed analysis is given in Table A-3.B.1 [7].

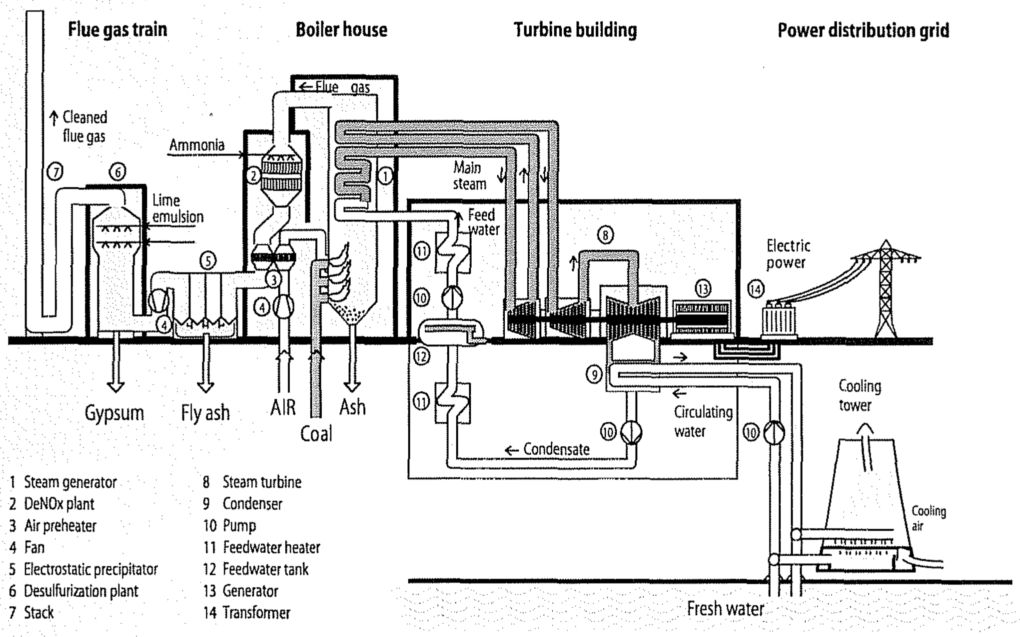
Table A-3.B.1 Analysis of Illinois #6 Bituminous Coal Used in the Design Base of Each of the Green-Field Generating Technologies

		COMPONENT	% WT
ILLINOIS #6 BITUMINOUS COAL FUEL ANALYSIS — AS RECEIVED		Carbon	61.20
		Hydrogen	4.20
		Oxygen	6.02
		Chlorine	0.17
HIGH HEATING VALUE	25,350 kJ/kg (10,900 Btu/lb)	Sulfur	3.25
		Nitrogen	1.16
		Ash	11.00
LOW HEATING VALUE	24,433 kJ/kg (10,506 Btu/lb)	Moisture	13.00
		Mercury	1.04E-05

AIR-BLOWN PULVERIZED COAL COMBUSTION

Figure A-3.B.1 shows an advanced, pulverized coal (PC) unit that meets today's low, permitted emissions levels [8]. The three main components of a PC unit are: (1) the boiler block where coal is burned to generate steam in the boiler tubes; (2) the generator block, which contains the steam turbine/electric generator set and manages the steam, condenser, and cooling water; and (3) the flue gas clean-up train, which removes particulates and criteria pollutants from the flue gas. The flue gas clean-up section contains Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) for NO_x removal, followed by electrostatic precipitation (ESP) to remove particulate matter, and wet flue gas desulfurization (FGD) to remove SO_x. The choice of coal, and the design and operation of the flue gas units is to assure that emissions are below the permitted levels.

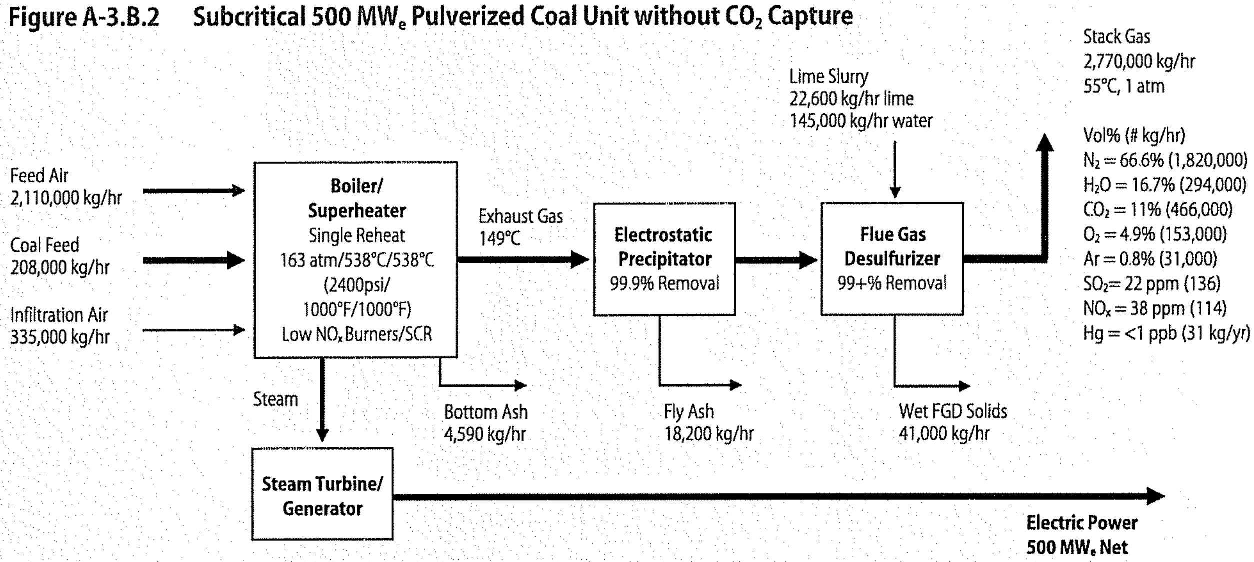
Figure A-3.B.1 Schematic of an Advanced, Low-Emissions, Pulverized Coal Unit



Courtesy ASME.

PC GENERATION: WITHOUT CO_2 CAPTURE Figure A-3.B.2 is a detailed schematic of a subcritical PC unit with the important stream flows and conditions given [7, 9][10]. Air infiltrates into the boiler because it operates at below-atmospheric pressure so that hot, untreated combustion gases do not escape into the environment. Total particulate material removal is 99.9%, most of it being removed as fly ash by the electrostatic precipitator. Particulate emissions to the air are 11 kg/hr. NO_x emissions is reduced to 114 kg/hr by a combination of low-NO_x combustion management and SCR. The flue gas desulfurization unit removes 99+% of the SO_2 reducing SO_2 emissions to 136 kg/hr. For Illinois #6 coal, the mercury removal with the fly ash and in the FGD unit should be 70-80% or higher. For these operating conditions, the IECM projects a generating efficiency of 34.3% for Illinois #6 coal. For Pittsburgh #8 (bituminous coal) at comparable SO_x and NO_x emissions, IECM projects a generating efficiency of 35.4% [7]. For Powder River Basin (subbituminous coal) and North Dakota Lignite at comparable emissions IECM projects generating efficiencies of 33.1% and 31.9% respectively.

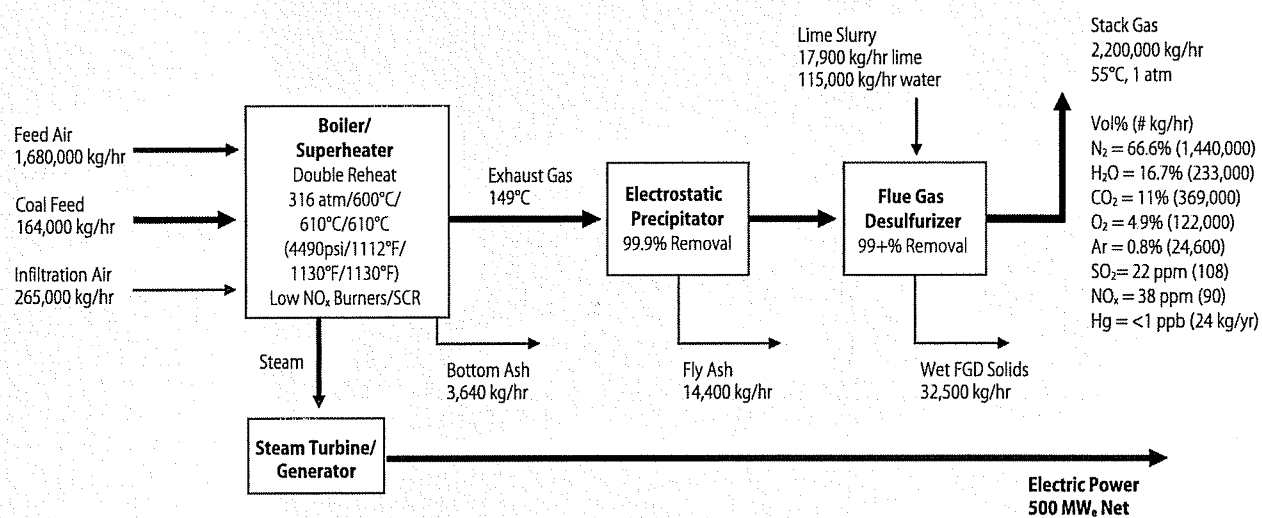
Figure A-3.B.2 Subcritical 500 MW_e Pulverized Coal Unit without CO_2 Capture



Booras and Holt [11], using an EPRI electricity generating unit design model, project 35.6% generating efficiency for Illinois #6 coal, at 95% sulfur removal and <0.1 lb NO_x/million Btu. Under the same operating and emissions control conditions, they calculated a generating efficiency of 36.7% for Pittsburgh # 8 coal, which is similar to the efficiency reported by the NCC study [12]. The difference between Illinois # 6 and Pittsburgh # 8 is due to coal quality and is the same for both models, about 1 percentage point. We attribute the IECM and EPRI model differences to the higher levels of SO_x and NO_x removal that we used and to differences in model parameter assumptions. For Illinois # 6 coal, increasing SO_x and NO_x removal from the levels used by Booras and Holt to those used in this study reduces the generating efficiency by about 0.5 percentage point. The rest of the difference is almost certainly due to model parameter assumptions. For example, cooling water temperature, which has a large effect, could be one.

Figure A-3.B.3 is the schematic of an ultra-supercritical PC unit with the stream flows and operating conditions given. Flue gas emissions control efficiencies are the same. The main

Figure A-3.B.3 Ultra-Supercritical 500 MW_e Pulverized Coal Unit without CO_2 Capture



differences, compared to the subcritical PC unit, are: the generating efficiency, which is 43.3% vs. 34.3%; and the coal feed rate which is 21% lower, as is the CO_2 emissions rate. Other pollutant generation rates are lower also, but their emission rate is determined by the level of flue gas emissions control.

CFB POWER GENERATION: The most commonly used fluid-bed technology today is the circulating fluid bed combustor, of which one version is shown in Figure A-3.B.4. Coal and coal char are burned while the coal, coal char, coal ash, and sorbent are carried up through the furnace by combustion air. The solid materials are separated from the flue gas in the cyclone and pass though a convective section where heat is transferred to boiler tubes generating high-pressure steam. Additional steam is generated by removing heat from the hot solids in the fluid bed heat exchange section before they are returned to the furnace. There are no boiler tubes in the furnace because the rapidly moving solids cause excessive erosion. NO_x is managed through low combustion temperature and staged injection of the combustion air. SO_x emission is controlled via the lime sorbent in the bed. This saves significant capital for flue gas clean-up, but low SO_x emissions require low-sulfur coal, and NO_x emissions are limited by combustion chemistry. Extremely low emissions levels would require the addition of flue gas clean-up units with the attendant cost increase. The largest CFB unit is 320 MW_e in Japan, and 600 MW_e units have been designed, but no unit this size has been built. CFB units are best suited to low-value feedstocks such as high-ash coals or coal waste. They are very feed flexible and can also burn biomass. Figure A-3.B.5 shows the schematic for a CFB power generating unit burning lignite with the flows and operating conditions given.

Figure A-3.B.4 Example Design Configuration of a Circulating Fluid-Bed Boiler

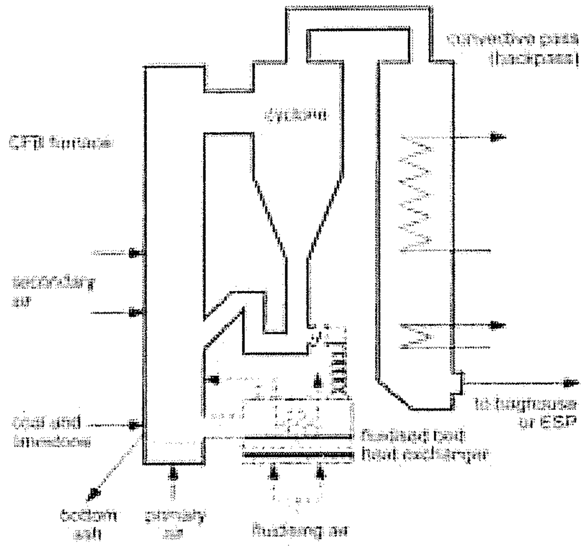


Figure A-3.B.5 500 MW_e Circulating Fluid-Bed Electricity Generating Unit Burning Lignite

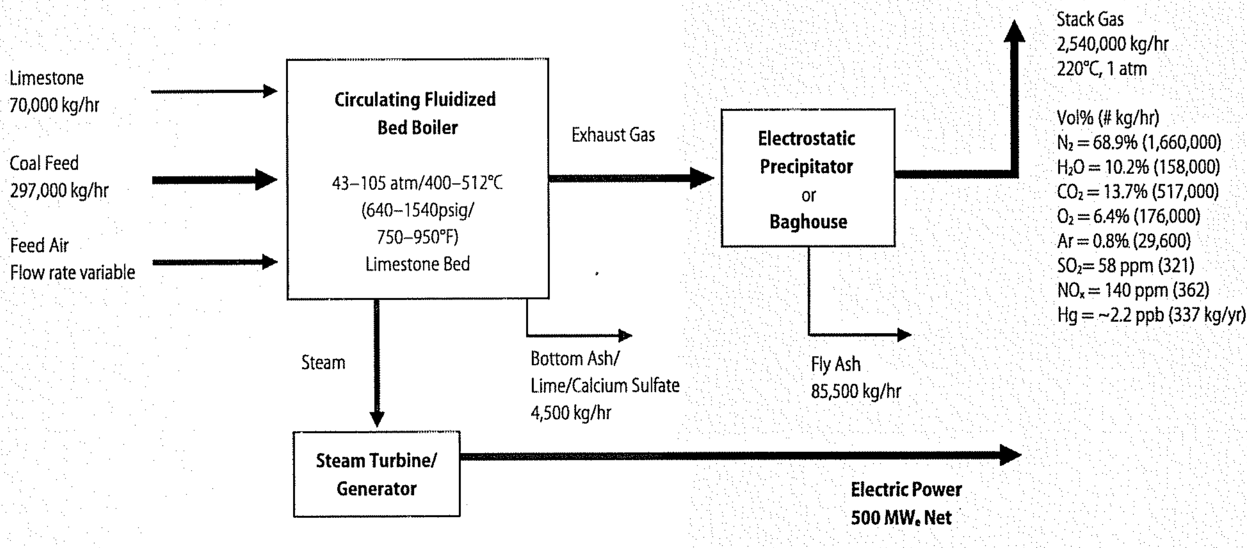
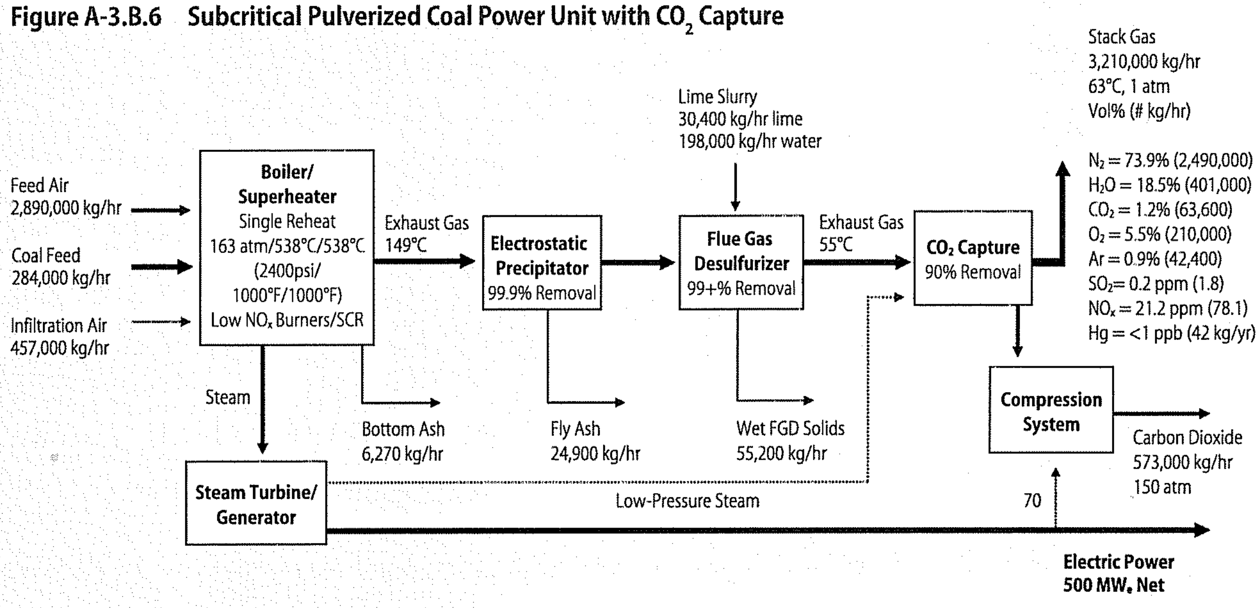


Figure A-3.B.6 Subcritical Pulverized Coal Power Unit with CO_2 Capture



PC GENERATION: WITH CO_2 CAPTURE Figure A-3.B.6 is a detailed schematic of a subcritical PC unit with amine-based CO_2 capture to reduce CO_2 emissions by 90%. The internal power requirement for CO_2 capture and recovery is equivalent to almost 130 MW_e, most of which is in the form of the low-pressure steam required to recover the absorbed CO_2 from the amine solution. Compression of the CO_2 consumes 70 MW_e. This additional internal energy consumption requires 76,000 kg/hr additional coal, a 37% increase, over the no-capture case to produce the same net electricity. All associated equipment is also effectively 37% larger. Design and operating experience, and optimization could be expected to reduce this somewhat; as could new technology.

The process technology added for the capture and recovery of CO_2 effectively removes most of the SO_2 and PM that are not removed earlier in the flue-gas train so that their emissions are now extremely low, an added benefit of CO_2 capture.

Figure A-3.B.7 illustrates the effect of adding amine-based CO_2 capture to an ultra-supercritical unit. For 90% CO_2 capture, the internal energy consumption for capture and compression per unit of coal feed (or CO_2 captured) is the same for all the PC combustion technologies. However, for increasing technology efficiency, the coal consumtion per net kW_e-h produced, decreases leading to a reduced impact of CO_2 capture on the overall energy balance for the system. For ultra-supercritical PC, the efficiency reduction for CO_2 capture is 21% vs. 27% for subcritical PC.

OXYGEN-BLOWN POWER GENERATION

The major cost associated with CO_2 capture from air-blown PC combustion is the low CO_2 concentration in the flue gas due to nitrogen dilution. Oxygen-blown combustion can avoid this and allow the direct compression of the flue gas which is then primarily composed of CO_2 and water. This should reduce the cost associated with the capture of CO_2 in coal combustion based power generation.

Figure A-3.B.7 Ultra-Supercritical Pulverized Coal Unit with CO_2 Capture

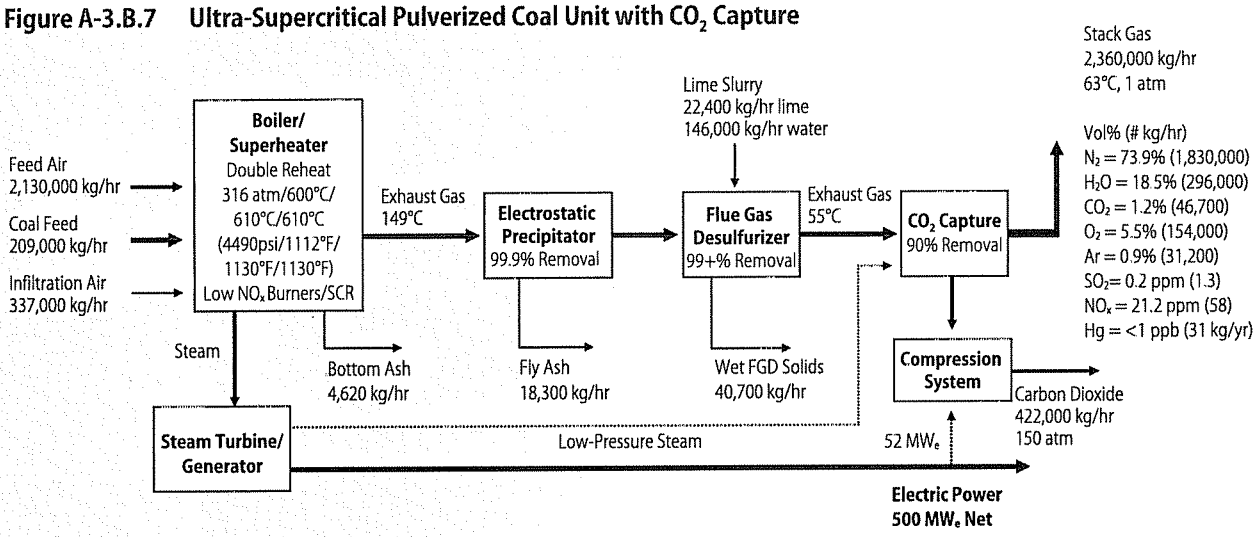
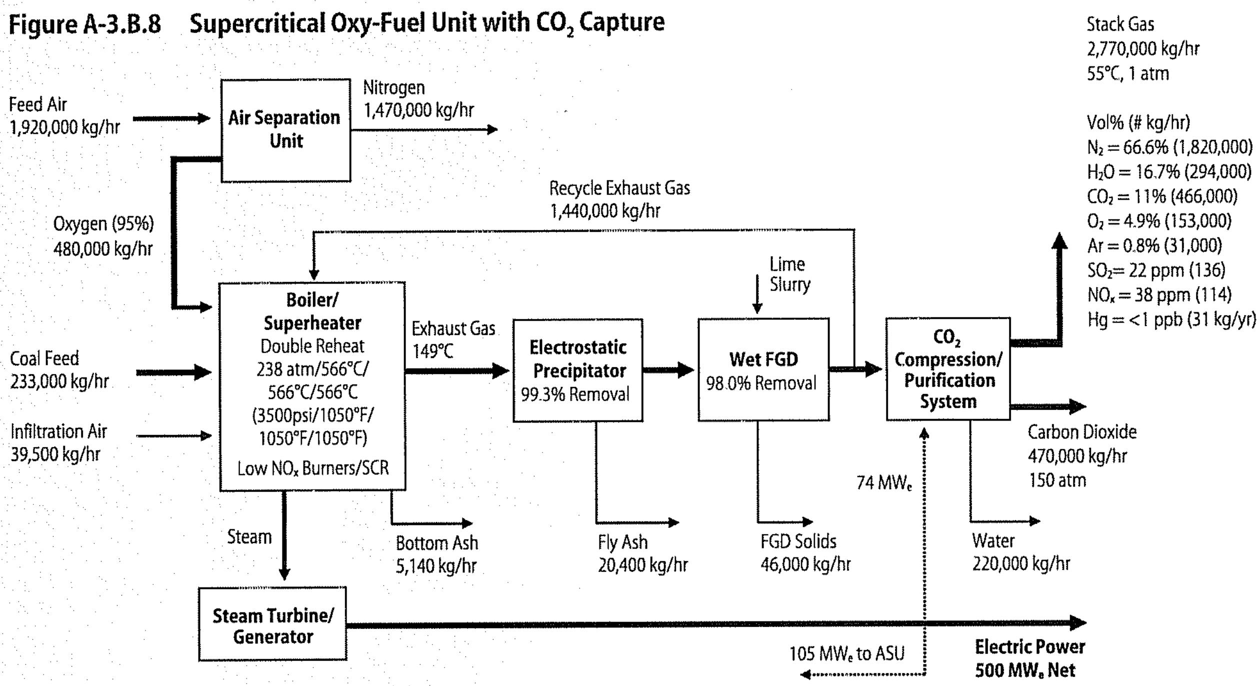


Figure A-3.B.8 gives a detailed schematic for a 500 MW_e Supercritical Oxy-Fuel Power unit. In this design version of oxy-fuel PC, the flue gas is cleaned to achieve a high purity CO_2 stream after compression. The stack gas is decreased by almost 95% and criteria pollutant emissions would readily meet today's low permit levels. ASU and the CO_2 compression-purification consume about 180 MWe of internal power, which is what drives the increased coal feed rate. The separate wet FGD step may be eliminated for low-sulfur coal and/or with upgraded metallurgy in the boiler and combustion gas handling system. Further, with a newly designed unit it may be possible to eliminate the recycle entirely. These changes could reduce capital and operating costs significantly. If the CO_2 stream does not need to be high purity for sequestration, it may be possible to reduce the degree of CO_2 clean-up and the attendant cost. If air infiltration is sufficiently low, it may even be possible to eliminate the stack gas stream. These issues need further design clarification and experimental PDU verification since they represent potentially significant cost reductions.

Figure A-3.B.8 Supercritical Oxy-Fuel Unit with CO_2 Capture



INTEGRATED COAL GASIFICATION COMBINED CYCLE (IGCC) TECHNOLOGY

GASIFIER TYPES A number of gasifier technologies have been developed. They are classified and summarized in Table A-3.B.2. Operating temperature for different gasifiers is largely dictated by the ash properties of the coal. Depending on the gasifier, it is desirable either to remove the ash dry at lower temperatures (non-slagging gasifiers) or as a low-viscosity liquid at high temperatures (slagging gasifiers). For all gasifiers it is essential to avoid soft ash particles, which stick together and stick to process equipment, terminating operation.

Table A-3.B.2 Characteristics of Different Gasifier Types (adapted from [3])

	MOVING BED	FLUID BED	ENTRAINED FLOW
Outlet temperature	Low (425–600 °C)	Moderate (900–1050 °C)	High (1250–1600 °C)
Oxidant demand	Low	Moderate	High
Ash conditions	Dry ash or slagging	Dry ash or agglomerating	Slagging
Size of coal feed	6–50 mm	6–10 mm	< 100 μm
Acceptability of fines	Limited	Good	Unlimited
Other characteristics	Methane, tars and oils present in syngas	Low carbon conversion	Pure syngas, high carbon conversion

The four major commercial gasification technologies are (in order of decreasing installed capacity):

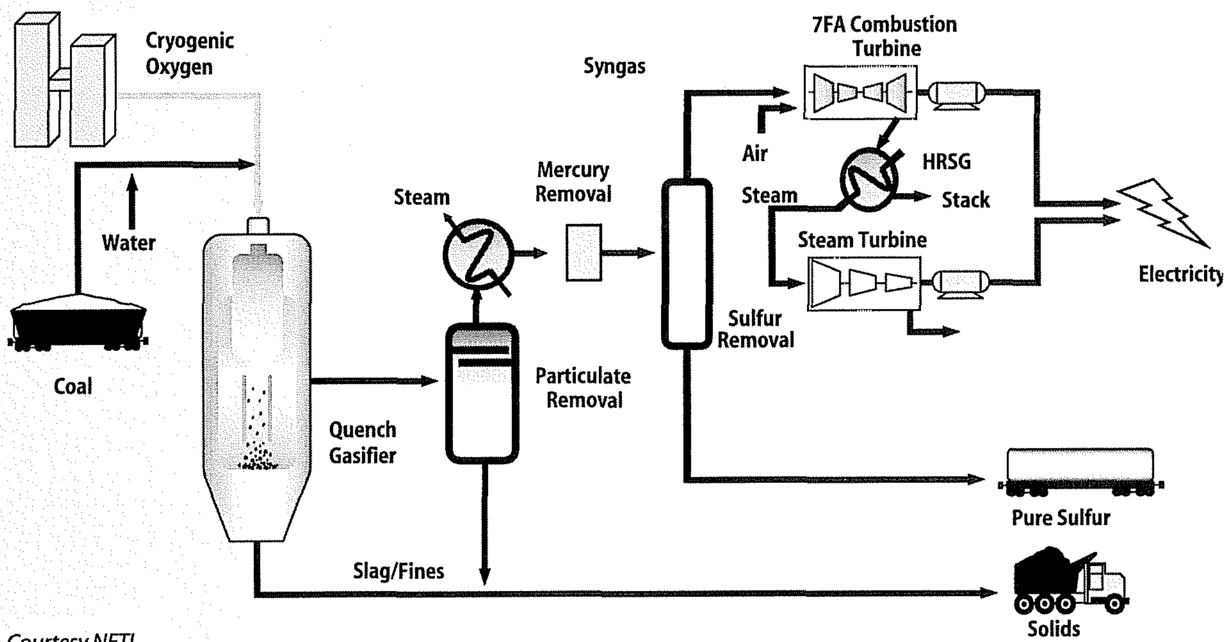
1. Sasol-Lurgi: dry ash, moving bed (developed by Lurgi, improved by Sasol)
2. GE: slagging, entrained flow, slurry feed, single stage (developed by Texaco)
3. Shell: slagging, entrained flow, dry feed, single stage
4. ConocoPhillips E-Gas: slagging, entrained flow, slurry feed, two-stage (developed by Dow Chemical)

The Sasol-Lurgi gasifier has extensive commercial experience at Sasol's synfuel plants in South-Africa. It is a moving-bed, non-slagging gasifier. The other three are entrained-flow, slagging gasifiers. The GE/Texaco and Shell gasifiers have significant commercial experience, whereas ConocoPhillips E-Gas technology has less commercial experience. Proposed IGCC projects are focusing on entrained-flow, slagging gasifiers. These gasifiers are all oxygen blown. A 250 MW_e air-blown IGCC demonstration plant is under construction for a 2007 start-up in Japan [13]. The gasifier is a two-stage, entrained-flow, dry-feed, medium-pressure, air-blown design.

Fluid-bed gasifiers are less developed than the two other gasifier types. Operating flexibility is more limited because they are typically performing several functions (e.g. fluidization, gasification, sulfur removal by limestone) at the same time [3]. The Southern Company is developing in Orlando, with DOE support, a 285 MW_e IGCC project which is based on the air-blown, KBR transport reactor[14, 15]. This fluid-bed gasifier has been developed at smaller scale and is potentially suited for low-rank coals with high moisture and ash contents [16].

GASIFIER DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS FOR IGCC Integration of gasification into the total IGCC plant imposes additional considerations on the technology [17]. Moving-bed gasification technology cannot deal with a significant fraction of coal fines, which means that 20–30%

Figure A-3.B.9 GE Full-Quench Gasifier Incorporated into an IGCC Unit



Courtesy NETL

of the processed coal cannot be fed to it. It also produces significant amounts of tars, etc. which cause downstream fouling problems. High-temperature, entrained-flow gasifiers do not have these issues and are thus more readily integrated into an IGCC system. High-pressure operation is favored for these units. The introduction of coal into a pressurized gasifier can be done either as dry coal feed through lock hoppers, or by slurrying the finely ground coal with water and spraying it into the gasifier. The latter introduces about 30 wt% liquid water, which is desirable for the gasification reactions if the coal has low moisture content. However, for high-moisture coals the gasifier feed can approach 50% water which increases the oxygen required to gasify the coal and vaporize the water, and reduces the operating efficiency. For high-moisture coals, a dry-feed gasifier is more desirable [18]. High-ash coals have somewhat the same issues as high-moisture coals, in that heating and melting the ash consumes considerable energy, decreasing the overall operating efficiency.

The gas temperature leaving entrained flow gasifiers is about 1500 °C and must be cooled for the gas clean-up operations. This can be accomplished downstream of the gasifier by direct quench with water as in the GE full-quench configuration shown in Figure A-3.B.9. This configuration has the lowest capital cost and the lowest efficiency [17, 19, 20].

The GE-type gasifier is lined with firebrick and does not accommodate heat removal. However, a radiant syngas cooler can be added to recover heat as high-pressure steam, as shown in Figure A-3.B.10, which is used to generate electricity in the steam turbine. In the Shell gasifier, gasification and radient heat removal are integrated into a single vessel. The membrane wall of the Shell gasifier, which becomes coated with a stable slag layer, recovers radiant heat energy via water filled boiler tubes. With the E-Gas gasifier, high-pressure steam is generated via radiant cooling in the second stage of the gasifier. This radiant heat recovery typically raises the overall generating efficiency by 3 percentage points [17]. Additional energy can be recovered, producing steam, by addition of convective syngas coolers, as also shown in Figure A-3.B.10. This raises the overall efficiency by another 1 to 1.5 percentage points. These efficiency improvements require additional capital, but the added capital charge is essentially offset by decreased fuel cost.

Pressure is another factor in gasifier design. The simplest vessel shape and design along with slurry feed allow operation at higher pressures. Thus, the GE/Texaco gasifier can operate to 6.9 MPa (1000 psi); whereas E-Gas, because of vessel constraints, and Shell, because of dry-feed addition, are limited to about 3.3 to 4.1 MPa (500 to 600 psi). Pressure becomes more important when IGCC with CO_2 capture is considered [21].

Figure A-3.B.10 Gasifier Heat Recovery Options: Radiant Syngas Cooler And Convective Syngas Coolers Illustrated

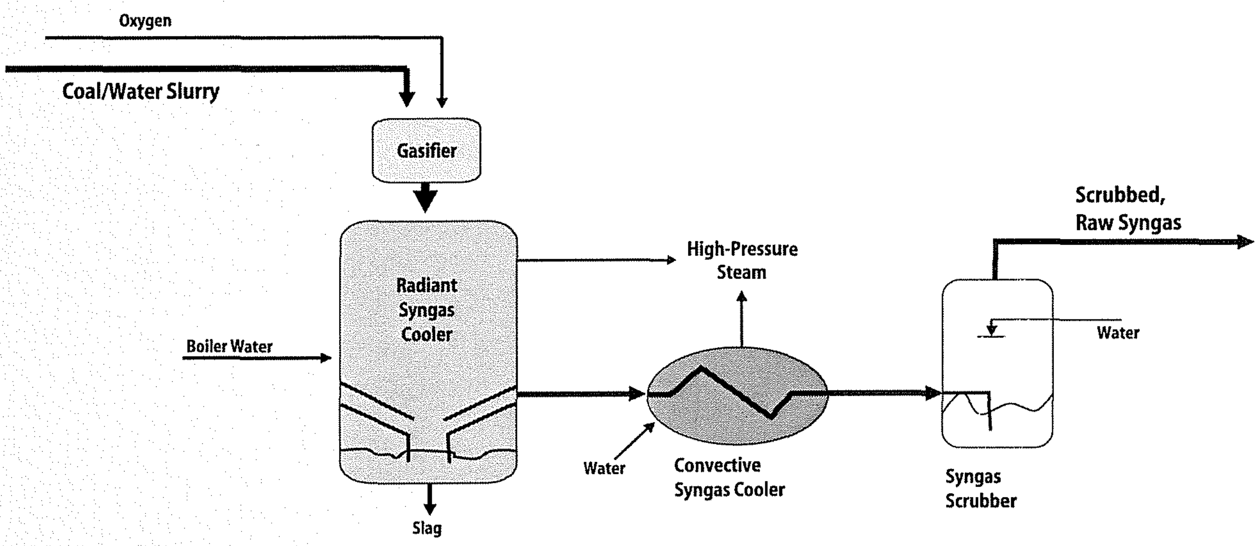
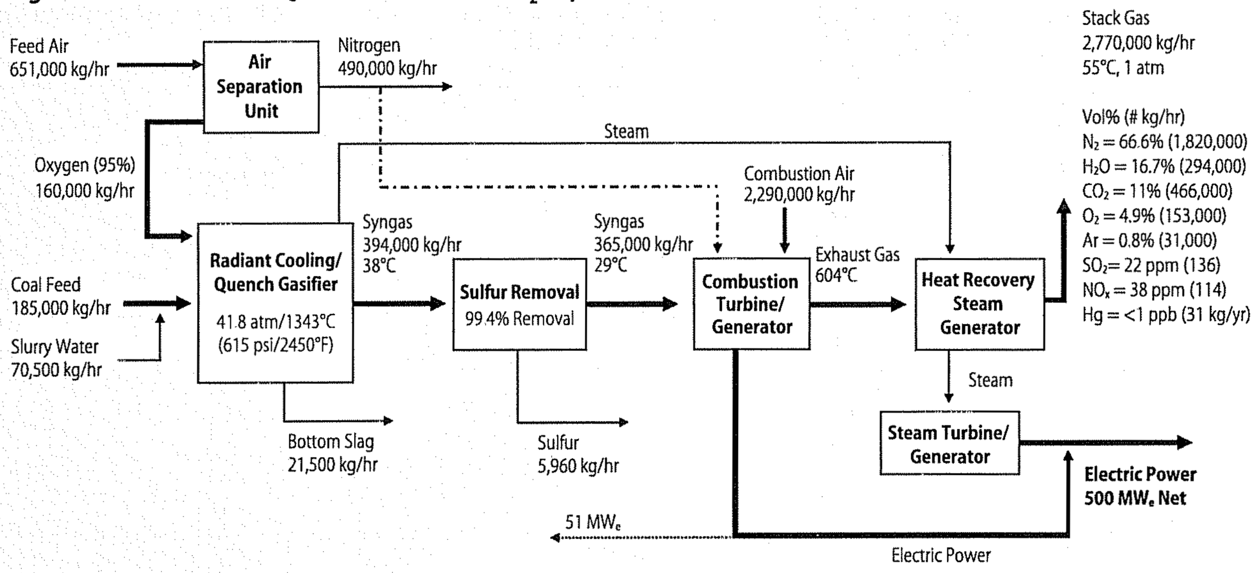


Figure A-3.B.11 is a detailed schematic of an oxygen-blown IGCC unit without CO_2 capture showing typical stream flows and conditions. In this case, a lower-pressure (4.2 MPa) GE radiant-cooling gasifier is used, producing high-pressure steam for electricity generation. Nitrogen from the ASU is fed to the combustion turbine to produce increased power and reduce NO_x formation. Internal power consumption is about 90 MW_e, and the net efficiency is 38.4%. MDEA can achieve 99.4% sulfur removal from the syngas for 0.033 lb SO_2/million Btu, as low or lower than for recently permitted PC units. Selexol can achieve 99.8% sulfur removal for an emission rate of 0.009 lb SO_2/million Btu. Rectisol, which is more expensive, can achieve 99.91% sulfur removal for an emissions rate of 0.004 lb SO_2/million Btu [22]. NO_x emission control is strictly a combustion turbine issue and is achieved by nitrogen dilution prior to combustion to reduce combustion temperature. Addition of SCR would result in NO_x reduction to very low levels.

Figure A-3.B.12 shows the impact of adding CO_2 capture to a 500 MW_e IGCC unit. The added units are a pair of shift reactors with inter-stage cooling to convert CO to hydrogen and CO_2 by reaction with steam. Because the shift reaction requires a lot of steam to drive it, an IGCC unit with CO_2 capture uses a direct-quench gasifier to maximize the steam in the syngas from the gasifier. CO_2 capture requires the addition of second Selexol unit, similar to the one used for sulfur removal. The CO_2 is desorbed from the capture solution by pressure reduction. The desorbed CO_2, already at an intermediate pressure, is compressed to a supercritical liquid. Internal power consumption for the capture unit is about 130 MW_e and

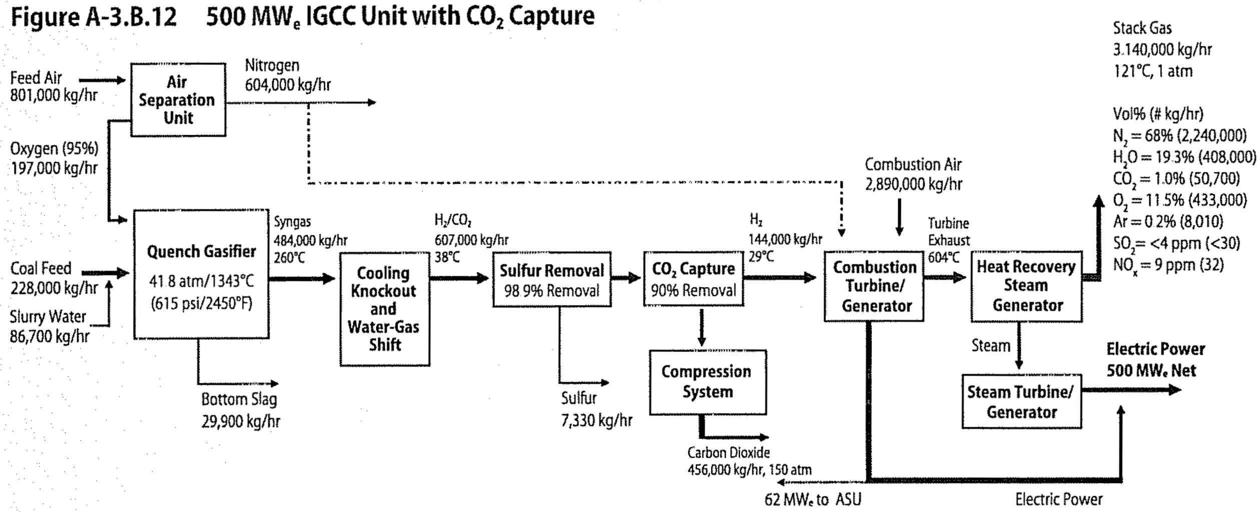
Figure A-3.B.11 500 MW_e IGCC Unit without CO_2 Capture



coal consumption is about 23% higher. The overall efficiency is 31.2%. CO_2 separation and compression is favored by higher unit operating pressure, which requires higher pressure gasifier operation.

IGCC OPERATIONAL PERFORMANCE The promise of IGCC has been the potential of a smaller environmental footprint, including order-of-magnitude lower criteria emissions, of highly-efficient CO_2 capture, and of high generating efficiency. As discussed in Appendix 3-D, IGCC can provide a significantly smaller environmental footprint, and can also achieve close to order-of-magnitude lower criteria emissions, and very high levels of mercury removal. Available design studies do not clearly define the incremental cost to achieve these markedly lower criteria emissions. Recent studies suggest that adding SCR to the gas turbine exhaust and upgrading the upstream sulfur removal to accommodate it results in an incremental cost for the additional NO_x removal of about \$13,000 to \$20,000 per ton NO_x [22, 23].

Figure A-3.B.12 500 MW_e IGCC Unit with CO_2 Capture



From design studies using high heating value coals, IGCC shows a distinct cost advantage for CO_2 capture over other coal-based electricity generating technologies with CO_2 capture. This advantage is expected to be demonstrated in commercial scale operation. However, this IGCC cost advantage will probably be significantly less for lower heating value coals, such as bituminous coals (e.g., PRB) and lignite. Data in this area are limited or lacking.

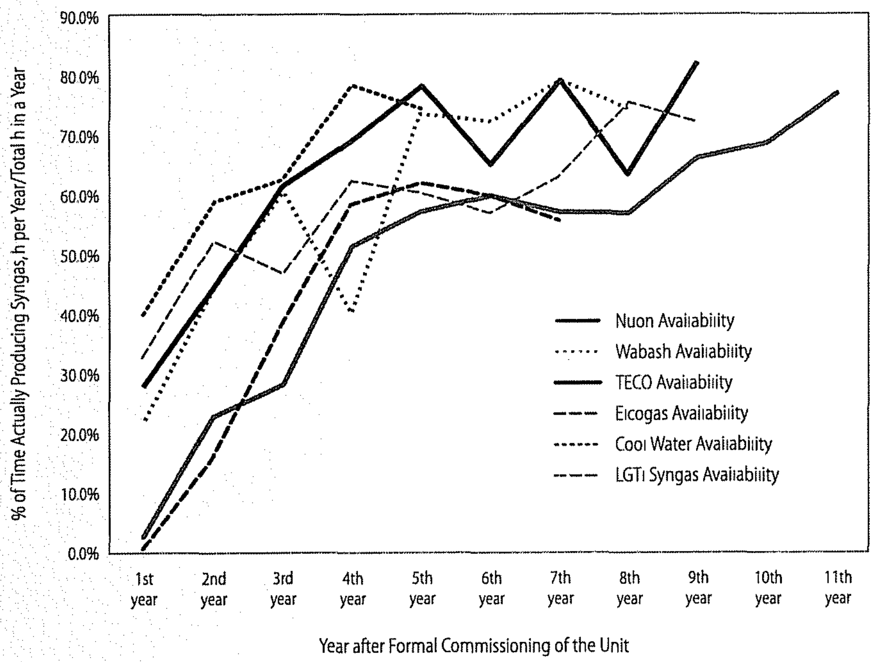
The electricity generating efficiencies demonstrated to date do not live up to earlier projections due to the many engineering design compromises that have been made to achieve acceptable operability and cost. The current IGCC units have and next-generation IGCC units are expected to have electricity generating efficiencies that are less than or comparable to those of supercritical PC generating units. Current units typically gasify high-heating value, high-carbon fuels. Polk IGCC with a Texaco-GE water-slurry gasifier, radiant and convective syngas cooling but no combustion turbine-air separation unit integration operates at 35.4% (HHV) generating efficiency. The Wabash River IGCC with a water-slurry fed E-Gas gasifier, radiant and convective syngas cooling and no integration operates at about 40% generating efficiency. The IGCC in Puertollano Spain with a dry-feed Shell type gasifier, radiant and convective and combustion turbine-air separation unit integration has a generating efficiency of about 40.5% (HHV). Supercritical PC units operate in the 38 to 40% efficiency range, and ultra-supercritical PC units in Europe and Japan are achieving 42 to 46% (HHV) generating efficiency.

IGCC system and gasifier availability remains an important issue. Figure A-3.B.13 shows the availability history for the IGCC demonstration plants. These represent learning curves for the operation of a complex process with many component parts. No single process unit or component part of the total system was responsible for the majority of the unplanned shutdowns that reduced IGCC unit availability, although the gasification complex or block represents the largest factor in reduced availability and operability. For example, for Polk Power Station, the performance in terms of availability (for 1992, for 1993, and expected performance) was: for the air separation block (96%, 95%, & 96-98%); for the gasification block (77%, 78%, & 80-90%); and for the power block (94%, 80%, & 94-96%). A detailed analysis of the operating history of the Polk Power Station over the last few years suggests that it is very similar to operating a petroleum refinery, requiring continuous attention to avert, solve, and prevent mechanical, equipment and process problems that arise. In this sense, IGCC unit operation is significantly different than the operation of a PC unit, and requires a different operational philosophy and strategy.

Figure A-3.B.13 shows that most of the plants were able to reach the 70-80% availability after 4 to 6 years, and data on these units beyond this "learning curve" period show that they have been able to maintain availabilities in the 80% range (excluding planned shutdowns). By adding a spare gasifier, IGCC units should be able to exhibit availabilities near those of NGCC units. At the Eastman Chemical Gasification Plant, which has a full-quench Texaco gasifier and a backup gasifier (a spare), the gasification/syngas supply system has had less than a 2% forced outage over almost 20 years. Recent performance has been in excess of 98% including planned outages. Areas in the gasification block that require attention are gasifier refractory wear and replacement, coal-slurry pump and injector nozzles, and downstream syngas stream fouling.

Refinery-based IGCC units gasifying petroleum residua, tars and other wastes have experienced much better start-up histories and generally better operating statistics. Bechtel projects

Figure A-3.B.13 History of IGCC Availability for the Start-up of Coal-based Units
(excluding operation on back-up fuel)



Graph provided by Jeff Phillips, EPRI

that future coal-based IGCC plants should achieve around 85% availability without back-up fuel or a spare gasifier [25].

IGCC units are primarily base-load units because there turndown is limited and somewhat complex. There is little information on turndown, but easy turndown to 50% is unlikely. The Negishi Japan IGCC unit is routinely turned down by 25% over a 30 minute period, so that it is operating at 75% of full capacity, to accommodate lower electric power demand at night and on weekends [26]. It is ramped up to full capacity operation over a 30 minute period when electricity demand increases again. Buggenum IGCC reports turndown to 57% of peak load at off-peak periods.

Integration between the ASU and the combustion turbine lowers total unit cost and NO_x emissions, and increases efficiency and power output. Part or all of the ASU air may be supplied from the gas turbine compressor outlet to reduce or eliminate the need for a less-efficient ASU compressor. The degree of integration is defined as the fraction of the ASU air supplied from the combustion turbine. In general, 100% integration gives highest efficiency, but partial integration gives maximum power output and improved operability with shorter start-up times. The nitrogen from the ASU is typically used for NO_x reduction and power augmentation to the extent compatible with the combustion turbine operating characteristics. The use of nitrogen instead of water injection is favored for NO_x reduction because it results in higher operating efficiency. Current designs typically use partial air integration to achieve partial efficiency gain without sacrificing too much operability.

CITATIONS AND NOTES

1. Williams, A., M. Pourkashanian, J. Jones, and N. Skorupska, *Combustion and Gasification of Coal.* Applied Energy Technology Series. 2000, New York: Taylor & Francis.
2. Smoot, L.D., & P. J. Smith, *Coal Combustion and Gasification.* The Plenum Chemical Engineering Series, ed. D. Luss. 1985, New York: Plenum Press.
3. Higman, C., and M. vanderBurgt, *Gasification.* 2003, New York: Elsevier.
4. Beer, J.M., *Combustion Technology Developments in Power Generation in Response to Environmental Challenges.* Elsevier Progress in Energy and Enviromental Sciences, 2000. 26: p. 301-327.
5. The LHV of a fuel is the heat released upon combustion of the fuel with oxygen to form carbon dioxide and water at standard initial and end states with the water produced in the combustion remaining in the vapor state. For the HHV, the water produced in the combustion is condensed to liquid in the end state, releasing additional energy`; the difference between the two heating values is the latent heat of condensation of the water from the fuel moisture and from the combustion of hydrogen in the fuel.
6. Generating efficiency is simply 3600 (kJ/kW$_e$-h) divided by the "heat rate" in kJ/kW$_e$-h or 3414 (Btu/kW$_e$-h) divided by the "heat rate" in Btu/kW$_e$-h.
7. Rubin, E., *Integrated Environmental Control Model 5.0.* 2005, Carnegie Mellon University: Pittsburgh.
8. Termuehlen, H., and W. Empsperger, *Clean and Efficient Coal Fired Power Plants.* 2003: ASME Press. Fig. 2.3.
9. Parsons, E.L., W. W. Shelton, & J. L. Lyons, *Advanced Fossil Power Systems Comparison Study.* 2002a, NETL: Morgantown, WV.
10. Numbers for Subcritical PC and the other generating technologies evaluated in this report are typical of industrial pracitce and the NETL "Advanced Fossil Power Systems Comparison Study". To ensure consistency among the technologies compared, the numbers here were all generated by the Carnegie Mellon "Integrated Environmental Control Model 5.0 (See Rubin).
11. Booras, G., and N. Holt, *Pulverized Coal and IGCC Plant Cost and Performance Estimates,* in *Gasification Technologies 2004.* 2004: Washington, DC.
12. NCC, *Opportunities to Expedite the Construction of New Coal-Based Power Plants.* 2004, National Coal Council.
13. Jaeger, H., *Japan 250 MW Coal Based IGCC Demo Plant Set for 2007 Start-up.* Gas Turbine World, 2005. 35(2): p. 12-15.
14. DOE (2004) *Secretary Abraham Announces $235 Million for Florida Clean Coal Plant.* Fossil Energy Techline, Oct. 21, 2004, http://www.fossil.energy.gov/news/techlines/2004/TI_CCPiZ_southernco.html.
15. Rush, R., *America's Advanced Coal Research Center,* in *2005 Security Analyst Meeting; Charting the Course.* 2005, Southern Company.
16. Smith, P., *KBR Transport Gasifier,* in *Gasification Technologies 2005.* 2005: San Francisco, CA.
17. Holt, N., G. Booras, and D. Todd, *Summary of Recent IGCC Studies of CO2 Capture for Sequestration,* in *MIT Carbon Sequestration Forum IV.* 2003: Cambridge, MA.
18. IEA, *Canadian Clean Power Coalition - Studies of CO2 Capture and Storage.* 2004a.
19. Holt, N., *Gasification & IGCC - Status, Challenges, Design Issues & Opportunities,* in *Reaction Engineering International.* 2005: Salt Lake City, Utah.
20. IEA, *Potential for Improvements in Gasification Combined Cycle Power Generation with CO2 Capture.* 2003, International Energy Agency Greenhouse Gas R&D Programme: Cheltenham, UK. p. 788.
21. Holt, N., *Gasification and IGCC - Status, Challenges, Design Issues & Opportunities,* in *Reaction Engineering International.* 2005.
22. Nexant, *Environmental Footprints and Costs of Coal-based Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle and Pulverized Coal Technologies,* in *Clean Air Markets,* EPA, Editor. 2006, Nexant, Inc.: San Francisco. p. 4-1 to 4-14.
23. Kentuckiana_Engin_Co., *Prevention of Significant Deterioration Construction Permit Applicantion.* 2006, Kentuckiana Engineering Company, Inc.: Louisville. p. 4-1 to1-70.
24. Phillips, J., *Integrated Gasification Combined Cycles with CO2 Capture,* in *GCEP Research Symposium.* 2005: Stanford University.
25. Schmoe, L., *IGCC -- Expected Plant Availabilities and Efficiencies,* in *Platts IGCC Symposium.* 2005: Pittsburgh.
26. Yamaguchi, M., *First Year of Operational Experience with the Negishi IGCC,* in *Gasification Technologies 2004.* 2004: Washington, D.C.

Appendix 3.C — Electricity Generation Economics: Bases and Assumptions

LEVELIZED COST OF ELECTRICITY

The levelized cost of electricity (COE) is the constant dollar electricity price that would be required over the life of the plant to cover all operating expenses, payment of debt and accrued interest on initial project expenses, and the payment of an acceptable return to investors. Levelized COE is comprised of three components: capital charge, operation and maintenance costs, and fuel costs. Capital cost is generally the largest component of COE. This study calculated the capital cost component of COE by applying a carrying charge factor of 15.1% to the total plant cost (TPC) which could also be called the total unit cost. This procedure is in accordance with the EPRI Technology Assessment Guide (TAG) [1], and is based on the financial assumptions presented in Table A-3.C.1.

Table A-3.C.1 Key Financial Assumptions Applied in Capital Cost Evaluation

ASSUMPTION	VALUE
Fraction debt	55%
Cost of debt	6.5%
Cost of equity	11.5%
Tax rate	39.2%
Inflation rate	2%
Construction period	3 years
Book life	20 years

CRITICAL EVALUATION OF DESIGN AND COST STUDIES

Seven coal technology design and cost studies were reviewed and critically analyzed for this report. These studies, published since 2000, typically estimate the required capital cost and levelized cost of electricity (COE) for current coal-based generating technologies. Most of these studies also estimated the cost of electricity for these technologies with CO_2 capture. The capital costs for each study were developed independently and thus exhibited considerable variation. Further, the financial and operating assumptions that were used to calculate the COE varied from study to study which also added variability to the COE. Several studies that were on a substantially different basis or fell well outside the range expected were not included in the analysis because there was no adequate way to effectively evaluate them. For example, several IEA GHG reports that we reviewed appeared to underestimate systematically capital costs, had generating efficiencies that typically would not be achieved under U.S. conditions, and were not used[2, 3]. Table A-3.C.2 lists these studies, and Table A-3.C.3 summarizes the key technical, operational, and financial parameters for the cases evaluated for PC generation, including oxy-fuel and CFB generation. Table A-3.C.4 provides a similar summary for the IGCC cases.

Table A-3.C.2 Primary Design Studies Reviewed in Developing Coal-Based Power Generation Economics

STUDY/YEAR	PULVERIZED COAL	IGCC	CAPTURE
EPRI/ Parsons 2002 [4]	Supercritical & Ultra-Supercritical PC	E-gas	Yes
NETL 2002 [5]	Subcritical & Oxy-fuel PC	E-gas & Shell	Yes
Simbeck 2002 [6]	Ultra-Supercritical PC	GE/Texaco	Yes
Rubin 2004 [7]	Supercritical PC	GE/Texaco	Yes
NCC 2004 [8]	Subcritical & Supercritical PC	E-gas	No
NCC 2004 [8]	Circulating Fluidized Bed (CFB)		No
Dillon 2004 [9]	Supercritical & Oxy-fuel PC	—	Yes
Andersson 2003 [10]	Supercritical & Oxy-fuel PC	—	Yes

Table A-3.C.3 Summary of Design Studies of PC And CFB Generation — As Reported

STUDY	NETL 2002[5]	NETL 2002[5]	NCC 2004	EPRI 2002[4]	NCC [11]	RUBIN [7]	EPRI 2002 [4]	SIM-BECK [6]	DILLON [9]	ANDERSSON [10]	NCC [8]
Technology	subC	subC	SubC	SC	SC	SC	USC	USC	SC	SC	CFB
Cost year basis	2002	2002	2003	2000	2003	2004	2000	2000	2004	2004	2003
Baseline											
Efficiency (%, HHV)	37.4		36.7	40.5	39.3	39.3	42.8	43.1	42.5	38.3	34.8%
TPC ($/kW$_e$)	1114		1230	1143	1290	1076	1161	1290	1260	1271	1290
TCR ($/kW$_e$)	1267		1430	1281	1490	1205	1301	1445	1411	1424	1490
Annual CC (% on TPC)	16.8		14.3	15.5	14.2	16.6	15.5	15.0			15.1%
Fuel price ($/MMBtu)	0.95		1.5	1.24	1.5	1.27	1.24	1.00			1.00
Capacity Factor (%)	85		80	65	80	75	65	80			85%
Electricity cost											
Capital charge (cents/kWh$_e$-h)	2.52		2.51	3.10	2.62	2.71	3.15	2.77			2.61
O&M (cents/kWh$_e$-h)	0.8		0.75	1	0.75	0.79	0.95	0.74		0.42	1.01
Fuel (cents/kWh$_e$-h)	0.87		1.39	1.04	1.30	1.10	0.99	0.79			0.98
COE (¢/kWh$_e$-h)	**4.19**		**4.65**	**5.15**	**4.67**	**4.61**	**5.09**	**4.30**	**4.4**		**4.60**
Capture	MEA	Oxy-fuel		MEA		MEA	MEA	MEA	Oxy-fuel	Oxy-fuel	
Efficiency (%, HHV)	26.6	29.3		28.9		29.9	31.0	33.8	34.0	30.2	
TPC($/kW$_e$)	2086	1996		1981		1729	1943	2244	1857	2408	
TCR ($/kW$_e$)	2373	2259		2219		1936	2175	2513	2080	2697	
Annual carrying charge (%)	16.8	16.8		15.5		16.6	15.4	15.0			
Fuel price ($/MMBtu)	0.95	0.95		1.24		1.27	1.24	1			
Capacity Factor	85	85		65		75	65	80			
Electricity cost											
Capital charge (cents/kWh$_e$-h)	4.72	4.49		5.38		4.36	5.27	4.80			
O&M (cents/kWh$_e$-h)	1.67	1.23		1.71		1.6	1.61	1.28			
Fuel (cents/kWh$_e$-h)	1.22	1.11		1.46		1.45	1.36	1.01		0.86	
COE (¢/kWh$_e$-h)	**7.61**	**6.83**		**8.55**		**7.41**	**8.25**	**7.09**	**6.1**		

Note: For Rubin, TCR assumed 12% higher than TPC as per EPRI TAG

To allow comparison of capital costs, O&M costs, and the COE among these studies, each was reevaluated using a common set of operating and economic parameters. In addition to the economic parameters in Table A-3.C.1, a capacity factor of 85%, and a fuel cost of $1.50/million Btu (HHV) for the PC and IGCC cases, and $1.00/million Btu (HHV) for the CFB case. The rationale for the lower fuel price for the CFB case is that CFB technology is ideally suited for low-quality coals such as coal waste, and low heating value coals such as lignite, both of which are typically lower cost.

Each study was adjusted to a 2005 year cost basis. Adjustment factors for inflation, taken from the U.S. Department of Labor consumer price index, were used to normalize the studies to a constant 2005 cost year basis. These are given in Table A-3.C.5. The results of the re-evaluation using the normalized economic and operating parameters are presented in Tables A-3.C.6 and A-3.C.7 for the PC and CFB, and the IGCC cases, respectively. Two studies (Andersson [10] and Dillon [9]) did not provide sufficient information to normalize and are not included in these tables.

Table A-3.C.4 Summary of Design Studies of IGCC Generation — As Reported

STUDY	EPRI 2002[4]	RUBIN[7]	SIMBECK[6]	NCC[11]	NETL 2002[5]
Technology	E-Gas	Texaco	Texaco	E-Gas	E-Gas
Cost year basis	2000	2004	2000	2003	2002
Baseline					
Efficiency (%, HHV)	43.1	37.5	43.1	39.6	44.90
TPC ($/kW$_e$)	1111	1171	1293	1350	1167
TCR ($/kW$_e$)	1251	1311	1448	1610	1374
Fuel price ($/MMBtu)	1.24	1.27	1	1.5	0.95
Capacity Factor (%)	65	75.0	80	80	85
Electricity cost					
Capital charge (¢/kWh$_e$-h)	3.03	2.95	2.77	2.80	2.73
O&M (¢/kWh$_e$-h)	0.76	0.72	0.74	0.89	0.61
Fuel (¢/kWh$_e$-h)	0.98	1.16	0.79	1.29	0.72
COE (¢/kWh$_e$-h)	**4.77**	**4.83**	**4.30**	**4.99**	**4.06**
Capture					
Efficiency (%, HHV)	37.0	32.4	37.7		38.6
TPC($/kW$_e$)	1642	1561	1796		1616
TCR ($/kW$_e$)	1844	1748	2012		1897
Annual carrying charge (%)	15.5	16.6	15.0		17.4
Fuel price ($/MMBtu)	1.24	1.27	1		1
Capacity Factor	65	75	80		85
Electricity cost					
Capital charge (¢/kW$_e$-h)	4.47	3.94	3.85		3.77
O&M (¢/kW$_e$-h)	0.96	0.98	1.03		0.79
Fuel (¢/kW$_e$-h)	1.14	1.34	0.91		0.88
COE (¢/kW$_e$-h)	**6.57**	**6.26**	**5.78**		**5.44**

Note: For Rubin and Simbeck, TCR assumed 12% higher than TPC as per EPRI TAG

Table A-3.C.5 Inflation Adjustment Factor to Year 2005 Dollars

YEAR	ADJUSTMENT FACTOR
2000	1.11
2001	1.08
2002	1.07
2003	1.05
2004	1.03

Table A-3.C.6 Results of Design Study Normalization to Consistent Economic and Operational Parameters — PC and CFB

STUDY	NETL 2002	NETL 2002	NCC 2004	EPRI 2002	NCC	RUBIN	EPRI 2002	SIMBECK	NCC
Technology	SubC	SubC	SubC	SC	SC	SC	USC	USC	CFB
Baseline									
TPC ($/kW$_e$)	1192		1292	1269	1355	1108	1289	1432	1329
TCR ($/kW$_e$)	1356		1502	1422	1565	1241	1444	1604	1535
Capital charge (¢/kW$_e$-h)	2.42		2.62	2.57	2.75	2.25	2.61	2.90	2.69
O&M (¢/kW$_e$-h)	0.86		0.79	1.11	0.79	0.81	1.05	0.82	1.04
Fuel (¢/kW$_e$-h)	1.37		1.39	1.26	1.30	1.30	1.20	1.19	0.98
COE (¢/kW$_e$-h)	**4.64**		**4.80**	**4.95**	**4.84**	**4.36**	**4.86**	**4.91**	**4.72**
Capture	MEA	Oxy-fuel		MEA		MEA	MEA	MEA	
TPC ($/kW$_e$)	2232	2136		2199		1780	2157	2491	
TCR ($/kW$_e$)	2539	2417		2463		1994	2414	2790	
Capital charge (¢/kW$_e$-h)	4.53	4.33		4.46		3.61	4.37	5.05	
O&M (¢/kW$_e$-h)	1.79	1.32		1.90		1.65	1.79	1.42	
Fuel (¢/kW$_e$-h)	1.92	1.75		1.77		1.71	1.65	1.51	
COE (¢/kW$_e$-h)	**8.24**	**7.39**		**8.13**		**6.97**	**7.81**	**7.99**	

Table A-3.C.7 Results of Design Study Normalization to Consistent Economic and Operational Parameters — IGCC

STUDY	EPRI 2002	RUBIN	SIMBECK	NCC	NETL 2002
Technology	E-Gas	Texaco	Texaco	E-Gas	E-Gas
Baseline					
TPC ($/kW$_e$)	1233	1206	1435	1418	1249
TCR ($/kW$_e$)	1389	1350	1607	1691	1470
Capital charge (¢/kWh)	2.50	2.44	2.91	2.87	2.53
O&M (¢/kW$_e$-h)	0.84	0.74	0.82	0.93	0.65
Fuel (¢/kW$_e$-h)	1.19	1.36	1.19	1.29	1.14
COE (¢/kW$_e$-h)	**4.53**	**4.55**	**4.92**	**5.10**	**4.32**
Capture					
TPC ($/kW$_e$)	1823	1608	1994		1729
TCR ($/kW$_e$)	2047	1800	2233		2030
Capital charge (¢/kW$_e$-h)	3.70	3.26	4.04		3.51
O&M (¢/kW$_e$-h)	1.07	1.01	1.14		0.85
Fuel (¢/kW$_e$-h)	1.38	1.58	1.36		1.33
COE (¢/kW$_e$-h)	**6.14**	**5.85**	**6.54**		**5.68**

Figure A-3.C.1 Total Plant Cost from Design Studies of Air-Blown Generating Technologies (2005 Dollars)

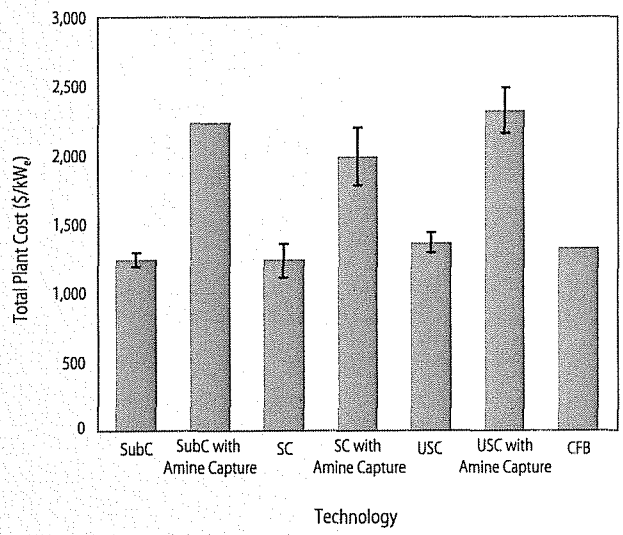


Figure A-3.C.2 Total Plant Cost from Design Studies of Oxygen-Blown Generating Technologies (2005 Dollars)

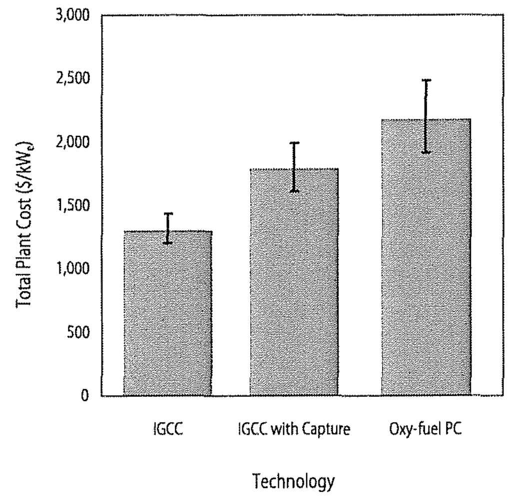


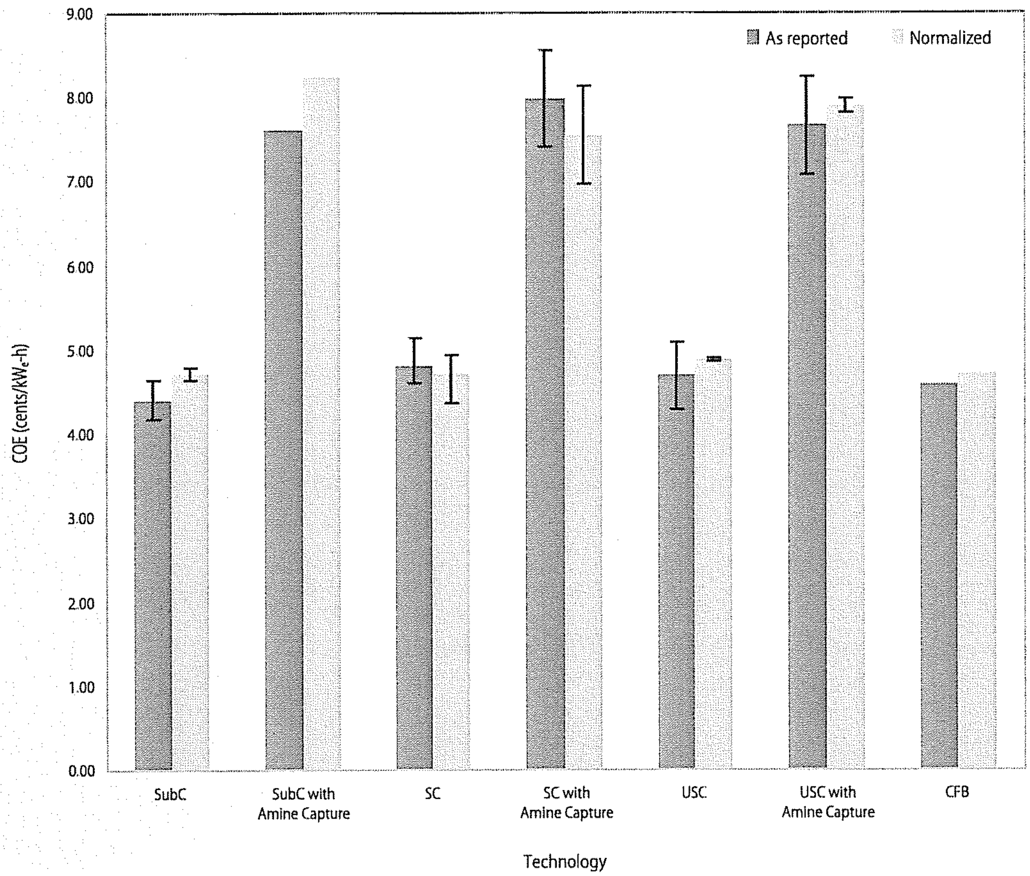
Figure A-3.C.1 shows the min, max, and mean for the TPC for each of the air-blown generating technologies from the design studies, expressed in 2005 dollars. Figure A-3.C.2 shows the same information for each of the oxygen-blown generating technologies. Figure A-3.C.3 and Figure A-3.C.4 show the min, max, and mean for the COE from these same studies both "as-reported" and as recalculated in 2005 dollars using the normalized set of economic and operating parameters summarized in Table 3.5.

ADDRESSING UNCERTAINTY AND FORWARD SIMULATION

Our economic analyses of total and marginal COE are for a single point set of conditions, and do not take into account the considerable uncertainty in many of the variables upon which these point COE values are based. Plant capital cost (TPC) is one of the major contributors to COE. The capital cost basis used here was developed in the 2000 to 2004 time period, which was a period of relative price and cost stability. These costs were all put on a 2005$ basis using CPI inflation. Recent global economic growth, including China's rapid growth, have driven up commodity prices, engineering costs, and construction costs much more than the CPI increase in the last three years. These construction cost related increases have driven increases in the capital cost (TPC) of from 25 to 35 % from 2004 levels. This is reflected in a capital cost range recently reported by Dalton [12] of \$1290 to \$1790 /kW_e for a SCPC unit, considerably above earlier projections[13] (see also Figure A-3.C.1). If world economic growth were to substantially slow, these costs would reduce significantly. Because we have no firm information on how these cost increases would affect the other generating technologies involved, including those with CO_2 capture, and because our main interest is in comparing the full range of technologies, we have based our discussion on the design estimates referenced here and not escalated them to capture today's construction cost environment.

Because electricity prices from forward market quotes are generally not available, the cost of generation is the proxy for the market. As such, forward projected cost of generation

Figure A-3.C.3 COE from Design Studies of Air-Driven Generating Technologies — "As-Reported" and for Normalized Economic and Operating Parameters



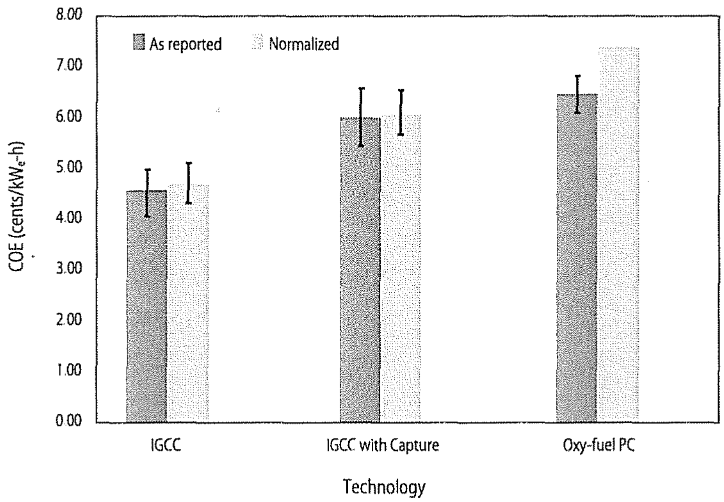
(NPV cost) and the effect of uncertainty in key variables on this cost is the most relevant approach to comparing technologies for future construction.

Major variables affecting NPV cost include:

- Plant capital cost (TPC) (discussed above)
- Coal price and fuel flexibility
- O&M cost
- Capacity factor and plant dispatch
- Air pollutant regulations and costs, including SO_x, NO_x, and mercury
- Future greenhouse gas policy and CO_2 costs
- Marketable by-products

Each of these variables have significant uncertainties associated with cost, technology, performance, and timing. One way to evaluate the impact of these variables is to perform a numerical simulation. For example, a Monte Carlo-type simulation produces a sensitivity analysis that shows how changes in any one of these variables affects the economics of a given generating technology or plant [14]. Simulation requires building a set of forward assumptions of the value, of the bounds, and of associated probability distribution function for each of the variables. A simulation is then performed producing a probability distribution function for the results of the analysis. From this, the probability of the NPV cost for the plant can be projected for a given set of conditions for each generating technology.

Figure A-3.C.4 COE from Design Studies of Oxygen-Blown Generating Technologies — "As-Reported" and for Normalized Economic and Operating Parameters



An example of how an uncertainty simulation can be used is with regulations of criteria air contaminants. At today's environmental costs and with no CO_2 policy, PC generation has a lower COE and is favored in terms of having the lowest NPV cost. However, as allowed future pollutant emissions levels are reduced and the cost of emissions control increases, the NPV gap between PC and IGCC will narrow; and at some point, increased emissions control can be expected to lead to IGCC having the lower NPV. This, of course, depends on when and the extent to which these changes occur and on how emissions control technology costs change with time and increasing reduction requirements.

In the case of CO_2, uncertainty surrounds the timing, the form (tax or cap) and level of CO_2 controls. Assuming a carbon tax, variables would include:

- Year of introduction of tax
- Initial tax rate
- Annual increase in the tax rate.

The introduction of a CO_2 tax at a future date (dependent on date, CO_2 tax rate, and rate of increase) will drive IGCC to be the lowest NPV cost alternative at some reasonable set of assumptions, and assuming today's technology performance. Substantial technology innovation could change the outcome, as could changing the coal feed from bituminous coal to lignite.

This type of analysis is widely used in evaluating the commercial economics of large capital projects, but is outside the scope of this report. Nevertheless, its importance in forward planning relative to coal-based generating technology needs to be acknowledged. AEP decided to build two IGCC plants, using analysis of this type to help make the decision internally and to support the decision externally [15].

CITATIONS AND NOTES

1. EPRI, *Financial Incentives for Development of IGCC: A Coal-Fleet Working Paper*. 2005, EPRI.
2. IEA, *Leading Options for the Capture of CO_2 Emissions at Power Stations*. 2000, International Energy Agency Greenhouse Gas R&D Programme: Cheltenham UK.
3. IEA, *Potential for Improvements in Gasification Combined Cycle Power Generation with CO_2 Capture*. 2003, International Energy Agency Greenhouse Gas R&D Programme: Cheltenham, UK. p. 788.
4. Parsons Infrastructure & Technology Group, I., *Updated Cost and Performance Estimates for Fossil Fuel Power Plants with CO_2 Removal*. 2002: Pittsburgh, PA & Palo Alto, Calif.
5. NETL, *Advanced Fossil Power Systems Comparison Study*, W.W.S. E. L. Parsons (NETL), and J.L. Lyons, Editor. 2002, NETL.
6. Simbeck, D., *New Power Plant CO_2 Mitigation Costs*. 2002, SFA Pacific, Inc.: Mountain View, CA.
7. Rubin, E.S., A. B. Rao, and C. Chen. *Comparative Assessments of Fossil Fuel Power Plants for CO_2 Capture and Storage*. in *Proceedings of 7th International Conference on Greenhouse Gas Control Technologies*. 2004.
8. NCC, *Opportunities to Expedite the Construction of New Coal-Based Power Plants*. 2004, National Coal Council.
9. Dillon, D.J., R. S. Panesar, R. A. Wall, R. J. Allam, V. White, J. Gibbins, and M. R. Haines, *Oxy-combustion Processes for CO_2 Capture from Advanced Supercritical PF and NGCC Power Plant*, in *Greenhouse Gas Technologies Conference 7*. 2004: Vancouver, BC.
10. Andersson, K., H. Birkestad, P. Maksinen, F. Johnsson, L. Stromberg, and A. Lyngfelt, ed. *An 865 MW Lignite Fired CO_2 Free Power Plant- A Technical Feasibility Study*. Greenhouse Gas Control Technologies, ed. K. Gale. 2003, Elsevier Science Ltd.: New York.
11. NCC, *Research and Development Needs and Deployment Issues for Coal-Related Greenhouse Gas Management*. 2003, The National Coal Council.
12. Dalton, S., *Carbon Capture and Sequestration Technologies*, in *Climate Change Workshop*. 2006: Edison Electric Foundation, Washington, DC.
13. Booras, G., and N. Holt, *Pulverized Coal and IGCC Plant Cost and Performance Estimates*, in *Gasification Technologies 2004*. 2004: Washington, DC.
14. Humphreys, K., ed. *Jellen's Cost and Optimization Engineering*. Third Edition ed. 1991, McGraw-Hill, Inc.: New York.
15. Mudd, M., *Testimony before The Public Utilities Commission of Ohio*. 2005.

Appendix 3.D — U.S. Emissions Regulations and Emissions Performance

EMISSIONS REGULATIONS

The Clean Air Act requires the U.S. EPA to establish nationally applicable National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for each air pollutant which, in the EPA Administrator's judgment, causes or contributes to the endangerment of public health and welfare, and which results from domestic mobile or stationary sources. The EPA to date has issued seven such standards, for ozone, carbon monoxide, sulfur dioxide, lead, nitrogen dioxide, coarse particulates (PM_{10}), and fine particulates ($PM_{2.5}$). The Act further requires that these standards be reviewed and updated every five years. Most recently, the Agency issued revised ozone and particulate matter standards in 1997 [1], as well as an entirely new standard for small particulates. Once the standards are issued, areas are designated as in "attainment" or "non-attainment" of each standard. For example, EPA in December 2004 finalized regional compliance designations for the new NAAQS standards for fine particulates [1].

The NAAQS form the basis for the federal ambient air quality program, also known as Title I, which is administered by the states and the federal government cooperatively. Under this program, each state must submit, and EPA must approve, a State Implementation Plan (SIP). Each state's SIP must describe, among other things, how the state plans to come into compliance, and/or stay in compliance with each NAAQS, through various mobile and stationary source programs, , and must include provisions related to the review and approval of required air quality permits for new and modified stationary sources. A SIP may include provisions that are more, but not less, stringent than Federal requirements.

Another section of Title I authorizes EPA to retract or "call in" state SIPs, if it finds that pollution emissions in one state or several states are causing or contributing to downwind non-attainment or difficulty attaining the NAAQS in other states. This is referred to as a SIP Call, and EPA has issued such a rule (the NO_x SIP Call) for NO_x emissions in the eastern half of the US, which cause and contribute to downwind non-attainment of the ozone NAAQS.

Additionally, other provisions of the Clean Air Act authorize federal programs for air pollution control, which are implemented through the SIPs. For example, Title IV of the Act authorizes the Acid Rain Program [2], which was enacted by Congress in 1990. Title IV sets up a cap and trade system for sulfur dioxide (SO_2) and emissions of nitrogen oxides (NO_x). The SO_2 program was initially limited to the 440 largest utility units, and now covers all affected sources nationwide (over 2000 units). NO_x emissions control has been phased in, by setting limits on the amount of NO_x that can be emitted per unit of fuel consumed, based on the goal of reducing NO_x by 2 million tons per year below a BAU number.

Local air quality issues are very important in establishing permitted emission levels for new coal plants and other new stationary sources. In the permitting of each new coal unit under "new source review," emissions levels are set based on federal New Source Performance Standards requirements, and based on the local area's air quality designation for each criteria pollutant. In areas that are in attainment for a criteria pollutant, a new facility must meet an emissions limit based on the Best Available Control Technology (BACT), determined through a federally-directed "top-down" process. In non-attainment areas, the source must meet the Lowest Achievable Emissions Rate (LAER). The Clean Air Act states that BACT determinations can include consideration of the costs of achieving lower emissions levels; whereas LAER determinations must be strictly based on the most stringent emissions rate achieved by the same class or category of source. In addition, new units permitted in non-attainment areas are required to purchase emissions offsets equal to their emissions.

In March 2005, EPA enacted the Clean Air Interstate Rule (CAIR) [3], under the same legal authority as the NO_x SIP Call, to reduce atmospheric interstate transport of fine particulate matter and ozone. CAIR sets up a cap-and-trade program allocating emission "allowances" of the PM and ozone precursors SO_2 and NO_x to each state. The program is to be administered through the affected states' SIPs. Figure A-3.D.1 shows EPA's projection of NO_x and SO_2 emissions with the final rule's CAIR caps [4, 5]. The figure also shows the projection for electricity generation using coal as fuel. CAIR applies to 28 eastern states and the District of Columbia. While CAIR does not require emissions reductions from any particular industrial sector, but leaves it to the states to decide how the caps will be achieved, it is widely accepted that the power sector will be the most cost-effective place to achieve the required reductions. Power plants may (a) install control equipment, (b) switch fuels, or (c) buy excess allowances from other sources that have achieved greater reductions, to satisfy state requirements under the CAIR.

This context complicates the permitting of new coal power plants under "new source review". Permitting a new plant in an attainment area involves negotiations with state and local agencies. The plant is federally mandated to meet BACT, for which there is some flexibility in interpretation and cost considerations. However, negotiations usually start at emissions levels lower than this and often lower than the levels of the latest permits. Permitted levels for a give plant are the result of these negotiations and continue to be reduced with each permit cycle. A new coal plant located in a non-attainment area will have to meet a lower emissions rate for the non-attainment pollutant. In addition to having to meet the LAER emissions rate, local and state authorities are typically under pressure to meet their SIP requirements with additional gains wherever they can achieve them. Thus, the coal plant in a non-attainment area will typically incur higher total emissions control costs which include the capital and operating costs for the enhanced emissions control equipment, the cost of the potential purchases of emissions allowances, and the cost of emissions offset purchases for that pollutant.

Also in March 2005, EPA issued the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR) [6], which establishes a cap-and-trade system for mercury emissions from power plants. This rule applies to 50 states, the District of Columbia, and certain Tribal governments. Each is allocated an emissions "budget" for mercury, although states can opt out of the cap and trade program and administer a more stringent emissions reduction program than is required by CAMR. In the early years of the rule, EPA projects that states will be able to meet their budgets solely on the basis of the "co-benefits" of CAIR emissions reductions. This rule was issued as an alternative to the Clean Air Act's requirement that maximum achievable control technology (MACT) standards must be applied to all industrial sources of hazardous air pollutants. MACT standards would require much lower emissions of mercury, and in the nearer term.

Table A-3.D.1 gives EPA's projections for NO_x, SO_2, and mercury emissions for both rules [3, 6]. Of 75 tons of mercury in the coal that is burned annually in the U.S. today, about 50 tons are emitted to the air [7]. The roughly 25 ton reduction is achieved through existing pollution control equipment, primarily fly ash removal by electrostatic precipitators and fabric filters, and wet FGD scrubbers for SO_x removal. The first phase of mercury reduction is designed to be achieved through the actions taken in the first phase of CAIR.

Table A-3.D.2 projects the NO_x, SO_2, and mercury emissions for both rules to 2020. In addition to the early mercury reductions being credited to CAIR implementation, the emissions without CAIR include all the reductions that would occur due to the Title IV Acid Rain Program, the NO_x SIP Call, and state rules finalized before March, 2004. The projections are higher than the cap limits because of the banking of excess emissions reductions under the Acid Rain Program and their use later.

EMISSIONS CONTROL FOR PULVERIZED COAL COMBUSTION

Typical flue gas cleaning configurations for PC power plants are shown in Figure A-3.D.2.

PARTICULATE CONTROL Particulate control is typically accomplished with electrostatic precipitators (ESP) or fabric filters. Either hot-side or cold-side ESPs or fabric filters are installed on all U.S. PC plants and routinely achieve >99% particulate removal. The level of control is affected by coal type, sulfur content, and ash properties. Greater particulate control is possible with enhanced performance units or with the addition of wet ESP after FGD [8] (b above). Wet ESP is beginning to be added to new coal units to control condensable PM and to further reduce particulates. Option b) should achieve less than 0.005 lb PM/million Btu or less than 5 mg/Nm^3 at 6% O_2, which is what new units in Japan are achieving [9]. Typical PM emission from modern, efficient, U.S. PC units is less than ~0.015 lb/million Btu or less than 15 mg/Nm^3. CFB units are permitted at slightly higher levels.

ESP capital costs range from \$30 to \$80/kW$_e$. Standard ESP costs are at the lower end of this range; retrofits, or a combina-

Figure A-3.D.1 Achieved and Projected SO_2 and NO_x Emissions Reductions and Growth in U.S. Electricity Generation

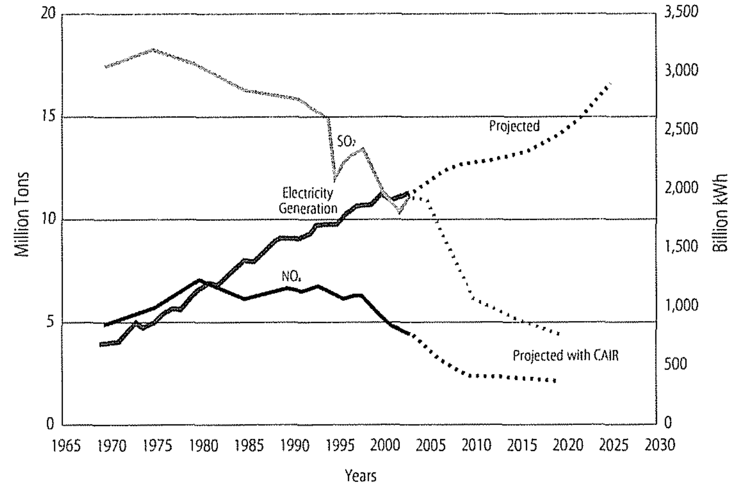


Table A-3.D.1 NO_x and SO_2 Caps for CAIR Region and National Mercury Targets under CAMR

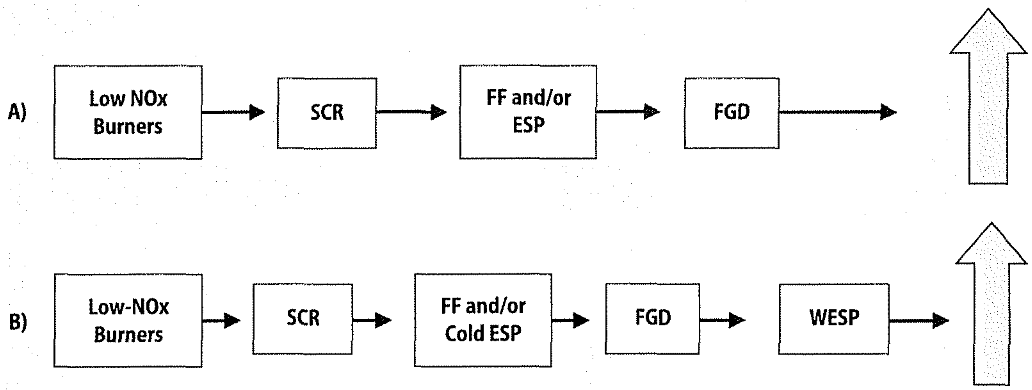
	2009	2010	2015	2018
NO_x [million tons] CAIR Region	1.5	1.5	1.3	1.3
SO_2 [million tons] CAIR Region	—	3.6	2.5	2.5
Mercury [tons]	—	38	38	15

Table A-3.D.2 Projected Emissions from Fossil Fuel Based Electric Generators*

		2003	2009	2015	2020
NO_x Emissions without CAIR (million tons)	CAIR Region	3.2	2.7	2.8	2.8
	Nationwide	4.2	3.6	3.7	3.7
NO_x Emissions with CAIR (million tons)	CAIR Region	—	1.5	1.3	1.3
	Nationwide	—	2.4	2.2	2.2
SO_x Emissions without CAIR (million tons)	CAIR Region	9.4	8.8	8.0	7.7
	Nationwide	10.6	9.7	8.9	8.6
SO_x Emissions with CAIR (million tons)	CAIR Region	—	5.1	4.0	3.3
	Nationwide	—	6.1	5.0	4.3
Mercury Emissions Nationwide (tons)	Without CAIR and CAMR	48	46.6	45	46.2
	With CAIR	—	38.0	34.4	34.0
	With CAIR and CAMR	—	31.1	27.9	24.3

** Fossil fuel generators greater than 25 MW that sell one-third or more of their generated electricity to the grid.*

Figure A-3.D.2 Emissions Control Options For Coal-Fired Power Generation



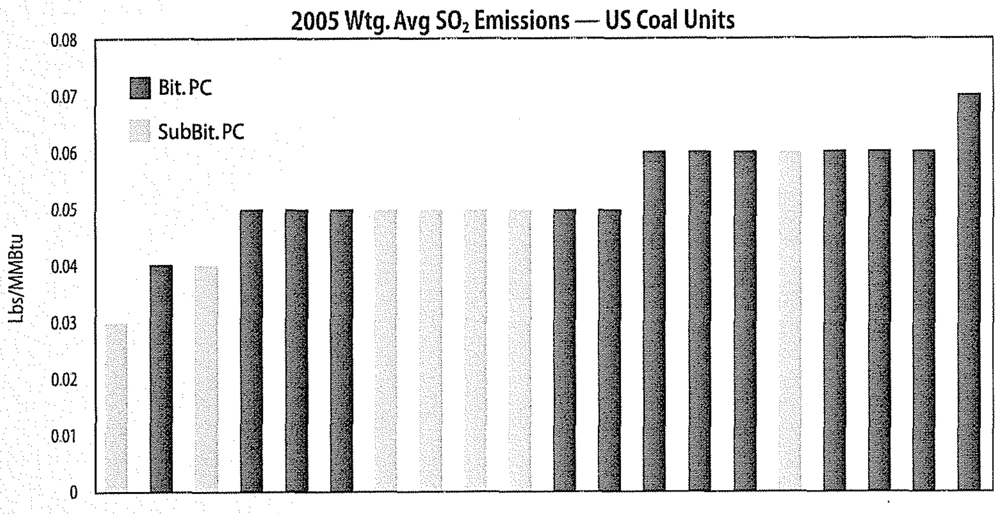
tion of dry ESP and wet ESP (~\$40/kW$_e$) are at the upper end of this range. Operating costs are 0.15 to 0.3 cents/kW$_e$-h [8]. Achieving efficiencies of about 99.8% could increase the capital by \$5 to \$20/kW$_e$ [10]. If a wet ESP is required to achieve these or higher levels of PM emissions reductions, the cost would be appropriately higher. Since an ESP is standard on all PC units, it is typically considered part of the base system cost. The coal ash contained in flue gas is removed as fly ash, which should be disposed of safely to prevent toxic metals from leaching at the disposal site and returning to the environment.

SO_X CONTROL Partial flue gas desulfurization (FGD) can be accomplished by dry injection of limestone into the duct work just behind the air preheater (50-70% removal), with recovery of the solids in the ESP. For fluidized-bed combustion units, the fluidized-bed is primarily limestone, which directly captures most of the SO_x formed. On PC units wet flue gas desulfurization (FGD) (wet lime scrubbing), can achieve 95% SO_x removal without additives and 99+% SO_x removal with additives [8, 11]. Wet FGD has the greatest share of the market in the U.S. (when applied), is proven technology, and is commercially well established. The capital cost for wet scrubbers is from \$100 to \$200/kW$_e$, and the parasitic power for operation is from 1.0 to 3.0% depending on coal sulfur level and removal level. Operating costs are from 0.20 to 0.30 ¢/kW$_e$-h, dependent on sulfur level.

Typical U. S. PC unit commercial emissions performance is 0.21 to 0.23 lb SO_2/million Btu [12], which meets the level to which these units were permitted. Recently permitted units have lower limits, ranging from 0.08 to about 0.12 lb SO_2/million Btu for low-sulfur coal to 0.15 to 0.20 lb SO_2/million Btu for high-sulfur coal. Lower emissions levels can be expected as permit levels are further reduced. FGD technology has not reached its limit of control and can be expected to improve further. Figure A-3.D.3 shows the twenty lowest SO_x emitting coal-fired PC units in the U. S. as reported in the EPA CEMS Database [13]. Coal sulfur level impacts the SO_x emissions level achievable.

The best PC unit in the U.S. burning high-sulfur coal, such as Illinois #6, in 2005 had demonstrated emissions performance of 0.074 lb SO_2/million Btu [11]. For low-sulfur coals, the best performance was 0.03 lb SO_2/million Btu. The best units in Japan operate below 0.10 lb SO_2/million Btu [9]. The design developed for the PC units in this report achieved greater than 99% sulfur removal and had an emissions level of about 0.06 lb SO_2/million Btu, independent of generating efficiency [14]. Emissions per MW$_e$-h decrease with increasing unit generating efficiency. The wet sludge from the FGD unit should be disposed of safely and

Figure A-3.D.3 Demonstrated SO_2 Emissions from the 20 Lowest Emitting U. S. Pulverized Coal Power Plants in 2005



in a manner that does not reintroduce the toxic materials such as mercury and other toxic metals back into the environment.

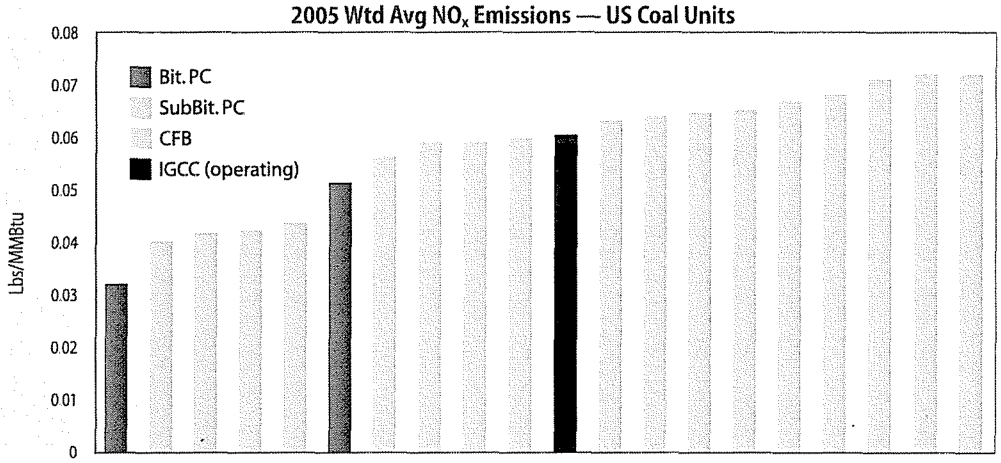
NO_X CONTROL Low-NO_x combustion technologies, which are very low cost, are always applied and achieve up to a 50% reduction in NOx emissions compared to uncontrolled combustion. The most effective, but also, the most expensive, technology is Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR), which can achieve 90% NO_x reduction over inlet concentration. Selective non-catalytic reduction falls between these two in effectiveness and cost. Today, SCR is the technology of choice to meet very low NO_x levels. Capital cost for SCR is about \$20 to \$40/kW_e for installation in a typical new unit. For a retrofit the capital cost ranges from \$50 to \$90/kW_e. Operating cost is in the range of 0.05 to 0.15 cents/kW_e-h [8, 15].

Typical U.S. PC unit commercial emissions performance is 0.09 lb NO_x/million Btu to 0.13 lb NO_x/million Btu, which meets their permit levels. Figure A-3.D.4 shows the NO_x emissions performance of the 20 lowest NO_x emitting PC power plants in the U. S. in 2005 [16]. Again the level of NO_x reduction depends on coal sulfur level.

Recently permitted U.S. units are in the range of 0.07 to 0.12 lb NO_x /million Btu. The best PC units in the U.S. are achieving demonstrated performance of about 0.04 lbs NO_x/million Btu on sub-bituminous coal, and about 0.065 lb NO_x/million Btu on high-sulfur (3.3%) bituminous coal. The Parish plant, burning Powder River Basin coal, is achieving 0.03 lbs NO_x/million Btu [11]. The best PC units in Japan are achieving somewhat higher NO_x emissions levels. The design developed for the PC units in this report achieved 0.05 lb NO_x/million Btu [17].

MERCURY CONTROL Mercury in the flue gas is in the elemental and oxidized forms, both in the vapor, and as mercury that has reacted with the fly ash. This third form is removed with the fly ash, resulting in 10 to 30% removal for bituminous coals but less than 10% for sub-bituminous coals and lignite. The oxidized form of mercury is effectively removed by wet FGD scrubbing, resulting in 40-60% total mercury removal for bituminous coals and less than 30–40% total mercury removal for sub-bituminous coals and lignite. For low-sul-

Figure A-3.D.4 Demonstrated NO_x Emissions from the 20 Lowest Emitting U. S. Pulverized Coal Plants in 2005



fur sub-bituminous coals and particularly lignite, most of the mercury is in the elemental form, which is not removed by wet FGD scrubbing. In most tests of bituminous coals, SCR, for NO_x control converted 85-95% of the elemental mercury to the oxidized form, which is then removed by FGD [18, 19]. With sub-bituminous coals, the amount of oxidized mercury remained low even with addition of an SCR. Additional mercury removal can be achieved by activated carbon injection and an added fiber filter to collect the carbon. This can achieve up to 85-95% removal of the mercury. Commercial short-duration tests with powdered, activated carbon injection have shown removal rates around 90% for bituminous coals but lower for sub-bituminous coals [19]. For sub-bituminous coals, the injection of brominated, activated carbon has been shown to be highly effective in emissions tests at 3 plants lasting 10 to 30 days. Brominated, activated carbon in these tests showed the potential to reduce mercury by 90% in conjunction with a CS-ESP [15]. Costs are projected at 0.05 to no more than 0.2 ¢/kW$_e$-h (Table A-3.D.4).

R&D programs are evaluating improved technology that is expected to reduce costs and improve effectiveness. The general consensus in the industry is that this picture will change significantly within the next few years. EPA states that they believe that PAC injection and enhanced multi-pollutant controls will be available after 2010 for commercial application on most, if not all, key combinations of coal type and control technology to provide mercury removal levels between 60 and 90%. Optimization of this commercial multi-pollutant control technology in the 2015 timeframe should permit achieving mercury removal levels between 90 and 95% on most if not all coals [15], but the technology remains to be commercially demonstrated.

SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT Coal combustion waste consists primarily of fly ash, along with boiler bottom ash, scrubber sludge, and various liquid wastes. This waste contains such contaminants as arsenic, mercury, chromium, lead, selenium, cadmium, and boron. These toxic contaminants can leach from the waste into groundwater and surface water when the waste is not properly disposed. There are no federal regulations governing the disposal of coal combustion waste, and state regulation of the waste is inconsistent or non-existent. The U.S. EPA determined in 2000 [20] that federal regulation of coal combustion wastes was necessary to protect water resources but has not yet promulgated such regulations. Safe disposal of coal combustion waste requires placement in an engineered landfill with sufficient safeguards, including a liner, leachate collection system, groundwater monitoring system and adequate daily cover.

COSTS The estimated costs for a supercritical PC power plant to meet today's best demonstrated emissions performance and the projected impact on the COE are summarized in Table A-3.D.3 and Table A-3.D.4.

To meet future CAIR and CAMR emissions targets, and driven by local air quality needs to meet NAAQS and/or other local specifications, power plants will have to add or improve their pollution control capabilities. This will increase the capital as well as the O&M costs for new and existing power plants. Table A-3.D.4 summarizes the estimated incremental costs to meet CAIR and CAMR requirements [21, 22]. This includes estimated increased capital and operating costs for mercury control and for decreasing the PM, SO_x and NO_x emissions levels by about a factor of two from current best demonstrated emissions performance levels. This increases the projected COE by about 0.22 ¢/kW_e-h. If wet ESP is required, this could add approximately 0.1 ¢/kW_e-h to this amount.

Table A-3.D.3. Incremental Costs for Advanced Pulverized Coal Power Plant to Meet Today's Best Demonstrated Criteria Emissions Performance

	CAPITAL COST[a] [$/$KW_e$]	O&M[b] [¢/KW_e-h]	COE [¢/KW_e-h]
No Control[c]	1155 (TPC)	0.43	4.11
NO_x	25 (50 – 90)[d]	0.10 (0.05 – 0.15)	0.15 (0.15 – 0.33)
SO_2	150 (100 – 200)[d]	0.22 (0.20 – 0.30)	0.52 (0.40 – 0.65)
Today's Unit	1330 (TPC)	0.75	4.78

a. Capital costs are for a new-build plant, except where indicated, and are for a typical plant to meet today's low emissions levels; costs for low heating value coals will be somewhat higher

b. O&M costs are for typical plant meeting today's low emissions levels; costs will be somewhat higher for high sulfur coal and low heating value coals.

c. Particulate control by ESP or fabric filter included in base unit

d. Range is for retrofits and depends on coal type, properties, control level and local factors

Table A-3.D.4. Estimated Incremental Costs for an Advanced Pulverized Coal Plant to Meet Future CAIR and CAMR Requirements

	CAPITAL COST [$/$KW_e$]	O&M [¢/KW_e-h]	COE [¢/KW_e-h]
Today's Best Units	1330 (TPC)	0.75	4.78
NO_x	5	0.01	0.02
SO_2	15	0.04	0.07
Mercury[a]	20 (6 – 56)[b]	0.08 (0.05 – 0.1)[b]	0.13 (0.06 – 0.16)[b]
Future Plant[c]	1370 (TPC)	0.89 (0.80 – 0.85)	5.00

a. Projected costs for commercially demonstrated technology; new and improved technologies are expected to reduce this significantly, but requires demonstration

b. Range in projected cost increase, dependent on technology, coal type, emission level and local conditions

c. If wet ESP is required, added capital and COE increases could be \$40/kW_e and ~0.1 cent/kW_e-h.

EMISSIONS CONTROL FOR IGCC

IGCC has inherent advantages for emissions control because most clean-up occurs in the syngas which is contained at high pressure, and contaminants have high partial pressures. Thus, removal can be more effective and economical than cleaning up large volumes of low-pressure flue gas.

PARTICULATE CONTROL The coal ash is primarily converted to a fused slag which is about 50% less in volume and is less leachable compared to fly ash, and as such can be more easily disposed of safely. Particulate emissions from existing IGCC units vary from 0.4 to 0.01 lb PM/million Btu. Most of these emissions come from the cooling towers and not from the turbine exhaust and as such are characteristic of any generating unit with large cooling towers. This means that particulate emissions in the stack gas are below 0.001 lb PM/million Btu or about 1 mg/Nm^3.

SO_X CONTROL Commercial processes such as MDEA and Selexol can remove more than 99% of the sulfur so that the syngas has a concentration of sulfur compounds that is less than 5 ppmv. MDEA can achieve about 99.4% sulfur removal and should produce an emission rate in the range of 0.045 lb SO_2/million Btu for high-sulfur coal. Selexol can remove more sulfur to about 99.8% of the sulfur and produce an emissions rate of about 0.015 lb SO_2/million Btu. The Rectisol process, which is more expensive, can remove 99.9% of the sulfur and reduce the emission rate to about 0.006 lb SO_2/million Btu (less than 0.1 ppmv) [23, 24].

SO_2 emissions of 0.015 lb SO_2/million Btu (0.15 lb/MW_e-h) or ~5.7 mg/Nm^3 has been demonstrated at the ELCOGAS IGCC plant in Puertollano, Spain [25] and at the new IGCC plant in Japan. The Polk IGCC is permitted for 97.5% sulfur removal, which is an emissions rate of about 0.08 lb SO_2/million Btu [26, 27]. Current IGCC permit applications have sulfur emissions rates of between 0.02 and 0.03 lb SO_2/million Btu [24]. Recovered sulfur can be converted to elemental sulfur or sulfuric acid and sold as by-product.

NO_X CONTROL NO_x emissions from IGCC are similar to those from a natural gas-fired combined-cycle plant. Dilution of syngas with nitrogen and water is used to reduce flame temperature and to lower NO_x formation to below 15 ppm, which is about 0.06 lb NO_x/million Btu. Further reduction to single digit levels can be achieved with SCR, to an estimated 0.01 lb NO_x/million Btu. NO_x emissions of about 0.01 lb NO_x/million Btu or about 4.2 mg/Nm^3 NO_x (at 15%O_2) has been demonstrated commercially in the new IGCC unit in Japan, which uses SCR. The Polk IGCC is permitted for 15 ppmv in the stack gas, but is typically achieving 10 ppmv, which is about 0.09 lb NO_x/million Btu. Current IGCC permit applications are at the 0.06 to 0.09 lb NO_x/million Btu.

MERCURY CONTROL Commercial technology for mercury removal in carbon beds is available. For natural gas processing, 99.9% removal has been demonstrated, as has 95% removal from syngas[25]. Mercury and other toxics which are also captured in both the syngas clean-up system (partial capture) and carbon beds produces a small volume of material, which must be handled as a hazardous waste. It is a small enough volume of material that these wastes could be managed to permanently sequester mercury from the environment. This is not a current regulatory requirement. The cost of mercury removal has been estimated to \$ 3,412/lb for IGCC, which translates into an estimated cost increase for IGCC of 0.025 ¢/kW_e-h [28].

SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT IGCC process differences result in significantly different solid waste streams than are produced by a PC. For the same coal feed an IGCC produces 40% to 50% less solid waste than a PC. An IGCC plant produces three types of solid waste: a) ash typically as a dense slag, b) elemental sulfur (as a solid or a liquid), and c) small volumes of solid captured by process equipment.

The vitreous slag is dense and ties up most of the toxic components so that they are not easily leachable. However, limited field data on long-term leaching of coal gasification slag show that some leaching of contaminates can occur [29]. Therefore, proper engineering controls should be applied to coal gasification solid residue disposal sites to ensure that ground water concentrations of certain contaminants do not exceed acceptable limits [29].

Sulfur, as H_2S in the syngas, can be recovered as either elemental sulfur (solid or liquid) or as sulfuric acid which can be sold as a by-product. If IGCC technology is extensively deployed, it is not clear that all the associated elemental sulfur will be able to find a market.

The metallic toxics that are not tied up in the vitreous slag are volatized into the syngas and are removed as small volumes of waste at various parts of the gas clean-up system, including a carbon bed that will be used for mercury control.

The current legal status of IGCC solid wastes is less clear than is the case for PC solid waste, because the Congressional language exempting coal combustion wastes from RCRA is ambiguous regarding IGCC wastes.

WATER USAGE PC and IGCC technologies both use significant quantities of water, and treatment and recycle are increasingly important issues. IGCC uses 20 to 35% less water than supercritical PC plants [30]. Proven wastewater treatment technology is available and has been demonstrated to handle the water effluents for both technologies.

Table A-3.D.5 Estimated Incremental Cost for Pulverized Coal and IGCC to Meet Projected Future Emissions Requirements

	CAPITAL COST [$/kW$_e$]	O&M [¢/kW$_e$-h]	COE [¢/kW$_e$-h]
Advanced PC	1330 (TPC)	0.75	4.78
Future PC	1370 (TPC)	0.89	5.00
IGCC-Today	1429 (TPC)	0.90	5.13
IGCC-Future	1440 (TPC)	0.92	5.16

Table A-3.D.5 compares the estimated incremental cost for a PC plant and for an IGCC plant, to comply with projected future emission caps, built off the base of this report. The incremental difference between IGCC-Future and IGCC-Today is primarily due to the cost of additional mercury removal capabilities [30]. Other emissions are already within the range expected for future control. These estimates are based on reasonable further reductions in emissions using existing technologies with limited learning curves for the PC technology and for IGCC. Moving new PC units to lower emission levels that are consistent with the Federal standards projected through 2015-2018 (mainly mercury with some further SO_x and NO_x reductions) does not make PC COE as costly as the COE from IGCC.

Although an IGCC can achieve significantly lower emissions than the projected PC levels, there will be an added cost to do so. For example, changing from Selexol to Rectisol involves an increase in capital and operating costs, which could make the cost of removal of the incremental tonnes of SO_2 ($/tonne) much higher [24] than the allowance costs for SO_2, which have recently been less than $1000/tonne. This would eliminate the economic incentive to design units for the extremely low levels that IGCC can achieve. Permitting a unit in an attainment area does not require such heroic efforts, but non-attainment areas may present a different opportunity for IGCC. There is neither sufficient design data nor commercial operating information available to quantitatively assess this situation today.

CITATIONS AND NOTES

1. EPRI. *Power Plants and Particulate Matter: Formation and Direct Emissions.* Environmental Issues 2005 February 2005 [cited September 18, 2005]; Available from: http://www.epriweb.com/public/000000000001011505.pdf.
2. EPA. *Acid Rain Program Laws & Regulations, Title IV.* 2002 October 25, 2002 [cited November 2, 2005]; Available from: http://www.epa.gov/airmarkets/arp/regs/index.html.
3. EPA. *CAIR Caps.* 2005 [cited; Available from: ≤http://www.epa.gov/cair/charts_files/cair_emissions_costs.pdf>.
4. EIA, *Annual Energy Outlook 2005*, EIA, Editor. 2005a, U.S. DOE.
5. EPA. *National NOx and SO2 Emissions.* Airtrends 2005 [cited September 23, 2005]; Available from: ≤http://www.epa.gov/airtrends/2005/pdfs/detailedtable.xls>.
6. EPA, *Regulatory Impact Analysis of the Final Clean Air Mercury Rule*, U.S. EPA, Editor. 2005, EPA.
7. EPA. *Controlling Power Plant Emissions: Overview.* Mercury 2005 [cited September 20, 2005]; Available from: http://www.epa.gov/mercury/control_emissions/.
8. Oskarsson, K., Anders Berglund, Rolf Deling, Ulrika Snellman, Olle Stenback, and Jack Fritz, *A Planner's Guide for Selecting Clean-Coal Technologies for Power Plants*, in *World Bank Technical Paper No. 387*, W. Bank, Editor. 1997, World Bank: Washington.
9. PowerClean, T.N., *Fossil Fuel Power Generation State-of-the-Art*, P.T. Network, Editor. 2004, University of Ulster: Coleraine, UK. p. 9-10.
10. Tavoulareas, E.S., and J. P. Charpentier, *Clean Coal Technologies for Developing Countries*, in *World Bank Technical Paper No. 286.* 1995, World Bank: Washington, DC.
11. Alstom, *Emissions Performance of PC Units, Personal Communication.* 2005: Windsor, Connecticut.
12. When input based standards are given such as lb/ MMBtu are, mg/Nm3,or ppmv are compared, the respective degree of dilution of the flue gas needs to be specified in terms of flue gas O2 concentration. All values here are given for 6% O2 which is the international standard`; boiler emission standards in the U.S. are typically given for 3% O2.
13. USEPA, *Continuous Emissions Monitoring System (CEMS) Data Base of 2005 Power Plant Emissions Data.* 2005, EPA.
14. For IGCC units, the capital and operating costs were assumed to be for the nth plant, where n was a small number such as 5-6. For the PC plant emissions control, performance was assumed to be characteristic of that expected with a similar learning curve for advancing emissions control technology, all in $2005.
15. Chaisson, J., *EPA Flue Gas Emission Control Cost Information.* 2005.
16. CEMS, E., *Energy Velocity Database.* 2005, EPA.
17. See note 14.
18. *Testimony on S556, Clean Power Act 2001*, in *Committee on Environmental and Public Works of the U.S. Senate.* 2002: Washington, DC.
19. EPA, *Control of Mercury Emissions from Coal Fired Electric Utility Boilers: An Update.* 2005, Air Pollution Prevention and Control, U.S. EPA: Research Triangle Park, NC.
20. Federal-Register, *Final Rule, Regulatory Determination on Wastes from the Combustion of Fossil Fuels.* 2000, U. S. Government. p. 32213.
21. NCC, *Opportunities to Expedite the Construction of New Coal-Based Power Plants.* 2004, National Coal Council.
22. Brown, T., W. O'Dowd, R. Reuther, and D. Smith, *Control of Mercury from Coal-Fired Power Plants: a Preliminary Cost Assessment.* 2004, U.S. DOE, Federal Energy Technology Center.
23. Korens, N., *Process Screening Analysis of Alternative Gas Treating and Sulfur Removal for Gasification.* 2002, DOE/ NETL: Pittsburgh.
24. Kentuckiana_Engin_Co., *Prevention of Significant Deterioration Construction Permit Applicantion.* 2006, Kentuckiana Engineering Company, Inc.: Louisville. p. 4-1 to1-70.
25. Thompson, J., *Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle (IGCC) - Environmental Performance*, in *Platts IGCC Symposium.* 2005: Pittsburgh.
26. DOE, *Tampa Electric Polk Power Station Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle Project.* 2002, U.S. DOE: Morgantown, WV.
27. ICAC, *Institute of Clean Air Companies*, D. Foerter, Editor. 2005: Washington, DC.
28. Parsons, *The Cost of Mercury Removal in an IGCC Plant*, P.I.a.T. Group, Editor. 2002.
29. EPRI, *Long-term Leaching Tests with Coal Gasification Slag*, in *GS-6439.* 1989, Electric Power Research Institute: Palo Alto.
30. Rutkowski, M.D., M.G. Klett, and R.C. Maxwell, *The Cost of Mercury Removal in an IGCC Plant*, in *2002 Parsons.* 2002.

Appendix 3.E — Retrofitting Existing Units for CO_2 Capture

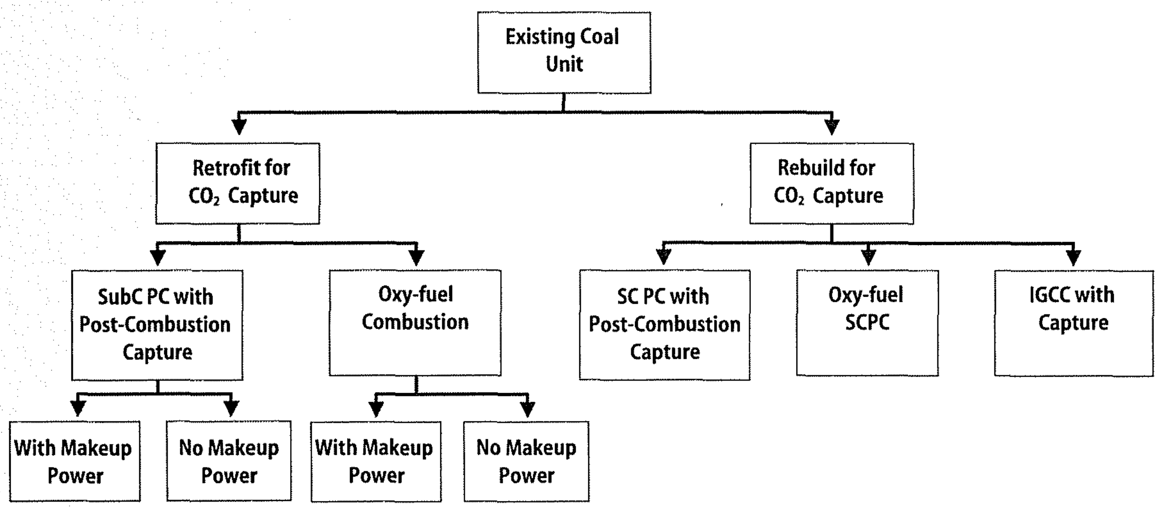
The U.S. coal-based generating capacity is about 330 GW, which is 33% of the total, but because it is primarily base load, it generated 51% of the electricity produced in the U.S. (1980 TW_e-h) in 2003. Although the average age of the coal fleet is greater then 35 years (number average age), 50% of the coal is consumed in units that are less than 30 years old [1, 2]. Of the over 1000 boilers in the U.S. about 100 are supercritical, the remainder being subcritical units. There are currently over 100 coal-based power plants at various stages of consideration/approval in the U.S. of which about 20 GW of new coal based capacity are expected to be built by 2015. Of these new units, a significant fraction will be supercritical units.

The issue of what to do with this coal fleet base in a carbon-constrained environment is critical if the U.S. is to manage its CO_2 emissions from coal generation. The options include: (a) substantially improve unit generating efficiency, (b) continue to operate them and achieve additional carbon reductions from other areas, (c) retire and replace the units with new capacity equipped with carbon capture for sequestration, (d) retrofit existing units to capture CO_2 for sequestration, or (e) operate the units and pay the carbon tax. Here we consider the issues associated with retrofitting existing coal-fired generating units for CO_2 capture.

Adding CO_2 capture technology to an existing PC unit is complicated by the range of options that exist and the number of issues associated with each. These can typically not be generalized because they are determined by the specific details of each unit. The physical issues include space constraints associated with the unit, and its proximity to a CO_2 sequestration site. The technical issues include: technology choice, technology maturity, operability and reliability, impact on efficiency, and retrofit complexity. The economic issues are the investment required (total and $/$kW_e$), net output reduction, and change in dispatch order.

A decision tree illustrating a number of the options that need to be considered is shown in Figure A-3.E.1. These include a standard retrofit of the existing unit to capture CO_2 either

Figure A-3.E.1 Decision Tree of Possible First-Level Options for Retrofitting an Existing Subcritical Pulverized Coal Electricity Generating Unit



by post-combustion capture with one of several technologies or by addition of oxy-fuel combustion with CO_2 capture by compression. Because of the derating that occurs upon adding capture technology, additional capital can be spent to make up for the lost power by adding an additional boiler with each of the options.

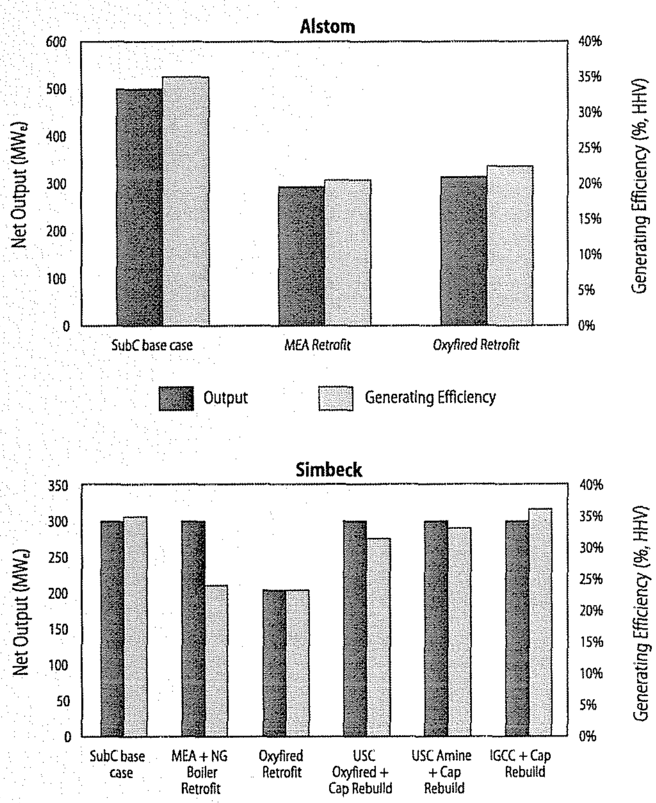
A more aggressive approach would be to rebuild the existing unit to include CO_2 capture and improve the overall technology on the site, resulting in an optimally sized and balanced unit. This could be done by upgrading to a supercritical PC or an ulta-supercritical PC with post-combustion CO_2 capture, by upgrading to oxy-fuel supercritical technology, or by installing IGCC with CO_2 capture.

RETROFIT AND REBUILD FOR CO_2 CAPTURE FOR PULVERIZED COAL UNITS

Recent studies by Alstom Power, Inc. [3, 4] and by Simbeck [5, 6]) provide a basis for estimating the economics of retrofitting and rebuilding existing units for CO_2 capture. These studies involved subcritical boilers only. The base unit size was 500 MW_e for the Alstom evaluation and 300 MW_e for Simbeck.

EFFICIENCY AND NET OUTPUT The impact on net electrical output and unit efficiency of retrofitting a subcritical PC unit for CO_2 capture by adding amine adsorption and by adding oxy-firing is shown in Figure A-3.E.2. Cases involving rebuilds of key components were also evaluated by Simbeck [5].

Figure A-3.E.2 Impact of Retrofitting or Rebuilding a Subcritical Pulverized Coal Unit



Adding MEA (monoethanolamine) flue gas scrubbing to the unit decreased the net generating capacity from 500 MW_e to 294 MW_e, a 41% derating. For this retrofit, the reduction in efficiency is from 35% to 20.5% (HHV), or 14.5 percentage points. The efficiency reduction for purpose-built units from this study in going from no-capture to capture is 34.3% to 25.1% (HHV) or 9.2 percentage points (Figure 3.5). The roughly additional 5 percentage point efficiency reduction is due to the non-optimum size mismatch of the components in the retrofit case.

For an oxy-fuel retrofit the net output is derated by 35.9% (500 MW_e to 315 MW_e) [3] and 33.3% (300 MW_e to 204 MW_e) [5] (Figure A-3.E.2). This corresponds to efficiencies of 22.5% and 23.3% (HHV) respectively. These are efficiency reductions of 12.5 and 11.7 percentage points, vs. an 8 to 9 percentage point reduction estimated for a purpose-built oxy-fuel PC unit.

We estimated the capital costs, and the impacts on performance and COE of retrofitting a supercritical PC unit based on information from the subcritical PC evaluations and our greenfield supercritical unit information. An amine scrubbing retrofit of a

Table A-3.E.1 Summary of Greenfield and Retrofit Efficiencies and Deratings for Pulverized Coal Units

TECHNOLOGY	GREENFIELD SUBC PC	GREENFIELD SC PC	RETROFIT SUBC PC	RETROFIT SC PC
Baseline Efficiency (%, HHV)	35.0	39.2	35.0	39.2
MEA Derating (%)	28.1	25.2	41.5	36
MEA Efficiency (%, HHV)	25.1	29.3	20.5	25
Oxy-fuel Derating (%)	n/a	23.0	35.9	31
Oxy-fuel Efficiency (%, HHV)	n/a	30.2	22.4	27

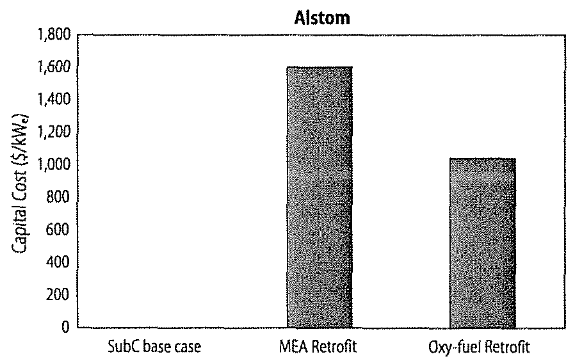
supercritical PC (39.2% efficiency (HHV)) reduces the efficiency by about 36% (to 25% (HHV)), vs. a 41% derating for the subcritical unit retrofit due to the higher initial efficiency of the supercritical base unit. The net power output is 320 MW_e, a 36% derating. Oxy-fuel retrofit reduces the efficiency to about 27% vs. 30.2% (HHV) for a purpose-build oxy-fuel supercritical PC unit. Table A-3.E.1 summarizes the results for subcritical and supercritical PC retrofits.

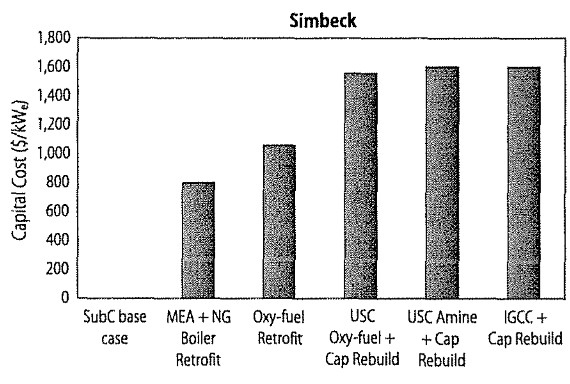
Simbeck [5] also evaluated rebuild cases designed to maintain the same electrical output as the base case and also to upgrade the unit with an ultra-supercritical steam cycle. The USCPC rebuild unit with MEA CO_2 capture had a generating efficiency that was only 3.5 percentage points below the subcritical base case unit without CO_2 capture. An ultra-supercritical oxy-fuel rebuild for CO_2 capture had a generating efficiency only 1.8 percentage points lower than the subcritical base case without CO_2 capture. Rebuilding with an IGCC unit with CO_2 capture resulted in a generating efficiency that was 1.2 percentage points higher that the original base case subcritical unit without CO_2 capture. The rebuild efficiencies are similar to those for new, purpose-built USC capture units. This is as expected because rebuilding a unit allows the optimum sizing of major pieces of equipment.

CAPITAL COSTS The capital cost associated with these retrofits/rebuilds varies significantly, depending on the approach taken. Figure A-3.E.3 summarizes the incremental capital costs, in $/$kW_e$, for each of the cases. The subcritical PC base case unit was assumed to be fully paid off and thus to have zero value. The capital cost for the supercritical retrofits was scaled from the subcritical cases based on the increased efficiency and reduced CO_2 production per kW_e-h output.

The capital cost per net kW_e output for the straight MEA retrofit [3] is high ($1604/$kW_e$) because of the severe output reduction that occurs. If a simple natural gas boiler is added to the MEA retrofit to provide make-up stripping steam for CO_2 recovery so that net electrical output is not reduced [5], the cost is lowered to $800/$kW_e$. The oxy-fuel retrofit cost for the two studies is similar ($1044/$kW_e$ [3] and 1060/kW_e [5]) and is

Figure A-3.E.3 Capital Cost for Subcritical Pulverized Coal Retrofits and Rebuilds





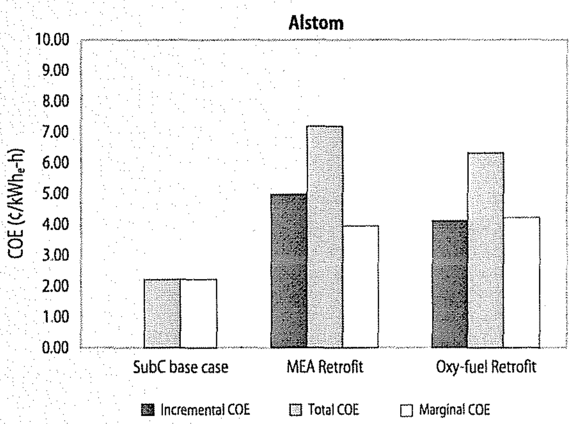
significantly lower than the other options evaluated. The rebuild cases each have a capital cost in the range of \$1550 to \$1600/kW_e.

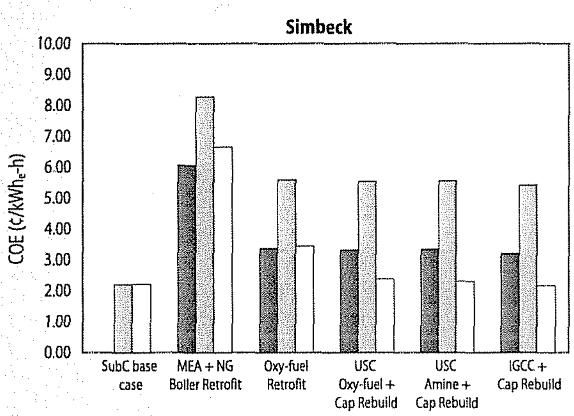
COST OF ELECTRICITY To calculate the COE for these cases, we applied the same normalization parameters that were used in analyzing new generating units (Table 3.4, summarized in Table A-3.E.2). A key assumption in this analysis is that the existing units are fully paid off and thus carry no capital charge other than the added retrofit or rebuilding capital. The results of this analysis are presented in Figure A-3.E.4 For details see [7].

Table A-3.E.2 Economic and Operational Normalization Parameters

PARAMETER	VALUE
Annual carrying charge rate (applied to TPC)	15.1%
Capacity factor	85%
Fuel cost, coal (\$/MMBtu, (HHV))	\$1.50
Fuel cost, natural gas (\$/MMBtu, (HHV))	\$9.00

Figure A-3.E.4 Incremental, Total and Marginal Cost of Electricity for Subcritical Pulverized Coal Unit Retrofits and Rebuilds





For the retrofit options, oxy-fuel is the most attractive because it has lower total and incremental COE costs than the MEA retrofit and similar marginal COE costs. It is slightly more costly than the rebuild cases. The MEA retrofit with the natural gas boiler is the least attractive of all the retrofit cases based on total, incremental and marginal COE costs. The primary cause of this is the significant natural gas input requirement, which significantly increases the fuel cost component of COE. Compared with the oxy-fuel retrofit, the rebuild options have lower marginal COE and similar incremental and total COE costs. If natural gas is assumed to be \$6.00 per million Btu, these conclusions do not change, although the Total, Incremental and Marginal COE for the MEA with natural gas boiler case decrease by 1.3 ¢/kW_e-h.

ECONOMICS FOR PC RETROFITS Table A-3.E.3 summarizes the economics of the primary retrofit and rebuild cases on the same bases as used throughout this report. The O&M costs for the retrofit options were estimated by scaling O&M costs for greenfield capture units by the decreased generating efficiency of the retrofit options.

The CO_2 avoidance and capture costs (in \$/tonne) were calculated for the retrofit and rebuild cases using a CO_2 capture efficiency of 90% for each case. The results of this analysis are presented in Table A-3.E.4 [8].

IMPACT OF CAPITAL WRITE-OFF ASSUMPTION ON COE This analysis assumed that the capital associated with the original unit has been fully written off. This may not be the case when retrofits of newer units are considered, or where there is market value for the non-retrofitted unit. To accommodate this factor, a sensitivity to different levels of residual value in the original unit was performed for the two SCPC cases (see Table A-3.E.5).

The assumption of residual value can have a significant impact on the economics of retrofitting, and should be considered in the analysis of retrofit cases, although it may not be a key retrofit determinant because that capital is already sunk.

Table A-3.E.3 Total Cost of Electricity for Pulverized Coal Retrofit and Rebuild Cases

	BASELINE CASES		*RETROFITS – SUBC PC*		*RETROFITS – SC PC*		REBUILDS – USC PC	
TECHNOLOGY	**SUBC PC**	**SC PC**	**MEA**	**OXY-FUEL**	**MEA**	**OXY-FUEL**	**MEA**	**OXY-FUEL**
Efficiency (HHV)	35%	39.2%	20.5%	22.4%	25%	27%	34.1%	31.5%
Retrofit/Rebuild Capital Cost ($/kW$_e$)	0	0	1604	1043	1314	867	1880*	1848*
Capital Cost (¢/kW$_e$-h)**	0.00	0.00	3.25	2.12	2.66	1.76	3.81	3.75
O&M (¢/kW$_e$-h)	0.75	0.75	1.96	2.36	1.88	1.96	1.60	1.75
Fuel Cost (¢/kW$_e$-h)	1.46	1.31	2.50	2.29	2.05	1.90	1.50	1.63
Total COE (¢/kW$_e$-h)	2.21	2.06	7.71	6.76	6.59	5.61	6.91	7.12

* *Assumes capital required was 90% of that of the corresponding Greenfield plant*

** *Calculation of total COE assumes that the capital of the original plant was fully paid off*

Table A-3.E.4 CO_2 Emission Rates, Capture Cost and Avoidance Costs for Pulverized Coal Cases

	BASELINE CASES		RETROFITS – SUBC PC		RETROFITS – SC PC		REBUILDS – USC PC	
TECHNOLOGY	***SUBC PC***	***SC PC***	***MEA***	**OXY-FUEL**	***MEA***	**OXY-FUEL**	**MEA**	**OXY-FUEL**
CO_2 Produced (tonnes/MW$_e$-h)	0.93	0.83	1.59	1.45	1.30	1.20	0.95	1.03
CO_2 Captured (tonnes/MW$_e$-h)	0.00	0.00	1.43	1.31	1.17	1.08	0.86	0.93
CO_2 Emitted (tonnes/MW$_e$-h)	0.93	0.83	0.16	0.15	0.13	0.12	0.10	0.10
CO_2 Capture cost^a ($/tonne)	n/a	n/a	38.5	34.8	38.7	32.8	54.8*	52.9*
CO_2 Avoidance cost^b ($/tonne)	n/a	n/a	71.4	58.0	62.6	48.0	56.4*	59.5*

a. CO_2 capture cost = (total COE with capture – base-case total COE)/(captured CO_2)

b. CO_2 avoidance cost = (total COE with capture – total COE without capture)/(CO_2 emitted without capture –CO_2 emitted with capture)

c. Relative to the SubC PC baseline case

Table A-3.E.5 Impact of Residual Unit Capital Value on Incremental and Total Cost of Electricity (¢/kW$_e$-h)

REMAINING CAPITAL ASSUMPTION	SC PC WITH MEA RETROFIT (¢/kW$_e$-h)	OXY-FUEL SC PC RETROFIT (¢/kW$_e$-h)
10%	0.43	0.40
25%	1.07	0.99
50%	2.14	1.98

RETROFIT OF IGCC FOR CO_2 CAPTURE

Retrofitting IGCC for CO_2 capture involves changes in the core of the gasification/combustion/ power generation train that are different from the type of changes that need to be made upon retrofitting a PC unit for capture, i.e., adding a separate unit to the flue-gas train. The choice of gasifier and of gasifier configuration and design are different for an optimum IGCC design without CO_2 capture and an IGCC design with CO_2 capture. The available data contain insufficient design and cost information to quantitatively evaluate most of the options and configurations available.

Designs without CO_2 capture tend to favor lower pressure, 2.8 to 4.2 MPa (400 to 600 psi) and increased heat recovery from the gasifier train, including radiant syngas cooling and convective syngas cooling to raise more steam for the steam turbine and increase the net generating efficiency (See Appendix 3-B, Figure A-3.B.2.). Dry-feed gasifiers, e.g. Shell, provide the highest efficiency and are favored for coals with lower heating values, primarily because of their already-higher moisture content. However, today, such gasifiers have higher capital cost. The higher capital cost charge to COE is partially offset by higher generating efficiency, reduced coal feed rate and cost, and may be totally offset by lower coal cost in the case of low-quality coals.

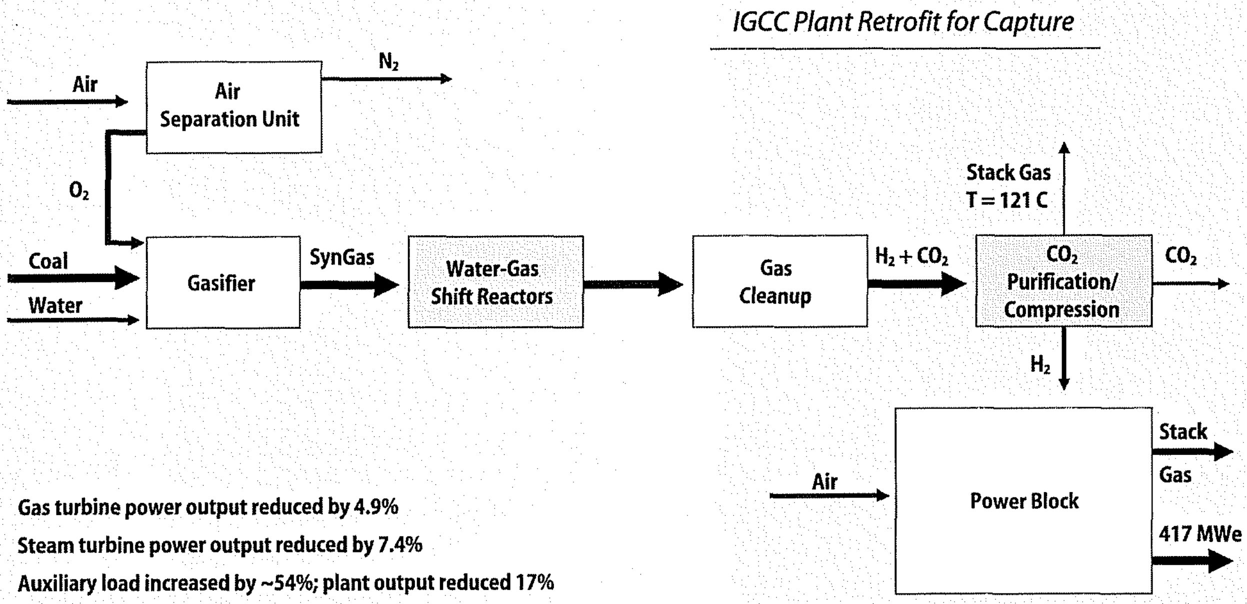
On the other hand, designs with CO_2 capture favor higher-pressure (1000 psi) operation, slurry-feed, and full-quench mode [9]. Full-quench mode is the most effective method of adding sufficient steam to the raw syngas for the water gas shift reaction without additional, expensive steam raising equipment and/or robbing steam from the steam cycle. Higher pressure reduces the cost of CO_2 capture and recovery, and of CO_2 compression. The following examples illustrate these points and the differences between retrofitting a PC and an IGCC unit.

For a GE full-quench, (1000 psi) design without CO_2 capture, the overall generating efficiency is about 35.5 % [10]. The capital cost for retrofitting this IGCC unit for CO_2 capture was estimated to be about \$180/kW$_e$ [10], which is significantly lower than that for retrofitting a PC unit on an absolute basis and on a \$/kW$_e$ basis. This retrofit results in an overall unit derating (efficiency reduction) of about 17 % (see Figure A-3.E.5). Furthermore, the additional derating over a purpose-built IGCC unit with CO_2 capture is projected to be less than 1 percentage point efficiency reduction, vs. the additional 4+ percentage point efficiency reduction estimated for an MEA retrofit of a subcritical PC unit. Thus, the impact on COE is also less.

Figure A-3.E.5 illustrates the impact of the retrofit on the net electrical output. With no increase in coal feed rate, the gas turbine for the capture case is producing 4.9% less power then for the baseline, no CO_2 capture case; and the steam turbine is producing 7.4% less. Thus, these turbines are close to their optimum operating efficiencies. The gas turbine was retrofitted to burn hydrogen-rich syngas at a cost of about \$6 million, which is in the retrofit cost. The reduced net electrical output for the unit is about 17% because the auxiliary power requirements are up considerably in the CO_2 capture case. The overall efficiency decreased from 35.3% to 29.5% upon retrofitting for CO_2 capture.

EPRI also evaluated the impact of pre-investment for CO_2 capture for this case, including over-sizing the gasifier and ASU; and optimizing the unit layout for the addition of CO_2 capture equipment at a later date [10]. Incremental capital required for pre-investment was estimated to be about \$60/kW$_e$, which would add about 0.12 ¢/kW$_e$-h to the cost of electricity produced by the IGCC unit without CO_2 capture suggesting the preinvestment was not justified [11]. Furthermore, the impact of pre-investment on retrofit cost was relatively small, about 5% less than for a straight retrofit on a \$/kW$_e$ basis. Pre-investment can effectively eliminate the derating in net unit output upon adding CO_2-capture capability vs. the output of a purpose-built IGCC unit with CO_2 capture. The study projects that the retrofit unit will produce electricity within 0.15 ¢/kW$_e$-h of a purpose-built IGCC capture unit. We therefore expect that the COE will be in line with that in Table 3.5.

Figure A-3.E.5 Impact of Retrofitting a GE Full-Quench IGCC Unit for CO_2 Capture



In the case of a lower-pressure E-Gas gasifier-based IGCC unit operating at 3.5 MPa (500 psi) with radiant cooling and convective syngas coolers to maximize the heat recovery and HP steam delivery to the steam turbine, the overall unit generating efficiency without CO_2 capture is 39.5 % [10]. With the addition of CO_2 capture and at constant coal feed rate, the gas turbine undergoes an 8.7 % derating. However, the major impact is on the steam turbine. Because the syngas has a lower water to ($CO + H_2$) ratio than for the GE full-quench unit, steam must be added to the gas stream prior to the water gas shift reactors to achieve adequate CO conversion. This steam is taken from the stream turbine system reducing the stream turbine output by 19 %. Total auxiliaries are similar for the two cases. Retrofitting reduced the overall efficiency from 39.5% to 30.5%, a 23% reduction. Lower-pressure operation also contributes of this larger efficiency decrease, through both increased CO_2 separation and compression costs. A unit built with a GE gasifier with radiant and convective syngas coolers would have a similar efficiency reduction upon retrofit.

The retrofit costs were estimated at \$225/kW$_e$, significantly greater than for the GE full-quench retrofit because of the need for several additional pieces of equipment beyond the adds and upgrades that are required for both. Overall, the changes were more significant for the E-gas case. Further, the additional heat recovery of the original gasifier design which adds significant cost is not effectively used in the CO_2 capture mode. The optimum design would not contain the same gasifier/heat recovery system for a CO_2 capture unit as for a no-capture unit, and retrofitting a no-capture unit to a CO_2 capture configuration does not involve the optimum use of capital.

IMPACT OF NEW TECHNOLOGIES ON CAPTURE

The above analyses are based on existing, commercially-demonstrated technologies. As occurred with PC emissions control technologies, such as flue gas desulfurization technology, when commercial application of CO_2 capture becomes relatively close and certain, it can be expected that new and improved technologies that are both more effective and less expensive for CO_2 capture will evolve and be improved-upon as commercial experience is gained. Thus, although we expect the cost differences discussed above to remain directionally correct, we expect that the deltas could change significantly.

Alternative technologies, in addition to MEA post-combustion capture and oxy-firing are currently being investigated for CO_2 capture from pulverized coal units. These include, among others: chemical looping, CO_2 frosting, CO_2 adsorber wheels, and chilled aqueous ammonia scrubbing[3, 12, 13]. Chapter 6 addresses this area further.

CITATIONS AND NOTES

1. NETL, *NETL Coal Power Database; Update for 2000 Operations, Technical and Performance Baseline*. 2002, NETL.
2. NETL, *Power Plant Aging Characterization*. 2002.
3. Bozzuto, C.R., N. Nsakala,G. N. Liljedahl, M. Palkes, J.L. Marion, D. Vogel, J. C. Gupta, M. Fugate, and M. K. Guha, *Engineering Feasibility and Economics of CO_2 Capture on an Existing Coal-Fired Power Plant*, NETL, U.S. Department of Energy. 2001, Alstom Power Inc. [Report No. PPL-01-CT-09]
4. Nsakala, N.G., et al., *Engineering Feasibility of CO_2 Capture on an Existing U.S. Coal-Fired Power Plant*, in *First National Conference on Carbon Sequestration*. 2001: Washington, DC.
5. Simbeck, D., *Existing Power Plants — CO_2 Mitigation Costs*, Personal communication to J.R. Katzer. 2005: Cambridge, MA.
6. Simbeck, D., *CO_2 Mitigation Economics for Existing Coal-Fired Power Plants*, in *First National Conference on Carbon Sequestration*. 2001: Washington, DC.
7. For this analysis: (a) the capital of the existing plant is assumed to be entirely written off, (b) marginal COE is defined as the variable cost of production, which consists of fuel cost and variable O&M, (c) Incremental COE is defined as the increase in Total COE for a capture case with respect to the baseline, no-capture plant, and (d) Total COE is defined as the sum of all costs associated with electricity production [fuel cost, capital charge, and all O&M].
8. CO_2 capture cost = (total COE with capture - basecase total COE)/ captured CO_2. CO_2 avoidance cost = (total COE with capture - total COE without capture)/ (CO_2 emitted without capture - CO_2 emitted with capture)
9. Holt, N., *Gasification & IGCC - Status, Challenges, Design Issues & Opportunities*, in *Reaction Engineering International*. 2005: Salt Lake City, Utah.
10. EPRI, *EPRI Phased Construction of IGCC Plants*. 2001.
11. Sekar, R.C., J. E. Parsons, H. J. Herzog, and H. D. Jacoby, *Future Carbon Regulations and Current Investments in Alternative Carbon-Fired Power Plant Designs*, in *MIT Global Climate Change Joint Program Publications*. 2005, MIT: Cambridge, MA. p. 19.
12. Ciferno, J.P., P. DiPietro, and T. Tarka, *An Economic Scoping Study for CO_2 Capture using Aqueous Ammonia*, NETL, Editor. 2005.
13. Marion, J., N.Mohn, G. N. Liljedahl, J. X. Morin and P. P. Henriksen, *Technology Options for Controlling CO_2 Emissions from Fossil-Fueled Power Plants*, in *Clearwater Coal Conference*. 2006: Clearwater Florida.

Appendix 3.F — Coal to Fuels And Chemicals

As the price petroleum and natural gas increases relative to unconventional hydrocarbon resources, there will be increasing interest in exploring the commercial potential of producing synthetic liquid fuels, chemicals, and synthetic natural gas (SNG) from coal and also oil shale. This trend is already apparent in the increasingly large investments to produce and upgrade heavy oils in Venezuela, and oil sands in Canada. If it appears that crude oil and natural gas prices will fluctuate in a range near their recent historically-high values rather than return to previously lower levels, commercial projects to produce synthetic liquids, chemicals, and SNG from coal will receive increasing attention.

Unfortunately, the conversion of coal to synthetic fuels and chemicals requires large energy inputs which in turn result in greater production of CO_2. The initial step in the production of methane or (SNG), of chemicals, or of liquids, such as methanol, diesel or gasoline, from coal is the gasification of coal to produce syngas, just as carried out in IGCC for electricity generation. This syngas, which is a mixture of predominately carbon monoxide and hydrogen is cleaned of impurities; and the hydrogen to carbon monoxide ratio is increased by the water gas shift reaction to the value required by the specific synthesis reaction to be carried out. After the water gas shift reaction, CO_2 is removed from the synthesis gas. For liquids production, this route is referred to as indirect liquefaction, and this is the route analyzed here.

Coal can also be converted directly to liquid products by reaction at high temperature and high hydrogen pressure. This route is referred to as direct liquefaction. However, the direct liquefaction route is very costly because of severity of the conditions and the cost of the capital equipment required to operate at these conditions. The direct route generally produces low-quality liquid products that are expensive to upgrade and do not easily fit current product quality constraints. Direct liquefaction will not be considered further here except in an historical context.

The reactions for indirect conversion of coal to fuels and chemicals are illustrated below and include:

Combustion to increase temperature and provide heat for the remaining reactions. Here, coal is represented by C-H, an approximate formula for many coals.

$$2\,C\text{-}H + 3/2\,O_2 \rightarrow 2CO + H_2O$$

Gasification reactions include reaction of water with coal char and reaction between water and carbon monoxide.

$$C + H_2O \rightarrow H_2 + CO$$

$$CO + H_2O \rightarrow H_2 + CO_2$$

At typical gasification conditions, this syngas is an equilibrium mixture which is about 63% CO, 34% H_2 and 3% CO_2, on a molecular basis

Water gas shift reaction is used to adjust the H_2 to CO ratio to the value required by the synthesis reaction to follow.

$$CO + H_2O \dashrightarrow CO_2 + H_2$$

Synthesis reactions produce the desired products from the synthesis gas.

For **methane formation**, the synthesis gas needs to have a H_2 to CO ratio of 3 to 1.

$$CO + 3H_2 \rightarrow CH_4 + H_2O$$

For **Fischer-Tropsch** reaction to form diesel fuel, the synthesis gas needs to have a H_2 to CO ratio of about 2 to 1.

$$CO + 2H_2 \rightarrow \text{-}(CH_2)_n\text{-} + H_2O$$

An ideal overall stoichiometry for the conversion of coal to methane can be illustrated by the following reaction, where coal is represented by C-H (a typical approximate composition of coal).

$$4C\text{-}H + O_2 + 2H_2O \rightarrow 2CH_4 + 2CO_2$$

For Fischer-Tropsch (F-T) conversion to diesel fuel the ideal overall stoichiometry can be illustrated by:

$$2\ C\text{-}H + O_2 \rightarrow (\text{-}CH_2\text{-}) + CO_2$$

As these reactions show, under completely ideal conditions, one CO_2 molecule is produced for each CH_4 molecule produced and for each carbon atom incorporated into F-T product.

If coal is assumed to be pure carbon, then the overall reactions would be:

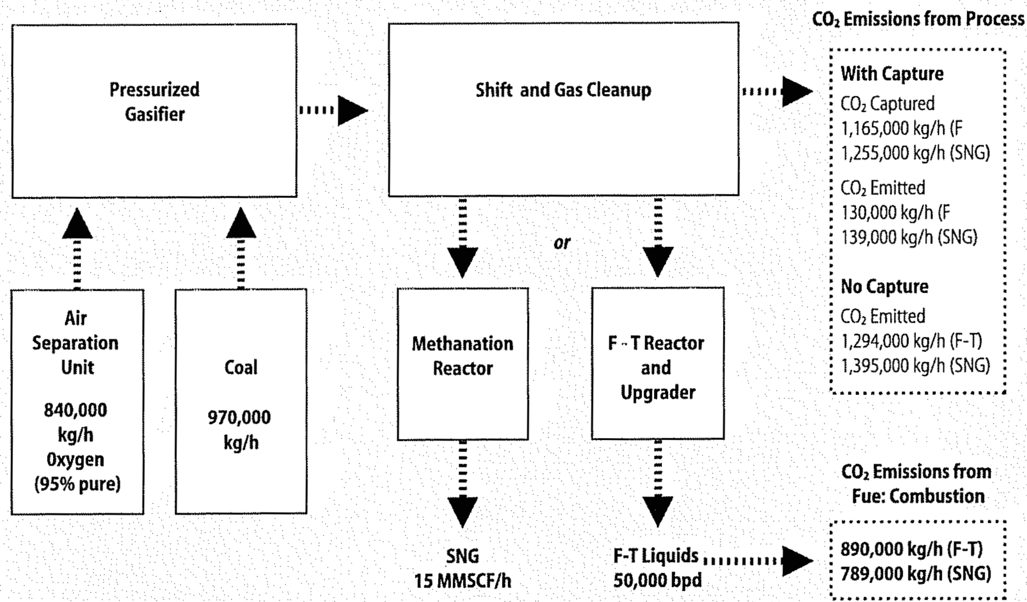
$$8\ C + 6\ H_2O + 2\ O_2 \rightarrow 3\ CH_4 + 5\ CO_2 \quad \text{(for methane)}$$
$$4\ C + 4\ H_2O + O_2 \rightarrow 3(\text{-}CH_2\text{-}) + 3\ CO_2 \quad \text{(for F-T)}$$

These reactions suggest that 1 2/3 CO_2 molecules are produced for every CH_4 molecule produced and one CO_2 molecule produced for each carbon atom incorporated into F-T product.

However, because of the need to heat the system to high temperatures, and because of process and system irreversibilities and other inefficiencies, the amount of CO_2 formed is significantly larger. Thus, synthetic fuels derived from coal will produce a total of 2.5 to 3.5 times the amount of CO_2 produced by burning conventional hydrocarbons. Since this study is concerned with understanding how coal is best utilized in a carbon constrained world, we must anticipate combining CCS with synfuels and chemicals production. Requiring CCS will make synfuels more expensive. On the other hand, CO_2 capture and separation is a required, integral part of the synfuels production process. It is also cheaper and easier because "indirect" synthetic fuels production uses oxygen rather than air, and the cost of the air separation unit (ASU), CO_2 separation, and high operating pressure are "sunk" costs of synfuels production process.

As an illustration, Figure A-3.F.1 presents a process flow diagram for the production of 50,000 bpd of Fischer-Tropsch liquids or the production of 15 million SCF/h of SNG from coal. Scale is an important issue in synfuels production because of the large size of our fuels consumption. A 50,000 bpd plant consumes over 5 times as much coal, and emits over 3 times as much CO_2 as does a 500 MW_e IGCC plant. As noted above, the total fuel cycle

Figure A-3.F.1 Process Flow Diagram for Coal-to-Fuels Production



emission of CO_2 from the coal to fuels process is markedly larger than that for just burning the fuel if carbon capture and sequestration (CCS) are not employed. Without CCS, FT-synthesis of liquid fuels emits about 150% more CO_2 as compared with the use of crude oil derived products. For comparison, refining petroleum emits about 8 % more CO_2 than the amount that is emitted upon consuming the fuel. For SNG, up to 175% more CO_2 is emitted than if regular natural gas were burned [1]. With CCS, the full fuel-cycle CO_2 emissions for both liquid fuel and SNG can be comparable with the total CO_2 emissions from these fuels when derived from traditional sources. However for synfuels, CCS does not require major changes to the process or significant energy penalties as is the case for electric power generation since the CO_2 is a process byproduct in an almost pure stream and at intermediate pressure.

PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE WITH SYNFUELS

Technology to convert coal to liquid and gaseous fuels has been available in various forms since the 1920's, but the high capital and operating costs have kept it uncompetitive, except in situations of extreme shortage. SASOL , in South Africa, has been producing 195,000 barrels per day of liquid fuel using Fischer-Tropsch technology for several decades.

Today, the largest commodity chemical produced from syngas is ammonia. Most U.S. ammonia plants were designed to get their hydrogen for ammonia synthesis by reforming natural gas and shifting the resultant syngas mixture to pure hydrogen. Today, many of these plants are closed and/or exploring coal gasification as a source of syngas because of high natural gas prices [2]. World-wide there are a significant number of ammonia plants that use syngas from coal gasification. China (e.g., the Shenhau Group) is embarking on a number of large plants to convert coal to methanol, then to ethylene and propylene, for polyethylene and polypropylene production [3]. Dow is involved in one of these plants, where the plan is to sequester CO_2 [4].

Eastman Chemical in Kingsport Tennessee has operated a coal to chemicals plant for over 20 years, at 98% availability, without government assistance. The plant produces synthesis gas from coal (1,250 tons of coal/day fed to Chevron/Texaco gasifier) and then converts the synthesis gas to acetic anhydride and other acetyl chemicals. These routes to chemicals can be carried out individually or are easily integrated together. The possibility of production of liquid fuels and chemicals from coal raises an image of a coal refinery. Such a refinery, producing a slate of chemical and fuel products could also generate electricity as well. This is referred to as polygeneration.

In 1979, the United States, anticipating increases in the price of oil to $100 per barrel, embarked on a major synthetic fuels program intended to produce up to 2 million barrels of oil equivalent per day of natural gas from coal and synthetic liquids from oil shale and coal. A quasi-independent government corporation, "The Synthetic Fuels Corporation" (SFC), was formed for this purpose. The SFC undertook to finance approximately six synfuels projects using a combination of indirect incentives, for example, loan guarantees and guaranteed purchase. The price of oil fell in the early 1980s to a level of about $20 per barrel, making all coal to fuels technologies economically unattractive, and thus obviating the need for a government supported synfuels program, and the SFC was terminated in 1985. The lesson of the SFC is that it is dangerous to build a government support program on assumptions about future world oil prices.

ECONOMICS OF COAL TO FUELS PRODUCTION

CAPITAL COSTS Several recent studies have evaluated the economics of both F-T synthesis fuels, and SNG production [5-8]. For F-T synthesis fuels, reported capital costs (TPC) range from $42,000 to $63,000 per bpd capacity, of which the F-T reactor section and associated equipment accounted for $15,000 to $35,000 of the costs. This compares to a typical capital cost of $15,000 per bpd capacity for a traditional crude oil refinery. For SNG facilities, the reported capital cost for the methanation equipment range from $22,000 to $24,000 per million Btu/hr.

It is difficult to estimate the cost of synfuels plants; and historically, estimates have proven to be wildly optimistic. There are several reasons for this: First, few synfuels plants are in operation; and therefore, there are few data upon which to estimate the cost of a "first of a kind" or "N^th^" plant. Second, plant cost will vary with location, capacity, construction climate, product slate, and coal type. Third, there are differing economic assumptions about interest rates, equity/debt ratio, and capacity factor. Fourth, the engineering estimates are usually performed by development organizations that do not have the perspective of a plant owner and/or are frequently attempting to promote business opportunities. With these reservation about the uncertainties in cost estimates, we report the results of our analysis in Table A-3.F.1 [9], compiled using the same economic assumptions that were used in Chapter 3.

Table A-3.F.1 Total Plant Cost for Synthetic Fuels Production Facilities*

TECHNOLOGY	NO CO_2 CAPTURE	WITH CO_2 CAPTURE
F-T Synthesis ($/bpd)	53,000	56,000
SNG Production ($/MM SCF/h)	182,000	191,000

**Based on cost estimates made in the 2000 to 2004 period converted to 2005 $ using CPI; recent increases in materials, engineering and construction costs will increase these significantly (of order 25%).*

We have also estimated the finished production costs for both coal to F-T fuels and coal to SNG, with and without CO_2 capture. To maintain consistency with the analysis of electricity generation in Chapter 3, we adopted a 20-year plant life, a three-year plant construction period and a 15.1% capital carrying charge factor on the total plant cost. We assumed 50% thermal efficiency for the F-T plant and 65% for the SNG plant [10]. Both plants were assumed to have a 95% capacity factor. The results of this analysis are shown in Table A-3.F.2.

Using the economic and operating parameters outlined above, the F-T fuel production cost is estimated at \$50/bbl without CCS and \$55/bbl with CCS. Approximately half of this cost is capital recovery charges due to the high plant cost. The CO_2 avoidance cost is \$9.6 per tonne for these conditions. The production cost of SNG is estimated to be \$6.7 /million Btu without CO_2 capture and \$7.5 /million Btu with CO_2 capture. The CO_2 avoided cost in this case is \$8.4 per tonne. The CO_2 avoidance cost is primarily due to the compression and drying costs (capital and O&M) of the CO_2, which is already separated from the synthesis gas as an integral part of the fuel production process.

Table A-3.F.2. Production Cost for Fischer-Tropsch Liquid Fuels and Synthetic Natural Gas

COSTS	**F-T PLANT, \$/bbl/day**		**SNG PLANT, \$/MM SCF/h**	
Total Plant Cost	w/o CC	w/ CC	W/O CC	w/ CC
	53,000	56,000	173,000	182,000
	F-T LIQUIDS \$/bbl		**SNG, \$/MM SCF**	
Inv. Charge @ 15.1%	23.1	24.3	3.0	3.2
Fuel @ \$1.50/MM Btu	16.8	16.8	2.3	2.3
O&M	10.0	14.2	1.4	1.9
Production Cost	**49.9**	**55.3**	**6.7**	**7.5**
CO_2 Avoidance Cost (\$/tonne CO_2)	**9.6**		**8.4**	

Today, the U.S. consumes about 13 million barrels per day of liquid transportation fuels. To replace 10% of this fuels consumption with liquids from coal would require over \$70 billion in capital investment and about 250 million tons of coal per year. This would effectively require a 25% increase in our current coal production which would come with its own set of challenges.

SUMMARY COMMENTS

Under the economic assumptions of Table A-3.F.2, coal conversion to fuels becomes compititive when crude prices are greater than about \$45/bbl and when natural gas is greater than about \$7.00/million Btu.

Without CCS, such synfuels production would more than double CO_2 emissions per unit of fuel used because of the emissions from the coal conversion plant. CCS will increase the cost of coal-to-liquid fuels by about 10%. This relatively low additional cost is due to the fact that synthetic fuel plants are designed to use oxygen, operate at high pressure, and separate the CO_2 from the synthesis gas as an integral part of the fuels production process.

For IGCC plants designed to produce electricity, the production of fuels or chemicals (polygeneration) will usually be unattractive for a power producer. However, for synthesis gas plants designed to produce fuels and/or chemicals, power production for internal plant use (almost always) and for the merchant market (sometimes) will be attractive.

CITATIONS AND NOTES

1. EIA, *EIA Voluntary Reporting of Greenhouse Gases Program (Emissions Coefficients)*. 2005c, EIA.
2. Wood, A., *Alternative Feedstocks; Warming Up to Coal*, in *Chemical Week*. March 30, 2006.
3. Shenhau, *Shenhau to Build Coal-to-Methanol Plant*, in *The Standard, China's Business Newspaper*. August 18, 2005.
4. Fryer, C., *The Renaissance of Coal-Based Chemicals: Acetylene, Coal-to-Liquids, Acetic Acid*, in *Tecnon OrbiChem Seminar at APIC*. 2006, Tecnon OrbiChem Ltd, UK: Bangkok, Thailand.
5. Bechtel, *Gasification Plant Cost and Performance Optimization, Final Report*. 2003, Global Energy, Nexant: San Francisco.
6. Gray, D., and Glen Tomlinson, *Coproduction of Ultra Clean Transportation Fuels, Hydrogen, and Electric Power from Coal*. 2001, Mitretek. [Report No. MTR2001-4]
7. Gray, D., *Polygeneration of SNG, Hydrogen, Power, and Carbon Dioxide*. 2004, Mitretek. [Report No. MTR-04-2004-18]
8. Bechtel, *Baseline Design/Economics for Advanced Fischer-Tropsch Technology*. 1998.
9. For this analysis, we assumed that the cost for the gasification process components were the same as for our IGCC analysis and the same for both F-T synthesis and SNG cases. We also assumed that the costs for the F-T and methanation portions of the plant werethe mean of the values reported in the external design studies. For CO_2 capture cases, we estimated the cost of the CO_2 compression and dreying equipment from our IGCC data.
10. Gielen, D. and F. Unander, *Alternative Fuels: An Energy Technology Perspective*. 2005, IEA.

Chapter 4 Appendices

Appendix 4.A — Unconventional CO_2 Storage Targets

Chapter 4 focused on sequestration opportunities in saline formations and depleted hydrocarbon fields. What follows is a brief description of the opportunities and challenges associated with other potential geologic storage formations.

UNMINEABLE COAL SEAMS

Definition of what coal is unmineable is limited by technological and economic constraints. For the purposes of this discussion, we will only consider seams deeper than 2500 feet (the deepest coal mine in the world today). The primary storage mechanism is well understood (gas adsorption) and serves as the basis for current volume assessments.[1] There is strong interest in this mechanism as it releases methane which might be profitably produced. This process, enhanced coal bed methane production, may offset the costs of capture and storage, increasing market penetration of sequestration and providing more flexibility in storage options.

Currently, many issues surround coal storage and ECBM. A major concern is that coals swell in the presence of CO_2, which reduces their effective permeability and injectivity. In addition, many coal bodies have extremely low matrix permeability, and almost all flow is in the fractures (cleats) of the system. Cleat structures are extremely difficult to map, and their response to pressure transients from injection is poorly understood. In addition, coals plasticize and alter their physical properties in the presence of CO_2, raising questions about long-term injectivity. From an effectiveness standpoint, it is unclear how to rank coals in terms of leakage risk; many targets underlie large permeable fresh water aquifers and could present a groundwater contamination and leakage risk. There was one large commercial CO_2-ECMB pilot in northern New Mexico (the Allison Project)[2]; however, this project was deemed uneconomic by the operators and shut in 2004.

In short, these concerns limit the immediate attractiveness of unmineable coal seams for commercial CO_2 storage. However, many of these topics are the focus of intensive study throughout the world and might be partially resolved within a fairly short period of time.

BASALTS

Basalts are crystalline and glassy rocks with abundant iron, calcium, and magnesium rich silicate minerals. When these minerals are exposed to carbonic acid over time, they preferentially form new carbonate minerals, releasing silica but permanently binding CO_2. In addition, large basaltic rock accumulations underlie locations where other geological storage options are scared (e.g., the Deccan Traps, Japan). These features make basaltic rock bodies interesting potential targets.[3]

Many of the concerns present in coals are present in basalts. Their hydrology is notoriously difficult to constrain, and almost all the injectivity and transmissivity is related to fractures. This feature, however, raises several issues. It raises immediate questions of leakage risk. While there is evidence that some basaltic reservoirs are chemically segregated, there is no commercial database or industrial experience in predicting the sealing potential of fractured basalts or their response to injection pressure. The rates of the chemical reactions that bind CO_2 remain poorly defined, and prior studies of basaltic minerals estimated very slow kinetics for reactions.[4] Finally, there is no tested or established monitoring technology for basaltic formations, and due to the high velocity and low porosity of many basaltic units it is not clear of conventional seismic methods could detect a CO_2 plume or mineralization. Again, while many of these questions might be addressed through research, it appears that early commercial CO_2 storage in basaltic formation is unlikely.

DIRECT MINERALIZATION

Similar to basaltic storage, carbonic acid will react with iron- and magnesium-rich silicate minerals to form carbonates, effectively binding the CO_2 permanently.[5] The kinetics for these reactions are extremely slow. However, one may engineer systems to accelerate reaction rates through increased acidity, elevated temperatures, and comminution of grains. These approaches suffer from high operational costs, and are currently not economic. However, they benefit from the sureness and permanence of CO_2 stored, and would require very little transport and monitoring. Continued research in this area may yet create new opportunities for storage.

NOTES

1. Reeves, S., 2003, Assessment of CO_2 Sequestration and ECBM Potential of U.S. Coal Fields, Topical Report for the UC Dept. of Energy by Advanced Resources International, Report # DE-FC26-00NT40924
2. Reeves, S., Taillefert A., Pekot L., Clarkson, C., 2003, The Allison Unit CO_2-ECBM Pilot: A Reservoir Modeling Study, DOE Topical Report, 2003
3. McGrail, P.B., et. al., 2006, Carbon Sequestration in Flood. Basalts, J. Geophys. Res., Vol. 111, B12201od.
4. Carroll, S.A., Knauss, K.G., 2005, Dependence of Labradorite Dissolution Kinetics on $CO_2(aq)$, Al(aq), and Temperature, Chemical Geology, 217, 213-225.

Appendix 4.B — Well Abandonment Practices Relevant to CO_2 Sequestration

CO_2 injected into any geological targets may encounter man-made well bores. For most sites of interest, CO_2 will form a supercritical fluid that is less dense than brine. If the rock above the formation is impermeable, it will physically trap the buoyant CO_2, which will spread laterally in a plume. As long as the integrity of the cap rock is not compromised by permeable conduits like wells or faults, the cap rock will prevent the escape of mobile CO_2 phase. However, as a result of active hydrocarbon exploration and production during the last century, many of the sites under consideration for CCS projects may have wells that penetrate the cap rock. Wells that do penetrate the cap rock are potential sites through which mobile CO_2 phase might escape. Under typical circumstances, such wells would be properly cemented and plugged at depth, preventing upward migration of CO_2. However, these wells may not have a proper plug in place to prevent the flow of CO_2 to the surface, and cement might fail either mechanically or due to corrosion.[1,2] If well integrity is compromised, it may act as a high-permeability conduit through which CO_2 could escape.

Recent research has shown that CO_2 could leak even from wells that are properly plugged. This occurs when carbonic acid forms due to dissolution of CO_2 into brines. When this acid comes in contact with hydrated cements, corrosion can occur.[3] The rate at which this degradation occurs depends primarily on temperature, but also on cement, brine, and rock composition. Currently, there is little chemical kinetic data or equations of state to use in modeling this problem.

The evolution of plugging techniques has been well documented in numerous oil and gas publications.[4] Most of the changes have occurred in plug lengths and additives that alter the properties of basic cement. While the modern objectives of plugging—protection of potable water source and the isolation of hydrocarbon zones—are the same in all states, minor details such as plugging material and plug length vary from state to state. To obtain detailed up-to-date plugging techniques and regulations, one should contact the Oil and Gas Divisions (or its equivalent agency) of each hydrocarbon producing state.

Cement was introduced to the petroleum industry as early as 1903,[5] and different techniques of cementing were soon patented in California but did not spread quickly to other states. As a result, many hydrocarbon states independently developed unique cementing techniques. Commonly, cement was used to bolster the production of hydrocarbons (i.e. cement lining, prevention of water flow into well), but was seldom used for plugging purposes. For example, in California, plugging with cement was not practiced until it became mandatory under the regulations of California Oil and Gas Division, established in 1915.[6] During this time, plugs were likely to be inadequate for prevention of CO_2 leakage from CCS projects—plugs discovered from the early days of hydrocarbon production include tree stumps, logs, animal carcasses, and mud. Even after many state regulatory bodies were established in the 30's and 40's, effective cement plugs were often not installed.[4] This lack of efficacy can be attributed to the fact that cement was poorly understood. Additives are chemical compounds that are added to basic cement components in order to tailor the cement to specific down-hole temperature and pressure conditions. Without these additives, basic cement often failed to harden and form an effective plug and the cement could become contaminated with the surrounding drilling mud. Most improvements in well cements developed between 1937 and 1950.[4] Notable differences in plugging procedures since 1953 are in plug lengths and the increase in the number of plugs in a single well[7] and are mainly the result of the Safe

Drinking Water Act of 1974.[8] The new standard technique, which is still the most common method of plugging used today, minimizes the mud contamination of cement.[9]

In the United States, the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974 created the Underground Injection Control Program (UIC), requiring all underground injections to be authorized by permit and prohibiting certain types of injection that may present an imminent and substantial danger to public health.[9] The primary objective of UIC is to prevent the movement of contaminants into potential sources of drinking water due to injection activities. There are no federal requirements under UIC to track the migration of injected fluids within the injection zone or to the surface.[10] Under UIC, a state is permitted to assume primary responsibility for the implementation and enforcement of its underground injection control program upon the timely showing that the state program meets the requirements of EPA's UIC regulations.

A key regulation in the UIC program aimed to prevent leakages of injected fluids through wells is the Area of Review (AOR) requirement. Under this requirement, injection operators must survey the area around the proposed injection wells before any injection projects can commence. This area is determined through either an analytical method or a fixed radius method, usually a radius no less than a ¼ mile. [11] The radius used can vary among hydrocarbon producing states, as each state has a different approach for determining the appropriate area to be reviewed. Once the area has been determined, each operator must review the available well records that penetrate the injection zone within the AOR and plug all inadequately plugged wells.

Unowned and inactive wells subject to replugging are often termed *orphan wells*. Many orphan wells lie outside of the AOR for a given site, and these may become leakage pathways, as injected fluid can migrate outside of the anticipated area. Although states are generally not legally responsible for these orphan wells, they nevertheless frequently monitor them.[5] If significant leakage that endangers the environment or public health is detected from these wells, the state will use available funds to plug the well. Funds to plug these wells are often collected through production tax, fees, and other payments related to the oil and gas industry.

The main reason why states do not plug all of their orphan wells is due to the lack of available funds[12] and only those deemed highly hazardous are plugged immediately. State regulators have tried to alleviate the occurrence of these orphan wells by requiring well operators to demonstrate financial ability to plug wells before and during well operation.[13]

Unlike orphan wells, wells that were properly abandoned under the existing regulations at the time of plugging are not monitored by the state. These wells are termed *abandoned wells*. States are not mandated to monitor for leakage or other failures at these properly abandoned sites. The lack of monitoring is based on the assumption that once a well plug is set, the plug will not fail.[4]

Wells lacking a cement plug are most likely to be shallow wells that were drilled prior to 1930's. By 1930, many major hydrocarbon producing states had begun to monitor plugging operations. Thus wells abandoned after the 1930's are likely to have some form of a cement plug, although they may be of poor quality. Many wells were left unplugged after the 1986 oil bust as many companies became insolvent, and these deeper wells are of primary concern. Wells that were plugged with cement prior to 1952 may prevent CO_2 leakages better than wells that were left unplugged or plugged with ad-hoc materials; however, their integrity cannot be assured and thus still remain to be major leakage sources. The cement plug deformation shows poor setting of the cement plug, which was corrected with the introduction of appropriate additives after 1952. Wells plugged after 1952 are the least likely to leak, due to modern methods and the due diligence required by regulation. However, the possibility of cement degradation by CO_2-brine mixture remains.[2] It is important to note, however, that cement degradation has not been a serious issue in enhanced oil recovery activities with CO_2 flooding over the past 30 years.[14] There is little kinetic data on cement corrosion rates under a range of common conditions of pressure, temperature, and brine-rock composition. As such, it could take tens to thousands of years for CO_2 to corrode enough cement to reach the surface. In addition, it is not clear that even substantial degradation of the cement or casing would result in large volume escape of CO_2. More laboratory and field research is needed to understand and quantify these effects for both scientific and regulatory purposes.

To reduce these risks, a revision of existing regulations may be needed to address liability issues that could arise due to surface leakage. Revisions should address issues such as how abandoned wells should be assessed before and after CO_2 injection, how CO_2 concentrations might be monitored at the surface, the process of designating a responsible party for a long-term monitoring of abandoned injection sites, and how to allocate funds to replug high-risk wells.

Lastly, CO_2 sequestered underground could surpass the ¼ to ½ mile radius that is typically used to assess the wells in the area around and injection well. As the AOR increases for sequestration projects, the number of wells that fall within this area may increase significantly. In order to ensure proper injection-site integrity, it may be necessary to alter regulations to cover the likely footprint for injection. Regulators may need to concern themselves with the determination of the CO_2 injection footprint, the requirements for operators to treat abandoned and orphan wells, and the liability associated with leakage within and without the predetermined footprint.

NOTES

1. Scherer, G.W., M.A. Celia, J.H. Prevost, S. Bachu, R. Bruant, A. Duguid, R. Fuller, S.E. Gasda, M. Radonjic, and W. Vichit-Vadakan, "Leakage of CO_2 through Abandoned Wells: Role of Corrosion of Cement," in *The CO_2 Capture and Storage Project* (CCP, Volume II, D.C. Thomas and S.M. Benson (Eds.), 823-844, 2005.
2. Gasda, S.E., Bachu, S., Celia, M.A., 2004, The Potential for CO_2 Leakage from Storage Sites in Geological Media: Analysis of Well Distribution in Mature Sedimentary Basins, Environmental Geology, 46, 707-720.
3. Duguid, A., Radonjic, M., Scherer, G.W., 2006, The Effect of Carbonated Brine on the Interface Between Well Cement and Geologic Formations Under Diffusion-controlled Conditions, 8th International Conference on Greenhouse Gas Control.
4. Jarrell, P.M., C.E. Fox, M.H. Stein, S.L. Webb, *Practical Aspects of CO_2 Flooding.* Monograph 22. Society of Petroleum Engineers, Richardson, TX, USA., 2002
5. Dwight Smith, *Cementing* (Dallas: Millet the Printer Inc., 1976), 1.
6. Jim Campion (California Oil and Gas Division), letter to author, 17 August 2005.
7. Ramon Fernandez (Texas Central Records), personal communication, 12 July 2005.
8. Safe Drinking Water Act provisions on underground injection are available at 42 U.S.C. § 300h *et seq.* (2005) and UIC provisions are available at 40 C.F.R. § 144 et seq. (2005).
9. Hussain Rabia, *Oil Well Drilling Engineering, Principles and Practice* (Maryland: Graham & Trotman Inc., 1986), 270.

10. Wilson E., Johnson T., Ketih D., 2003, Regulating the Ultimate Sink: Managing the Risks of Geologic CO_2 Storage, Envtl. Sci. Tech., 37, 3476-3483).

11. United States Environmental Protection Agency, *Guidance Document for the Area of Review Requirement,* 1985 (Norman: USEPA. 1985), 9.

12. Williams, *Texas Plugging Primer,* 2, 9.

13. United States Environmental Protection Agency, *Federal Financial Responsibility Demonstration for Owners and Operators of Class II Oil and Gas Related Injection Wells,* 1990 (Washington, DC: USEPA. 1990), 2-13.

14. Stephen Guillot (Kinder Morgan), letter to author, 8 August 2005.

Appendix 4.C — Description and Cost Assumptions for CO_2 Storage Projects

In considering large CO_2 storage experiments, the first concerns must be injectivity, capacity, and effectiveness. In planning a set of experiments for a country or the world, the next consideration must be to accurately reflect the richness of the key geological settings for successful large-scale deployment. To consider the global context of commercial deployment, the variance should include the following aspects:

- Critical plays defined by density of coal-fired power generation and other large point sources.
- A range of reservoir character (homogeneous and heterogeneous, Siliciclastic and carbonate, high- and low-injectivity)
- A range of physical seals (mudstones, evaporites)
- A range of potential leakage mechanisms (faults, wells)

Thankfully, it is not necessary to test the entire matrix of possible parameters suggested by this list. The most important and representative cases can be represented by a handful of geological settings, and the number of critical plays is not enormous even on a global basis.[1] Nonetheless, to represent a large-scale deployment accurately, an experimental project must be large itself.

To estimate the likely costs of a large-scale experiment, the following assumptions were used:

1. No CO_2 capture is needed: the available experimental source is a pure supply and sold at prices comparable to CO_2-EOR commodity prices.
2. Annual injection volumes would range from 500,000 to 1 million tons CO_2
3. The project would run for 8 years, with two years of scoping and preparation, five years of injection and 1 year post mortem
4. The project would proceed on land
5. There is no consideration of capital depreciation or discount rate

With this basis, Table A-4.C.1 lays out the range of estimated costs for various stages of a broad experimental program.

These assumptions, conditions, and estimated costs are not unreasonable. The incremental costs of the Sleipner program are comparable to the above projections.[2] In this context and in 1996 dollars, the comparable costs total to 152 million. The costs of well and monitoring are higher for the Sleipner case, but these costs did not include a broad monitoring suite, an aggressive science program, or post-injection validation.

Table A-4.C.1 Estimated Costs of a Large-Scale CO_2 Injection Experiment

PROGRAM ELEMENT	EST. COST ($M)
Detailed pre-drill assessment	$2 - 4
Wells, injection (1-2) and monitoring (3-8)	$3 - 8
CO_2 (5 years injection)	$1.5 – 10 / yr
Compression (5 years)	$3 – 6 / yr
Monitoring (5 years)	$.2 – 6.4 /yr
Analysis and simulation	$5 - 7
Post injection sampling and re-completion	$3 - 8
Total Sum	$107 - 255
Average Annual Sum	$13 - 28

NOTES

1. Friedmann, S.J., 2006, *The Scientific Case for Large CO_2 Storage Projects Worldwide: Where They Should Go, What They Should Look Like, and How Much They Should Cost*, 8th Greenhouse Gas Technology Conference, Trondjheim, Norway, Poster session II
2. Torp, TA and Brown, KR, 2004, CO_2 underground storage costs as experienced at Sleipner and Weyburn, GHGT-7

Appendix 5.A — India

INTRODUCTION

India is the world's second most populated country, after China, with 1.1 billion people.[1] With its higher population growth rate, India is projected to equal China's predicted population of 1.45 billion people in 2030. India's economy, with a real growth rate of 7.8%, lags that of China, which has a real growth rate of 9.2%.[2] India also lags China in terms of electricity consumption with an average per capita consumption of 600 kW_e-h/yr, compared with China's 1700 kW_e-h/yr and about 14,000 kW_e-h/yr in the U.S..[3] India is also plagued by chronic electricity shortages. To address these problems, India has put in place policies to speed up generating capacity additions and growth in the power sector. The Indian central government plays a large role in electric sector development, presenting an opportunity for an effective single source of leadership. All factors suggest significantly increased coal consumption

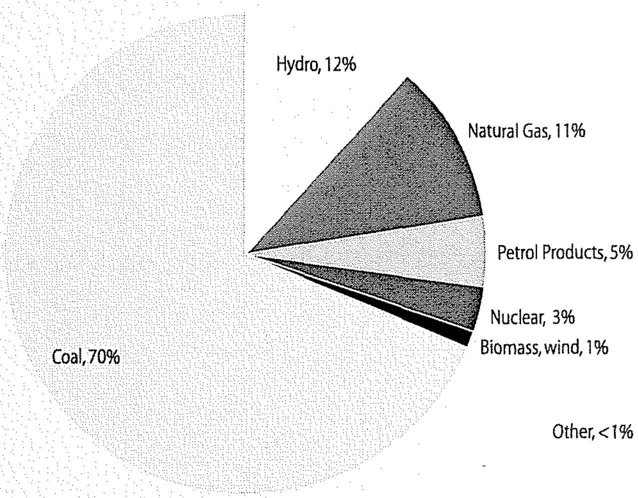
POWER GENERATION

BACKGROUND Until recently, India maintained a relatively closed economy and focused on indigenous or indigenized technologies. In the electricity sector the key players were the National Thermal Power Corporation (NTPC), the central government's power generation company, and Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited (BHEL), the primary boiler and steam turbine manufacturer and turn-key plant constructor. The central government owned nuclear and hydroelectric plants and large thermal plants (NTPC) that supplied substantial electricity across state boundaries. The remainder of the Indian electricity sector was historically under the control of vertically-integrated State Electricity Boards (SEBs) which built, owned and operated the local electricity infrastructure (generation and distribution), and set rates and collected tariffs. In an effort to promote food production and increase the rate of agricultural growth in the late 1970's, farmers were given free electricity for irrigation. The state-controlled SEBs used this and other related programs as a political instrument whereby the state governments could introduce subsidies for political gain. As a result of this and the lack of effective control over illegal connections to the grid, by the mid-1990s about 30% of the electricity produced was un-metered or not paid for. Even for the metered portion low tariffs were set for many poorer consumers and largely cross-subsidized by higher tariffs charged to commercial and industrial users. The gross subsidy per unit of electricity generated increased from 0.75 Rupees/kW_e-h (2 ¢/kW_e-h) in 1997 to 1.27 Rupees/kW_e-h (2.6 ¢/kW_e-h) in 2002.

The result was that many SEBs were effectively bankrupt, deeply indebted to the central government financing institution, and unable to honor payments to generators or to finance new capacity. This has been a primary root-cause of depressed growth in new generating capacity additions over the last 15 years and the resulting power shortages. Today, the unmet electricity demand is 7.6%, and the peak demand deficit is 10%.[4] This does not take into account the fact that 40% of Indian households are not yet electrified or connected to the grid and rely primarily on biomass for their energy needs.[5]

In the mid-90s the Indian economy began to be opened up. To address the increasing electricity shortages the Indian government encouraged independent power production (IPPs). However, because of the poor financial state of the SEBs and their inability to pay for power purchased, most IPPs either failed or never materialized.

Figure A-5.1 Electricity Generation *(share of annual kW_e-h)*



IEA data from 2003

TODAY India's installed generating capacity in the public or utility sector was 115,550 MW_e in 2005.[4] Of this, coal generating capacity was 67,200 MW_e or 58% of total installed capacity. These plants accounted for almost 70% of India's electricity generation (Figure A-5.1). India's coal consumption was about 360 million tons in 2000 and increased to 460 million tons per annum in 2005 or an increase of about 5.5%/yr. Recently, total electricity generating capacity growth has averaged about 3.3% per year, whereas the economy has been growing at over twice that rate; thus, the increasingly severe electricity shortages.

In addition to the public or utility generating capacity, Indian companies have resorted to captive power to ensure the availability of consistent, quality power. Captive power generation is within-the-fence generation that provides the primary power needs of the facility and is not connected to the local grid. Indian captive power grew from 8.6 GW_e installed capacity in 1991 to 18.7 GW_e installed capacity in 2004.[6,7] At this level it represents almost 25% of the public or utility thermal generating capacity in India. The fuel mix for captive power is about 45% coal, 40% diesel and 15% gas.

The Indian government, recognizing the problems inhibiting growth, began addressing them through policy reforms in the 1990s, culminating in the Electricity Act of 2003. This legislation mandated the establishment of electricity regulatory commissions at the state and central levels, and the development of a National Electricity Policy. Emphasis was placed on financial reforms and on unbundling the SEBs into separate generating, transmission, and distribution companies. To date, eight of 28 states have unbundled.[8] The legislation opened the electricity sector to private generating and private distribution companies, gave increased flexibility to captive power generators, and gave open access to the grid.

The ability to meet electricity demand and to increase electricity supply will depend on the success of structural, financial, and economic reforms in the power sector. The payment structure to generators was reformed to create incentives for generating companies to improve plant efficiencies and to increase operating load factors. This, combined with the restructuring of the SEBs, had the purpose of improving the financial health of the sector to ensure payments to the generating companies and improve payment collection from consumers. This would attract more private sector development, particularly by IPPs.

During the 1990s the central sector, particularly NTPC, began to play a larger role. It developed an engineering center that successfully improved plant operating factors and efficiency and began to offer engineering services to the SEB-operated plants. These activities helped improve plant performance and during this period the all-India average plant operating load factor increased from 64% in 1997 to almost 75% in 2005. This load factor improvement has been responsible for about half of the power generation growth that India achieved during this period. Economic incentives to improve plant efficiency are sufficiently recent that the all-India effect is still small. Operating efficiency improvements are harder to achieve than improvements in plant load factor.

The Electricity Act of 2003 mandated the development of a National Electricity Policy and a Plan for achieving it. These were developed by mid-2005. The National Electricity Policy calls for (a) eliminating general and peak shortages by 2012 so that demand is fully met, (b) achieving a per capita electricity consumption increase to over 1000 kW_e-h by 2012, (c) providing access to electricity for all households, (d) strengthening the national grid and distribution systems, and (e) metering and appropriately charging for all electricity generated.

The Plan for achieving these goals calls for doubling installed generating capacity from 100,000 MW_e in 2002 to 200,000 MW_e by 2012. The goal is to meet all demand and create a spinning reserve of at least 5%. The Planning Commission's Expert Committee on Integrated Energy Policy has recommended an energy growth rate of 8%/yr to ensure continuing economic development. This would require that installed capacity increase from 115 GW_e in 2005 to 780 GW_e in 2030 and that coal consumption increase from 460 million tons/yr in 2005 to about 2,000 million tons/yr in 2030.[9] The Plan also calls for: (a) gas-based generation to be sited near major load centers, (b) new coal plants to be sited either at the pit-head of open-cast mines or at major port locations which can easily import coal, (c) thermal plant size to be increased to the 800-1000 MW_e size and (d) a shift to supercritical generating technology.

India's new capacity additions are primarily the joint responsibility of the central and state sectors, and to a lesser degree, the private sector. The process of capacity addition begins with the Central Electricity Agency (CEA), which collects and analyzes historical and annual operating data, makes forward projections of demand (both national and local) and develops recommendations of new capacity additions including fuel mix, size, and location of plants to meet these needs. These recommendations form the basis for discussions among the various players of how to meet the increased demand.

It is clear that NTPC is playing a larger role than it has in the past because it has met its capacity addition commitments and improved plant performance effectively, whereas the SEBs have routinely fallen far short of meeting their capacity addition commitments and have frequently had the lowest operating efficiency plants in the system. The worst of these plants have been handed over to NTPC to operate. Currently over 90 % of the installed coal capacity in India is under 250 MW_e per unit, and all units are subcritical. NTPC has built and operates most of the 500 MW_e plants in India. NTPC currently has an effective in-house technology capability which it is further strengthening, and it is greatly expanding its technology center. It has the lead on the introduction of supercritical generating technology into India and has the financial resources to build 800–1000 MW_e plants. It currently owns and operates about 32% of installed coal capacity, [10] but is destined to play a larger role in the future.

Our assessment of the Electrification Plan is that it adequately addresses the most important problems in the Indian electricity sector. However, the most critical question is, "Can it be successfully implemented?" This is more problematic, in that the Indian bureaucracy offers many roadblocks. Coal supply is one of the most important issues, and the rate of coal industry reform will be critical. Coal India Limited (CIL) may be able to produce only about 1/3 of the projected 2030 coal demand; the rest would have to be imported. [9,11]

The view from the state of Andre Pradesh (AP) offers some insight into these issues. AP unbundled its SEB about two years ago and is well into the new structure. Our discussions with the AP Environmental Protection Department, the AP Electricity Regulatory Commission, the AP GenCo, and the AP distribution company all provided a consistent understanding of the National Electrification Plan and how AP was addressing it. Such a high level of alignment is encouraging. CIL did not show high alignment.

AP is involved in planning a couple of large generating plants, one potentially at mine mouth and one in the port city of Chennai. Negotiations are between APGenCo and NTPC. The distribution company has reduced the extent of un-metered electricity to about 20% (confirmed by the AP Electricity Commission) and has plans to further reduce it. They are installing meters at a rapid pace with the target of being fully metered by 2012. AP also has a couple of IPPs which are being paid for all the electricity they produce. In a state with a SEB in worse financial shape, the story would not be as positive.

COAL-GENERATING TECHNOLOGY AND CO_2

As already noted, India's PC power generation sector employs only subcritical technology. Coal is India's largest indigenous fuel resource, and it has a reserves-to-production ratio of about 230 years at today's production level. To use this resource most wisely and to reduce CO_2 emissions, higher generating efficiency technology is important. NTPC is now constructing the first supercritical pulverized coal power plant in India and has plans for several additional units. The technology is being supplied by a foreign equipment manufacturer. To remain competitive the national equipment manufacturer, BHEL, has entered into an agreement to license supercritical technology from a different international equipment manufacturer. This competition should serve to reduce the costs and make it more feasible politically for Indian generating companies to build supercritical plants in the future. Ultimately, by constructing only supercritical PC power plants, CO_2 emissions could be reduced by one billion tons between 2005 to 2025 based on projected capacity adds.[12]

Integrated gasification combined cycle (IGCC) technology is a more distant option that requires development for India's high-ash coal. NTPC, in coordination with the Ministry of Power India, is planning to build a 100 MW_e demonstration plant either with a foreign technology or with BHEL-developed technology. One issue is that the more-proven foreign entrained-bed gasifier technology is not optimum for high-ash Indian coal. BHEL's fluid-bed gasifier is better suited to handle high-ash Indian coal but needs further development. BHEL has a 6 MW pilot plant which it has used for research. This represents an opportunity to develop a gasifier applicable to high ash coals that adds to the range of IGCC gasifier technology options.

CONCLUSION

India's economic development lags that of China, and its power development lags even further. However, India's economic growth is likely to continue and further accelerate over time. This will require rapid growth in electricity generation, and a large fraction of this will be coal-based. Growth in coal-based power generation is indicated by central government and NTPC plans for and recent governmental approval of 11 coal-based IPP power plants to be built by industry leaders such as Reliance Energy and Tata Power, with a total capacity of 42,000 MW_e.[13] The fact that rapid growth is just beginning in India offers opportunities in that there is time to institutionalize cleaner, more efficient generating technologies before the greatest growth in the Indian power sector occurs.

The central sector company (NTPC) has successfully met its expanded capacity addition targets, has opened a power plant efficiency center, developed technology capabilities to improve plant operating factor and efficiency, is pursuing IGCC technology, and is markedly expanding its research and technology center capabilities. The strength and breadth of these activities suggest the potential for an Indian power generation sector company to develop and disseminate technology, create generating standards and practices, and be a factor in the rational development and deployment of the needed generating capacity.

CITATIONS AND NOTES

1. Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs of the United Nations Secretariat, World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision and World Urbanization Prospects: The 2003 Revision, http://esa.un.org/unpp, 12 February 2006.
2. "The World Factbook." CIA. <09 February 2006> Online: www.cia.gov/. GDP per capita is $3400 in India and $6200 in China in 2005 at purchasing power parity.
3. BP statistical review full report workbook 2005. Based on gross output. Population based on July 2005 data from CIA World Factbook. www.cia.gov
4. Ministry of Power, Government of India. Installed capacity of power stations on 31.12.2005. http://powermin.nic.in/JSP_SERVLETS/internal.jsp
5. Dickel, Ralf. Head, Energy Diversification Division, International Energy Agency. "Coal and Electricity Supply Industries in India: Key Issues". Conference on Coal and Electricity in India, New Delhi, India. 22 September 2003
6. Shukla, P.R. et al., "Electricity Reforms in India," Tata McGraw Hill. 2004.
7. Central Electricity Authority (CEA), Ministry of Power, Government of India, "Public Electricity Supply — All India Statistics," General Review 2005, new Delhi, India, 2005s.
8. "Power Sector Reforms". Ministry of Power, Government of India. http://powermin.nic.in/indian_electricity_scenario/reforms_introduction.htm. Accessed 13 February 2006.
9. "Draft Report of the Expert Committee on Integrated Energy Policy". Planning Commission, Government of India. New Delhi, December 2005. http://planningcommission.nic.in/reports/genrep/intengpol.pdf
10. Ministry of Power, Government of India. Installed capacity of power stations on 31.12.2005. http://powermin.nic.in/generation/generation_state_wise.htm
11. "Dark Clouds over Coal Output," Hindustan Times, HT2, Page 1, January 17, 2007.
12. Emissions forecasts from IEA.
13. Hindustan Times paper, Sept 21,2006, HT2, page 3

Appendix 8.A — Government Assistance to IGCC Plants Without Capture

Because of the current interest in gasification technology for coal electricity generation and the prominence given to gasification technology in the 2005 Energy Act, we discuss the factors that federal or state policy makers should consider in deciding if incentives should be offered for projects to build IGCC *without* CO_2 capture.

To recap the discussion in chapter 3 of our report, our assessment is that there is sufficient practical experience with IGCC *without* capture so that technical readiness should not be used as a justification for governmental support. Since a new IGCC plant is likely to operate as designed (after a start-up period) additional IGCC "demonstration" plants without CCS are not needed. The reason that new IGCC electricity generating plants are not being ordered today, in the absence of a subsidy and/or favorable regulatory treatment, is because of the cost difference reported in Chapter 3 between IGCC and SCPC in the absence of a carbon charge, together with the vastly greater experience base for operating PC power plants reliably.

Our base line estimate of the cost of electricity is that SCPC is today and for the foreseeable future cheaper than IGCC for plants without capture. We also estimate that the cost to retrofit an IGCC plant for capture is less than the cost to retrofit a comparable SCPC plant for capture. These conclusions are based on point estimates with a number of operating and economic assumptions, e.g. capacity factor, discount rate, investment cost, etc. We have not performed sensitivity analysis although this evidently would be helpful in defining the range of possible outcomes.

Two arguments are advanced for government assistance for building IGCC plants without capture in addition to technical readiness. The first argument is that IGCC is more flexible for adapting to possible new federal regulations. This is true for CO_2 capture under our base line estimate with presently available technology and may be true for future regulations of criteria pollutants or mercury capture. The argument here is that there is a public interest to encourage investment today in the technology that is judged to be more flexible for responding to tighter emissions restrictions that may be applied at some uncertain future date. The second argument is that the public will be better off if the new power plants that are built are IGCC plants because these plants are cheaper to retrofit and thus the adjustment to a possible imposed carbon charge in the future will be less costly compared to a PC plant.

Our analysis of these arguments depends upon the nature of market regulation.

In an unregulated market private investors will make their decision to build IGCC or SCPC based on their evaluation of many uncertain variables that affect the future profitability of their investments: these variables include the future trajectory of electricity prices, the cost and performance of alternative generating technologies, and the evolution and cost of complying with future environmental regulations, including the magnitude and timing of a carbon charge. We see no reason to interfere in this decentralized investment evaluation process and believe that the decisions of private investors are as good a way to deal with future uncertainty as any government guesses about the relevant variables. If the government wishes to influence the decision of the private investors toward taking the need for CCS into account, the proper way to do so is to adopt an explicit policy of carbon constraints, not to offer subsidies to IGCC technology without capture. The subsidy would permit the private investor to capture the increase in market electricity price that will accompany a future carbon charge without paying anything for this benefit or taking any risk.

In a regulated, cost of service, market the situation is different. A state utility regulatory body might decide that it is desirable to encourage new IGCC power plants even though they are more expensive to build, because of an anticipated imposition of a carbon charge. Because the regulatory body determines the return to the utility investor, if the carbon charge is imposed, the future rate of return for the utility can be adjusted so, in principle, there is no windfall for the investor. So in a state where there is regulated cost of service generation, incentives arising from the willingness of state regulators to approve construction and costs recovery for IGCC without capture today is a plausible regulatory response to uncertainties about future environmental policies. Indeed, in a regulated environment, cost-based regulation may undermine private investor incentives to evaluate properly the future costs and benefits of investments in alternative generating technologies. Of course, this assumes that the state PUC's reasoning is indeed based on consideration of adapting to possible future CO_2 emission regulation and not other extraneous factors such as creating a concealed subsidy for coal mined in the state.

There remains, however, a policy problem that is only now becoming recognized. Prospective investors in new SCPC or IGCC plants today may believe as a practical political matter, that they will be "grandfathered" from any future CO_2 emission restrictions, either partially or totally for their remaining life, by tax abatement or by the allocation to them of free CO_2 emission rights in the context of a cap and trade program. If true, grandfathering would, at the very least, insulate private investors from the future costs of CO_2 charges, leading them to ignore these potential future costs in their investment assessments. This would create a bias toward SCPC plants relative to IGCC. At the extreme it might lead investors to build plants, especially SCPC plants, early in order to avoid the consequences of the possible imposition of a carbon charge.

What can the government do to avoid this perverse incentive? The correct measure is to pass a law or adopt a regulation today that makes it clear that **new coal plants** will **not** be shielded from future emission constraints through tax abatements, free allocations of emissions permits, or other means. Some might argue that absent the adoption of a "no grandfathering rule" there is need for a compensating second best policy of providing subsidies for building IGCC plants without capture – on the premise that if emission rights have sufficient value the IGCC's will retrofit CCS and a desired level of emissions will be achieved at lower cost.

We believe it important for the federal government to take some policy action to deter early investments in coal-burning plants based on the expectation that these plants will be "grandfathered" to one degree or another in the future. We are unconvinced that a subsidy for IGCC plants is an acceptable second-best choice; since in order to be reasonable it would anyway require a "no-grandfathering" rule for those plants that did receive assistance. The correct choice is to apply the "no grandfathering" rule to all new power plants, regardless of fuel or technology choice. Moreover, the possibility exists, as described in Chapter 3, that R&D will result in another technology cheaper than IGCC for CO_2 CCS; for example a cheaper way of producing oxygen could reverse the retrofit advantage of IGCC over SCPC.

Massachusetts Institute of Technology

ISBN 13: 978-0-615-14092-6
psb 06-04-0285

Synapse
Energy Economics, Inc.

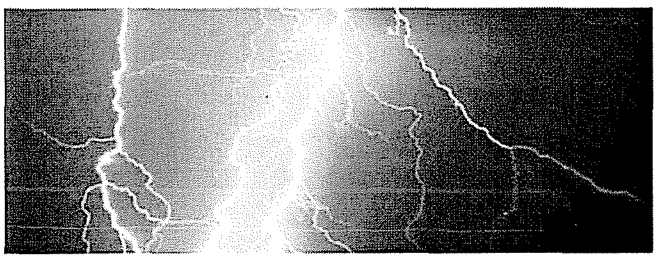
Beyond Business as Usual

Investigating a Future without Coal and Nuclear Power in the U.S.

May 11, 2010

Prepared for the Civil Society Institute

Prepared by:
Geoffrey Keith, Bruce Biewald, Kenji Takahashi, Alice Napoleon, Nicole Hughes, Lauri Mancinelli, and Erin Brandt



22 Pearl Street
Cambridge, MA 02139
www.synapse-energy.com
617.661.3248

Table of Contents

Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank the Civil Society Institute for supporting this work. We would also like to thank Pam Solo, president of the Civil Society Institute, and Grant Smith, executive director of Citizens Action Coalition of Indiana, for their input on this report. Any errors or omissions belong to Synapse.

Synapse Energy Economics, Inc. is a research consulting firm specializing in energy, economic, and environmental topics. Synapse provides research, testimony, reports, and regulatory support to consumer advocates, environmental organizations, regulatory commissions, state energy offices, and others. The Firm was founded in May 1996. For more information please visit www.synapse-energy.com.

1. Introduction

The electric power industry in the U.S. is at a crossroads. Many of the nation's generating plants are over forty years old and in need of upgrades to continue operating efficiently. The transmission grid is also in need of reinforcement and expansion. At the same time, the risks associated with climate change are forcing us to consider quantum shifts in the way we generate and use electricity.

Some proposals to address climate change assume that because coal is relatively abundant in the U.S., it must play a key role in our electricity future. Typically, these proposals include massive investment to develop technologies to decarbonize coal and/or remove CO_2 from coal combustion gases. Similarly, many proposals assume that because nuclear generation does not emit CO_2 directly, additional nuclear plants must be a part of the solution. This assumption has led to new subsidies and large government loan guarantees designed to revive the U.S. nuclear industry.

However, coal and nuclear power come at a high price. New rules enacted to protect public health will require billions of dollars in new emission control equipment at old coal-fired plants. These controls would reduce SO_2, NO_x, and mercury emissions but would do nothing to reduce CO_2 emissions. The environmental impacts of mining coal are massive and well documented, and the recent tragedy in West Virginia has brought attention back to the health and safety risks of mining. Mountain top removal presents different risks and costs to communities where it is employed. Coal ash wastes present additional costs and risks to communities around the country. Nuclear power produces high-level radioactive waste, and the nation still has not established a long term repository for that waste. For the indefinite future, the waste will be stored throughout the country at the power plants themselves. The risk of accidents would also increase with additional nuclear plants, and while the nuclear industry assures us that these risks are vanishingly small, history argues that they are not.

This study challenges the assumptions that coal and nuclear power must be key parts of our response to climate change. We investigate a scenario in which the country transitions away from coal and nuclear power and toward more efficient electricity use and renewable energy sources. Specifically, coal-fired generation is eliminated by 2050 and nuclear generation is reduced by over one quarter. We perform a simple and transparent analysis of the costs of this strategy relative to a "business as usual" scenario, which includes expanded use of coal and nuclear energy. We also estimate the reductions in air emissions and water use that would result from this strategy. We do not quantify other benefits of the strategy, such as reduced solid waste from coal and nuclear plants or reduced environmental impacts from mining.

The goal of the study is to provide a highly transparent and objective analysis of the cost of moving away from coal and nuclear energy and toward efficiency and renewables. Toward this end, we have used cost data from actual recent projects wherever possible rather than from researchers' estimates or industry targets. We include in our analysis the costs of integrating large amounts of variable generation into the nation's power system and the cost of new transmission needed to deliver renewable energy to load centers. The study is a high-level view of a nationwide strategy, and it is designed to help identify areas where more detailed analysis is needed.

This work is motivated by a simple realization. The need to reduce CO_2 emissions will force a major retooling of the electric industry. If we retool around coal and nuclear energy, we will exacerbate a number of environmental, health, and safety problems. If we retool with efficiency and renewable energy, we will largely eliminate those problems. Moreover, the traditional arguments against renewable energy are no longer valid. Energy efficiency and several renewable technologies now cost less than new coal and nuclear plants in terms of direct costs—ignoring the externalized costs of coal and nuclear energy. Additionally, efficiency and renewables are already in commercial operation, so the technology development and commercialization challenge of retooling with these technologies appears smaller than the challenge of developing low-carbon coal technologies and a new fleet of nuclear plants.

Moreover, there is no rush to build additional capacity. Surplus generating capacity in every region of the country provides us the time to carefully and systematically increase investment in renewables and energy efficiency while we reduce investment in coal-fired and nuclear power.

Section 2 of this report outlines the methodology and key assumptions. Section 3 presents the results for the U.S. as a whole, and Section 4 presents results on the regional level. Section 5 summarizes our conclusions. Appendix A describes our methodology in greater detail, and Appendix B describes our assumptions about the cost and performance of technologies in the Transition Scenario. Appendix C shows presents data in tabular form from selected charts in the report.

2. Methodology and Assumptions

This section briefly describes the methodology of this study and our key assumptions. The methodology is discussed in more detail in Appendix A, and the assumptions, in Appendix B.

A. Methodology

Our method is essentially a spreadsheet-based analysis of regional energy balances. We began with data from the 2010 Annual Energy Outlook (AEO), released by the Energy Information Administration (EIA) in December 2009. Each year EIA uses the National Energy Modeling System (NEMS) to model a "Reference Case" energy scenario. EIA then analyzes various policy proposals by modeling the policy and comparing the results to the Reference Case. The AEO 2010 simulates U.S. electricity production and use through 2035.

The steps of our methodology are laid out briefly here and discussed in more detail in Appendix A.

- First, we developed our Reference Case by extrapolating the AEO 2010 data on demand, generation by fuel, capacity additions and emissions from 2035 through 2050. We did this based on average rates of change during the AEO study period.
- Second, we developed cost and performance assumptions for each resource type. We did this based on an extensive review of the current literature and on electric industry data that Synapse maintains. We used the AOE 2010 costs for very few technologies, primarily because these data do not appear to account for recent escalations in construction and materials costs.
- Third, electricity loads were reduced from the AOE 2010 loads to simulate a concerted, national effort to become more energy efficient.
- Fourth, we developed a scenario in which all coal and as much nuclear capacity as possible is phased out by 2050 – the Transition Scenario. We did this in an iterative way. Coal-retirement and renewable energy development scenarios were sketched out for each region based renewable technology cost data and each region's resources. Coal-fired capacity was retired at a rate that would not result in unrealistic development scenarios or costs. After rough scenarios were sketched out, the costs of new technologies over the study period were refined, based on the amount of capacity added nationwide. Then capacity additions were refined again, and so on.
- Fifth, we assessed the amount of generating capacity relative to load throughout the Transition Scenario. To do this, we used data from utility efficiency programs to estimate the impact of efficiency on peak loads and compared peak loads throughout the study period to capacity, with wind and solar capacity derated.
- Sixth, we estimated the incremental cost of transmission upgrades in the Transition Scenario. In this scenario, new investment is needed in transmission capacity to support increased interregional energy flows. We compared interregional transfers

in the Reference and Transition Cases and estimated the cost of the new transmission capacity necessary to accommodate the incremental flows.

- Seventh, we estimated the savings the Transition Scenario would provide from avoided emission control investments at coal-fired plants. Three federal regulations have been promulgated that will require new emission controls at existing coal-fired power plants: the Clean Air Interstate Rule (CAIR), the Clean Air Visibility Rule (CAVR), and the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR). We assume that plants committing to retire in the 2010 to 2020 period would not be required to install controls pursuant to these rules. We estimate the avoided cost using assumptions about the cost of control and the number of control systems avoided. See Appendix A for more on this calculation.
- Finally, we calculated the net cost of the Transition Scenario relative to the Reference Case. To do this, we calculated the cost of each resource that was utilized differently in the two cases. Resources that generated the same amount of energy were not included in the cost analysis, as the net cost of these resources would be zero. We then subtracted the cost of the Reference Case from that of the Transition Scenario to determine the net costs. Costs are analyzed over the study period in constant 2009 dollars. Further, we focus on the total direct costs of generation to society. This means that, first, we do not include the effects of subsidies and tax incentives in the costs of generating technologies. Second, it means that we have not included "externalized" costs, such as the health effects of pollution from power generation or the environmental impacts of coal mining. Perhaps the most important cost we have ignored is that of carbon emissions. The Transition Scenario reduces CO_2 emissions over the study period by a cumulative 55 billion tons. If a dollar value were placed on these reductions, it would change our net cost estimate dramatically.

B. Cost and Performance Assumptions

In developing cost and performance assumptions for the Reference Case and the Transition Scenario, we have been guided by a number of recent studies. This section briefly presents our assumptions about each resource and conversion technology and the information on which we base those assumptions. See Appendix B for a more detailed discussion.

One factor we have been careful to capture in our assumptions is the increased cost of construction and many construction inputs over the last five years. A number of articles and cost indices document these cost increases (see, for example, Wald 2007). The Union of Concerned Scientists (UCS) assessed the increases thoroughly for its Climate 2030 study, reviewing actual project data and several construction cost indices. They found real cost increases of "50 to 70 percent since 2000, with most of them occurring after 2004" (see UCS 2009, Appendix D). These increases have affected nearly all types of new power plants.

There is some evidence that construction and materials costs are beginning to fall, perhaps as a result of the global recession. Thus, our 2010 cost assumptions reflect higher current construction and materials costs, and we assume a trend back to historical levels by the midpoint of this decade. For the capital-intensive technologies with long construction periods (nuclear, coal, geothermal and biomass), we have raised installed costs in 2010 by roughly 20% as it appears that most of our sources have captured some, but not all of the construction cost increases. For less capital intensive technologies, like combined-cycle combustion turbines, 2010 costs are 10% above historical levels. In both cases, capital costs return to historical levels during the next decade.

Beyond falling near-term construction costs, our costs trajectories are largely a function of capacity additions. For less mature technologies, where much more capacity is added in the Transition Scenario than the Reference Case, costs fall faster in the Transition Scenario than the Reference Case. This is consistent with the way that cost trajectories are determined within NEMS, however we do not use the function NEMS uses to determine future costs. Our future costs are based on our review of the literature for each technology. This allows us to have costs fall based on a wide range of opinions and forecasts for each technology and its supply chain, rather than trying to summarize these dynamics for all technologies in a single function. In this Section we show how costs fall with capacity additions for each new technology.

Energy Efficiency

While energy efficiency programs have been common in the U.S. for several decades, the potential for energy savings remains vast. In fact, as more efficient equipment has been adopted, advancing technology has continued to provide more and more efficient solutions. For example, compact fluorescent lights reduce energy use relative to incandescent bulbs significantly. However, next generation technologies, like LED lighting, promise to provide considerable savings relative to compact fluorescents.

In the Transition Scenario we envision a concerted, national effort that includes aggressive R&D support and market transformation efforts designed to remove barriers to efficiency and pull new technologies into markets. Over recent decades a combination of incentives (including utility programs and tax policies) and standards (including the Department of Energy's standards for buildings and various types of equipment) have resulted in significant improvements. We anticipate a continuation of these efforts with increasingly higher levels of efficiency over the coming decades. As the high end of the range of available equipment is incrementally improved over time (through innovation driven in part by incentives) the levels of minimum standards can be increased, cutting the poorest performing equipment from the market entirely.

In the Transition Scenario, we envision an expansion in the scope of the nation's efficiency efforts as well as increasing standardization and economies of scale in the provision of those services. We assume that these efforts begin in 2011, reducing electricity use from Reference Case levels by 0.2% in that year. Annual savings grow to 2.0% by 2021 and stay there for the remainder of the study period. As discussed in Appendix B, several utility programs are *currently* reducing energy use by 2.0% per year, and the effects of codes and standards provides additional savings on top of utility programs. We assume an average total cost (utility and participant) of 4.5 cents/kWh for efficiency, based on a number of studies (discussed in Appendix B).

Wind Energy

See Appendix B for a discussion of wind energy potential and recent cost data. The most detailed analysis of U.S. wind cost and potential was performed for the DOE's 2008 study *20% Wind Energy by 2030* and its predecessor, AWEA's 2007 report *20 Percent Wind Energy Penetration in the United States* (DOE EERE 2008 and AWEA 2007). Both reports include detailed supply curves for wind energy in each of nine U.S. regions. These supply curves are based on analyses of site types in different regions of the country. Because of this rich regional detail, we use these supply curves as the basis of our wind buildout in the Transition Scenario and for costs in both scenarios. However we adjust the installed cost of wind in the 2010 supply curves to account for the increased construction costs discussed above. AWEA 2007 uses total installed costs of 1,750 $/kW for onshore wind, and we adjust this to 2,200 $/kW. AWEA uses 2,490 $/MWh for offshore projects and we adjust this to 3,500 $/MWh.

See Figure 23 in Appendix B for the AWEA 2007 supply curve. The AWEA 2007 report divides this supply curve into nine regional supply curves, and it breaks costs into: capital costs, fixed and variable O&M, regional construction factors and regional transmission adders.[1] This detail allowed us essentially to update the regional supply curves for 2010 by increasing the installed costs and leaving the other components unchanged. Installed costs in both scenarios fall between 2010 and 2020 based on projected decreases in construction costs and global learning and market maturation. After 2020, installed costs fall faster in the Transition Scenario based on the larger cumulative U.S. capacity additions in that scenario. We assume that these additions would better develop the U.S. turbine industry, leading to cost reductions relative to the Reference Case. The costs we use for wind energy in the two cases as well as cumulative capacity additions are shown in Table 1 below.

Annual energy production in each region is calculated in each region based on installed capacity and capacity factors from AWEA 2007. The supply curves from AWEA 2007 show how lower wind classes must be tapped as more capacity is added in each region (see Figure 23). Using these data, we decrease wind capacity factors as capacity is added in each region, simulating the development of the best wind sites first. Thus, the levelized cost of new wind plants over time is a function of both the falling capital costs shown in Table 1 and falling capacity factors, which are a function of capacity additions in each region. After 20 years, wind sites are assumed to be repowered with new turbines at a cost of 75% of the current cost of a greenfield project.

---

[1] The regional construction factors capture the differing costs of construction in different regions of the country. The factors are: 26% for the Northeast; 16% for the MidAtlantic; 12% for the Great Lakes and 6% for the Southeast. Construction factors are not added in other regions of the country.

Table 1. Installed Wind Costs through the Study Period

	2010	2020	2030	2040	2050
Reference Case					
Cumulative Onshore Cap. (MW)	39,000	66,000	68,000	75,000	86,000
Cumulative Offshore Cap. (MW)	0	200	200	200	200
Northeast Onshore ($/kW)	$2,800	$2,100	$2,000	$1,900	$1,800
Northeast Offshore ($/kW)	$4,400	$3,300	N/A	N/A	N/A
Southeast Onshore ($/kW)	$2,300	$1,700	$1,700	$1,600	$1,500
Southeast Offshore ($/kW)	$3,700	$2,800	N/A	N/A	N/A
S. Central Onshore ($/kW)	$2,200	$1,700	$1,600	$1,500	$1,400
E. Midwest Onshore ($/kW)	$2,500	$1,800	$1,700	$1,700	$1,600
W. Midwest Onshore ($/kW)	$2,200	$1,700	$1,600	$1,500	$1,400
Northwest Onshore ($/kW)	$2,200	$1,700	$1,600	$1,500	$1,400
Southwest Onshore ($/kW)	$2,200	$1,700	$1,600	$1,500	$1,400
California Onshore ($/kW)	$2,400	$1,800	$1,700	$1,600	$1,500
Transition Scenario					
Cumulative Onshore Cap. (MW)	39,000	99,000	144,000	178,000	222,000
Cumulative Offshore Cap. (MW)	0	4,600	9,400	16,000	27,000
Northeast Onshore ($/kW)	$2,800	$2,100	$1,900	$1,800	$1,700
Northeast Offshore ($/kW)	$4,400	$3,100	$2,500	$2,300	$2,300
Southeast Onshore ($/kW)	$2,300	$1,700	$1,600	$1,500	$1,500
Southeast Offshore ($/kW)	$3,700	$2,600	$2,100	$2,000	$1,900
S. Central Onshore ($/kW)	$2,200	$1,700	$1,500	$1,400	$1,400
E. Midwest Onshore ($/kW)	$2,500	$1,800	$1,700	$1,600	$1,500
W. Midwest Onshore ($/kW)	$2,200	$1,700	$1,500	$1,400	$1,400
Northwest Onshore ($/kW)	$2,200	$1,700	$1,500	$1,400	$1,400
Southwest Onshore ($/kW)	$2,200	$1,700	$1,500	$1,400	$1,400
California Onshore ($/kW)	$2,400	$1,800	$1,600	$1,500	$1,500

In addition, to account for the cost of integrating wind generation into regional power systems, we add 2 $/MWh to the cost of all wind energy when it reaches 10% of total energy in a region. We add 4 $/MWh when it reaches 15% and 5 $/MWh when it reaches 20%. These cost adders persist throughout the study period. As discussed in Section 3, depressing loads with energy efficiency, removing coal and nuclear generation from regional supply mixes, increasing the size of balancing areas and expanding demand response programs will all make it easier for regions to accommodate variable generation. Thus, we believe it is conservative to assume that these costs persist throughout the study period.

Photovoltaics

Current costs of PV systems are high relative to many other technologies. See Appendix B for more on the PV potential across the country and current and historical cost data. Table 2 shows the installed costs we use for PV in the Reference Case and Transition Scenario over the study period. By 2030, more than twice as much capacity has been added in the Transition Scenario than in the Reference Case, and installed costs are about 13% lower due to more assumed learning and U.S. market maturation. In addition to these installed costs, we assume fixed O&M of 41 $/kW-yr for distributed projects and 35 $/kW-yr for central projects. These costs do not fall over the study period. Capacity factors for new PV rise from 23% to 27% over the study period for distributed projects and from 26% to 28%

for central projects. After 20 years we assume that PV panels are replaced at 75% of the cost of a new project.

Table 2. Installed Cost of PV Projects through the Study Period

	2010	2020	2030	2040	2050
Reference Case					
Cumulative PV Cap. (MW)	2,100	10,000	12,000	19,000	39,000
PV Distributed Cost ($/kW)	$7,100	$5,000	$4,500	$4,200	$3,900
PV Central Cost ($/kW)	$6,000	$4,200	$3,800	$3,600	$3,300
Transition Scenario					
Cumulative PV Cap. (MW)	2,100	14,000	28,000	39,000	55,000
PV Distributed Cost ($/kW)	$7,100	$4,600	$3,900	$3,700	$3,600
PV Central Cost ($/kW)	$6,000	$3,900	$3,300	$3,200	$3,100

Concentrating Solar Power

Concentrating solar power (CSP), also known as solar thermal power, uses the heat of the sun to generate electricity. CSP plants are utility-scale generators that use mirrors and lenses to concentrate the sun's energy to activate turbines, engines, and photovoltaic cells to produce electricity. Maximum power is generated by CSP plants in the afternoon hours, and this correlates well with peak electricity loads in hot climates. Unlike PV systems, which can use diffuse, CSP systems require direct sunlight, known as "direct-normal solar radiation." See Appendix B for more information on CSP potential and costs.

Table 3 shows the costs we use for CSP projects in the Reference Case and the Transition Scenarios. By 2050, almost ten times as much CSP capacity has been added in the Transition Scenario, and installed costs are significantly lower. We used different costs In the Transition Scenario for CSP projects with and without energy storage capacity. In the Reference Case, we applied the average of the two costs to all CSP projects, as we do not know what assumptions EIA makes on this point. However, we ended up modeling about half the capacity with storage and half without in the Transition Scenario, so in this sense, the scenarios are quite similar. The assumption about storage affects only the cost, not the capacity factor: capacity factors for all new CSP projects rise from 38% in 2010 to 46% in 2050. In both scenarios we assume that all new CSP plants are required to use dry (air) cooling systems.

Table 3. Capacity Additions and Installed Cost of CSP Projects through the Study Period

	2010	2020	2030	2040	2050
Reference Case					
Cumulative CSP Cap. (MW)	610	890	930	1,100	1,300
CSP Cost ($/kW)	$5,300	$4,800	$4,700	$4,500	$4,400
Transition Scenario					
Cumulative CSP Cap. (MW)	610	3,700	7,500	11,000	14,000
CSP Cost ($/kW)	$4,700	$3,300	$2,800	$2,700	$2,600
CSP w/ storage Cost ($/kW)	$6,000	$4,800	$3,800	$3,400	$3,300

In addition to these installed costs, we assume fixed O&M of 41 $/kW-yr for distributed projects and 35 $/kW-yr for central projects, based on these same sources. These costs do not fall over the study period. Capacity factors for new CSP plants rise from 38% to 46% over the study period. After 30 years CSP projects are "repowered" at a 30% of the cost of a greenfield project. This is to simulate the fall in the levelized cost of energy as initial capital costs are recovered and capital additions are incurred to replace aging components.

Biomass

A wide range of biomass fuels are used for energy production. First, there are various waste gases, methane rich gases emitted by landfills, wastewater treatment, and animal wastes. Second, there are solid waste streams: logging and sawmill wastes, crop residues, food production wastes and urban wood wastes. Third are dedicated energy crops – plants grown specifically to be used as fuel. Corn is currently the largest dedicated energy crop in the U.S., however it is used to make liquid fuel, not to generate electricity. While there has been considerable research on energy crops for electricity production, they are not yet grown on a widespread basis. Research has focused primarily on switchgrass and willow/poplar hybrids – and more recently on duckweed and water hyacinths (see Makhijani 2008).

The use of waste gases for energy production is not controversial, nor is the use of mill and urban wood wastes. These are considered "opportunity" fuels, free or lower cost byproducts of other activities. The use of the other biofuels listed above is extremely controversial. Use of logging wastes removes nutrients that would otherwise return to the soil and can exacerbate erosion problems on recently logged land. The use of crop residues removes nutrients from croplands resulting in more fertilizer use. Devoting land to dedicated energy crops can, in some cases, negatively impact animal habitats and/or the scenic and recreational value of the land. And all of these fuels—timber and crop wastes and dedicated energy crops—are typically harvested and transported by machines burning fossil fuels.

All of these concerns about biomass as an energy fuel are legitimate, and taken together, they lead to two important conclusions:

- First, in growing and harvesting biomass for energy use, we must carefully consider the full range of impacts.
- And second, we must use the biomass fuels we do harvest as efficiently as possible.

In light of these points, we are conservative in our use of this resource in the Transition Scenario, and we utilize a significant portion of the resource in CHP plants. For comparison, over 100,000 MW of biomass capacity is added by 2050 in the Reference Case, while we add a total of 23,000 MW in the Transition Scenario. See Appendix B for a discussion of the biomass potential data we have used in developing the Transition Scenario.

For new direct fire biomass systems, we use the installed cost from AEO 2010, but we increase this cost 20% to account for the higher construction and materials costs as discussed above. The result is 4,400 \$/kW. We assume that installed costs come down by 20% by 2020 and come down 1% per decade after that, since this is a mature technology. We include fixed O&M of 67 \$/kW-yr and variable O&M of 6.90 \$/MWh and use a 2010 heat rate of 9,450 Btu/kWh – all from AEO 2010.

As noted, over 100,000 MW of biomass capacity is added in the Reference Case. First, we do not know how much of this is direct fire and how much is CHP. Thus, we cost out all the biomass generation in the Reference Case as direct-fire combustion. Second, because so much is added, we increase the average biomass fuel cost in the Reference Case from 2.00 to 3.00 $/mmBtu in the later decades. For direct-fire biomass in the Transition Scenario (23,000 MW) the fuel cost stays at 2.00 $/mmBtu throughout the study period.

In the AEO 2010, EIA does not include any net CO_2 emissions from biomass plants. While we do not believe that all near-term biomass projects will be carbon neutral, we use the same assumption in the Transition Scenario in order to be consistent with the Reference Case. Regarding NO_x emissions from biomass, EIA staff could not tell us what NO_x emission rate is applied to biomass in the Reference Case. This is troubling, especially since so much energy is produced from biomass in the Reference Case. We apply a NO_x rate of 0.2 lb/mmBtu to biomass combustion based on MA DOER, 2008.

For the cost and performance of biomass CHP, we rely primarily on EPA 2007. This study provides a detailed analysis of biomass CHP technologies and their costs. We use the characteristics of a stoker boiler with a 600 ton per day capacity to represent biomass in the Transition Scenario. (Fluidized bed boilers are quite common too, but the costs and performance of these is very similar to stokers.) EPA 2007 includes a cost of $4,900 $/kW for the stoker boiler. We increase this by 20% in 2010 for higher construction costs and bring it back down by 2020. Costs fall by 1% per decade after 2020. We use total non-fuel O&M costs of 36 $/MWh and fuel costs of 3.00 $/mmBtu to account for increased average distance to CHP sites relative to direct fire plant sites.

For anaerobic digester gas (ADG) and landfill gas (LFG) projects, we assume generation using an internal combustion engine, as we project this to be the lowest cost technology throughout the study period. We assume that third party developers pay landfill owners an average of 1.00 $/mmBtu for gas. For ADG projects we assume no gas cost. All costs and operating characteristics are based on ACEEE 2009b. Installed costs are increased by a factor of 1.25 to account for these specialized applications. LFG projects are modeled on a 3-MW engine.[2] Installed costs are 1,400 $/kW, O&M is 1.8 cents per KWh, and the 2010 heat rate is 9490 Btu/kWh. Wastewater treatment ADG projects are modeled on a 100 kW engine. Installed costs are 2,800 $/kW; O&M is 2.5 cents per kWh; and the 2010 heat rate is 12,000 Btu/kWh. For farm-based ADG systems we use capital costs of the digester and genset together of 5,150 $/kW, and operating characteristics of an 800 kW generator. Total O&M is 3.0 cents per kWh; and the 2010 heat rate is 9,760 Btu/kWh. All heat rates fall over time based on ACEEE 2009b.

Geothermal

There are two types of geothermal systems from which heat can be extracted to generate electricity. The system used depends on the site-specific geological structure of the heat resource. The first type is hydrothermal, in which the geology and heat resource allow energy to be extracted with little additional work to move water through the system and up

[2] Data from EPA's Landfill Methane Outreach Program show an average project size of roughly 3 MW for existing LFG projects.

to the surface. The second type of system can extract energy from heat sources deeper below the earth's surface. These areas either lack water or are characterized by rocks with low permeability. Enhanced geothermal systems (EGS) work to create an engineered hydrothermal system through hydraulic fracturing.

Finally, heat energy often becomes available when oil and gas wells are drilled, and recent research suggests that, in the case of existing wells, "co-produced" heat could be captured at much lower cost than with hydrothermal or EGS systems. The authors of NREL's 2007 geothermal resource inventory write: "coproduced resources collectively represent the lowest-cost resources... reflecting the assumption that this potential can be developed using mostly existing well infrastructure" (NREL 2007, p. 16). However, serious efforts to capture this resource have only just begun, and more work is needed to determine exactly what infrastructure would need to be added to existing oil and gas fields.

NREL 2007 provides a detailed analysis of the U.S. geothermal resource and the cost of capturing it in different places. Our costs are based on this study, with increased installed costs as described in Appendix B. Figure 1 below shows the biomass supply curves we use at different points in the study period. While these data are shown nationally here, we have used the underlying data to create regional supply curves. The major shift in the supply curve between 2010 and 2030 is the result of adding in co-produced resources over that period. Because these resources have not been widely tapped yet, we assume that they are not available in the 2010 to 2020 period. We assume that half the total co-produced resource becomes available in 2020 and the other half in 2030.

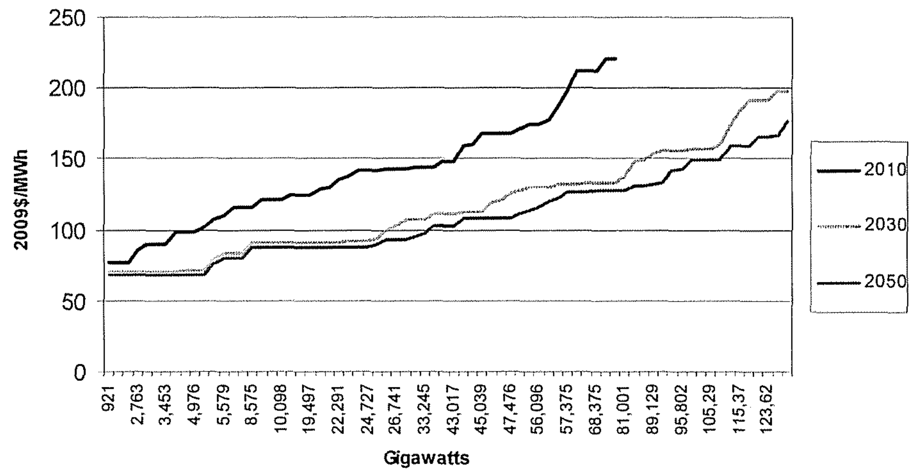


Figure 1. Geothermal Energy Supply Curves

Coal-Fired Plants

The cost of new coal-fired plants has increased considerably over the past decade. See Appendix D of UCS 2009 for a discussion of the trend in costs up to 2008. Costs have continued to increase since then. Based on UCS and other recent data, we use a 2010 total installed cost for new coal of 4,000 \$/kW, including interest during construction. Fixed O&M is 28 \$/kW-yr, and variable O&M is 4.70 \$/MWh, both from AEO 2010. Our assumed heat rate, 9,200 Btu/kWh, is also from AEO 2010. We assume an 85% capacity factor.

Total installed costs fall by 20% between 2010 and 2020, due to falling construction and materials costs. Costs fall by only 1% per decade thereafter, because this is a mature technology.

Once coal plants reach age 40, we assume they are essentially rebuilt *in situ* over the next several decades. The original capital costs are now fully recovered, and we assume that capital additions of $100 per $/kW-yr are needed to rebuild the plant.[3] This assumption of rebuilding *in situ* is more consistent with the way these plants are actually being treated than the assumption that plants are retired at a specific age and replaced with completely new plants.

The coal prices we use, shown in Table 4, are based on the AEO 2010 Reference Case. We have extrapolated them to 2050 based on average trends from 2012 through 2035.

Table 4. Coal Prices, Based on AEO 2010 ($/mmBtu)

2010	2020	2030	2040	2050
$1.55	$1.54	$1.41	$1.41	$1.35

Nuclear Plants

Until several years ago, there had been no serious proposals for new nuclear plants in the U.S., and cost estimates were little more than guesses. When companies began to get actual quotes from vendors, costs were much higher than expected, and cost estimates for the projects under development have continued to climb as the projects have progressed. For example,

- Florida Power and Light's latest cost estimate for two new units is $12 to $18 billion (Reuters 2010, Grunwald 2010). FPL recently delayed the project when the Florida Public Service Commission denied proposed rate increases.
- Progress Energy's cost estimate for two new units north of Tampa Bay tripled over the course of a year reaching $17 billion (Grunwald 2010). This project has also been delayed.
- In November 2009, CSP Energy disclosed that costs of the planned expansion of the South Texas nuclear station had risen from $13 to $17 billion (EUW, 2009).
- The first "new generation" nuclear unit actually to begin construction, Finland's Olkiluoto 3, had seen cost escalations of $2 billion by 2009, and the developer and the utility buying the plant were in arbitration in that year over responsibility for the cost overruns (Schlissel, et. al., 2009).

---

[3] We do not make this change to costs on a unit-by-unit basis. We change the costs of large blocks of capacity based on unit-specific on-line dates in EPA and EIA data.

Because no investment banks have been willing to finance new nuclear plants, the Obama Administration has stepped in with loan guarantees. The first federal guarantee of $8.3 billion went to two proposed units at the Vogtle plant in Georgia. In Florida and Georgia, laws have been passed allowing utilities to begin collecting the costs of new nuclear units before the units are in service, to protect utilities' cash flow and credit ratings. For example, Progress Energy is collecting money from ratepayers for the project cited above, although the company has delayed the project. The delays and escalating costs have caused a consumer backlash and now some lawmakers want the laws overturned.

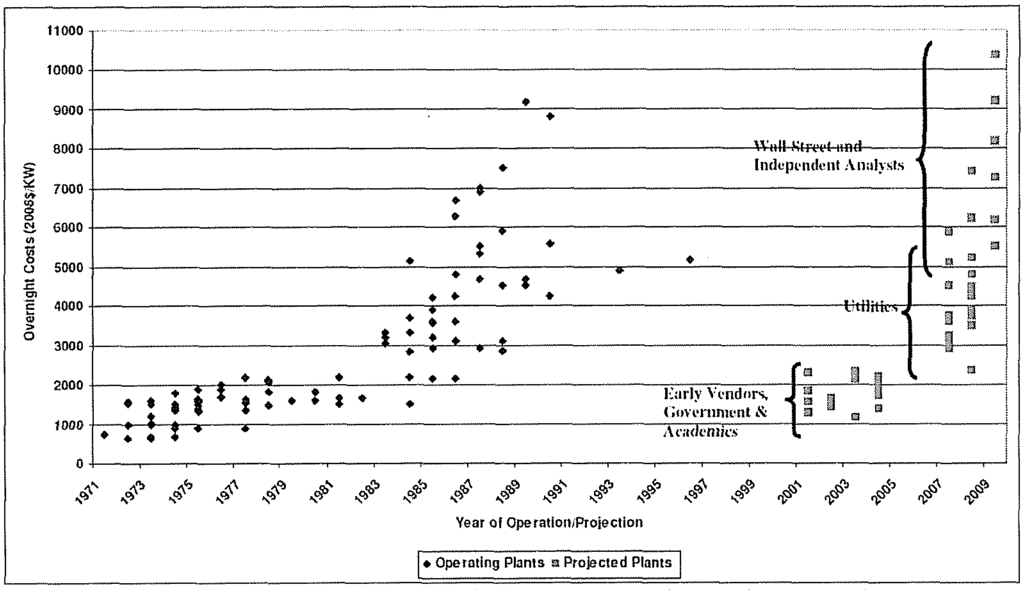


Figure 2. Historical Nuclear Costs and Estimates of Future Costs (Cooper, 2009)

Law professor Mark Cooper has compiled cost data from the existing U.S. reactors and estimates for new units. Figure 2 above shows these data, with the estimates for new plants divided into the different entities making the estimate (Cooper 2009). The trend of rising estimates is clear. Note that the estimates in this figure are "overnight" costs, which do not include interest during construction. Interest can easily add 20% to the cost of a nuclear plant, and more when long construction delays occur.

We use a total installed cost of 8,000 $/kW for the new nuclear plants added in the Reference Case – $8 billion for a 1,000 MW plant. This figure includes interest during construction. For fixed O&M we use 93 $/kW-yr, and for variable O&M we use 0.5 $/MWh, both from AEO 2010. Installed costs fall by 8% by 2020 to account for falling construction and materials costs. Costs fall 2% per decade after 2020.

Between 2010 and 2020, installed costs of nuclear plants do not fall as much as those of coal plants because the escalating nuclear cost estimates are quite different from the rising actual costs of coal and other plant types. That is, increased construction costs are likely to be responsible for some of the rising nuclear estimates, but poor initial estimates and a withered supply chain are also factors. For example, only two companies worldwide are qualified to forge nuclear pressure vessels, steam generators and pressurizers. In addition, utilities proposing new nuclear units have discovered a scarcity in the U.S. of "N-stamp" technicians – workers certified by the NRC to build certain components of nuclear plants (Harding, 2008).

Again, the 8,000 $/kW installed costs are only applied to the new nuclear plants in the Reference Case. To calculate the cost of energy from existing nuclear plants, we use annual capital additions of 200 $/kW-yr to cover the cost of rebuilding plants over a period of several decades, and the same O&M costs listed above.

Combined-Cycle Combustion Turbines

Combined-cycle combustion turbines (CCCT) are very attractive in that they are not as capital intensive as coal and nuclear plants and construction times are significantly shorter, reducing the risk of cost overruns. There was a large boom in CCCT construction in the U.S. during the 1990's and 2000's. This boom, coupled with the current recession, has left the country with surplus capacity and left many CCCTs operating at low utilization rates.

We have not increased current CCCT costs as much as those of coal and nuclear plants, because CCCTs are less capital intensive. We use total installed costs of 995 $/kW, based largely on AEO 2010 with some escalation for higher near-term construction costs. For fixed O&M we use 13 $/kW-yr, and for variable O&M we use 2.10 $/MWh, both from AEO 2010. We use a heat rate of 7,196, also from AEO 2010. For older CCCT's (after initial capital costs have been paid off), we assume capital additions of 56 $/kW-yr.

The gas prices we use, shown in Table 5 are based on the AEO 2010 Reference Case. We have extrapolated them to 2050 based on average trends from 2012 through 2035.

Table 5. Natural Gas Costs, Based on AEO 2010 ($/mmBtu)

2010	2020	2030	2040	2050
$4.89	$6.48	$7.80	$9.86	$13.12

3. Results

This Section compares the Reference and Transition Scenarios at the national level in terms of electricity generation, air and water impacts, and costs. We examine the regional implications in Section 4.

In the Transition Scenario, we begin in 2010 with the same regional loads and generating mixes as in the Reference Case. However, a coordinated and sustained national efficiency effort slows load growth in this scenario, and by 2021 the nation is saving energy each year equal to 2% of electricity use. As discussed in Appendix B, this level of savings is currently being achieved by several U.S. utilities, and we assume that a strong, nationwide push on efficiency could bring annual savings throughout the country to this level. As shown in Figure 3, savings at this level would reduce electricity generation from 4,000 TWh in 2010 (as predicted in the AEO 2010 Reference Case) to 3,600 TWh in 2050.

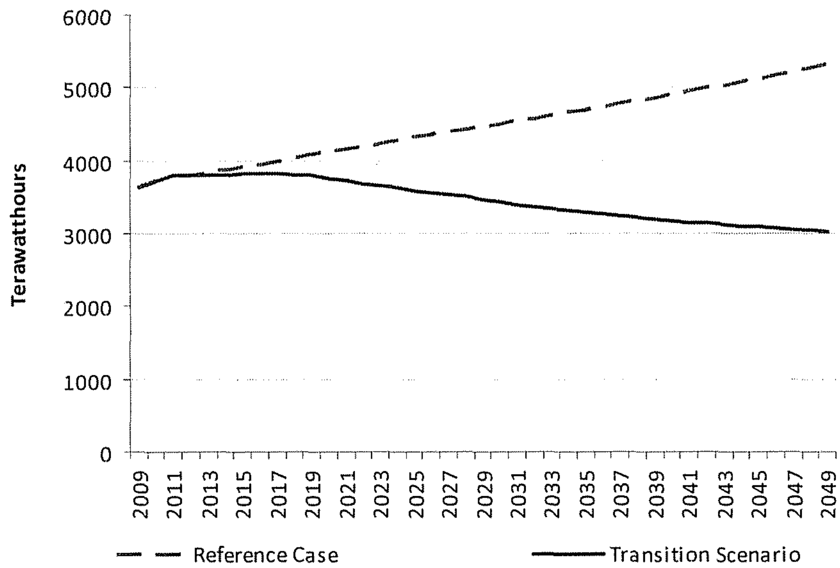


Figure 3. Electricity Use in the Reference and Transition Cases

The electricity fuel mix in each decade of the Transition Scenario is shown in Figure 4. (See Appendix C for tabular versions of all bar charts.) Coal-fired generation is reduced by nearly 1,800 TWh (100%) between 2010 and 2050.[4] Nuclear generation is reduced by 220 TWh relative to 2010, and it comprises only 17% of total generation in 2050. Generation at gas-fired central station plants (i.e., not CHP plants) falls by 37 TWh. The nation's electricity fuel mix becomes much more diverse by 2050.

---

[4] We have rounded numbers to two significant figures in presenting results.

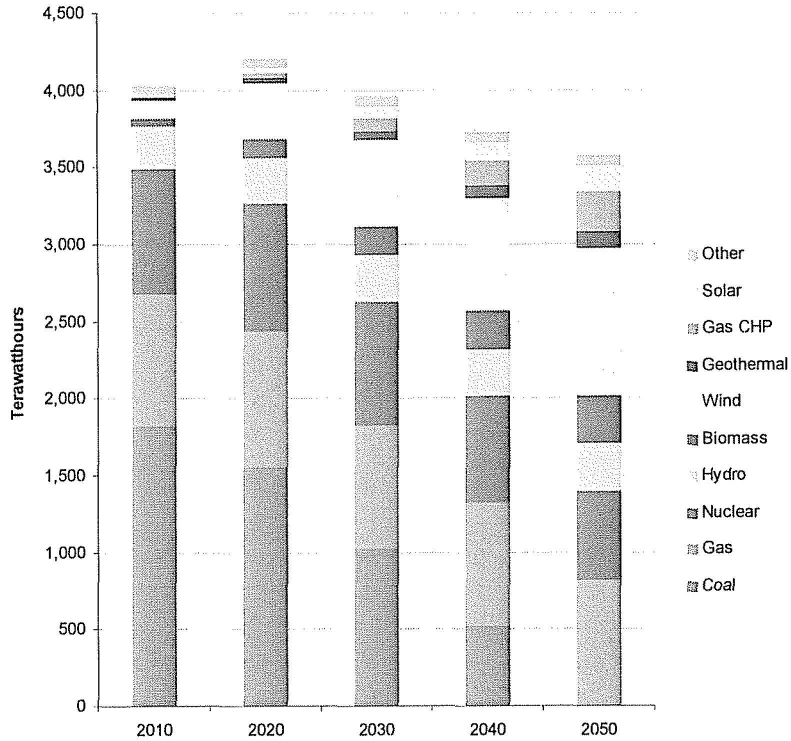


Figure 4. The Resource Mix in the Transition Scenario

Key aspects of the Transition Scenario are as follows:

- Energy efficiency reduces demand an average of 1.3% per year over the study period. Generation falls to 3,600 TWh in 2050. Reference Case generation in this year is 5,900 TWh.
- All coal-fired plants are retired – 320,000 MW. In the Reference Case, 22,000 MW of new coal capacity are added and coal-fired generation increases by 670 TWh (37%) over the study period.
- Nearly 30,000 MW of nuclear capacity is retired, and nuclear generation falls by 240 TWh (30%).
- Gas-fired generation at central-station plants falls, and production at gas-fired CHP plants rises. In 2050, overall gas-fired generation is up 26% relative to 2010, but it is 230 TWh (18%) below Reference Case levels.
- The nation taps its massive wind energy resource. Roughly 220,000 MW of onshore wind capacity generates 810 TWh in 2050, 26% of the national mix. On the east coast, 27,000 MW of off-shore capacity produces 3.4% of the nation's electricity.
- The country's biomass resource is used conservatively: 34,000 MW of biomass capacity are added, roughly a quarter of the capacity added in the Reference Case. It produces 9% of the nation's electricity by 2050. Direct-fire plants

produce 4%; biomass CHP plants produce 2%; and combustion of waste gases produces 3%.

- 53,000 MW of solar PV capacity is added, and PV produces 3.3% of the nation's electricity in 2050. Nearly 14,000 MW of solar thermal capacity is added, producing 1.5% of electricity.
- New biomass- and gas-fired CHP capacity in the Transition Scenario generate 314 TWh of electricity in 2050, 9% of national generation. These plants avoid the combustion of 3.6 quadrillion Btu for process and space heating. If the avoided fuel were gas, the savings in 2050 would total nearly $50 billion.

Figure 5 below compares the energy mix in the Reference and Transition Cases in the years 2010, 2030, and 2050. Note that in 2050 energy efficiency reduces total generation from 2010 levels by a small amount, but the reduction relative to the Reference Case in 2050 is dramatic. Forty years of compounding underscores the importance of a more efficient electricity future.

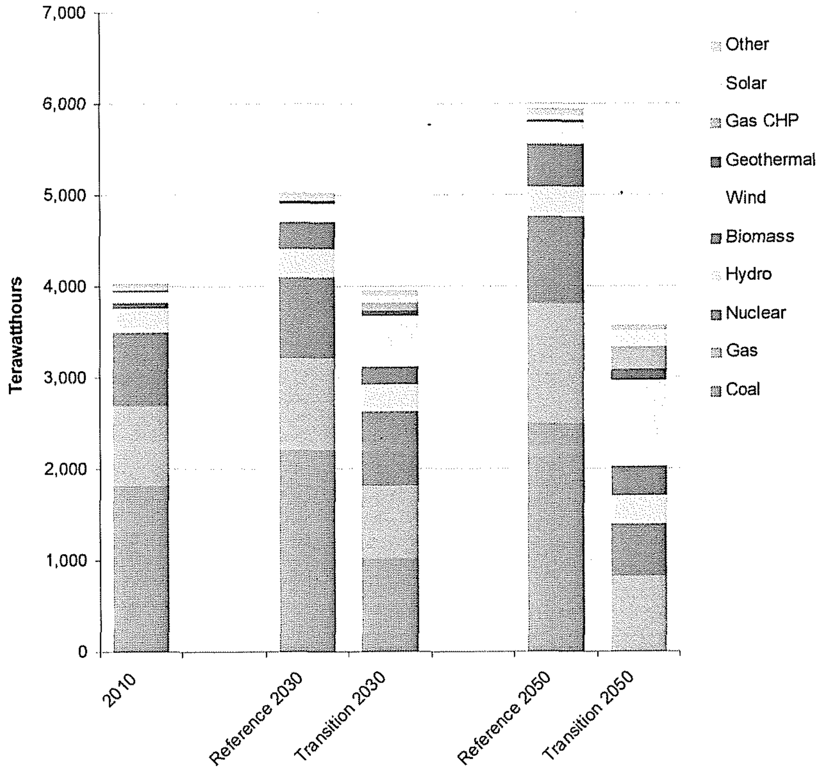


Figure 5. The Resource Mix the Reference and Transition Cases

A. Supply-Side Efficiency

A critical aspect of the Transition Scenario is more efficient use of fuels like biomass and natural gas. By 2050 we add over 42,000 MWe in CHP capacity, and it produces 315 TWh of energy. We add roughly 7,900 MWe of biomass-fueled CHP by 2050. These units would burn 3.1 quadrillion Btu of biomass in that year and produce 59 TWh of electricity and 2.0 quadrillion Btu of useful heat, for an overall efficiency just over 70%. A key priority in the Transition Scenario would be to identify potential CHP hosts—schools, hospitals, shopping malls, office parks, and other commercial and industrial facilities—near biomass feedstocks.

We also include 34,000 MW of gas-fired CHP capacity by 2050. This capacity would burn 2.3 quadrillion Btu of gas in 2050 and generate 260 TWh of electricity and 0.9 quadrillion Btu of useful heat.

Together, the biomass- and gas-fired CHP systems would avoid the combustion of 3.6 quadrillion Btu of fuel for space and process heat in 2050. If the avoided fuel were gas, the annual savings in 2050 would total nearly $50 billion. We have not included these estimated savings in calculating net cost of the Transition Scenario. This is because the CHP plants added in the Reference Case would also displace fuel use outside the electric sector, yet we do not know exactly how much CHP is added in the Reference Case or what the operating characteristics of those plants are (e.g., power to heat ratio).

B. System Planning and Operation

The U.S. currently has significant surplus generating capacity, largely due to the gas-fired capacity additions of the 1990s and 2000s and the current recession. Reducing energy use with aggressive efficiency efforts now would extend and increase this surplus. Thus, we would expect reserve margins to be maintained easily in the Transition Scenario, and the results of a rough reserve margin analysis support this expectation.

We first estimated the effect on peak load of a MWh saved by a typical suite of efficiency programs. Most states require annual efficiency program reviews, and most of these reviews address the issue of peak load reductions. We assessed more than a dozen program reviews and took the average figure for peak load reductions from these reports: a reduction of 0.13 kW per MWh saved. Using this assumption and the 2010 regional peak loads in the AEO data, we then estimated the peak load in each region and year in the Transition Scenario.

Next, we derated all wind and solar capacity (both preexisting and new) to account for the variability of these resources. We multiplied wind capacity by 15% and used regional factors to derate the solar capacity, based on an NREL study of PV energy's coincidence with peak loads in different regions (Perez 2006). We then compared derated capacity to estimated peak loads as in a traditional reserve margin analysis. Table 6 shows the 2010 margins calculated using the AEO 2010 data and the estimated margins for 2020 and 2030.[5]

---

[5] Note that this is a rough check of capacity adequacy, not a rigorous reserve margin analysis. A true reserve margin analysis would need to consider operating limitations on many types of generators—not just wind and solar—and it would focus on a much smaller control area than the regions addressed here.

Table 6. Estimated Reserve Margins Early in the Study Period

	2010	2020	2030
Northeast	33%	36%	50%
Southeast	45%	44%	63%
S. Central	46%	31%	41%
W. Midwest	43%	34%	35%
E. Midwest	25%	25%	49%
Northwest	58%	53%	78%
Southwest	51%	55%	74%
California	30%	31%	37%

In addition to meeting peak loads, there is great emphasis today on integrating variable generation into regional power systems. Indeed, with increasing amounts of variable generation (wind and solar), regional power systems would need to be much more flexible and responsive. In the Transition Scenario they would be.

Traditionally, large blocks of inflexible capacity (coal and nuclear plants) have been operated around the clock to meet baseload energy needs. The output of these units can be reduced somewhat, but they cannot be backed down a large amount and still remain available for the following day. System operators have had to work around these constraints, and historically, when units have been operated out of economic merit order it is often because the output of baseload units could not be reduced further.

By removing a large portion of this inflexible generation, the Transition Scenario creates much more flexibility. Flexible resources like gas and hydro units comprise larger percentages of the energy mix (although overall gas use falls). This change in the composition of supply-side resources would make power systems much more able to accommodate large amounts of variable energy than they are today. Moreover, changes in other areas will further increase flexibility.

First, rapidly growing demand response programs are making demand more responsive to prices and loads. Demand response programs with "dispatchable" components such as direct load control help to provide intra-day and intra-hour ramping capability to support greater levels of variable generation output. The introduction of dynamic pricing and potentially greater customer response to system ramping requirements also increases the flexibility of the system to respond to variable generation.

Second, system operators are moving toward much larger balancing areas and fewer total balancing areas. This supports the reduction of aggregate wind variability by capturing the spatial diversity of the wind resource base. For example, the Midwest ISO region consolidated its numerous balancing areas into a single balancing area in 2009. This has allowed for integration of wind resources without significantly increasing operating reserve requirements. The Southwest Power Pool is planning to consolidate its member utilities into a single balancing region in this decade. The Pennsylvania/New Jersey Maryland ISO (PJM) operates as a single balancing area, as do the northeastern ISOs (NY and NE).

Efforts in these three areas are already well underway. A commitment to a future like the Transition Scenario would simply reinforce and speed these changes in system planning and operation. In fact, system operation might well be easier in the Transition Scenario than it would be in the Reference Case, in which coal and nuclear plants would provide nearly 60% of the energy in 2050.

C. Changes in Net Energy Balances

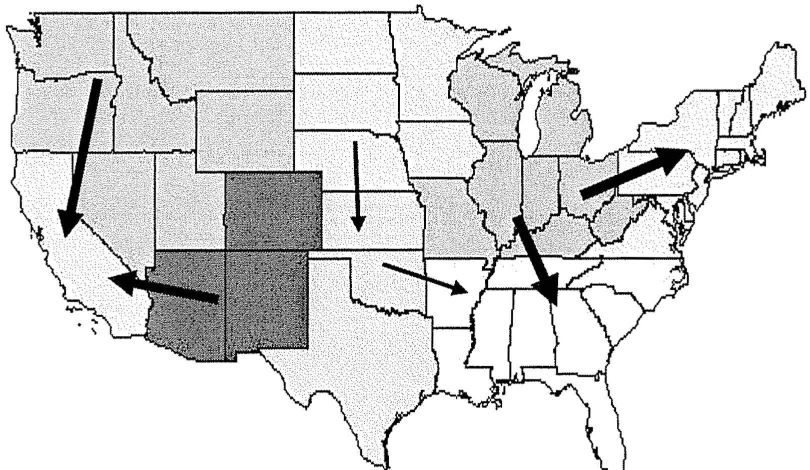
An important aspect of the Transition Scenario is the way in which it would change interregional power flows, both relative to current flows and to the Reference Case future. While specific exchange levels fluctuate year to year, general patterns have emerged. We address these general patterns in terms of regional net energy balances.

Today's typical energy balances are shown in the top map in Figure 6. The width of the arrows is roughly consistent with the magnitude of the net imports or exports. The Eastern Midwest typically generates substantial excess electricity, and it is used in the Northeast and Southeast. The Northwest and Southwest also generate excess power which is consumed in California. The middle map in Figure 6 shows net energy balances in the Reference Case in 2050. (Note that NEMS does not allow interregional transfer limits to increase over the AEO study period, so increased transfers in the Reference Case are within current limits.) The Eastern Midwest delivers more energy to the Southeast and less to the Northeast. The Northwest delivers less energy to California and the Southeast delivers more.

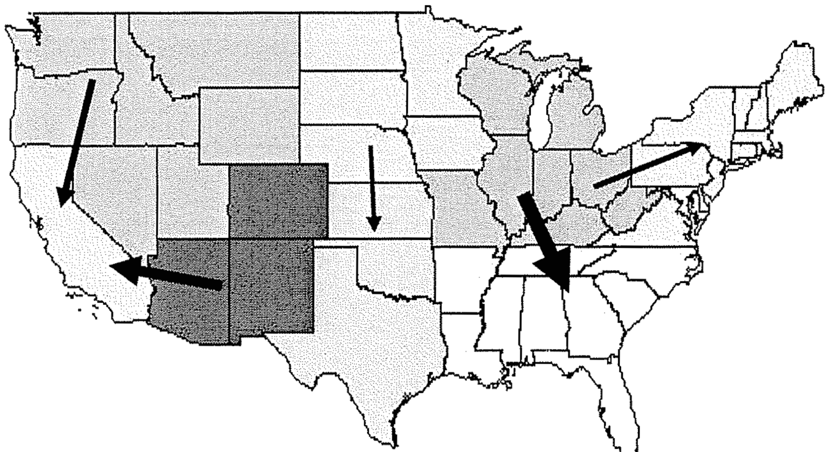
The lower map shows 2050 energy balances in the Transition Scenario. The two best wind resources in the country are tapped and distributed. (See the wind resource map in Appendix B.) Essentially, wind generation replaces coal-fired generation in the Midwest. To manage the large percentage of wind energy in the Midwest in 2050, the two balancing areas there will need to continue improving coordination. In 2005 the Midwest ISO and PJM signed a joint operating agreement, and the two systems currently share wind forecasting and operational data.[6] With the amount of wind generation envisioned in the Transition Scenario, these two systems would need to operate in a relatively seamless way by 2050.

Energy from the south central wind resource is used there and excess is delivered to the Southeast. The Northeast becomes self sufficient by 2050. In the west, the Northwest delivers less electricity to California in 2050 than today, and more to the Southwest. The southwest transitions from being a net exporter to a net importer. In very simple terms, regions with abundant low-cost coal have historically generated excess electricity and delivered it to regions with less. In the Transition Scenario, electricity would move from regions rich in low-cost wind and hydro energy to regions with less.

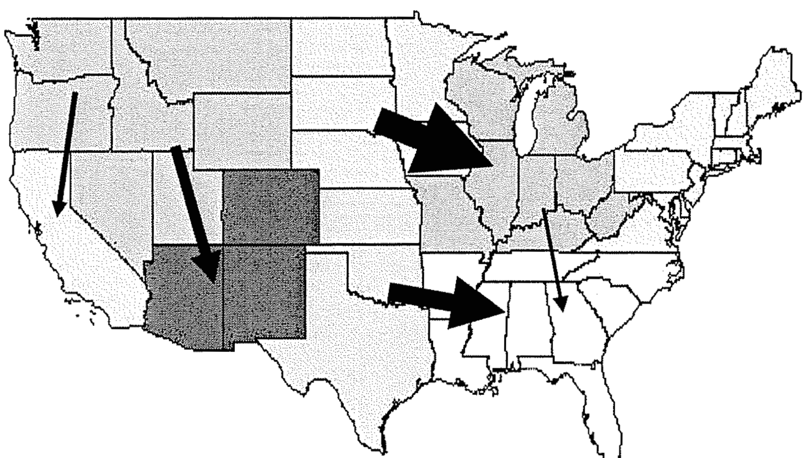
[6] The regions within the NEMS model are based on the NERC subregions, based on historical utility service territories. The national grid is now balanced by ISOs and RTOs that follow somewhat different boundaries from the NERC regions.



Typical Net Energy Balances Today



Typical Net Energy Balances: Reference Case 2050



Typical Net Energy Balances: Transition Case 2050

Figure 6. Net Electricity Balances in the Two Scenarios

Figure 6 illustrates well the fact that a future based on renewable energy would not require massive amounts of new transmission capacity to move that energy to load centers – *if* demand were suppressed with efficiency improvements and each region developed the renewable resources it has. The grid in the Midwest would need to be bolstered significantly, and interchange capacity between the South Central and Southeast regions would need to be increased. But these are modest increases over the time frame we are considering (and we include the estimated cost of these upgrades in our cost analysis).

D. Transmission Expansion

The NEMS model does not simulate the nation's transmission grid in great detail. The model includes exogenous transfer limits between regions and simulates economic power transfers within those limits. It does not recognize transmission constraints within regions or simulate power flows within regions. To approximate the cost of transmission system upgrades within regions, NEMS applies regional factors to peak loads. That is, EIA has developed assumptions for each region about the transmission system investment necessitated by each GW of growth in peak demand. These factors ($/GW) are then multiplied by regional loads each year to determine annual incremental costs.

Using the load-based factors in from NEMS, we calculate an annual cost of roughly $8 billion in 2050 for intra-regional transmission upgrades by 2050. In the Transition Scenario, loads fall rather than grow, so transmission investment would not be needed simply to move more energy, as in the Reference Case. However, intra-regional investment would be needed to bolster transmission that knits together the grid to allow variable output resources to reach all parts of a given regional grid. We make the simplifying assumption that this would cost roughly the same as the intra-regional transmission investment estimated in AEO 2010. Thus, these costs are included in both scenarios.

The NEMS model does not allow for increases in interregional transfer capabilities, so it includes no cost for such investments. In the Transition Scenario, the transmission flows in the West do not rise significantly, and we assume that transmission costs there would be similar in both scenarios. However, in the Eastern Interconnect (including ERCOT) the Transition Scenario would require investment in new, interregional transmission capacity. To estimate this cost, we estimated transmission flow allocation from one region to another in each case and used this to determine estimated interregional flows (annual TWh) to preserve the energy balances. We then compared the Transition Scenario flows to the Reference Case flows to determine the incremental energy flow requirement in the Transition Scenario. Based on these increments and estimates for the costs of new EHV transmission, we estimate total interregional transmission costs for the Transition Scenario to be in the range of $20 to $60 billion by 2050. We include the midpoint of this range in the costs of the Transition Scenario. Annualizing these costs with the same (real, levelized) fixed charge rate used for the supply-side technologies, yields $3.1 billion per year by 2050 – on top of the $8 billion per year included in the Reference Case.

E. Air and Water Impacts

The Transition Scenario provides very large emission reductions. Figure 7 shows CO_2 emissions from the electric power sector in the Reference and Transition Cases. (Emissions figures are shown in short tons throughout.) Recall that in developing the Reference Case, we extrapolated AEO 2010 emissions from 2036 to 2050, by growing or reducing emissions in each region at the average rate for the period 2012 through 2035. Where this method resulted in negative emissions in 2050, we held emissions constant in the later years.

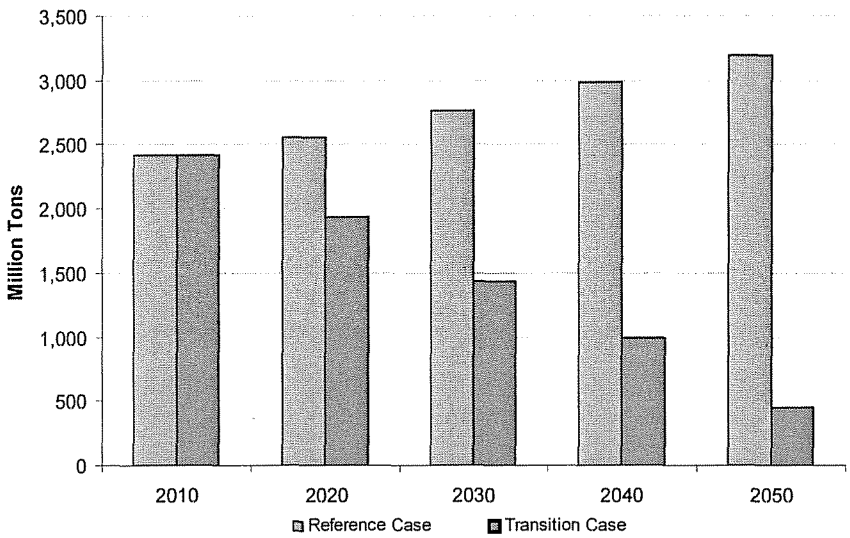


Figure 7. Electric Sector CO_2 Emissions in the Reference and Transition Cases

In the Reference Case, electric sector CO_2 emissions *increase* by nearly 770 tons or 32% over the study period. In the Transition Scenario they *fall* by 2 billion tons or 82%. Cumulative CO_2 reductions from the Transition Scenario relative to the Reference Case total 55 billion tons by 2050. Note that these reductions are relative to the 2010 power sector CO_2 emissions predicted in the AEO 2010: 2.4 billion tons. Most of the carbon reduction proposals of the last several years use 2005 as a baseline. The Transition Scenario reduces by CO_2 emissions 83% from 2005 levels, and this is very similar to the reductions called for in many recent bills, such as Waxman/Markey. However, note that most of these proposals are for economy-wide carbon caps, not power-sector only caps. Thus, it is difficult to compare these reductions directly to recent proposals in congress.

Table 7 shows other air and water impacts of the two scenarios. The table shows annual totals, not cumulative. Emissions of SO_2, NO_X, and mercury fall in the Reference Case, as NEMS simulates implementation of new air regulations, but they fall much more in the Transition Scenario. Electric sector mercury emissions are virtually eliminated by 2050 in the Transition Scenario, and emissions of SO_2 are reduced by over 95%. Electric sector water consumption grows in the Reference Case and falls in the Transition Scenario by nearly 730 billion gallons from 2010 levels.

Table 7. Air and Water Impacts in the Reference and Transition Cases

Case	2010	2050	% Change
SO_2 Reference (000 tons)	5,700	2,800	-51%
SO_2 Transition (000 tons)	5,700	150	-97%
NO_X Reference (000 tons)	2,200	2,000	-13%
NO_X Transition (000 tons)	2,200	890	-60%
Mercury Reference (tons)	41	27	-34%
Mercury Transition (tons)	41	0	-100%
*Water Reference (billion gals)	1,300	1,700	+31%
*Water Transition (billion gals)	1,300	590	-55%

*This estimate includes only water consumed, not cooling water that is returned. Water consumption is estimated from coal, nuclear, biomass, solar thermal and central PV units.

F. Net Costs of the Transition Scenario

We have estimated the net cost of the Transition Scenario relative to the Reference Case. The costs assumed for energy efficiency and the supply side technologies are detailed in Appendix B.

Table 8 shows the net annual costs of the Transition Scenario in selected years of the study period. Costs are shown in millions of constant 2009 dollars. Negative numbers, in parentheses, indicate that the Transition Scenario provides savings relative to the Reference Case. The Cost of Generation is the cost of the supply-side resources in the Transition Scenario less the cost of the same resources in the Reference Case. Costs broken out by resource are shown in Table 34, in Appendix C.

The energy efficiency investment in the Transition Scenario is the major incremental resource. Incremental transmission represents the cost of increasing transfer capabilities between regions to accommodate the increased power exchange in the Transition Scenario. Avoided emission control represents the cost of emission controls avoided by retiring coal-fired plants rather than complying with CAIR, CAVR, and CAMR during the period 2010 through 2020. As discussed in Appendix A, we assume in the Transition Scenario that coal-fired units facing large emission control investments would be retired first and thus that most of the unit retirement decisions would avoid the cost of the control systems.

Table 8. Net Cost of the Transition Scenario (million 2009$)

	2020	2030	2040	2050
Cost of Generation	($1,000)	($35,000)	($85,000)	($130,000)
Wind Integration Costs	$330	$1,600	$2,900	$3,900
Energy Efficiency	$14,000	$48,000	$79,000	$110,000
Incremental Transmission	$800	$1,600	$2,300	$3,100
Avoided Emission Control	($4,500)	($4,500)	($4,500)	$0
Total Net Cost	$9,630	$11,700	($5,300)	($13,000)
Total Net Cost (¢/kWh)	0.25	0.34	(0.17)	(0.43)

The cost of the Transition Scenario is modest in the near term, and it falls over time such that the scenario saves money relative to the Reference Case in later years. Costs are lower over the long term, for three main reasons. First, over time energy efficiency reduces generation levels relative to the Reference Case by larger and larger amounts, and efficiency costs less than supply-side resources. Second, technology improvements and market maturation reduce the cost of renewable technologies over time. There is less room for cost reductions in coal, gas and nuclear plants, because these are mature technologies. And finally, natural gas becomes very expensive in the later years of the study (as extrapolated from AEO 2010), and much less gas is burned in the Transition Scenario than in the Reference Case.

The total cost of about $10 billion in the year 2020 is quite small relative to total electric sector costs. The incremental cost of 0.25 cents/kWh in 2020 (2.5 $/MWh) is about 2.5% of the current average retail price of electricity of 10 cents/kWh. For a typical residential consumer, purchasing about 900 kWh per month, this cost increase would amount to about $2.20 per month. By 2040, the same customer would be *saving* about $1.50 per month and by 2050, saving nearly $3.90 per month.

The net present value of the incremental cost stream is $56 billion over the 40 year study period, discounted to a 2009 present value using the same rate (7.8%) as the real, levelized fixed charge rate used in calculating the annualized cost of each technology.

We characterize the net cost of the Transition Scenario as modest, particularly in the context of uncertainties in this sort of long-term analysis, and relative to the benefits of the Transition Scenario. We have not included, for example, the benefits of reducing significant climate change risks and damages, or the public health benefits associated with decreased pollution from power plants. A recent National Academies study, for example, estimated the *annual* damages, not including climate change, from the U.S. fleet of coal-fired power plants, to be $62 billion in 2005, expressed in 2007 dollars (NRC 2009). If such "externalities" are included in the benefit-cost picture, then the Transition Scenario saves society money throughout the study period.

In considering the scenario laid out here relative to other proposals for the electric power sector, it is important to include all of the benefits the scenario provides.

- Electric sector CO_2 is reduced by 82% relative to the 2010 levels predicted in AEO 2010. Reductions are 83% relative to 2005 levels, similar to most recent carbon proposals in congress.
- Emissions of other pollutants fall dramatically, with near 100% reductions in SO_2 and mercury emissions.
- The environmental impacts and safety risks of coal mining are eliminated.
- The amount of radioactive waste produced in the U.S. each year falls rather than rises, as does the risk of nuclear accidents.
- The power sector uses less natural gas, leaving more for clean cars and other uses.
- The power sector consumption of water falls by hundreds of billons of gallons.

Our hope is that this report contributes to very careful consideration of the different paths the U.S. power sector could take.

4. Implications for Regions

When looking at the regional implications of the Transition Scenario, it is important to remember that both the AEO 2010 (the basis of the Reference Case) and Transition Scenario analyses are primarily national-scale studies. That is, neither study reflects operating constraints within specific electricity balancing areas, such as constraints on transmission flows and plant dispatch. These constraints can have significant near-term impacts on when specific plants could be retired and where new capacity could be located. (Today's constraints become much less important over the longer term.)

However, both studies have addressed regional plant additions and retirements at a level sufficient to draw valid conclusions about regional differences in electricity generation and environmental impacts between the two cases. General conclusions about differences in interregional power flows between the two cases are also valid. The estimated cost impacts of the Transition Scenario, however, cannot be reliably allocated to regions, because the study focuses on the cost of producing electricity. For example, if a region generates less electricity in the Transition Scenario and imports more, generating costs would fall but purchased power costs would rise. We focus only on changes in the total cost of generation.

The regions used in this study are based on the 13 regions within the Electricity Market Module (EMM) of the NEMS model. These regions are shown in Figure 17. To simplify the analysis, we have consolidated these thirteen regions into eight. Our Northeast region includes EMM regions 3, 6 and 7. Our Southeast includes regions 8 and 9. Our Eastern Midwest includes regions 1 and 4, and our South Central includes regions 2 and 10.

Figure 8 shows the approximate boundaries of our study regions, following state lines. The regions within NEMS do not follow state lines exactly, so refer to Figure 17 to see the precise regional boundaries.

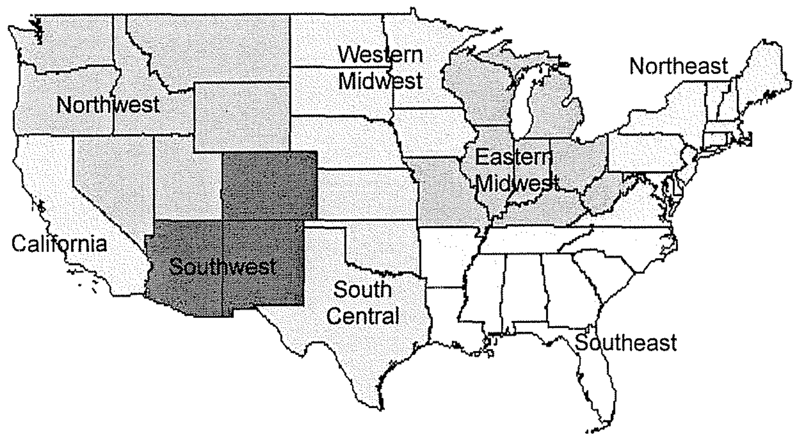


Figure 8. The Regions of the Study

A. The Northeast

This region covers New England, New York, and the Mid-Atlantic, including most of Pennsylvania and Virginia.[7] As seen in Figure 9, today the Northeast is heavily dependent on nuclear power (34% of energy), with coal (27%) and gas (23%) also contributing heavily to the energy mix. Wind energy is the region's most attractive renewable resource in terms of abundance and cost. The potential of solar PV is great, but costs are considerably higher than wind costs. The Northeast also has a reasonable biomass resource: roughly 5% of the cellulosic biomass potential we use and 14% of the waste gas potential.

Historically, the Northeast has been a net importer of electricity, importing primarily from the Midwestern U.S. and Canada. In AEO 2010 the region imports 40 TWh in 2010 from U.S. regions and 15 TWh from Canada, totaling about 10% of total electricity use. (In the Transition Scenario, we hold international imports constant throughout the study period.)

As shown in Figure 9, growing demand in the Reference Case causes generation in the Northeast to grow by 52% over the study period to over 830 TWh in 2050. As generation grows, the region becomes more dependent on fossil fuels and nuclear power. Generation from gas increases to become 29% of the energy mix in 2050, and coal and nuclear become 23% and 26% respectively. The Reference Case includes a new nuclear plant of 1,300 MW in the MidAtlantic area of the Northeast, coming online in 2019. Biomass and wind energy also expand considerably, becoming 10% and 5% of the energy mix respectively. The Northeast also imports less energy from the Midwest in the Reference Case: net electricity imports fall from 40 to 18 TWh over the study period.

---

[7] The region is a consolidation of the NERC subregions NPCC New England, NPCC New York and MAAC.

In the Transition Scenario, energy efficiency reduces demand from 2010 levels, allowing total generation in the Northeast to fall by 38 TWh (7%) by 2050. While generation falls, the region becomes even more self sufficient than in the Reference Case. Net imports fall from 40 TWh in 2010 to essentially zero in 2050. This is an important aspect of this scenario. Aggressive efficiency and development of off-shore wind mean that this region does not have to continue to rely on the Midwest for electricity. Other key aspects of the Transition Scenario are as follows:

- The region retires all of its coal-fired generating capacity – over 27,000 MW.
- 17,000 MW of nuclear capacity (72%) is retired, and nuclear generation is reduced by 140 TWh (72%).
- Natural gas becomes a larger percentage of the electricity fuel mix, however total 2050 generation from gas is 59 TWh lower in the Transition Scenario than in the Reference Case.
- There are over 25,000 MW of onshore wind capacity and 16,000 MW of offshore wind from Virginia to Maine. Wind energy is 31% of the energy mix in 2050.
- There are 14,000 of solar PV capacity, providing 6% of generation and 1,400 MW of biomass capacity providing 7%.
- Waste gases are utilized effectively, with landfill, wastewater treatment, and farm digester gases providing 2% of the region's electricity. (This energy is included in Biomass in Figure 9.)
- Electricity imports have fallen from 40 TWh in 2010 to roughly zero in 2050.

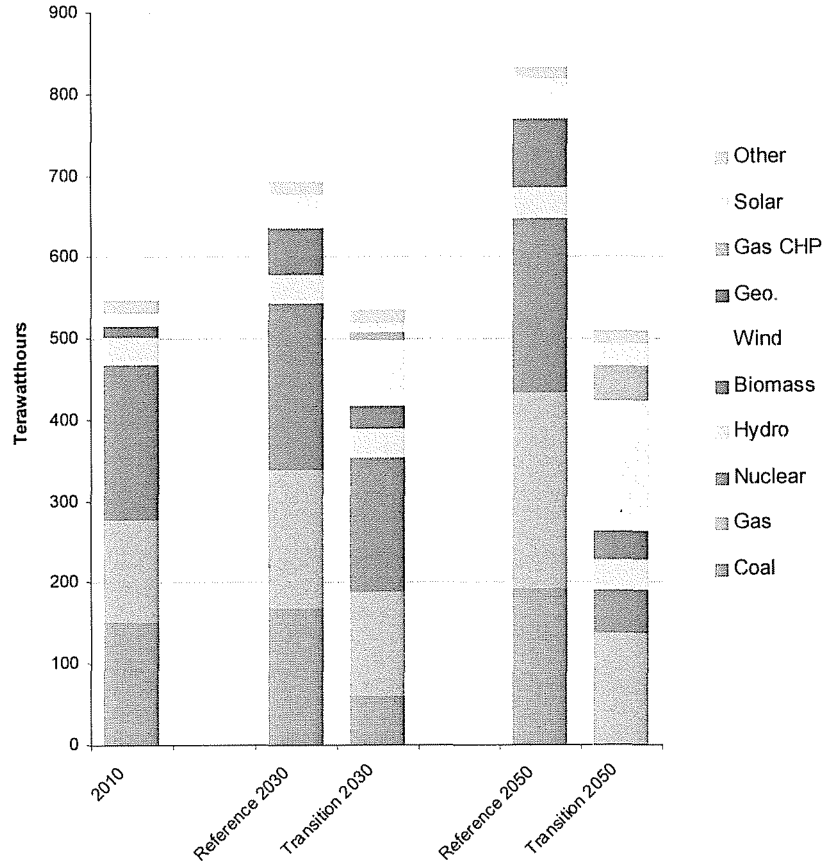


Figure 9. The Northeast in the Reference and Transition Cases

Table 9 shows the air impacts of the Reference and Transition Cases in the Northeast. The figures shown are annual totals for 2010 and 2050. Electric sector emissions of CO_2 rise in the Reference Case and fall in the Transition Scenario. Cumulative CO_2 reductions from the Transition Scenario relative to the Reference Case total nearly 4.9 billion tons by 2050. Emissions of SO_2 and mercury fall in the Reference Case, as NEMS simulates implementation of new air regulations, but they fall much more in the Transition Scenario due to the phase-out of coal. Emissions of mercury are virtually eliminated, and emissions of SO_2 are reduced by 95%. Emissions of NO_X rise in the Reference Case, presumably as increased gas-fired generation offsets reductions from new controls on coal-fired plants.

Table 9. Air Impacts in the Northeast

Case	2010	2050	% Change
CO_2 Reference (000 tons)	230,000	310,000	+35%
CO_2 Transition (000 tons)	230,000	78,000	-66%
SO_2 Reference (000 tons)	750	330	-56%
SO_2 Transition (000 tons)	750	38	-95%
NO_X Reference (000 tons)	200	210	+5%
NO_X Transition (000 tons)	200	130	-35%
Mercury Reference (tons)	5.4	1.7	-69%
Mercury Transition (tons)	5.4	0.0	-100%

B. The Southeast

Today the Southeast is heavily dependent on coal, gas, and nuclear generation. These three fuels make up over 90% of the generating fuel mix. The Southeast is also large and heavily populated, and electricity loads – especially summer loads – are very high. Annual electricity use is currently in the range of 1,000 TWh, roughly 28% of total national use. The region typically imports about 3% to 5% of the electricity it uses, primarily from the Midwest: in AEO 2010 the region imports 42 TWh in 2010. Solar energy is the region's most abundant renewable resource. The region also has an ample biomass potential: 20% of our national total for cellulosic and 17% of waste gas potential. The region has some wind potential, but much less wind than one would expect given its size.

As shown in Figure 10, growing demand in the Reference Case causes generation in the Southeast to grow to over 1,600 TWh in 2050. Electricity imports rise. Generation from coal, nuclear, and gas plants increases substantially, and electricity imports rise as well. Over 7,500 MW of coal-fired generation are added as well as nearly 6,000 MW of new nuclear capacity. The Reference Case includes strong development of the biomass resource. Wind and solar generation grow modestly, with these resources becoming only 1% and 0.4% of the mix in 2050.

In the Transition Scenario, aggressive efficiency programs push down load growth, and solar and wind resources are developed more aggressively. In contrast, the biomass resource is developed less aggressively than in the Reference Case. Electricity imports into the Southeast rise much more than in the Reference Case, reaching 80 TWh in 2050. Key aspects of the strategy in the Southeast are as follows:

- Coal-fired generation is eliminated: 82,500 MW are retired.
- Nuclear generation remains relatively unchanged.
- Gas-fired generation grows by 100 TWh from 2010 levels, but by 2050 it is still 25 TWh below Reference Case levels. Most of the growth in gas-fired generation comes from CHP plants.
- The region imports much more electricity, primarily wind energy from the South Central region.

- 6,300 MW of onshore wind capacity are added by 2050 and 11,000 MW offshore. Wind energy accounts for 7% of the in-region generation.
- In 2050, 14,000 MW of solar capacity are producing 4% of the in-region generation.
- Over 4,500 MW of direct-fire biomass capacity are added and 1,300 MW of biomass-fired CHP. The region produces 82 TWh of electricity from biomass in 2050. In the Reference Case, the region produces 159 TWh from biomass.
- Waste gases provide over 18 TWh in 2050. (This energy is included in Biomass in Figure 10.)

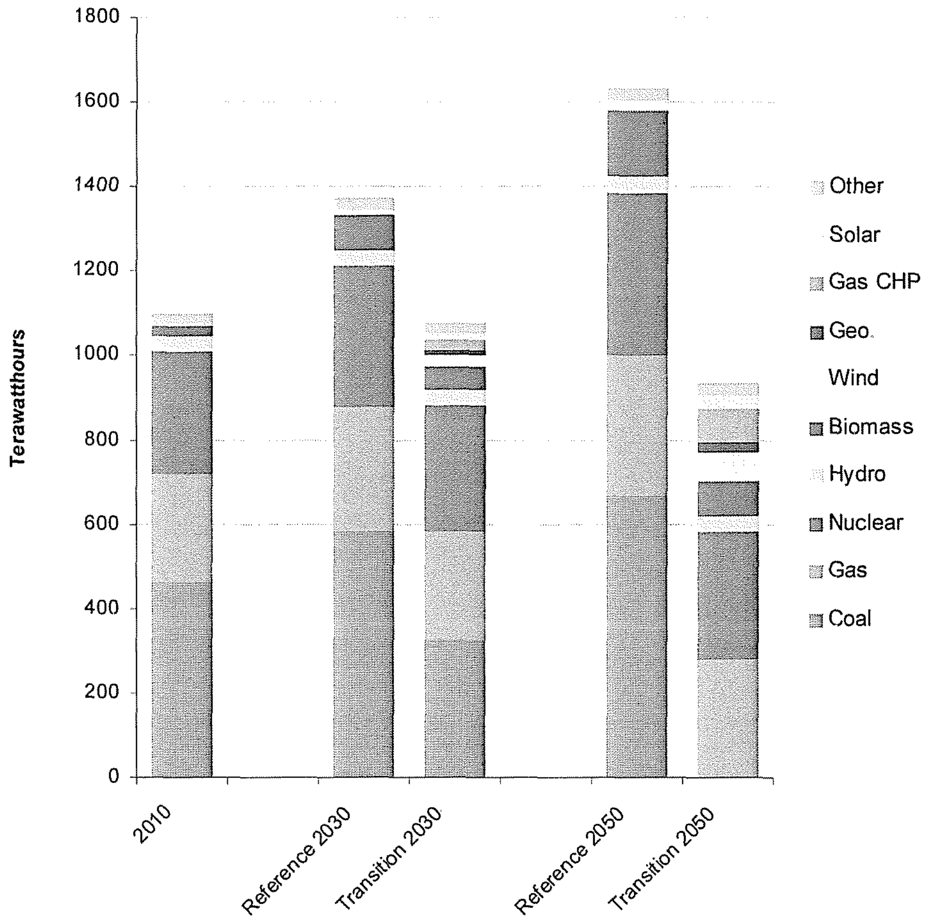


Figure 10. The Southeast in the Reference and Transition Cases

Table 10 shows the air impacts of the Reference and Transition Cases in the Southeast. The figures shown are annual totals for 2010 and 2050. Electric sector emissions of CO_2 rise in the Reference Case and fall in the Transition Scenario. Cumulative CO_2 reductions from the Transition Scenario relative to the Reference Case total nearly 15 billion tons by 2050.

Emissions of SO_2 and NO_X fall in the Reference Case, as NEMS simulates implementation of new air regulations, however emissions of these pollutants fall much more in the Transition Scenario due to the phase-out of coal. Emissions of mercury rise in the Reference Case, presumably because within NEMS, increased coal-fired generation offsets reductions from plants at which controls are installed. Power sector mercury emissions are virtually eliminated in the Transition Scenario, and emissions of SO_2 are reduced by 94%.

Table 10. Air Impacts in the Southeast

Case	2010	2050	% Change
CO_2 Reference (000 tons)	640,000	850,000	+33%
CO_2 Transition (000 tons)	640,000	160,000	-76%
SO_2 Reference (000 tons)	1,400	820	-41%
SO_2 Transition (000 tons)	1,400	86	-94%
NO_X Reference (000 tons)	480	410	-15%
NO_X Transition (000 tons)	480	270	-44%
Mercury Reference (tons)	7.4	7.7	+4%
Mercury Transition (tons)	7.4	0.0	-100%

C. The Eastern Midwest

A very large portion of the country's coal-fired generation is located in the Eastern Midwest. In AEO 2010, coal-fired plants generate nearly 70% of the region's electricity in 2010, and coal, nuclear, and gas together make up 97%. The region is by far the largest exporter of electricity in the country, typically exporting on the order of 70 TWh, primarily to the Northeast and Southeast. The Eastern Midwest has a vast wind resource, although it has fewer high-class wind sites than the Western Midwest and the South Central. The region also has a very large biomass resource: 31% of our national total for cellulosic biomass and 26% of our national waste gas total. In the Reference Case, much of this biomass resource is tapped, but little of the wind resource is. The region continues to rely on primarily on coal, gas and nuclear energy.

Figure 11 compares the Eastern Midwest in the Reference and Transition Cases in the years 2010, 2030, and 2050. In the Transition Scenario, the Eastern Midwest becomes much more energy efficient; it taps its massive wind resource; and the generating fuel mix becomes much more diverse. The region replaces it coal-fired generation primarily with wind, gas-fired CHP plants and biomass, but the region also becomes a net electricity importer, importing considerable amounts of wind energy from the Western Midwest.

By 2050, the Eastern and Western Midwest are operating in a highly coordinated way, balancing the wind generation across this vast area with gas-fired and other resources. The Midwestern system operators are already heading down this path. With the Joint Operating Agreement signed in 2005 The Midwest ISO and the Pennsylvania/New Jersey/ Maryland Interconnection (PJM) are moving toward more seamless operation.

Other key aspects of the Transition Scenario are as follows:

- All coal-fired capacity (116,000 MW) is retired.

- Gas generation grows by 95 TWh from 2010 levels, with most of the increase coming at CHP plants. This region and its neighbor to the west are the only two regions in which natural gas use increases in the Transition Scenario more than in the Reference Case.
- The region develops its wind resource, adding 51,000 MW of wind capacity by 2050. Wind energy becomes 29% of the generating mix.
- Biomass generation levels are similar in the Transition and Reference Cases.
- No nuclear capacity is retired.

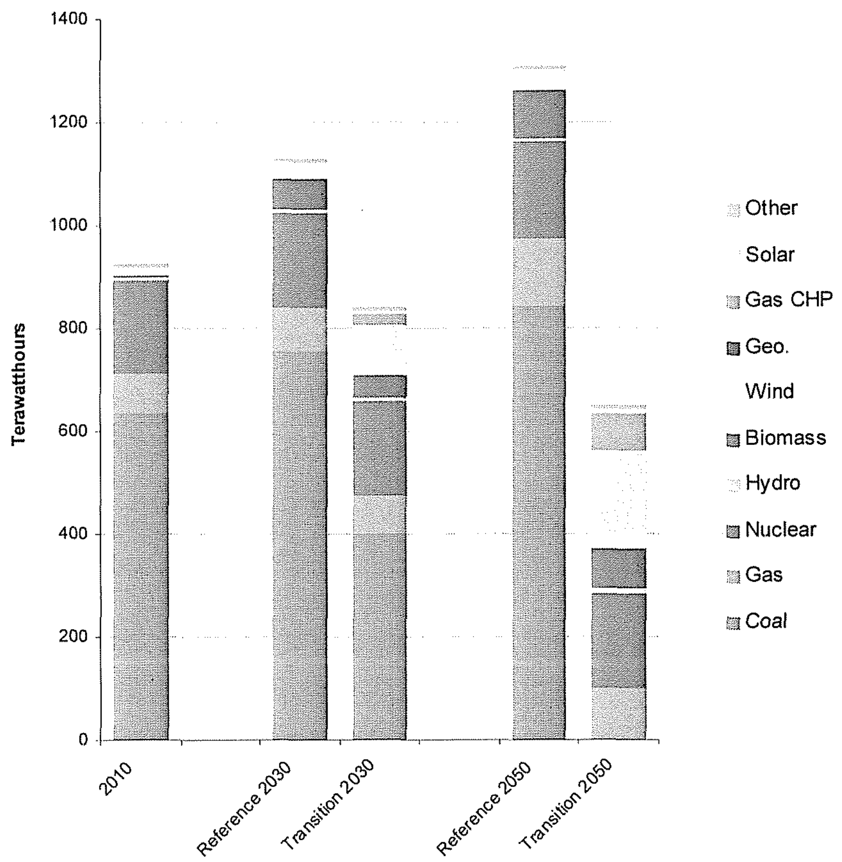


Figure 11. The Eastern Midwest in the Reference and Transition Cases

Table 11 shows the air impacts of the Reference and Transition Cases in the Eastern Midwest. The figures shown are annual totals for 2010 and 2050. Electric sector emissions of CO_2 rise in the Reference Case and fall in the Transition Scenario. Cumulative CO_2 reductions from the Transition Scenario relative to the Reference Case total nearly 15 billion tons by 2050. Emissions of SO_2, NO_x, and mercury fall in the Reference Case, as NEMS simulates implementation of new air regulations, but they fall much more in the Transition Scenario due to the phase-out of coal. Note that although

2050 gas-fired generation is higher in the Transition Scenario than the, Reference Case, NO_x emissions fall much more than in the Transition Scenario. Electric sector mercury emissions are virtually eliminated in the Transition Scenario, and emissions of SO_2 are reduced by nearly 100%.

Table 11. Air Impacts in the Eastern Midwest

Case	2010	2050	% Change
CO_2 Reference (000 tons)	730,000	940,000	+29%
CO_2 Transition (000 tons)	730,000	63,000	-91%
SO_2 Reference (000 tons)	2,500	890	-64%
SO_2 Transition (000 tons)	2,500	11	-99%
NO_X Reference (000 tons)	570	390	-32%
NO_X Transition (000 tons)	570	190	-67%
Mercury Reference (tons)	13	4.6	-65%
Mercury Transition (tons)	13	0	-100%

D. The Western Midwest

The Western Midwest also relies very heavily on coal for its electricity. Coal currently provides nearly 70%, with nuclear providing roughly 15%, and gas providing less than 5%. Hydropower currently provides about 7%. In recent years the region has been a net electricity exporter: in the Reference Case it exports 13 TWh in 2010. The region has a vast wind resource, with many high-class wind sites that could produce low-cost energy. The region also has a very large biomass resource: 24% of our total for cellulosic biomass and 10% of our total for waste gases.

In the Reference Case, demand grows by 1% per year on average, and generation grows by 72% over the study period. Electricity exports rise significantly in the near term, but fall back to current levels by 2035. Generation from coal rises by 44 TWh by 2010 as existing coal plants produce more and 1,800 MW of new coal capacity is added. As seen in Figure 12, generation from Biomass grows by 82 TWh over the study period to become 27% of the energy mix. Remarkably, the region's massive wind resource remains virtually untapped, and wind energy falls from 6 to 3% of the energy mix.

In the Transition Scenario, energy efficiency pushes demand in the region down over the study period, but regional generation increases considerably, as the huge wind resource is developed. By 2050, the Eastern and Western Midwest are operating in a highly coordinated way, balancing the wind generation across this vast area with gas-fired and other resources. As discussed above, we assume that the Midwestern system operators continue their current efforts to coordinate operations and by 2050 they are operating in a very seamless way. Key aspects of the Transition Scenario include the following:

- Over 20,000 MW of coal-fired capacity are retired.
- Gas-fired generation grows by 9 TWh, with most of the growth coming from new CHP plants. The Eastern and Western Midwest are the only two regions in which natural gas use increases in the Transition Scenario more than in the Reference Case.

- Wind energy increases by 130 TWh (over 700%), as 32,000 MW are added. Most of this wind-generated electricity is used in the Eastern and Western Midwest; a small amount of it – less than 10 TWh -- is delivered to the Southeast.
- The region's biomass resource is not developed as aggressively as in the Reference Case. Biomass capacity (not including waste gases) grows by 11,000 MW in the Reference Case and 6,400 MW in the Transition Scenario.
- Waste gases generate over 8 TWh of electricity in the Transition Scenario compared to only 1 TWh in the Reference Case. There is strong growth in generation from farm-based methane capture (ADG systems).
- No nuclear capacity is retired.

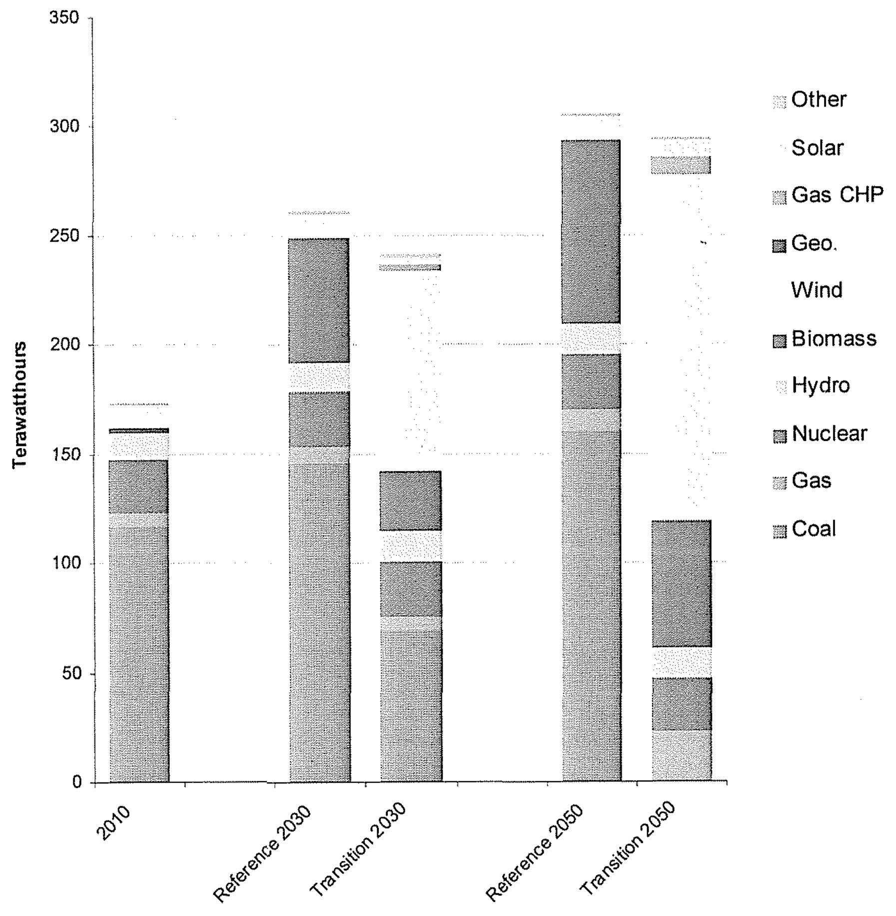


Figure 12. The Western Midwest in the Reference and Transition Cases

Table 12 shows the air impacts of the Reference and Transition Cases in the Western Midwest. The figures shown are annual totals for 2010 and 2050. Electric sector emissions of CO_2 rise in the Reference Case and fall in the Transition Scenario.

Cumulative CO_2 reductions from the Transition Scenario relative to the Reference Case total over 2.1 billion tons by 2050.

Emissions of SO_2 and NO_X fall in the Reference Case, as NEMS simulates implementation of new air regulations, but they fall much more in the Transition Scenario due to the phase-out of coal. In particular, note that although 2050 gas-fired generation is higher in the Transition Scenario than the, Reference Case, NO_x emissions fall much more than in the Transition Scenario. Emissions of mercury rise in the Reference Case, presumably because within NEMS, increased coal-fired generation offsets reductions from plants at which controls are installed. Power sector mercury emissions are virtually eliminated in the Transition Scenario, and emissions of SO_2 are reduced by 99%.

Table 12. Air Impacts in the Western Midwest

Case	2010	2050	% Change
CO_2 Reference (000 tons)	130,000	170,000	31%
CO_2 Transition (000 tons)	130,000	9,000	-93%
SO_2 Reference (000 tons)	320	180	-44%
SO_2 Transition (000 tons)	320	3	-99%
NO_X Reference (000 tons)	220	150	-32%
NO_X Transition (000 tons)	220	83	-62%
Mercury Reference (tons)	3.3	3.8	15%
Mercury Transition (tons)	3.3	0	-100%

E. The South Central Region

The South Central region includes most of Texas, Oklahoma, and Kansas. Currently, the region is heavily dependent on coal and gas for its electricity. These two fuels typically account for over 80% of all generation in the region. The power system in Texas is largely isolated from the rest of the U.S., so little power is imported and exported. The region has a very large wind resource, and this resource is currently being developed aggressively in Texas. The solar resource is also extensive, including both PV and solar thermal potential. There is also a small geothermal potential, primarily in "co-produced" projects that access hot water in gas and oil drilling operations. The biomass resource is quite large also: 12% of our total cellulosic biomass potential and 11% of our total waste gas potential.

In the Reference Case, demand grows at an average rate of 1% per year, driving an increase in generation of 176 TWh or 32% by 2050. The Oklahoma/Kansas region imports much more electricity over the study period. As seen in Figure 13, coal and gas remain the dominant fuels in the Reference Case. Nuclear generation grows by roughly 20 TWh, as 2,300 MW of new nuclear capacity are added, and the region's wind and solar resources remain largely undeveloped.

In the Transition Scenario, aggressive energy efficiency programs push demand down over the study period, allowing the region to generate less electricity and to export much more. The region develops its massive wind resource and increases its exports to the Southeast. Exports rise from 8 TWh in 2010 to 74 TWh in 2050. Other key aspects of the Transition Scenario include the following:

- All coal-fired capacity (42,000 MW) is retired.
- Nuclear generation is reduced by 22 TWh, or 45%, as 2,500 MW of nuclear capacity are retired.
- Gas-fired generation increases by 23 TWh, with the entire increase coming at CHP plants. Gas generation increases by 70 TWh in the Reference Case.
- The region taps its low-cost wind resource, adding 39,000 MW of new wind capacity by 2050. In 2050 the region generates 190 TWh of wind energy, or 36% of total generation.
- Electricity exports rise substantially, as excess wind energy is exported to the Southeast.
- Solar and geothermal resources have also been tapped. Over 9,300 MW of solar capacity generates 5% of total energy, and 3,600 MW of geothermal capacity also generates 5%. Biomass energy accounts for 4% of generation.
- Waste gases are being utilized effectively, providing nearly 10 TWh (2%) in 2050.

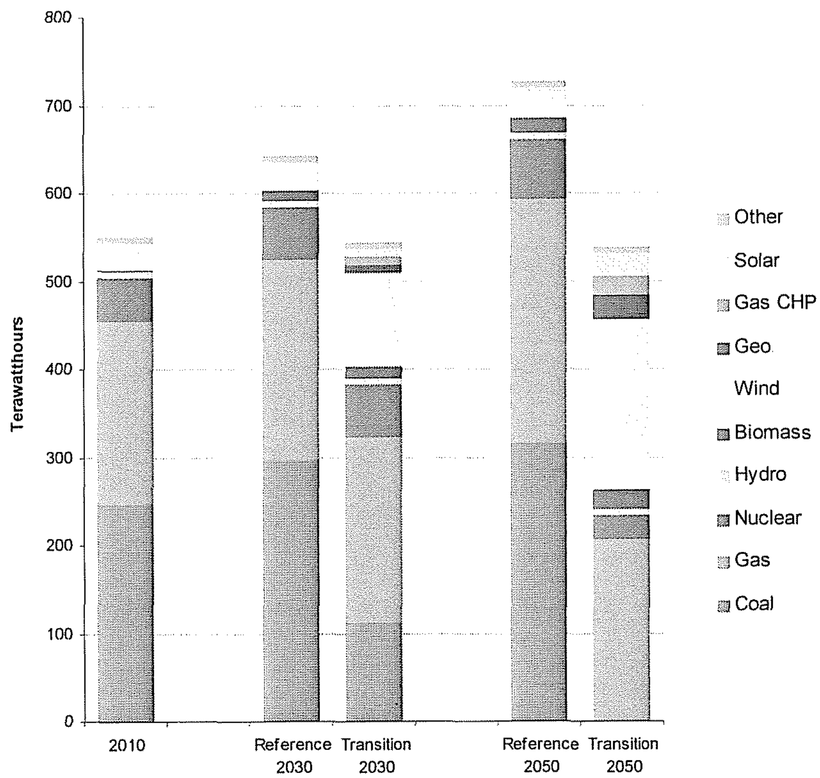


Figure 13. The South Central Region in the Reference and Transition Cases

Table 13 shows the air impacts of the Reference and Transition Cases in the South Central region. The figures shown are annual totals for 2010 and 2050. Electric sector emissions of CO_2 rise in the Reference Case and fall in the Transition Scenario. Cumulative CO_2 reductions from the Transition Scenario relative to the Reference Case total over 7.8 billion tons by 2050. Emissions of SO_2, NO_x, and mercury fall in the Reference Case, as NEMS simulates implementation of new air regulations, but they fall much more in the Transition Scenario due to the phase-out of coal. Mercury is virtually eliminated, and of SO_2 is reduced by 98%.

Table 13. Air Impacts in the South Central Region

Case	2010	2050	% Change
CO_2 Reference (000 tons)	370,000	450,000	+22%
CO_2 Transition (000 tons)	370,000	93,000	-75%
SO_2 Reference (000 tons)	580	330	-43%
SO_2 Transition (000 tons)	580	9	-98%
NO_X Reference (000 tons)	360	280	-22%
NO_X Transition (000 tons)	360	130	-64%
Mercury Reference (tons)	7.2	6.9	-4%
Mercury Transition (tons)	7.2	0	-100%

F. The Northwest

The Northwest has vast amounts of renewable energy resources. The region's ample hydroelectric resources were well developed in the 1950s and 1960s. Northwestern hydro projects currently generate on the order of 130 TWh of energy annually or nearly half of the region's generation. In addition to hydropower, the region has very large wind, and geothermal resources, which remain largely untapped. Today, the Northwest exports substantial amounts of power to California in the summer and imports from California in the winter. In recent years, the region has had net exports on the order of 30 TWh.

Figure 14 compares the Northwest energy mix in the Reference and Transition Cases in 2010, 2030, and 2050. In the Reference Case, demand grows by 1.2% per year on average, and generation increases by over 110 TWh (41%) in 2050. Coal-fired generation increases by 25 TWh (34%), and gas-fired generation increases by 27 TWh (60%). Hydro generation increases by 24 TWh or 19%, due to upgrades at existing dams. Wind generation increases by only 63 TWh to become 9% of the region's generation in 2050. Biomass-fired generation becomes 5%, and the region's net exports fall to 10 TWh in 2050.

In the Transition Scenario, aggressive energy efficiency in the Northwest pushes down demand, and the region develops its renewable resources more aggressively. The region also exports more electricity over time, not less, with net exports rising from 31 TWh in 2010 to 53 TWh in 2050. Key aspects of the Transition Scenario in the Northwest include the following:

- All coal and nuclear capacity is retired – 11,800 MW of coal and 1,100 MW of nuclear.

- Gas-fired generation is not only lower than in the Reference Case, it falls by 33 TWh (74%) relative to 2010 levels.
- Hydro generation increases modestly, as in the Reference Case. The increase is primarily due to upgrades at existing dams.
- The region adds 12,000 MW of onshore wind capacity, a relatively modest development of the resource. Wind energy increases by 63 TWh to become 27% of generation.
- 1,800 MW of geothermal capacity is added, and this resource provides 6% of energy in 2050. Only CHP biomass is added (430 MW) bringing total biomass generation up to 5% of regional generation.
- Biomass- and gas-fired CHP plants generate 7 TWh (2%) in 2050. Waste gases also produce 7 TWh in 2050.

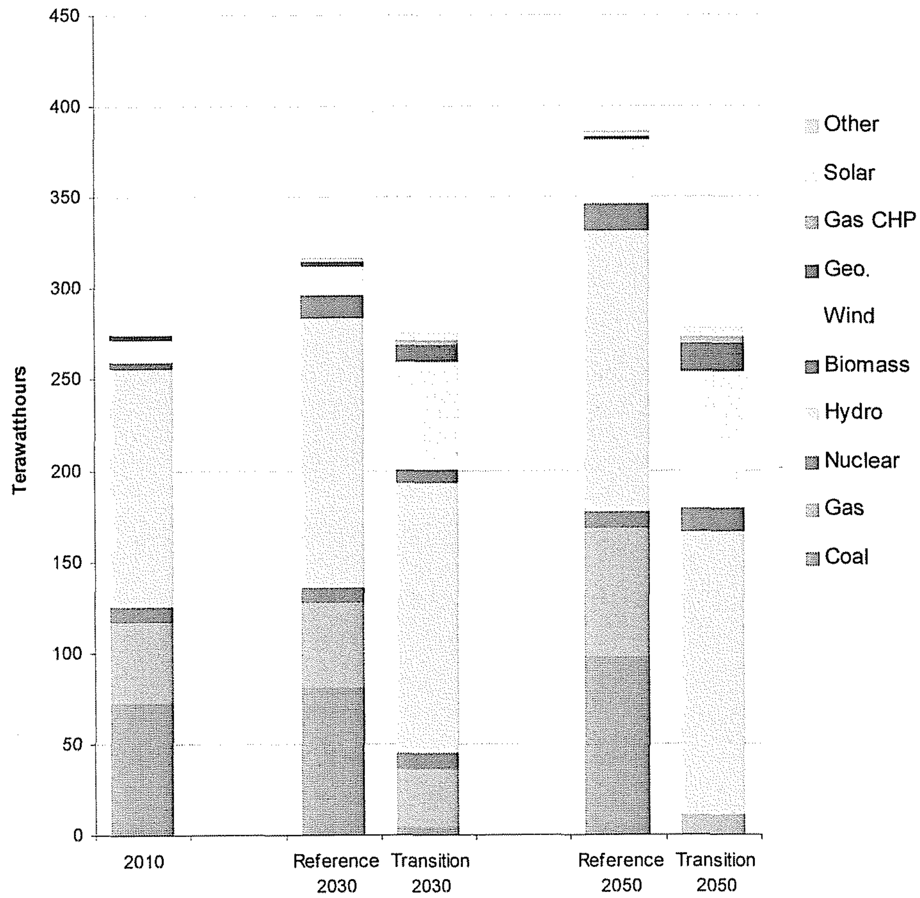


Figure 14. The Northwest in the Reference and Transition Cases

Table 14 shows the air impacts of the Reference and Transition Cases in the Northwest. The figures shown are annual totals for 2010 and 2050. Electric sector emissions of CO_2

rise in the Reference Case and fall in the Transition Scenario. Cumulative CO_2 reductions from the Transition Scenario relative to the Reference Case total nearly 3.1 billion tons by 2050.

Emissions of SO_2 and NO_X fall in the Reference Case, as NEMS simulates implementation of new air regulations, but they fall much more in the Transition Scenario due to the phase-out of coal. Emissions of mercury stay essentially flat in the Reference Case, while they are virtually eliminated in the Transition Scenario. Emissions of SO_2 are reduced by 99%.

Table 14. Air Impacts in the Northwest

Case	2010	2050	% Change
CO_2 Reference (000 tons)	100,000	130,000	30%
CO_2 Transition (000 tons)	100,000	6,000	-94%
SO_2 Reference (000 tons)	100	98	-2%
SO_2 Transition (000 tons)	100	1	-99%
NO_X Reference (000 tons)	130	160	23%
NO_X Transition (000 tons)	130	20	-85%
Mercury Reference (tons)	1.5	1.5	0%
Mercury Transition (tons)	1.5	0	-100%

G. The Southwest

This region includes Arizona, New Mexico, Colorado, and the southern tip of Nevada. Today the region gets a majority of its electricity from coal- and gas-fired plants. It typically exports on the order of 25 TWh annually, most if it to California. The region has a massive solar resource and reasonably large wind resource, with much of the wind in Colorado. It also has a considerable geothermal resource.

Figure 15 compares the Southwest energy mix in the Reference and Transition Cases in 2010, 2030, and 2050. In the Reference Case, load grows at an average rate of 1.5% annually, faster than many other regions in the country. To meet this growth, the region expands it coal-fired generation substantially. Energy from coal grows by over 110 TWh (94%), while gas-fired generation grows by 12 TWh (19%) and nuclear generation does not increase. Wind and biomass generation both expand, each becoming 3% of the mix. The region's power exports stay relatively stable.

In the Transition Scenario, energy efficiency pushes demand down, and the Southwest becomes a net importer of electricity from the Northwest. Imports are 19 TWh in 2050. In-region generation from wind, geothermal, and solar energy grows, while all coal and nuclear units are retired. Key aspects of this scenario are as follows:

- Instead of expanding, coal-fired generation is eliminated, as 18,000 MW are retired.
- All nuclear capacity (2,900 MW) is also retired.

- Generation from central-station gas plants falls, while generation from gas-fired CHP plants grows. Overall, gas-fired generation grows very little relative to 2010 levels, and it is 12 TWh below Reference Case levels in 2050.
- Wind provides 20% of generation, with 7,800 MW added over the study period.
- The region has developed its solar resource, with much of the development in Nevada. Over 7,000 MW of PV capacity have been added by 2050, generating 8% of the electricity. Roughly 5,500 MW of solar thermal capacity has come on line, providing 13% of the generation.
- 1,900 MW of geothermal capacity have been added, providing 8% of the generation.
- Waste gases, primarily landfill and farm digester gases, provide nearly 2% of the generation in 2050.

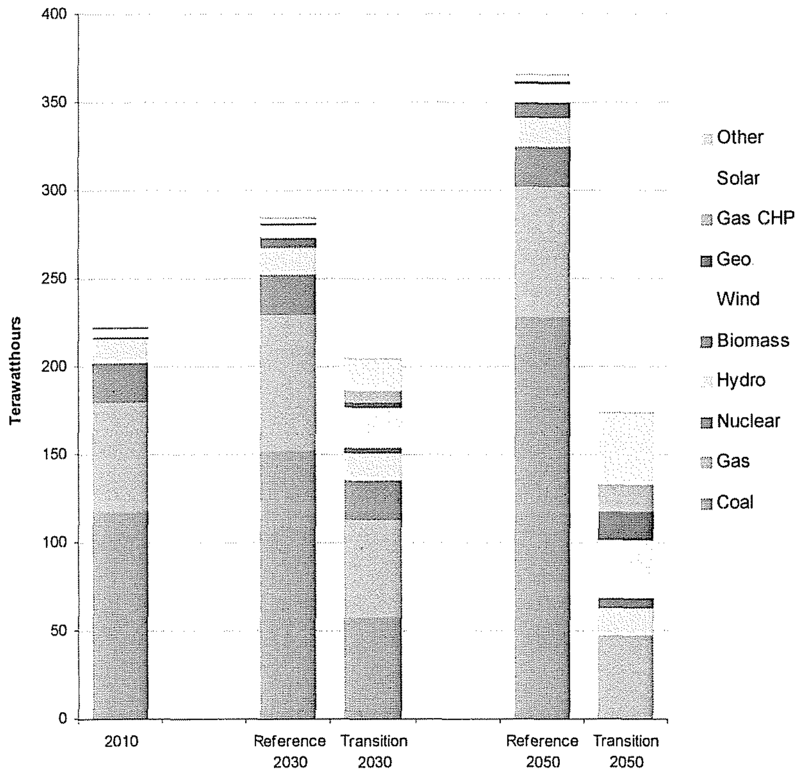


Figure 15. The Southwest in the Reference and Transition Cases

Table 15 shows the air impacts of the Reference and Transition Cases in the Southwest. The figures shown are annual totals for 2010 and 2050. Electric sector emissions of CO_2 rise in the Reference Case and fall in the Transition Scenario. Cumulative CO_2 reductions from the Transition Scenario relative to the Reference Case total over 4.7 billion tons by 2050.

Emissions of SO_2, NO_x, and mercury fall in the Reference Case, as NEMS simulates implementation of new air regulations, but they fall much more in the Transition Scenario due to the phase-out of coal. Power sector mercury emissions are virtually eliminated in the Transition Scenario, and emissions of SO_2 are reduced by 97%.

Table 15. Air Impacts in the Southwest

Case	2010	2050	% Change
CO_2 Reference (000 tons)	160,000	270,000	69%
CO_2 Transition (000 tons)	160,000	24,000	-85%
SO_2 Reference (000 tons)	104	140	35%
SO_2 Transition (000 tons)	104	4	-97%
NO_X Reference (000 tons)	210	280	33%
NO_X Transition (000 tons)	210	50	-76%
Mercury Reference (tons)	2.1	0.7	-67%
Mercury Transition (tons)	2.1	0.0	-100%

H. California

California currently uses much more electricity than it generates, with the imports coming from both the Northwest and the Southwest regions. There are no coal-fired power plants in the state, but one in Nevada is directly connected to the state's transmission grid and delivers most of its energy to California. Most models, including NEMS, count this plant as part of the California power system.

The fuel mix of California's electricity generation is fairly diverse. Gas typically accounts for roughly 33% of annual energy, nuclear for 19%, and hydro for 15%. Coal and wind each account for about 10%, and most of the existing geothermal capacity in the country is in California, providing roughly 6% of annual energy. The state has considerable renewable resources, including ample undeveloped wind and geothermal resources and a massive solar resource.

Figure 16 compares the California energy mix in the Reference and Transition Cases in 2010, 2030, and 2050. In the Reference Case, electricity use grows by 1.1% annually, and California generates much more electricity, reducing net imports substantially. The largest increase comes in wind generation, as the state adds 16,000 new MW. Wind energy grows to become 22% of the mix in 2050, and gas-fired generation increases to become 33%. Coal-fired generation rises slightly, and nuclear generation remains at historical levels. Solar energy becomes 3% of the 2050 mix, and modest growth in geothermal makes this resource 8% of the mix.

In the Transition Scenario, California also generates more of the electricity it uses, however the resource development path is quite different. Efficiency efforts continue to reduce load growth. Note that the California utilities are currently among the most effective in the nation at saving energy, and the state's current efficiency targets would produce *greater* energy savings than we assume in the Transition Scenario. Reliance on fossil fuels and nuclear energy falls, and renewable resources are developed in a more balanced way. Key aspects of this scenario include the following:

- Coal-fired generation is eliminated by 2020 (3,400 MW), and nuclear is eliminated by 2050 (5,500 MW).
- Annual gas-fired generation falls by 39 TWh (53%) relative to 2010 levels. In the Reference Case, gas-fired generation increases by 51 TWh (69%).
- California's wind resource is not developed as aggressively in the Transition Scenario than in the Reference Case. Roughly 8,200 MW are added in the Transition Scenario, generating 70 TWh in 2050. In the Reference Case, 16,500 MW are added.
- California's geothermal and solar resources are more fully developed than in the Reference Case. Geothermal capacity grows by 2,600 MW and produces 14% of generation in 2050. Solar capacity grows by 7,900 MW and produces 10%
- 1,600 MW of biomass- and gas-fired CHP produces 12 TWh of electricity (5%).
- Waste gases produce 10 TWh in 2050, 5% of the state's generation.
- California's imports fall by 23 TWh (38%) over the study period.

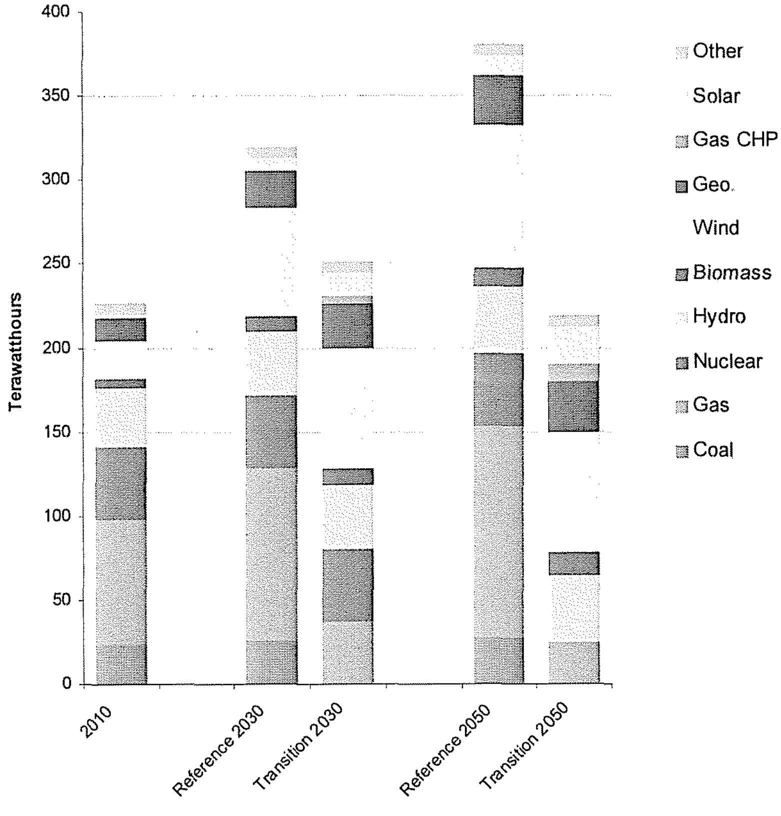


Figure 16. California in the Reference and Transition Cases

Table 16 shows the air impacts of the Reference and Transition Cases in the California. The figures shown are annual totals for 2010 and 2050. Electric sector emissions of CO_2 rise in the Reference Case and fall in the Transition Scenario. Cumulative CO_2 reductions from the Transition Scenario relative to the Reference Case total nearly 1.7 billion tons by 2050.

Emissions of NO_X fall in the Reference Case, as NEMS simulates implementation of new air regulations, but they fall much more in the Transition Scenario due to the phase-out of coal. Emissions of SO_2 rise in the reference case and fall in the Transition Scenario by 97%. Emissions of mercury are reduced by 80% in the Reference Case and by 100% in the Transition Scenario.

Table 16. Air Impacts in California

Case	2010	2050	% Change
CO_2 Reference (000 tons)	60,000	80,000	33%
CO_2 Transition (000 tons)	60,000	13,000	-78%
SO_2 Reference (000 tons)	19	20	5%
SO_2 Transition (000 tons)	19	1	-97%
NO_X Reference (000 tons)	77	90	12%
NO_X Transition (000 tons)	77	20	-74%
Mercury Reference (tons)	0.2	0	-80%
Mercury Transition (tons)	0.2	0	-100%

5. Conclusions

We draw the following conclusions from this work.

- By the middle of this century, the U.S. could replace coal-fired electricity generation with energy efficiency and renewable energy, and we could reduce our use of nuclear power. Near-term costs would be modest, and long term savings would accrue.
- A concerted, nation-wide effort to use electricity more efficiently would have to be a part of this strategy. A scenario in which the entire country achieved long-term energy savings similar to the most aggressive states and utilities today would be needed to make the scenario envisioned here possible.
- In terms of meeting peak loads, the current surplus of gas-fired capacity coupled with aggressive efficiency programs would provide ample room to add variable generation like wind and solar. Large amounts of new gas-fired capacity would not need to be added to "firm up" wind generation.
- The regional fuel mixes in the Transition Scenario are likely to allow system operators to incorporate the levels of wind generation envisioned here. Removing the most inflexible generation from regional power systems – coal and nuclear units – would make these systems much more flexible. The current trend toward demand response and larger balancing areas will add additional flexibility, as will the transmission investments we include in the Transition Scenario. (To be conservative, we have included wind integration costs throughout the study period.)
- Transmission investment would be needed to distribute wind energy around the Midwest and from the South Central region to the Southeast. We have estimated the cost of that transmission and included it in this analysis. Much less new transmission would be needed than envisioned in studies that do not include aggressive energy efficiency efforts. With efficiency and the development of in-region renewable resources, the Northeast would not need to import any electricity and California could import much less.
- Retiring roughly 85,000 MW of coal-fired capacity in the 2010 to 2020 period would save tens of billions in new emission controls, as plants facing large emission control investments would be targeted for retirement in this period.

This is a high-level study, and working out the details of a transition like the one envisioned here would be challenging. However it would certainly be no more challenging than working out the details of a carbon cap and trade program, a program to retrofit the nation's coal plants with new emission controls and a new generation of nuclear power plants. Moreover, energy efficient and renewable technologies are already in widespread use in our power sector. Carbon capture and sequestration remains speculative and no "new generation" nuclear plant has yet been completed.

The decisions we make now about how to remake our electric power industry will affect the lives of generations to come. We hope that this study contributes to a careful comparison of the options.

Appendix A: Methodology

This study investigates how a national strategy to phase out coal and nuclear energy might look. The focus is on what resources would be likely to replace coal-fired and nuclear generation and what this resource mix would cost relative to a "business as usual" energy future. The study is essentially national in scale, however we have ensured that the results are reasonable at the regional level, given the amount of coal and nuclear generation and the renewable resource base in each region and current interchange limits between regions.

Our method is essentially a spreadsheet-based analysis of regional energy balances. We began with data from the 2010 Annual Energy Outlook (AEO), released by the Energy Information Administration (EIA) in December 2009. Each year EIA uses the National Energy Modeling System (NEMS) to model a "Reference Case" energy scenario. EIA then analyzes various policy proposals by modeling the policy and comparing the results to the Reference Case. The AEO 2010 simulates U.S. energy production and use through 2035.

The electricity module of the NEMS model simulates the U.S. power sector in 13 regions. Electricity demand data for the entire study period are loaded into the model for each region. The model then adds generating capacity as needed to meet loads, and it balances energy production and demand in each region. The model includes general information about the U.S. transmission grid, and it allows for interregional power transfers within the limits of the transmission interfaces. Data are also loaded into the model on power plant costs—including both operating costs and the capital costs of new plants. Dispatch in each region is approximated based on unit operating costs, and capacity additions are based largely on the all-in costs of new plants.

For this study, we loaded the following data from AEO 2010 into a spreadsheet:

- Electricity use (TWh) by region,
- 2010 peak demand (GW) by region,
- Generating capacity (GW) by region and plant type,
- Generation (TWh) by fuel, and
- Emissions of CO_2, NO_x, SO_2, and mercury by region.

These data were loaded for each NEMS region and for each year 2007 through 2035. To simplify the project, we consolidated the 13 electricity regions in NEMS into eight. Figure 17 shows the regions in the NEMS electricity module.

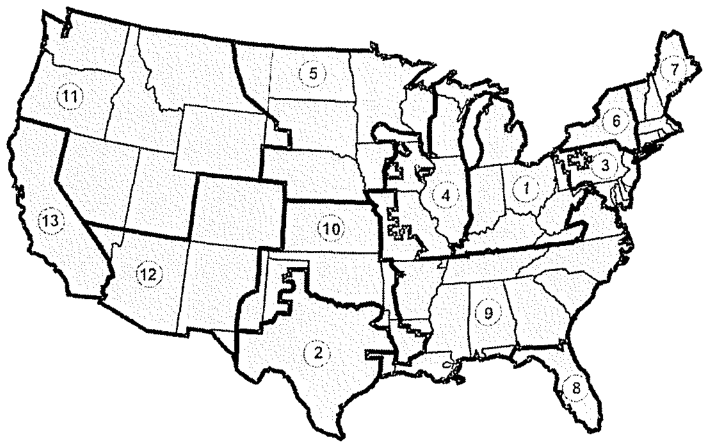


Figure 17. The Regions in the NEMS Electricity Market Module

Because the timeframe of our study extends beyond that of the AEO, we extrapolated the AEO data from 2035 through 2050. We did this by growing electricity demand, generation by fuel, and capacity additions by plant type using the average AEO growth between 2012 and 2035. These extrapolated data from AEO 2010 served as our Reference Case.

Next, we developed cost and performance assumptions for each resource type. We did this based on an extensive review of the current literature and on data that Synapse Energy Economics maintain. We used the AOE 2010 costs for very few technologies, primarily because these data do not appear to account for recent escalations in construction and materials costs. Many data sources, including cost numbers from actual projects, suggest that costs for many technologies are significantly higher than assumed for the AEO 2010. Thus, while capacity additions and energy generation in our Reference Case are the same as AEO 2010 through 2035, costs are not.

We developed the Transition Scenario in an iterative way. First, electricity loads were reduced from the AOE 2010 loads to simulate a concerted, national effort to become more energy efficient. Second, coal-retirement and renewable energy development scenarios were sketched out for each region based renewable technology costs data and each region's resources. Coal-fired capacity was retired at a rate that would not result in unrealistic development scenarios or costs. After rough scenarios were sketched out, the costs of new technologies over the study period were refined, based on the amount of capacity added nationwide. In the case of immature technologies, where much more capacity is added in the Transition Scenario than the Reference Case, costs fall faster in the Transition Scenario than the Reference Case. After adjusting costs, we revisited the capacity retirement and addition decisions, and so on.

The Transition Scenario is not optimized to meet any particular constraint. Other Scenarios could be developed with lower total costs, for example, or lower total CO_2 emissions. Additional work with optimization tools could no doubt improve on this scenario.

Costs are analyzed over the study period in constant 2009 dollars. We address the total direct costs of generation to society. This means that, first, we do not include the effects of subsidies and tax incentives in the costs of generating technologies. Second, it means that we have not included externalized costs, such as the health effects of pollution from power generation, the environmental impacts of coal mining. Externalized costs are important, but other studies address them better than we could within this scope of work.

A. Meeting Peak Loads

The U.S. is currently in a state of capacity surplus, largely due to the gas-fired capacity additions of the 1990s and 2000s and the current recession. Reducing energy use with aggressive efficiency efforts now would extend and increase this surplus. Thus, we would expect reserve margins to be maintained easily in the Transition Scenario, and the results of this analysis support this expectation.

We first estimated the effect on peak load of a MWh saved by a typical suite of efficiency programs. Most efficiency program reviews address the issue of peak load reductions. We assessed more than a dozen such reviews and took the average figure for peak load reductions from those reports. The result was a reduction of 0.13 kW per MWh saved. Using this assumption and the 2010 regional peak loads in the AEO data, we then estimated the peak load in each region and year in the Transition Scenario.

Next, we derated all wind and solar capacity (both preexisting and new) to account for the variability of these resources. We multiplied wind capacity by 15% and used regional factors to derate the solar capacity, based on an NREL study of PV energy's coincidence with peak loads in different regions (Perez 2006). We then compared derated capacity to estimated peak loads as in a traditional reserve margin analysis. Table 17 shows the 2010 margins calculated using the AEO 2010 data and the estimated margins for 2020 and 2030.[8]

Table 17. Estimated Reserve Margins Early in the Study Period

	2010	2020	2030
Northeast	33%	36%	50%
Southeast	45%	44%	63%
S. Central	46%	31%	41%
W. Midwest	43%	34%	35%
E. Midwest	25%	25%	49%
Northwest	58%	53%	78%
Southwest	51%	55%	74%
California	30%	31%	37%

Two points are worthy of note regarding this capacity check. First, a true reserve margin analysis takes into account operating limitations on many types of generators – not just wind and solar – and it focuses on much smaller energy balancing areas than we have

[8] Note that this is a rough check of capacity adequacy, not a rigorous reserve margin analysis. A true reserve margin analysis would need to consider operating limitations on many types of generators—not just wind and solar—and it would focus on a much smaller control area than the regions addressed here.

addressed here. Thus, our analysis should be construed as a rough check of capacity sufficiency and not a rigorous calculation of reserve margins. However, this check underscores the fact that today's considerable capacity surplus, coupled with aggressive energy efficiency, would provide ample room to add variable resources to the U.S. generating mix over the coming decades.

Second, because our method is primarily one of energy balancing, we have not carefully retired capacity to maintain efficient reserve margins. Thus, in some regions and years the margins in the Transition Scenario are much higher than historical reserve margins. If we had retired capacity throughout the study period to maintain more efficient reserve margins, the cost of the Transition Scenario would be lower, as the fixed operating costs of the retired units would be avoided.

B. Transmission

The NEMS model does not simulate the nation's transmission grid in great detail. The model includes exogenous transfer limits between regions and simulates economic power transfers within those limits. It does not recognize transmission constraints within regions or simulate power flows within regions. To approximate the cost of *intra-regional* transmission system upgrades, NEMS applies regional factors to peak loads. That is, EIA has developed assumptions for each region about the transmission system investment necessitated by each GW of growth in peak demand. These factors ($/GW) are then multiplied by regional loads each year to determine annual incremental costs. The model does not allow for increases in *inter-regional* transfer capabilities, so it includes no cost for such investments.

Using the load-based factors in from NEMS, we calculate roughly $8 billion in intra-regional transmission upgrades by 2050. In the Transition Scenario, loads fall rather than grow, so transmission investment would not be needed simply to move more energy, as in the Reference Case. However, intra-regional investment would be needed to bolster transmission that knits together the grid to allowing variable output resources to reach all parts of a given regional grid. We make the simplifying assumption that this would cost roughly the same as the intra-regional transmission investment estimated in AEO 2010. Thus, these costs are included in both scenarios.

In the Transition Scenario, the transmission flows in the west do not rise significantly, and we assume that the transmission costs there would be similar in both scenarios. In the Eastern Interconnection (including ERCOT), however, the Transition Scenario would require investment in new, inter-regional transmission capacity. To estimate this cost, we estimated transmission flow allocation from one region to another in each case and used this to determine estimated interregional flows (annual TWh) to preserve the energy balances. We then compared the Transition Scenario flows to the Reference Case flows to determine the incremental energy flow requirement (annual TWh between regions) in the Transition Scenario. Based on these increments and estimates for the costs of new EHV transmission, we estimate total inter-regional transmission costs for the Transition Scenario to be in the range of $20 to $60 billion by 2050. We include the midpoint of this range in the costs of the Transition Scenario. (Annualizing these costs with the same real, levelized fixed charge rate used for the supply-side technologies, yields $3.1 billion per year by 2050.)

C. Estimating Avoided Emission Control Investments

Three federal regulations have been promulgated that will require new emission controls at existing coal-fired power plants: the Clean Air Interstate Rule (CAIR), the Clean Air Visibility Rule (CAVR), and the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR). CAIR and CAVR address emissions of SO_2 and NO_x. For both of these rules, states will be required to develop SO_2 and NO_x control plans for power plants based on a the "best available retrofit technology." Since the standard for controls is the same for both rules, compliance with CAIR is expected to satisfy CAVR for units in the east. CAMR will require best available retrofit technology to reduce mercury emissions from units nationwide.

Units that install controls pursuant to these rules will likely install flue gas desulferizaton (FGD) systems for SO_2 and selective catalytic reduction (SCR) for NO_x. At this point, it is not clear which affected units will install controls. EPA's initial CAIR rule included an allowance trading program. However, a district court vacated the rule, and EPA's revised rule is likely to allow much more limited allowance trading. This would force more units to install controls. In our Transition Scenario we retire 85,000 MW of coal-fired capacity between 2010 and 2020.

In a coal-phase out scenario, the units facing high emission control costs would be among the first targeted for retirement. Therefore, we assume that emission controls would be avoided at a large percentage of the units we retire between 2010 and 2020. We assume that 80% of the units retired in this period would have installed an FGD system and that 80% of them would have installed SCR.

We base the cost of these controls primarily on recent cost-recovery proposals from utilities. These recent proposals have been significantly higher than typical recent assumptions. For example, the AEO 2009 inputs for the cost of FGD systems range from 200 to 310 $/kW, with costs higher for smaller units. Three recent utility proposals are all over 600 $/kW[9]. The AEO 2009 inputs for SCR costs range from 105 to 130 $/kW, and one recent proposal put this cost in the range of 400 $/kW. Based on these numbers, we assume FGD systems cost $500 $/kW and SCR systems cost 350 $/kW.

The cost of mercury controls depends on whether the unit already has a particulate control device. For units with these controls the incremental costs of mercury controls are very small – in the range of 5 $/kW. For units without particulate controls, costs are in the range of 70 $/kW. We assume that half of the units subject to CAMR have particulate controls.

[9] These cost for FGD are from utility commission proceedings regarding the Boardman plant in Oregon, the White Bluff plant in Arkansas and the Columbia plant in Wisconsin. The cost sited for SCR is from the Boardman plant.

These assumptions yield a total cost avoided of $58 billion. We estimate annual avoided costs using the same 7.8% fixed charge rate used elsewhere in this study. Note that this is a very rough estimate, subject to a number of uncertainties.

6. Appendix B: Cost and Performance Assumptions

In developing cost and performance assumptions for the Reference Case and the Transition Scenario, we have been guided by a number of recent studies. This section presents our assumptions about each resource and conversion technology and the information on which we base those assumptions.

Because our study takes a societal perspective, we do not include the effects of subsidies and tax incentives on technologies. We also use a real, levelized fixed charge rate of 7.8% to calculate levelized costs of energy. This is consistent with: a 6.5% cost of debt; an 8.0% cost of equity; a 50/50 debt/equity ratio; and a property tax rate of 2%. Note that because this is a real (inflation adjusted) fixed charge rate, it is lower than many fixed charge rates in the literature. However, because this study uses constant dollars, it is important to use a real fixed charge rate. Also note that all costs quoted from sources have been converted into 2009 dollars, except where otherwise indicated.

Experience across many technologies has shown that the costs of immature technologies fall rapidly once global demand reaches a level that allows for economies of scale, the standardization of manufacturing, and competition among a number of suppliers. The policy environment that we envision would certainly push several renewable technologies into maturity more quickly than would business-as-usual energy policy. Therefore, the cost of less mature technologies falls faster in the Transition Scenario than in the Reference Case. However, we have also been conservative, wanting to ensure that each technology follows a reasonable cost trajectory given its current state of maturity and the amount of capacity added in each scenario. Thus, the costs we assume for 2010 are generally not the lowest in the literature, and our forecasted cost reductions for the Transition Scenario are generally not the most aggressive in the literature.

One factor we have been careful to capture in our assumptions is the increased cost of construction and many construction inputs over the last decade. A number of articles and cost indices document these cost increases (see, for example, Wald 2007). The Union of Concerned Scientists (UCS) assessed the increases thoroughly for its Climate 2030 study, reviewing actual project data and several construction cost indices. They found real cost increases of "50 to 70 percent since 2000, with most of them occurring after 2004" (see UCS 2009, Appendix D). These increases have affected nearly all types of new power plants.

There is some evidence that construction and materials costs are beginning to fall, perhaps as a result of the global recession. Thus, our 2010 cost assumptions reflect higher current construction and materials costs, and we assume a trend back to historical levels by the midpoint of this decade. For the capital-intensive technologies with long construction periods (nuclear, coal, geothermal and biomass), we have raised installed costs in 2010 by roughly 20% as it appears that most of our sources have captured some, but not all of the construction cost increases. For less capital intensive technologies, like combined-cycle combustion turbines, 2010 costs are 10% above historical levels. In both cases, capital costs return to historical levels during the next decade.

Beyond falling near-term construction costs, our costs trajectories are largely a function of capacity additions. For less mature technologies, where much more capacity is added in the Transition Scenario than the Reference Case, costs fall faster in the Transition Scenario than the Reference Case. This is consistent with the way that cost trajectories are determined within NEMS, however we do not use the function NEMS uses to determine future costs. Our future costs are based on our review of the literature for each technology. In this Section we show how costs fall with capacity additions for each new technology.

A. Energy Efficiency

Current Efficiency Efforts

In the U.S., energy efficiency has been promoted by utility programs, state building codes and appliance standards. State building codes and federal appliance standards have played an important role in promoting efficiency; however, utility energy efficiency programs have been the most aggressive policy driver. Utility programs have encouraged efficiency through a range of measures, including free energy audits, rebates for efficiency measures, and education of customers.

Currently, utility programs are saving about 10,000 GWh annually; equivalent to about 0.3% of national retail electricity sales.[10] However, leading utilities in states such as California, Massachusetts, and Vermont are achieving much higher rates of energy savings. For example, Efficiency Vermont, a non-utility provider of energy efficiency, achieved annual incremental savings of 2.5% in 2008, which was higher than the "achievable potential" (2.2%) identified by a 2007 study of the state (MA EEAC 2009). Table 18 shows the recent efficiency savings levels for selected utility energy efficiency programs.

---

[10] This estimate is based on our review of (1) U.S. EIA File 861 file on utility demand side management programs in 2007l (2) various state specific energy savings reports and (3) data provided directly by state agencies who oversea utility programs.

Table 18. Efficiency Savings for Selected Entities' Efficiency Programs

Entity	Annual Savings (%)	Year(s)	Source
Interstate Power & Light (MN)	2.6	2006	Garvey, E. 2007. "Minnesota's Demand Efficiency Program."
Efficiency Vermont (VT)	2.5	2008	Efficiency Vermont 2009. 2008 Highlights
Massachusetts Electric Co.(MA)	2.0	2006	EIA 861
Pacific Gas & Electric (CA)	1.9	2008	CPUC 2009. Energy Efficiency Verification Reports issued on February 5, 2009 and October 15, 2009
Minnesota Power (MN)	1.9	2005	Garvey, E. 2007
Puget Sound Energy (WA)	1.4	2007	Northwest Power and Conservation Council
Connecticut IOUs (CT)	1.3	2006	CT Energy Conservation Management Board (ECMB). 2007
PacificCorp (ID & WA)	1.3	2007	Northwest Power and Conservation Council
Energy Trust of Oregon (OR)	1.3	2005	Northwest Power and Conservation Council
Southern California Edison (CA)	1.2	2008	CPUC 2009
Avista Corp (ID, WA, MT)	1.1	2005	Northwest Power and Conservation Council
Idaho Power Co (ID)	1.1	2007	Northwest Power and Conservation Council
San Diego Gas & Electric (CA)	1.1	2008	CPUC 2009
PUD No 1 of Snohomish (WA)	1.0	2007	Northwest Power and Conservation Council
Otter Tail (MN)	0.9	2005	Garvey, E. 2007. "Minnesota's Demand Efficiency Program."
Seattle City Light (WA)	0.9	2007	Northwest Power and Conservation Council
MidAmerican (IA)	0.9	2006	Iowa Utilities Board 2009

In response to higher energy costs, fossil fuel dependence and climate change, states are generally requiring utilities to capture greater savings than they have in the past; states are also expanding efficiency program requirements to include non-investor owned utilities, such as municipal utilities and co-operatives. At least 11 states have established goals of annual energy savings at or above 2% of retail sales. Table 19 summarizes the current efficiency goals of various states.

Table 19. Assessment of all available cost effective electric and gas savings

State Energy Efficiency Resource Standards Activity				
State	**Date Established**	**Goal**	**Target End Date**	**Implied Annual % savings (% of total forecast load)**
Texas	2007	20% of load growth	2010	0 50%
Vermont	2008	2 0% per year (contract goals)	2011	2 00%
California	2004	EE is first resource to meet future electric needs	2013	2 0% +
Hawaii	2004	4% - .6% per year	2020	0 50%
Pennsylvania	2008	3 0% of 2009-2010 load	2013	0 60%
Connecticut	2007	All Achievable Cost Effective	2018	2 0% +
Nevada	2005	0 6% of 2006 annually4	*n/a*	0 60%
Washington	2006	All Achievable Cost Effective	2025	2 0% +
Colorado	2007	1 0% per year	2020	1 00%
Minnesota (elec & gas)	2007	1 5% per year	2010	1 50%
Virginia	2007	10% of 2006 load	2022	2 20%
Illinois	2007	2 0% per year	2015	2 00%
North Carolina	2007	5% of load	2018	0 40%
New York (electric)	2008	10 5% of 2015 load	2015	1 50%
New York (gas)	2009	15% of 2020 load	2020	1 50%
New Mexico	2009	All achievable cost-effective, minimum 10% of 2005 load	2020	1 0% +
Maryland	2008	15% of 2007 per capita load	2015	3 30%
Ohio	2008	2 0% per year	2019	2 00%
Michigan (electric)	2008	1 0% per year	2012	1 00%
Michigan (gas)	2008	0 75% per year	2012	0 80%
Iowa (electric)	2009	1 5% per year	2010	1 50%
Iowa (gas)	2009	0 85% per year	2013	0 30%
Massachusetts	2008	All Achievable Cost Effective		2 0% +
New Jersey (elec & gas)	2008	20% of 2020 load	2020	≤2 0%
Rhode Island	2008	All Achievable Cost Effective		2.0% +

Source MA EEAC 2009

Efficiency Potential Studies

A number of studies have assessed the potential for efficiency in various states and the nation. These studies typically estimate "technical," "economic" and "achievable" potentials. Technical potential is defined as the amount of energy savings from all energy efficiency measures that are considered technically feasible from an engineering perspective, regardless of cost or practicality. Economic potential is a subset of technical potential including only cost-effective measures whose energy savings benefits outweigh the cost of power supply. Achievable potential further screen the economic potential based on practical policy, infrastructure, funding and consumer response limitations. It is essentially an estimate of the impacts that *typical efficiency policies and programs* can have on influencing customer energy use through adoption and implementation of energy-efficient technologies. Understanding these distinctions explains how Efficiency Vermont could capture more savings than an estimate of the achievable potential.

The Energy Center of Wisconsin (ECW and ACEEE 2009) recently conducted a comprehensive review of a number of efficiency potential studies and analyzed their implications for the Midwest. Given the broad scope of this study, its conclusions on efficiency potential are important. The study finds an average annual achievable savings of about 1.4% per year (Figure 18 below).

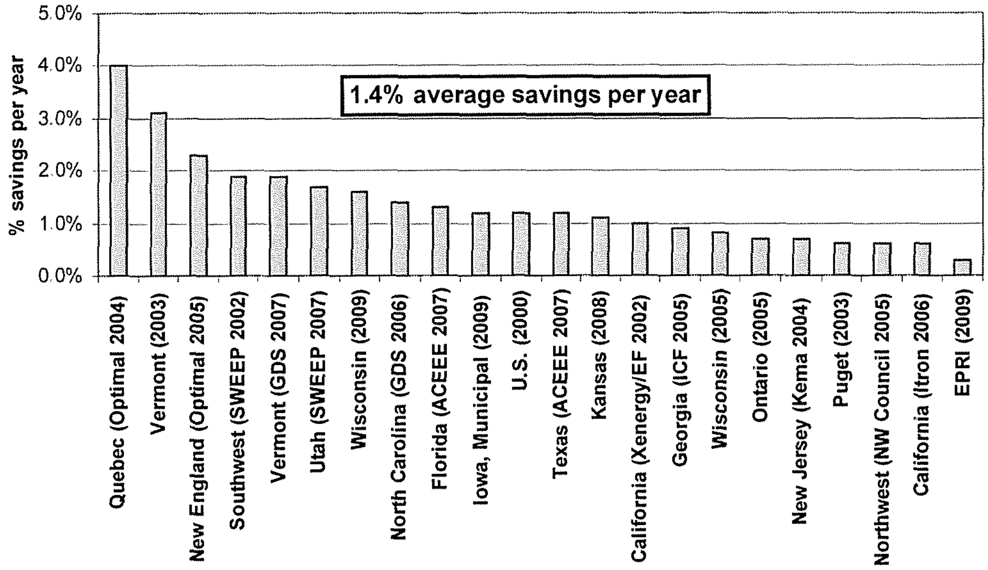


Figure 18. Summary of Achievable Potential Studies (% savings per year)
Source: ECW and ACEEE 2009

The Georgia Institute of Technology also recently conducted a meta-analysis of efficiency potential, focusing on efficiency potential by sector. This study found very similar levels of potential across the three sectors. Potentials tend to be the highest in the residential sectors and lowest in the industrial, as seen in Figure 19. The technical potential ranges from 3.0% of annual energy use in the residential sector to 2.3% in the industrial (Jess Chandler 2010). The economic potential ranges from 2.0% in the residential sector to 1.5% in the industrial.

While the Wisconsin meta-study found an average savings potential of 1.4% across these studies, they also state that conservatisms in the studies are like to be causing a systematic understatement of efficiency potential. The Wisconsin authors believe that the potential in this region is probably closer to a 2% annual reduction in electricity use (ECW and ACEEE 2009). We share this view. Common limitations and conservatisms in efficiency potential studies include the following.

- The avoided energy costs in the studies are lower than either present or projected generation costs.
- Key assumptions tend to be conservative – particularly customer participation realization rates).
- The studies emphasize incremental changes and improvements, excluding greater savings opportunities through the integrated effects of comprehensive packages.
- They do not account for emerging technologies, continued improvements of technologies and cost reductions of such technologies over time.

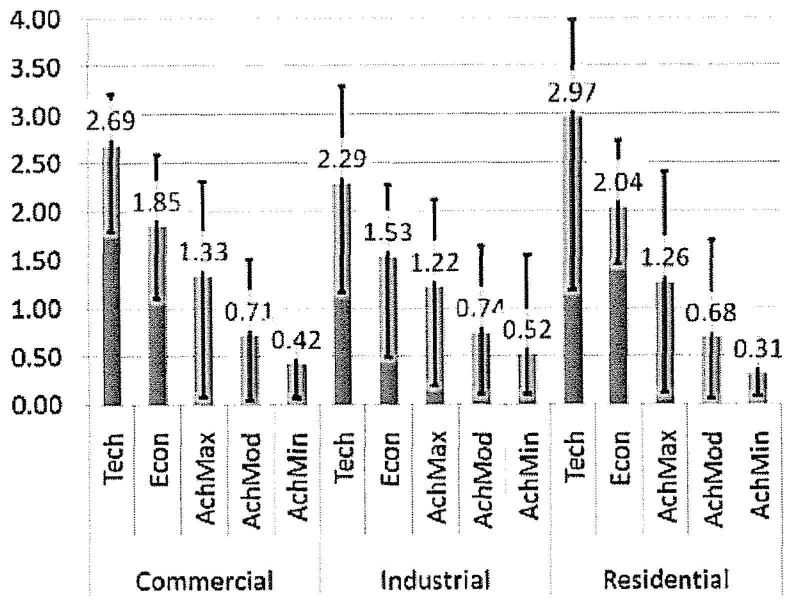


Figure 19. Average Electric Efficiency Potential per year by Sector
Note: Error bars indicate the range from minimum to maximum

Thus we agree with the authors of the Wisconsin study that 2% is a more appropriate estimate of the potential. However, studies aside, the most important basis for this assumption is that some utility efficiency programs are *already* achieving annual savings of 2% (see Table 18), *and these numbers reflect utility programs only.* They do not include the additional savings that accrue from updated building codes and appliance standards.

Thus, for the Transition Scenario, electricity use is reduced from Reference Case levels in 2011 by 0.2%, and the reduction from the Reference Case grows to 2.0% annually in 2021 and remains there for the duration of the study.

The Cost of Energy Efficiency

Energy efficiency is consistently one of the most cost-effective electricity resources available. For example, efficiency programs were recently incorporated into electric capacity markets in New England, and these resources, along with demand response programs, have helped to drive down the costs of capacity in the region (ISO-NE 2008).

The cost of saved energy (CSE) from utility energy efficiency programs is currently well below the all-in cost of new conventional supply-side resources. New supply-side resources cost between 70 and 150 $/MWh (7 to 15 cents per kWh). Figure 20 compares a number of efficiency program cost estimates. The average is 2.4 cents/kWh, and the median is 3 cents/kWh (SEE 2008). In 2009, ACEEE reviewed the cost of saved energy in utility and third party efficiency programs from fourteen leading states and concluded that the average utility costs ranged from 1.5 to 3.4 cents per kWh, an average value of 2.5 cents/kWh (ACEEE 2009).[11] The study also found that on average, utilities bear about 60% of the energy efficiency cost and customers about 40%. This implies that the total cost of energy efficiency measures, including participant's costs, is about 4 cents/kWh.

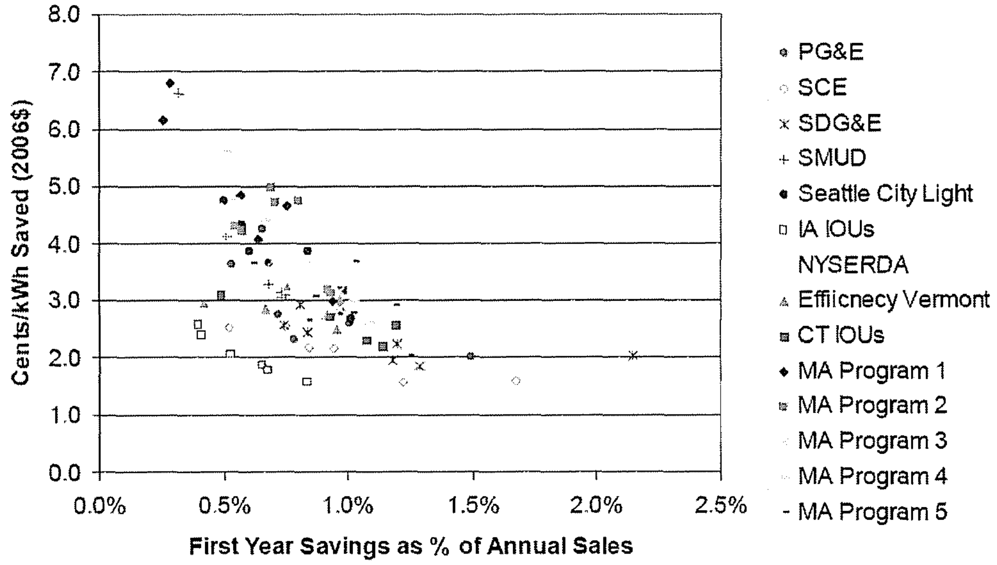


Figure 20. Cost of Saved Energy (CSE) by Utility Efficiency Programs
Source: SEE 2008

Additionally, there is increasing evidence of economies of scale on the cost of energy efficiency. As presented in Figure 20, we evaluated historical trends in the cost of saved energy (CSE) for utility and third party energy efficiency programs and found that the CSE decreased when program scale and impact were expanded (SEE 2008).

Further, savings from appliance standards tend to be cheaper than from utility programs. Studies of the cost of building energy codes and appliance standards suggest that the cost of appliance standards is about 1 cent/kWh saved and that the cost of building codes range from 3 cents to 4.7 cents/kWh (WGA 2006).

For the purpose of our study, we assume an average cost of 4.5 cents/kWh for energy efficiency savings. This represents an average cost for utility programs, state building energy codes, advanced building energy programs, and appliance standards.[12] This estimate includes the cost borne by program administrators and by participants in those programs. We assume the cost remains at the same level in real terms through 2050.

---

[11] The utility cost of saved energy through energy efficiency programs represents the costs incurred by the utility or efficiency program administrator. This metric typically includes the costs associated with program administration, marketing, measurement and evaluation, and participant incentives and rebates, but it excludes participants' costs – the cost participants pay minus the amount of utility incentives. Total costs capture both cost categories.

[12] Levelized cost of energy efficiency is the annualized cost of efficiency assuming a certain discount rate and an efficiency measure life value. This is equivalent to borrowing money from a bank at a certain loan rate (e.g., 5%) for a certain period of time (e.g., 15 years).

Energy Efficient Technologies

The efficient technologies replacing older equipment today are too numerous to list here, but below we provide examples of the kind of technologies that would be the basis of a long-term, national effort to reduce electricity use.

- Compact fluorescent lights (CFLs) use 75% less energy than incandescent bulbs and last 5 to 10 times longer (Arnold and Mellinger 2009; US EPA Energy Star website). CFLs have been promoted by utility efficiency programs for the past decade, but CFL market saturation in leading states is still only about 10 to 20% (NMR 2010). Emerging LED lighting uses even less energy than CFLs, and lamps lasts longer than CFLs (Efficiency Vermont 2010). LEDs are likely to provide the next generation of lighting after CFLs, and to result in falling energy use for lighting for several decades to come. A recent energy efficiency potential study by the National Academy of Science estimated that replacing all lamps with CFLs would save lighting energy by 32%. Eventually replacing all lamps with LEDs would save lighting energy use by nearly 70% relative to the current levels (NAS et al. 2009).
- Similarly, LED televisions are already on the market and consume 40% less energy than comparable LCD models (NWPCC 2010). This represents considerable future savings, as plasma and LCD sets are replaced.
- Electricity use in heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) equipment can still be reduced considerably by simply by applying inverter technologies that optimize HVAC output (Daikin 2010). Most residential and commercial HVAC equipment in the U.S. operates in a binary (on or off) mode, but variable speed inverter technologies allow HVAC units to change their output in response to load. These technologies have been used in Europe and Japan for more than two decades. They are now used in virtually all residential HVAC equipment in Japan, and they are rapidly being adopted in China.
- Heat pump technology can now be used for cooling and heating buildings in nearly all climates (Daikin 2010; Mitsubishi Electric n.d.).[13] The Coefficient of Performance (COP) of today's heat pumps can reach 4, meaning that the energy output is quadruple the energy input (U.S. DOE EERE n.d.a). A heat pump's efficiency can exceed 100%, because it uses electricity only for operating pumps to move heat from outdoor to indoor spaces for heating and vice versa for cooling.
- The potential for reduced energy use from washers and dryers also remains vast. New models using a heat pump and tilted cylinder consume about 0.72 kWh per load compared to 1.4 kWh per load for a current Energy Star unit in the U.S. (JASE World n.d; Las Vegas Sun 2009; US EPA. n.d.).

---

[13] According to Mitsubishi Electric, the Hyper-heating Inverter Y-Series provides 100% of rated heating capacity at 5°F and 90% at -4°F outdoor ambient, while typical heat pumps operate at 60% capacity at 5°F.

- Water heating accounts for about 6% of total commercial energy use and 12% of residential energy use (US DOE EERE 2009). Tankless hot water heaters can provide 45% to 60% energy savings relative to electric water heaters. Hot water heaters using heat pumps can cut energy use by 50% to 65%. Solar hot water heaters can save energy by about 90%, however a backup heater is required when sunlight is not available (US EPA n.d.).
- A 5,300 square foot house called the Ultimate Family House in Las Vegas Nevada incorporates a number of advanced building design components that reduce heat gain during the summer. The house uses 64% less electricity for cooling and 62% less electricity overall compared to a home built to code (NREL 2003). The site also has an 8.6 kW PV system.
- An experimental super-energy-efficient photovoltaic residence in Lakeland, Florida demonstrated a 70% to 84% reduction in cooling loads. When the PV electric generation is included during the peak period, the home net demand was only 199 W – a 93% reduction in electricity requirements (FSEC n.d.).
- Durant Road Middle School in Raleigh NC incorporated many passive solar and cooling features including overhangs, a radiant barrier roof blocking over 90% of the radiant heat, lighting controls that adjust conventional fluorescent lighting as needed, low-e glazing on windows, ventilation system for fresh-air circulation, and a downsized electric chiller for cooling (US DOE EERE n.d.b). The school consumes about 70% less electricity than the average school built during the same period.[14]
- A 1,232 square foot new construction project in Townsend, MA, participated in the Zero Energy Challenge program and has achieved net-zero energy status quite cost-effectively (MA DOER n.d.; Zero Energy Challenge n.d.). Relative to a house with code compliance, the house achieved a 70% reduction in space heating, a 60% reduction in cooling, a 90% reduction in water heating, a 23% reduction in lighting and appliances (Zero Energy Challenge n.d.). With the addition of a PV system, the house is estimated to be a net-zero building.

B. Wind Energy

The wind power industry has experienced robust growth over the last decade. In 2009 alone, the U.S. saw the installation of almost 10 GW of new wind capacity, increasing its installed capacity by 39% and bringing total grid-connected capacity to 35 GW (GWEC 2010).

Average wind capacity factors range from about 25 to 40 percent, with the low end representing class 3 to 4 wind sites and the high end representing class 5 to 6 wind sites (RETI 2008). The economics of a site depend largely on wind class (with higher classes

---

[14] In 2003, nationally schools consumed 27.9 kBtu/sf (or 8.1 kWh/sf) per year on average for cooling, lighting, and fans/pumps, according to US DOE EERE 2009. 2009 Building Energy Data Book, Table 3.1. In contrast, the Durant Road Middle School only consumes 8.4 kBtu/sf (or 2.5 kWh/sf) for the same end uses.

generally yielding better capacity factors and lower levelized costs), location on or off shore, and access to existing transmission. As compared to onshore wind, offshore wind projects are roughly twice the cost because of their high-cost foundations, but offshore sites generally have higher capacity factors, reduced wind variability, a better diurnal profile relative to load, and they are often closer to load. Wind turbine performance and reliability have improved significantly over the last decade: average capacity factors for U.S. wind projects have increased from about 24% in 1999 to over 32% in 2005 (RETI 2008).

The Wind Potential

Figure 21 shows U.S. wind power potential, including Alaska, Hawaii, and offshore resources at 50 m height.

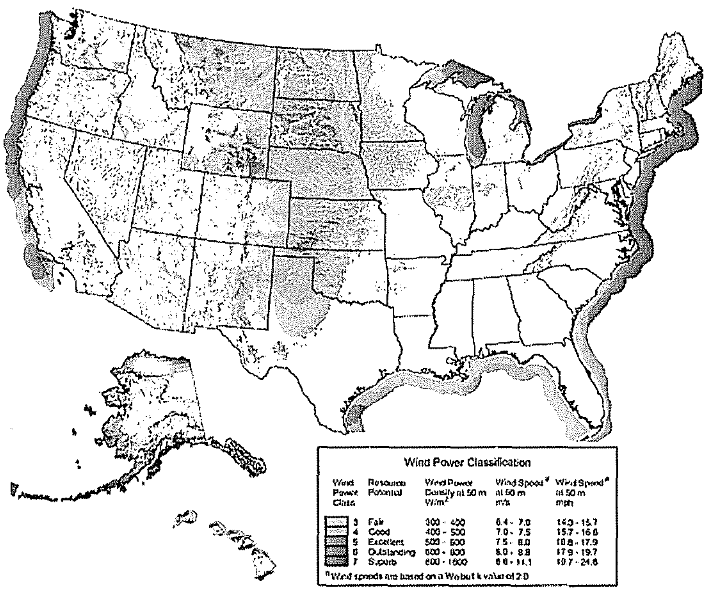


Figure 21. U.S. wind resources by class at 50 m height. *Source: DOE EERE 2010b.*

In 2010, NREL released an assessment of wind potential at 80 m height for land-based wind in the 48 contiguous states. Relative to the previous estimate at 50 m height (reflected in Figure 21 above), total estimated potential rose from roughly 10,800 TWh per year to 37,000 TWh, reflecting the fact that today's taller turbines can access stronger winds at 80 m and also more refined wind measurements (DOE 2010a; AWEA 2010). This is over nine times the country's current annual electricity use.

Generally, areas with annual average wind speeds of 6.5 meters per second or greater and turbine capacity factors of 30% or more are considered to have suitable wind resources for development (DOE 2010a). Based on the GIS data and NREL's standard assumptions about excluded areas and wind power density, AWEA 2010 estimates the total wind resource in the contiguous 48 states to be 7,834 GW of land-based potential, 1,261 GW of shallow offshore potential, and 3,177 GW of deep offshore potential. While much of this potential is in class 3 wind areas, there is still 2,700 GW of land based potential in wind power classes 4 through 7.

Wind Energy Costs

A team at Lawrence Berkeley Laboratories has mapped the installed costs of U.S. wind projects over time using data from 252 projects, as shown in Figure 22 (Wiser et. al. 2009). This figure shows that the lowest cost period was 2001 to 2003, with costs rising roughly 60% between then and 2008. The authors project 2009 costs in the range of 2,140 $/kW. They cite a weak U.S. dollar relative to the Euro as the major cause of this trend, as most turbine manufacturers are located in Europe. But increases in the cost of steel and other materials are also a factor. Based on these data, we assume 2010 installed costs of onshore wind power in the U.S. are 2,200 $/kW, or about 63% above their lows in 2001 to 2003. Note that we are not alone in assuming rising capital costs for wind projects. UCS 2009 assumes installed costs of roughly $2,450/kW for onshore wind in 2015, and RETI 2008 assumes costs between 1,919 and 2,424 $/kW.

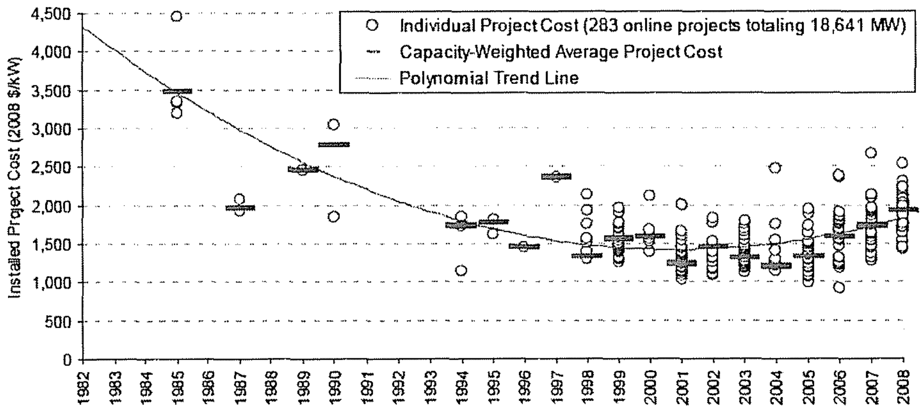


Figure 22. The Trend in Capital Costs for U.S. Wind Power. *Source: Wiser et. al. 2009*

The most detailed analysis of U.S. wind cost and potential was performed for the DOE's 2008 study 20% *Wind Energy by 2030* and its predecessor, AWEA's 2007 report *20 Percent Wind Energy Penetration in the United States* (DOE EERE 2008 and AWEA 2007). Both reports include detailed supply curves for wind energy in each of nine U.S. regions. These supply curves are based on an analysis of site types in different regions of the country. Because of this rich regional detail, we use these supply curves in our analysis, however we adjust the cost of energy in the curves to account for the increased installed costs discussed above. AWEA 2007 uses total installed costs of 1,750 $/kW for onshore wind, and as noted, we adjust this to 2,200 $/kW. AWEA uses 2,490 $/MWh for offshore projects and we adjust this to 3,500 $/MWh.

Figure 23 shows the national wind supply curve, from AWEA 2007, developed using these costs. The report provides the same data divided into regional supply curves, and it also breaks these costs into capital costs, fixed and variable O&M, regional construction factors and regional transmission adders.[15] This detail allowed us to essentially update the regional supply curves using the higher installed costs discussed above.

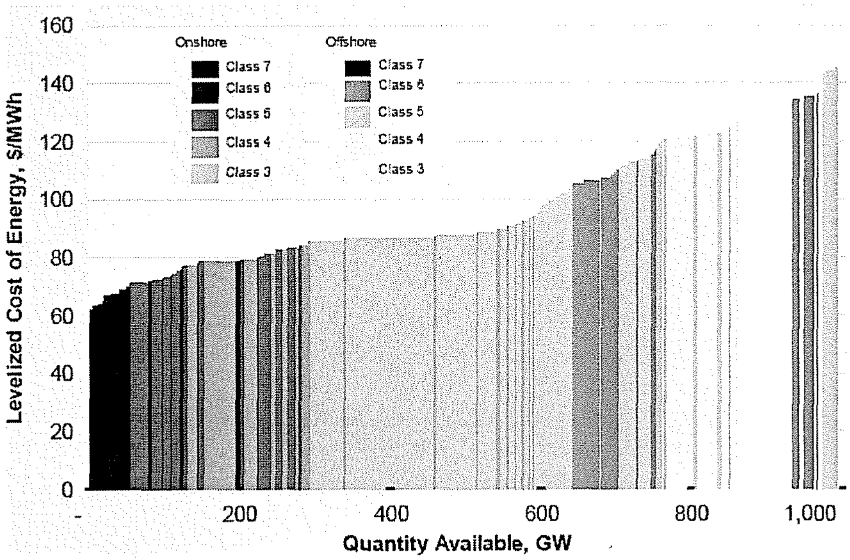


Figure 23. Wind Energy Supply Curve from AWEA 2007

The installed wind costs we use, developed by updating the regional supply curves from AWEA 2007, are shown in Table 1 in Section 2.

C. Photovoltaics

Today's PV technologies fall into two categories, crystalline silicon and thin-film, although research has recently focused on other materials. Crystalline silicon technology came first, and most PV cells in operation today use this technology. However, because demand for silicon is high for other manufacturing needs, much research has been focused on thin-film technologies that use a much thinner layer of active material mounted on a lower-cost base. Thin film technologies are already slightly cheaper than crystalline silicon in many applications, and that gap is projected to widen over time.

Crystalline silicone cells currently have conversion efficiencies in the range of 15 to 20%. These cells are typically grouped onto panels and mounted on rooftops or at ground level. Arrays can be fixed or mechanized to track the sun. Tracking arrays cost more but deliver more energy per day than similar fixed arrays. Conversion efficiencies for thin-film technologies are in the range of 5 to 10%. Thin-film PV cells can also be incorporated into building materials, and over the long term many low-cost applications are envisioned for new construction, such as PV-integrated roof and wall coverings.

---

[15] The regional construction factor captures the differing costs of construction in different regions of the country. The regional construction factors increase installed costs by: 26% in the Northeast; 16% in the MidAtlantic; 12% in the Great Lakes and 6% in the Southeast. There are no construction factors for the other regions of the country.

The PV Potential

The total incident solar energy falling on the continental U.S. is about 50 trillion kWh/day (ASES 2007). Figure 24 from NREL shows the variation of this resource across the U.S.

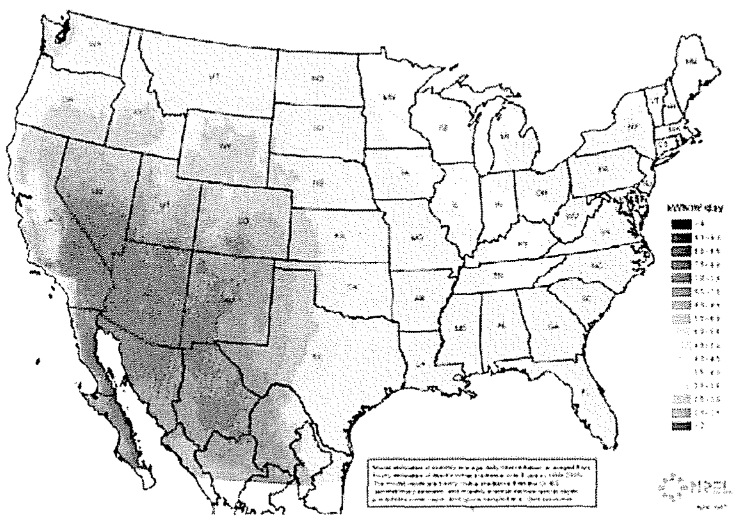


Figure 24. Annual Direct Normal Solar Radiation. 8 Year Mean Values (1998-2005) – SUNY 10km Satellite Model.

Not surprisingly, the Southwestern U.S. has the greatest solar resource base, and the Northeast has the smallest. To translate these insolation levels into an estimate of PV's technical potential, one must consider average PV system efficiencies and the available land and rooftop space. ASES 2007 estimates the current technical potential of PV at 600 to 1,000 GW of capacity. This translates into 900 to 1500 TWh per year of energy, assuming an average capacity factor of 17%. (For reference, 1500 TWh was about half the 2007 electricity use in the U.S.) A 2004 study by Navigant Consulting produced similar numbers, estimating the growth of the technical PV potential in the U.S. at 542 GW in 2003 and 1,038 GW in 2025 (Navigant 2004). The technical potential grows over time, because the amount of roofspace in the country increases and because PV systems will deliver more energy per unit area as they improve.

PV Costs

Current costs of PV systems are high relative to many other technologies. Wiser et. al. 2009 reviewed a database of 52,000 U.S. PV projects and calculated the average cost of systems installed in 2008 at 7.5 $/W, not including subsidies. This is a decrease of 0.3 $/W from 2007. Note that the costs of small, distributed PV projects (like residential rooftops) are significantly higher than those of larger "central" or "utility-scale" projects, and the average cost cited above is heavily weighted toward small projects.

AEO 2010 puts the current cost of utility scale projects at 6.2 $/W. Lazard 2008 estimates current crystalline silicon costs in the range of 5.5 to 6.0 $/W and thin-film costs in the range of 3.5 to 4.0 $/W, both for 10-MW scale projects. UCS 2009 estimates current costs of distributed projects at 8.0 $/W and central projects at 5.6 $/W. Navigant 2008 estimated 2008 costs at 7.1 $/W for distributed projects and 6.6 $/W for central projects. RETI 2009 puts current crystalline silicon costs at 7.0 $/W and thin film projects at 3.7 $/W. Based on these studies, we use 2010 installed costs of 7.1 $/W for distributed PV projects and $6.0 $/W for central projects.

PV costs have been falling steadily over the past decade, but not quickly. Figure 25, from Wiser et. al., 2009, shows the trend in average project costs from 1998 through 2008 – a reduction of 3.6% per year. Note in this chart that PV has not seen the same cost escalation in recent years as other technologies.

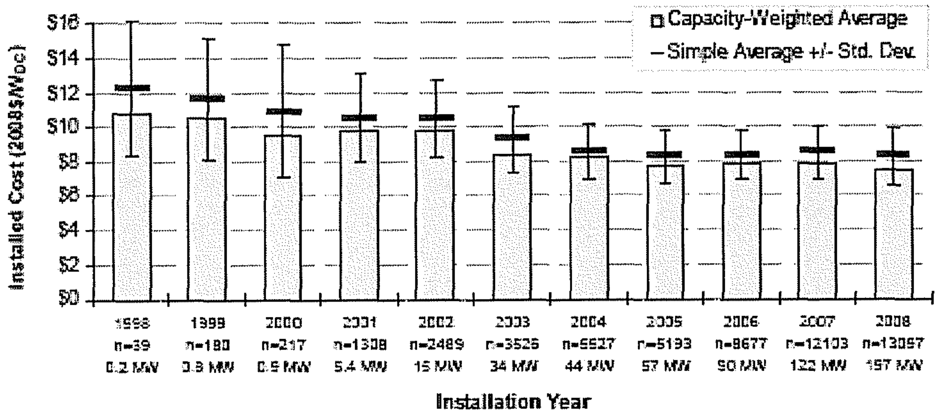


Figure 25. Average Installed Cost of PV Projects, 1998 – 2008. *Source: (Wiser, et. al., 2009).*

Many analysts are projecting much steeper cost reductions for PV in the coming decade, especially for thin-film modules. Globally, 5,948 MW of PV were installed in 2008, up from 2,826 in 2007 (Wiser et. al., 2009). Strong support for PV in both Germany and Spain were key drivers of this growth; in the U.S., 335 MW were installed in 2008. These levels of global demand are pushing the PV industry to new levels of manufacturing scale and sophistication.

The costs we use for current and future PV projects in the Reference and Transition Cases are shown in Figure 2 in Section 2.

D. Concentrating Solar Power

Concentrating solar power (CSP), also known as solar thermal power, uses the heat of the sun to generate electricity. CSP plants are utility-scale generators that use mirrors and lenses to concentrate the sun's energy to activate turbines, engines, and photovoltaic cells to produce electricity. Maximum power is generated by CSP plants in the afternoon hours, and this correlates well with peak electricity loads in hot climates. However, unlike PV systems, which can use diffuse sunlight, CSP systems require direct sunlight, known as "direct-normal solar radiation." This limits the geographic range of the CSP potential primarily to the Southwest, where the weather is consistently clear enough to provide sufficient direct radiation.

CSP includes technologies such as parabolic troughs, dish-Stirling engine systems, power towers, and concentrating photovoltaic systems (CPV). Parabolic troughs are the most advanced CSP technology, and they have been in operation in the United States since the 1980s. The troughs consist of long, curved mirrors that concentrate sunlight onto fluid-filled tubes, creating steam to move a power-generating turbine. Solar power tower systems include a field of flat mirrors that direct sunlight to a liquid filled-central receiver. Tower systems generally concentrate heat at higher temperatures than other CSP technologies, improving conversion efficiencies relative to troughs. Dish-Stirling engine systems are composed of mirrored dishes that track the sun and direct sunlight to a fluid, which powers a Stirling engine. In concentrating PV systems, lenses or mirrors concentrate sunlight onto PV cells. These systems use high-efficiency PV cells, which cost more, but the concentration of light deceases the cell area required.

As of August 2009, the United States operated 429 MW of CSP, making it the world leader in installed CSP capacity (EESI 2009).

The CSP Potential

The American Solar Energy Society (ASES) assessed the technical potential for solar CSP in the US. Using GIS data, ASES estimated the amount of land suitable for large-scale deployment of CSP systems in the southwestern United States. In making this estimate they excluded:

- land that had less than 6.75 kilowatt-hours per square meter per day of average annual direct-normal solar radiation,
- land that was incompatible with commercial development,
- land with slopes greater than 1%, and
- contiguous areas smaller than 10 square kilometers.

Given these exclusions, ASES estimated the potential for solar CSP generating capacity in the southwestern United States at nearly 7,000 GW (ASES 2007).

In addition to this assessment of technical potential, several studies have forecasted CSP development scenarios, assuming continued federal and state support for the technology. These studies are summarized in Table 20. The Western Governors' Association's Central Station Solar Task Force (CSSTF) projects that, with federal and state support, 4,000 MW of CSP could be deployed in the southwestern United States by 2015 (ASES 2007). To assess the longer-term impacts of these policies, ASES used NREL's Concentrating Solar Deployment System Model. With this model, ASES estimated that 30 GW of parabolic trough systems with thermal storage could deployed in the Southwest by 2030, if the 30% federal investment tax credit were extended to 2030. With a carbon tax of $35 per ton added to this tax credit, ASES estimated that 80 GW could deployed by 2030 (ASES 2007).

Table 20. Summary of CSP Resource Assessments

Study	Region	Year	MW	GWh*
CSSTF (ASES 2007)	Southwest	2015	4,000	13,300
NREL 2006	CA	2020	4,000	13,300
ASES 2007 (30% ITC)	Southwest	2030	30,000	99,900
ASES 2007 (ITC+CO_2)	Southwest	2030	80,000	266,000
RETI 2009	CA/NV/AZ	N/A	79,500	265,000

*Assumes an average capacity factor of 38%.

In a review of the economic, energy, and environmental benefits of CSP in California for NREL, Black & Veatch estimated that 4,000 MW of CSP could be installed in the state by 2020 (NREL 2006). The Renewable Energy Transmission Initiative (RETI) compiled a detailed inventory of sites with solar development potential in the Southwest. This study identified 326 potential CSP projects in California, representing 65,000 MW of generating capacity, as well as 34 projects in Nevada and Arizona, representing 14,500 MW of generating capacity (RETI 2009).

The amount of CSP added in the Reference and Transition Cases throughout the study period is shown in Table 3 in Section 2.

CSP Costs

AEO 2010 uses a current cost of $5,200 $/kW for CSP. Lazard 2008 estimates the cost of parabolic troughs between 4,500 and 5,900 $/kW and the cost of power towers between 5,000 and 6,300 $/kW. UCS 2009 uses 4,700 $/kW for 2015 projects, falling to 2,900 $/kW in 2030. In the Transition Scenario we use 4,700 $/kW for 2010 CSP projects without energy storage and $6,000 $/kW for projects with storage. In the Reference Case, we apply the average of these two costs (5,300 $/kW) to all CSP projects. Capacity factors for all new CSP projects rise from 38% in 2010 to 46% in 2050. Current and future costs in both scenarios are shown in Figure 3 in Section 2.

E. Biomass

A wide range of biomass fuels are used for energy production. First, there are various waste gases, methane rich gases emitted by landfills, wastewater treatment, and animal wastes. Second, there are solid waste streams: logging and sawmill wastes, crop residues and urban wood wastes. Third are dedicated energy crops – plants grown specifically to be used as fuel. Corn is currently the largest dedicated energy crop in the U.S., however it is used to make liquid fuel, not to generate electricity. While there has been considerable research on energy crops for electricity production, they are not yet grown on a widespread basis. Research has focused primarily on switchgrass and willow/poplar hybrids – and more recently on duckweed and water hyacinths (see Makhijani 2008).

The use of waste gases for energy production is not controversial, nor is the use of mill and urban wood wastes. These are considered "opportunity" fuels, free or lower cost byproducts of other activities. (In fact, the vast majority of mill wastes are already burned onsite for power and/or heat.) The use of the other biofuels listed above is extremely controversial. Use of logging wastes removes nutrients that would otherwise return to the soil and can exacerbate erosion problems on recently logged land. The use of crop residues removes nutrients from croplands resulting in more fertilizer use. Devoting land to dedicated energy crops can, in some cases, negatively impact animal habitats and/or the scenic and recreational value of the land. And all of these fuels-- timber and crop wastes and dedicated energy crops – are typically removed and transported by machines burning fossil fuels.

Another controversial issue is the carbon neutrality of biomass combustion. Growing plant matter absorbs CO_2 from the atmosphere, and burning that matter releases the CO_2 again. Thus, as long as a biomass feedstock is not burned faster than it regrows, it will be at least carbon neutral. Where fossil fuels are used to harvest and transport the fuel, the burn rate would need to be below the regeneration rate to maintain carbon neutrality. Dramatically expanding the use of biomass for fuel could lead to harvest rates in excess of regeneration rates. In light of this, state greenhouse gas accounting rules that consider biomass to be carbon neutral are increasingly coming under fire.

All of these concerns about biomass as an energy fuel are legitimate, and taken together, they lead to two important conclusions:

- First, in growing and harvesting biomass for energy use, we must carefully consider the full range of impacts.
- And second, we must use the biomass fuels we do harvest as efficiently as possible.

In light of these points, we are conservative in our use of this resource in the Transition Scenario. For comparison, we add a total of 23,000 MW of new biomass capacity by 2050, while in the Reference Case over 100,000 MW are added by 2050. In both scenarios, a substantial amount of new biomass capacity is CHP capacity at end-use sites.

There are a number of different conversion technologies for converting biomass into heat and/or power. Currently, fixed-bed boilers are most common in the U.S., and fluidized bed boilers are most common in Europe. Both technologies are fully mature and are commonly deployed on both large and small scales (EPA 2007).

Biomass can also be gasified and burned in internal combustion engines (ICEs) and gas turbines. Gasification offers several advantages. First, air emissions from burning gasified biomass, or "syngas," are much lower than from a direct-fired plant (burning solid biomass). Second, it is much easier to transport gasified biomass (via pipeline) than solid biomass. However, gasification equipment adds costs to a project, and about 30% of the energy input is lost in the gasification process. Thus, we do not expect biomass gasification to become cost competitive with direct-firing and CHP during the study period.

The Biomass Potential

It is difficult to compare estimates of the biomass potential in the U.S., because assumptions must be made about how much of each type of biomass resource we are willing to use for energy. No two studies make exactly the same assumptions about this. We found five different estimates of the biomass energy potential in the U.S., three of which are summarized in Table 21. Of these studies, UCS 2009 is most conservative in its willingness to use biomass for electricity generation. The potential identified by the DOE study assumes a much greater willingness to use biomass.

Table 21. Estimates of the U.S. Biomass Potential

Study	Dry Tonnes per Year	mmBtu per year
EIA 2007	541,000	9,325,000
UCS 2009	334,000	5,748,000
DOE 2005	1,010,000	17,401,000

Note: A tonne, or metric ton, is equal to 2,200 pounds. We use an average heat content for biomass of 17.2 mmBtu per dry tonne, derived from the average of the heat contents of different types of biomass.

The fourth study, performed for NREL in 2005, is summarized in Table 22 below. NREL 2005 breaks biomass down into the following categories: crop residues, forest (logging) residues, primary[16] and secondary mill residues, urban wood residues, and dedicated energy crops. Regarding dedicated energy crops, NREL 2005 only includes the potential on on land that is not suitable for conventional crops and/or can provide erosion protection for agricultural set aside or Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) lands. The CRP, administered by the USDA Farm Service Agency, provides technical and financial assistance to eligible farmers and ranchers to address soil, water, and other related natural resource concerns on their lands.

The fifth study is a DOE analysis of opportunity fuels for CHP (DOE 2004), detailed in Table 22. This report looks in detail at a number of different waste-derived fuels.

In the Transition Scenario, our use of cellulosic biomass (non-gas) is guided primarily by NREL 2005, and our use of waste gases is guided by DOE 2004. Both of these studies make conservative but reasonable exclusions and provide a high level of detail in terms of both U.S. states/regions and different types of biomass. Table 22 shows the national biomass resource available for power generation by region, based on these studies. By 2050 we develop 50% to 70% of each region's crop and forest residues, mill wastes and urban wood wastes in each region. We develop up to 90% of the dedicated energy crop potential on CRP lands, and we develop up to 90% of each region's waste gas potential by 2050. Again, note that cellulosic biomass is burned in both direct-fire boilers and CHP systems.

[16] NREL estimates the net amount of primary mill waste available, excluding the large amount that is currently being used for energy at mills.

Table 22. NREL 2005 Estimate of Biomass Potential

	NREL 2005 Cellulosic Biomass (000 tonnes)	DOE 2004 Waste Gases (MW)
Northeast	297,000	1,780
Southeast	1,128,000	2,180
South Central	641,000	1,420
Eastern Midwest	1,729,000	3,210
Western Midwest	1,357,000	1,260
Northwest	205,000	1,180
Southwest	62,000	483
California	123,000	1,030
Total	5,541,000	12,500

Note: A tonne, or metric ton, is equal to 2,200 pounds. Numbers may not sum due to rounding

Biomass Costs

For new direct fire biomass systems, we use the installed cost from AEO 2010, but we increase this cost 20% to account for higher construction and materials costs as discussed above. The result is 4,400 $/kW. We assume that installed costs come down by 20% by 2020 and come down 1% per decade after that, since this is a mature technology. We include fixed O&M of 67 $/kW-yr and variable O&M of 6.90 $/MWh and use a heat rate of 9,450 Btu/kWh – all from AEO 2010.

As noted, over 100,000 MW of biomass capacity is added in the Reference Case. First, we do not know how much of this is direct fire and how much is CHP. Thus, we cost out all the biomass generation in the Reference Case as direct-fire combustion. This is a conservative convention in that it will tend to understate the cost of the Reference Case, because direct-fire electric capacity is cheaper than CHP capacity. Second, because so much biomass is added in the Reference Case, we increase the average biomass fuel cost in the Reference Case from 2.00 to 3.00 $/mmBtu in the later decades. For direct-fire biomass in the Transition Scenario (23,000 MW) fuel costs stay at 2.00 $/mmBtu throughout the study period.

For the cost and performance of biomass CHP, we rely primarily on EPA 2007. This study provides a detailed analysis of biomass CHP technologies and their costs. We use the characteristics of a stoker boiler with a 600 ton per day capacity to represent biomass in the Transition Scenario. Fluidized bed boilers are quite common too, and the costs and performance of these is very similar to stokers.

EPA 2007 includes a cost of $4,900 $/kW for the stoker boiler. We increase this by 20% in 2010 for higher construction costs and bring it back down by 2020. Costs fall by 1% per decade after 2020. We use total non-fuel O&M costs of 36 $/MWh and fuel costs of 3.00 $/mmBtu to account for increased average distance to CHP sites relative to direct fire plant sites. See EPA 2007 for more on the operating characteristics of this plant type.

For anaerobic digester gas (ADG) and landfill gas (LFG) projects, we assume generation using an internal combustion engine, as we project this to be the lowest cost technology throughout the study period. We assume that third party developers pay landfill owners an average of 1.00 $/mmBtu for gas. For ADG projects we assume no gas cost. All costs and operating characteristics are based on ACEEE 2009b. Installed costs are increased by a factor of 1.25 to account for these specialized applications.

LFG projects are modeled on a 3-MW engine.[17] Installed costs are 1,400 $/kW, O&M is 1.8 cents per KWh, and the 2010 heat rate is 9490 Btu/kWh. Heat rate improvements over time are based on ACEEE 2009b. Wastewater treatment ADG projects are modeled on a 100 kW engine. Installed costs are 2,800 $/kW; O&M is 2.5 cents per kWh; and the 2010 heat rate is 12,000 Btu/kWh. For farm-based ADG systems we use capital costs of the digester and genset together of 5,150 $/kW (based on RETI 2008 and GDS Associates, et. al., 2007) and operating characteristics of an 800 kW generator. Total O&M is 3.0 cents per kWh; and the 2010 heat rate is 9,760 Btu/kWh.

F. Geothermal

There are two types of geothermal systems from which heat can be extracted to generate electricity. The system used depends on the site specific geological structure of the heat resource. The first type is hydrothermal, in which the geology and heat resource allow energy to be extracted with little additional work to move water through the system and up to the surface. In hydrothermal geothermal resources, super heated (200° C) water exists close to or at the earth's surface. These systems are also characterized by rocks with high permeability, allowing water to move easily within the system. To generate electricity, wells are drilled into the resource, and the hot water or steam is extracted and used to turn a turbine at the surface. The water is then returned to the resource where it can be reheated. All geothermal electric power plants currently in operation are hydrothermal systems.

The second type of system can extract energy from heat sources deeper below the earth's surface. These resources either lack water or are characterized by rocks with low permeability. Enhanced geothermal systems (EGS) work to create an engineered hydrothermal system through hydraulic fracturing. High pressure fluids are injected down a borehole until rock fractures at the depth of the resource. Once fractured, permeability is increased, and other wells are drilled. Water is pumped down through one well, becomes heated, and is forced back up to the surface through another well. There, the water is flashed to steam to turn turbines. Much greater amounts of heat can be accessed with EGS than with hydrothermal systems; however, hydrothermal technology is well established, while EGS is an emerging technology, and costs are less certain.

Finally, heat energy often becomes available when oil and gas wells are drilled, and recent research suggests that, in the case of existing wells, "co-produced" heat could be captured at much lower cost than with hydrothermal or EGS systems. The authors of

[17] Data from EPA's Landfill Methane Outreach Program show an average project size of roughly 3 MW for existing LFG projects.

NREL's 2007 geothermal resource inventory write: "coproduced resources collectively represent the lowest-cost resources... reflecting the assumption that this potential can be developed using mostly existing well infrastructure" (NREL 2007, p. 16). However, serious efforts to capture this resource have only just begun, and more work is needed to determine exactly what infrastructure would need to be added to existing oil and gas fields.

The Geothermal Potential

We found three recent estimates of the technical potential of geothermal in the US, as shown in Table 23 below.

Table 23. Estimates of U.S. Technical Potential for Geothermal

Study	Resource	Capacity Potential (MW)
NREL 2007	Hydrothermal	27,600
USGS 2008	Hydrothermal	33,000
NREL 2007	EGS	58,700
USGS 2008	EGS	517,800
MIT 2007	EGS	1,249,000

The variations in these estimates stem largely from differing assumptions about economic and time constraints. The MIT projection of EGS capacity assumes that recovery of up to 2% of the theoretical resource is feasible.

In addition to these estimates of technical potential, two studies have assessed the amount of economic geothermal capacity in the U.S. First, the MIT study cited above estimates that 100,000 MW of EGS capacity would be cost effective based on specific assumptions regarding the cost of EGS development and avoided energy costs. Second, a Western Governors' Association geothermal task force estimates that 5,600 MW of hydrothermal capacity could be developed economically over ten years in 13 western states, and that 13,000 MW could be available at or under 80 $/MWh in 20 years (ASES 2007).

In order to produce electricity efficiently either with a hydrothermal or an enhanced system, the geothermal resource must be at least 110°C, although generation with temperatures as low as 80°C is possible in special circumstances (NREL 2007). The temperature of the earth increases with depth at an average rate of 30°C per kilometer. The rate of temperature increase is influenced by geological conditions, mainly relating to tectonic activity. Geothermal energy is easier and less expensive to extract in areas with high temperature gradients. The temperature of the earth at depths of 6.5 and 10 kilometers is shown in Figure 26, from MIT 2007. These maps suggest that significant development of geothermal resources in much of the eastern US would require major advances in drilling technology.

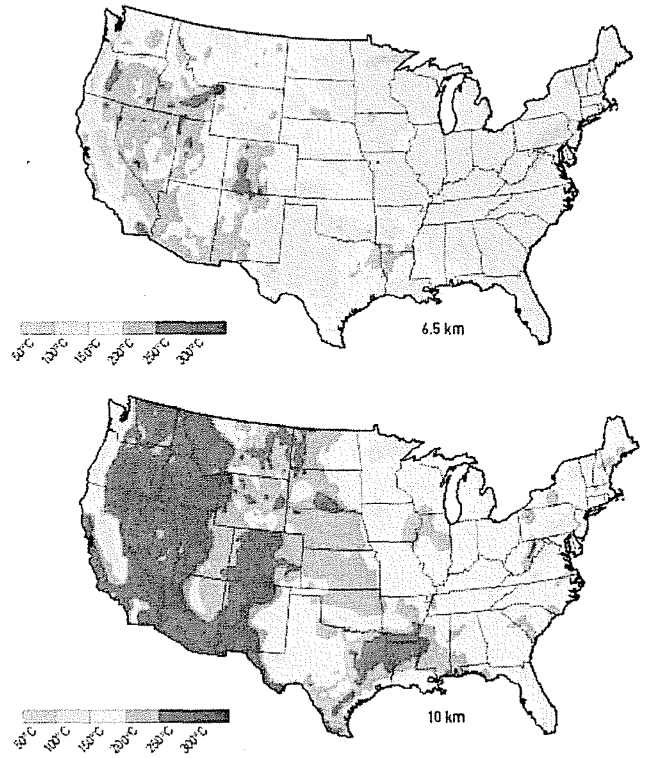


Figure 26. Average Temperature of Earth at 6.5 km Depth. *Source: MIT 2007.*

Geothermal Costs

NREL 2007 provides a detailed analysis of the U.S. geothermal resource and the cost of capturing it in different places. This study produced the supply curve shown in Figure 27. The dashed line is a previous estimate, and the solid line is NREL's 2007 estimate. Within the chart, "HT F" and "HT B" refer to hydrothermal technologies; "CoP" refers to co-produced resources; and "EGS" refers to enhanced systems.

While this is the national supply curve, NREL 2007 presents data by region. Because of the technological and geographic detail within these data, we have used them to characterize regional geothermal costs in both of our scenarios and the costs and potential in the Transition Scenario.

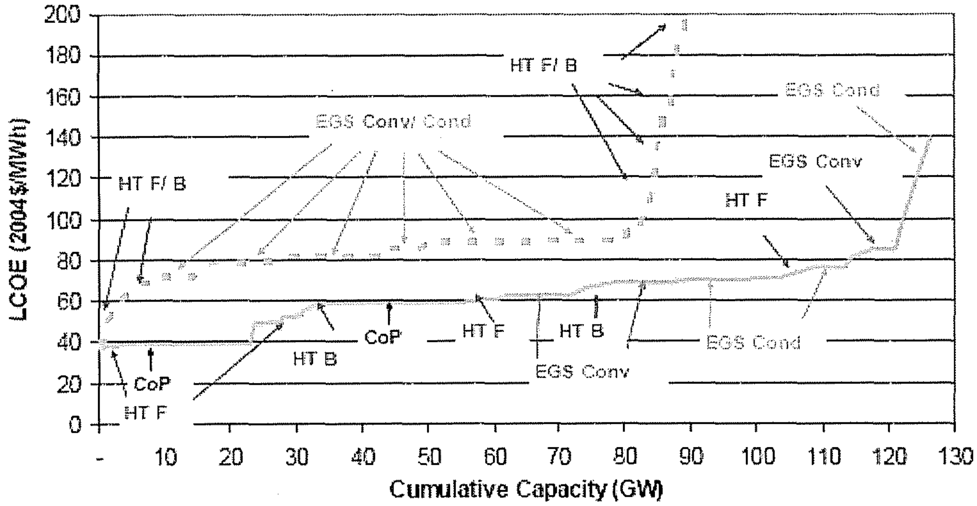


Figure 27. U.S. Geothermal Supply Curve from NREL 2007

In 2009, UCS worked with the authors of the NREL study to develop a 2010 curve, increasing costs to account for higher construction and materials costs (see UCS 2009, Appendix D). In addition, UCS assumed that co-produced resources are not available in 2010, based on the limited experience to date with these systems. To develop our 2010 supply curve, we started with the NREL supply curve as adjusted by UCS. We then assumed that roughly half of the co-produced resources become available in 2020, and that all of the co-produced resources become available in 2030. Our supply curves for 2010, 2030, and 2050 are shown in Figure 28.

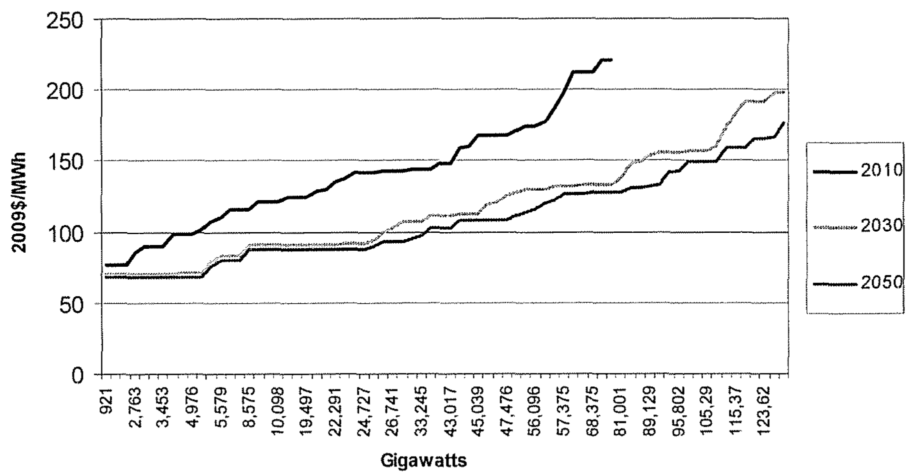


Figure 28. Geothermal Energy Supply Curves

Note that our 2010 curve starts at 77 $/MWh while the NREL curve starts around 40 $/MWh. This is the result primarily of higher assumed real costs (from construction and materials costs) but also of the conversion from 2004 to 2009 dollars. The significant shift of our supply curve between 2010 and 2030 is primarily the result of adding co-produced resources into the available supply, however we also assume cost reductions from falling construction and materials cost in the near term and R&D and learning over the long term.

7. Appendix C: Data Tables

Tables 24 through 33 below show the data on which selected charts in the study are based. Table 34 shows the cost of supply-side resources by type in the Reference Case and Transition Scenario. Totals may not sum due to rounding.

Table 24. The Resource Mix in the Transition Scenario, from Figure 4 (TWh)

	2010	2020	2030	2040	2050
Coal	1,830	1,560	1,030	521	0
Gas	856	881	797	786	819
Nuclear	813	827	811	726	594
Hydro	271	299	301	306	315
Biomass	56	122	186	249	312
Wind	110	366	553	711	932
Geothermal	18	31	58	88	112
Gas CHP	0	30	84	158	256
Solar	4	37	78	118	172
Other	73	62	62	63	63
Totals	4,030	4,210	3,960	3,730	3,580

Table 25. The Resource Mix the Reference and Transition Cases from Figure 5 (TWh)

	2010	2030 Reference	2030 Transition	2050 Reference	2050 Transition
Coal	1,830	2,210	1,030	2,500	0
Gas	856	1,020	797	1,320	819
Nuclear	813	886	811	951	594
Hydro	271	302	301	315	315
Biomass	56	293	186	470	312
Wind	110	207	553	244	932
Geothermal	18	26	58	33	112
Gas CHP	0	0	84	0	256
Solar	4	21	78	36	172
Other	73	74	62	77	63
Totals	4,030	5,030	3,960	5,940	3,580

Table 26. The Northeast in the Reference and Transition Cases, from Figure 9 (TWh)

	2010	2030 Reference	2030 Transition	2050 Reference	2050 Transition
Coal	150	170	61	190	0
Gas	130	170	130	240	140
Nuclear	190	210	170	210	53
Hydro	33	36	36	38	38
Biomass	14	55	27	84	36
Wind	15	38	80	41	160
Geothermal	0	0	0	0	0
Gas CHP	0	0	10	0	44
Solar	1	4	13	8	29
Other	16	16	15	15	15
Totals	550	690	540	830	510

Table 27. The Southeast in the Reference and Transition Cases, from Figure 10 (TWh)

	2010	2030 Reference	2030 Transition	2050 Reference	2050 Transition
Coal	460	580	330	670	0
Gas	260	300	260	340	280
Nuclear	290	330	300	380	300
Hydro	34	36	36	38	38
Biomass	24	83	55	160	82
Wind	2	11	31	15	69
Geothermal	0	0	10	0	24
Gas CHP	0	0	26	0	78
Solar	0	4	13	6	35
Other	25	26	26	27	26
Totals	1100	1,400	1100	1,600	930

Table 28. The Eastern Midwest in the Reference and Transition Cases, from Figure 11 (TWh)

	2010	2030 Reference	2030 Transition	2050 Reference	2050 Transition
Coal	640	760	400	840	0
Gas	76	85	76	130	99
Nuclear	180	190	190	190	190
Hydro	6	7	7	9	9
Biomass	6	60	42	93	80
Wind	13	29	99	39	190
Geothermal	0	0	0	0	0
Gas CHP	0	0	21	0	73
Solar	0	1	4	2	9
Other	6	7	7	7	7
Totals	920	1,100	840	1,300	650

Table 29. The Western Midwest in the Reference and Transition Case, from Figure 12 (TWh)

	2010	2030 Reference	2030 Transition	2050 Reference	2050 Transition
Coal	120	150	70	160	0
Gas	6	8	6	10	15
Nuclear	24	25	25	25	25
Hydro	12	13	13	14	14
Biomass	2	57	27	84	58
Wind	11	11	82	11	140
Geothermal	0	0	0	0	0
Gas CHP	0	0	3	0	8
Solar	0	0	3	0	7
Other	1	1	1	2	1
Totals	170	260	230	310	270

Table 30. The South Central in the Reference and Transition Cases, from Figure 13 (TWh)

	2010	2030 Reference	2030 Transition	2050 Reference	2050 Transition
Coal	250	300	110	320	0
Gas	210	230	210	280	210
Nuclear	49	61	61	69	27
Hydro	6	7	7	7	7
Biomass	3	11	13	17	23
Wind	30	30	110	30	190
Geothermal	0	0	9	0	27
Gas CHP	0	0	9	0	23
Solar	0	2	10	4	26
Other	7	7	7	7	7
Totals	550	640	540	730	540

Table 31. The Northwest in the Reference and Transition Cases, from Figure 14 (TWh)

	2010	2030 Reference	2030 Transition	2050 Reference	2050 Transition
Coal	73	81	4	98	0
Gas	44	46	32	71	12
Nuclear	9	9	9	9	0
Hydro	130	150	150	150	150
Biomass	3	13	8	15	13
Wind	12	16	61	34	76
Geothermal	2	2	9	2	16
Gas CHP	0	0	3	0	4
Solar	0	1	3	2	4
Other	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	280	320	280	390	280

Table 32. The Southwest in the Reference and Transition Cases, from Figure 15 (TWh)

	2010	2030 Reference	2030 Transition	2050 Reference	2050 Transition
Coal	120	150	58	230	0
Gas	62	78	54	74	46
Nuclear	23	23	23	23	0
Hydro	14	15	15	16	16
Biomass	1	5	4	9	6
Wind	5	7	24	10	35
Geothermal	1	1	3	2	16
Gas CHP	0	0	7	0	16
Solar	1	2	18	3	40
Other	0	1	1	1	1
Totals	220	280	210	370	180

Table 33. California in the Reference and Transition Cases, from Figure 16 (TWh)

	2010	2030 Reference	2030 Transition	2050 Reference	2050 Transition
Coal	24	26	0	28	0
Gas	74	100	37	130	25
Nuclear	43	43	43	43	0
Hydro	35	38	38	39	39
Biomass	6	9	10	12	14
Wind	22	65	71	84	71
Geothermal	14	22	26	30	30
Gas CHP	0	0	5	0	10
Solar	2	7	14	12	22
Other	7	7	6	7	6
Totals	230	320	250	380	220

Table 34. Comparison of Supply-Side Costs by Resource and Year (million 2009$)

	2010	2020	2030	2040	2050
Reference Case					
Coal	78,442	80,800	83,214	91,345	98,056
Natural Gas	40,374	44,994	72,452	113,495	163,722
Nuclear	45,262	51,945	56,836	63,153	72,421
Geothermal	0	339	524	857	1,169
Biomass	0	7,604	15,350	20,178	27,371
CSP	0	140	162	208	167
PV Distributed	0	3,563	4,023	3,365	4,315
PV Central	0	70	143	161	186
LFG/WWT Gas	0	334	334	381	216
Wind	0	5,206	5,574	4,816	6,158
Reference Case Total	*164,078*	*194,997*	*238,612*	*297,958*	*373,779*
Transition Scenario					
Coal	78,442	59,207	37,197	18,783	0
Gas	40,374	51,744	54,135	64,836	86,701
Nuclear	45,262	46,070	45,173	40,453	33,073
Wind	0	14,683	23,604	24,643	30,325
Offshore Wind	0	1,992	3,065	5,033	8,529
PV Distributed	0	5,433	8,932	8,897	11,757
PV Central	0	1,196	2,711	3,353	4,701
CSP no storage	0	857	1,708	2,372	2,432
CSP storage	0	773	1,664	2,356	2,464
Biomass CHP	0	4,310	7,331	10,829	14,823
LFG	0	921	1,083	1,379	1,250
ADG WWT	0	267	578	930	1,073
ADG Farm	0	419	1,052	1,823	2,272
Gas CHP	0	2,481	7,313	14,829	25,671
Geothermal	0	1,521	3,884	6,603	8,569
Biomass DF	0	2,091	4,249	5,789	7,304
Transition Scenario Total	*164,078*	*193,966*	*203,680*	*212,907*	*240,946*
Net Cost of Transition	***0***	***-1,000***	***-35,000***	***-85,000***	***-130,000***

This table shows the calculation of the net cost of the supply-side resources in the Transition Scenario. In other words, we calculate the difference in cost between the Reference Case and Transition Scenario. Net costs are rounded to two significant figures and presented in the first row of Table 8. Because we focus on the difference in costs, we only include resources that produce different amounts of energy in the two scenarios. Any resource that produces the same amount will have a net cost of zero. All renewable resources online in 2010 fall into this category; therefore the cost of renewable resources in 2010 is zero. Coal, gas and nuclear also net to zero in 2010, but we show those costs here for context. After 2010, the two scenarios begin to diverge. Existing coal, gas and nuclear resources are utilized differently, and new resources are developed differently. The cost of energy efficiency and other aspects of the Transition Scenario are shown in Table 8.

References

ACEEE. 2009a. "Savings Energy Cost-Effectively: A National Review of the Cost of Energy Saved Through Utility-Sector Energy Efficiency Programs."

ACEEE. 2009b. "South Carolina's Energy Future: Minding its Efficiency Resources." November 2009, ACEEE Report Number E099.

American Wind Energy Association (AWEA). 2007. "20 Percent Wind Energy Penetration in the United States," Prepared by Black and Veatch. (Available at http://www.20percentwind.org/20p.aspx?page=Report).

American Wind Energy Association (AWEA) 2010. "U.S. Wind Resource Even Larger Than Previously Estimated: Government Assessment," (Available at http://www.awea.org/newsroom/releases/02-18-10_US_Wind_Resource_Larger.html).

Annual Energy Outlook (AEO) 2010, Early Release Version (Available at: http://www.eia.doe.gov/oiaf/aeo/).

Arnold, Gabe and Dan Mellinger. 2009. LED Lighting Workshop, June 2009.

Bedard, Roger, Mirko Previsic, George Hagerman, Brian Polagye, Walt Musial, Justin Klure, Annette von Jouanne, Uday Mathur, Craig Collar, Charles Hopper, and Scott Amsden. 2007. "North American Ocean Energy Status – March 2007."

Black & Veatch. 2009. "Renewable Energy Transmission Initiative Final Phase 1B Final," RETI-1000-2008-003-F (available at http://www.energy.ca.gov/reti/documents/index.html).

Chandler, Jess. 2010. "A Preliminary Look at Electric Efficiency Potential," The Electricity Journal. Jan./Feb. 2010, Vol. 23, Issue 1.

Clipper Windpower. 2010. "Clipper Windpower Announces Groundbreaking for Offshore Wind Blade Factory," (Available at: http://www.clipperwind.com/pr_02182010.php).

Cooper, Mark, 2009. "The Economics of Nuclear Reactors: Renaissance or Relapse?" June 2009.

Daikin. 2010. "Understanding HVAC Efficiency Opportunities with Inverter Technology," presented at ACEEE Market Transformation Symposium in Washington DC, March 18, 2010.

Database of State Incentives for Renewables and Efficiency (DSIRE). (Available at: http://www.dsireusa.org/searchby/index.cfm?ee=1&RE=1).

Efficiency Vermont 2010. LED Eligible Products List: ENERGY STAR® Qualified Commercial LED Lighting (Available at http://efficiencyvermont.com/stella/filelib/LED_EligibleProductsList_Commercial_022410.pdf).

Electric Utility Week. November 9, 2009. "CPS board to probe why it was not kept informed of surging nuclear project costs."

Energy Center for Wisconsin (ECW) and ACEEE. 2009. "A Review and Analysis of Existing Studies of the Energy Efficiency Resource Potential in the Midwest."

Energy Information Administration (EIA). 2009. "U.S. Electric Net Summer Capacity," (available at: http://www.eia.doe.gov/cneaf/alternate/page/renew_energy_consump/table4.html).

Environmental and Energy Study Institute. 2009. "Concentrated Solar Power," (available at http://www.eesi.org/files/csp_factsheet_083109.pdf).

European Renewable Energy Council. 2008. "Renewable Energy Technology Roadmap: 20% by 2020," (Available at: http://www.erec.org/fileadmin/erec_docs/Documents/Publications/Renewable_Energy_Technology_Roadmap.pdf).

Florida Solar Energy Center (FSEC) n.d. "ZEH: Lakeland, Florida," (Available at http://www.fsec.ucf.edu/en/research/buildings/zero_energy/lakeland/).

Global Wind Energy Council (GWEC). 2010. "Global wind power boom continues despite economic woes," (Available at http://www.gwec.net/index.php?id=30&no_cache=1&tx_ttnews%5btt_news%5d=247&tx_ttnews%5bbackPid%5d=4&cHash=1196e940a0).

Harding, Jim. August 2008. "Overnight Costs of New Nuclear Reactors," Prepared for Green Energy Coalition, Pembina Institute, and Ontario Sustainable Energy Association.

Hughes, Siobhan. The Wall Street Journal. March, 4, 2010. "Energy Department Files to Withdraw Yucca Mountain License Application," (Available at: http://online.wsj.com/article/SB10001424052748704187204575101332227423108.html).

ISO-NE 2008. Forward Capacity Auction Results Filing, (Available at http://www.iso-ne.com/regulatory/ferc/filings/2008/mar/er08-633-000_03-03-08_fca_results_filing.pdf).

Japanese Business Alliance for Smart Energy Worldwide (JASE World) n.d. Japanese State-of-the-art Smart Energy Products & Technologies, 2009-2010: Heat Pump Washer/Dryer (Available at http://www.jase-w.eccj.or.jp/technologies/sector.html).

Lazard. 2008. "Levelized Cost of Energy Analysis – Version 2.0," (available at http://www.narucmeetings.org/Presentations/2008%20EMP%20Levelized%20Cost%20of%20Energy%20-%20Master%20June%202008%20%282%29.pdf).

Mann, M.K. and P.L. Spath. 2001. "A Life Cycle Analysis of biomass Cofiring in a Coal Fired Power Plant," National Renewable Energy Laboratory.

Massachusetts Department of Energy Resources. n.d. "Zero Net Energy Buildings: Residential Case Study. New Construction, Townsend, Mass," (Available at http://www.mass.gov/Eoeea/docs/doer/Zero_Net_Energy_Buildings/Townsend%20Case%20FINAL.pdf).

MA DOER. 2008. "Advanced Biomass Technology Assessment." Prepared by Black & Veatch for the Massachusetts Division of Energy Resources, January 2008.

Massachusetts Energy Efficiency Advisory Council. 2009. "Assessment of All Available Cost-Effective Electric and Gas Savings: Energy Efficiency and CHP," July 9, 2009.

Massachusetts Institute of Technology. 2007. "The Future of Geothermal Energy – Impact of Enhanced Geothermal Systems [EGS] on the United States in the 21st Century," (Available at: http://geothermal.inel.gov/publications/future_of_geothermal_energy.pdf).

Mehoas, Mark S. and David W. Kearney. 2007. "Tackling Climate Change in the U.S.: Potential Carbon Emissions Reductions from Concentrating Solar Power by 2030," American Solar Energy Society (available at http://ases.org/images/stories/file/ASES/climate_change.pdf).

Mitsubishi Electric. n.d. "CITY MULTI VRFZ Systems: Outdoor Y-Series (R410A) H2i," (Available at http://www.mehvac.com/products/subCategory.asp?ProductCategoryID=5&ProductSubCategoryID=150).

Mufson, Steven. March 2, 2010. "Nuclear Projects Face Financial Obstacles," Washington Post. (Available at: http://www.washingtonpost.com/wp-dyn/content/article/2010/03/01/AR2010030103975.html).

Musial, Walt. 2008. "Status of Wave and Tidal Power Technologies for the United States," NREL/TP-500-43240.

NRC, 2009. National Research Council "Hidden Costs of Energy: Unpriced Consequences of Energy Production and Use." The National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 2009.

National Academy of Sciences, National Academy of Engineering, and National Research Council (NAS et al.) 2009. "Real Prospects for Energy Efficiency in the United States," America's Energy Future Energy Efficiency Technologies Subcommittee; National Academy of Sciences; National Academy of Engineering; National Research Council. (Available at http://www.nap.edu/catalog/12621.html).

National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL). 2010. "Eastern Wind Integration and Transmission Study," Prepared by EnerNex Corporation. (Available at: http://www.nrel.gov/wind/systemsintegration/ewits.html).

National Renewable Energy Laboratory. 2005. "A Geographic Perspective on the Current Biomass Resources Available in the United States," (Available at: http://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy06osti/39181.pdf).

National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL). 2003. "The Ultimate Family Home, Las Vegas, Nevada: Moving Toward Zero Energy Homes," (Available at http://www.bira.ws/projects/files/UFH_Las_Vegas.pdf)

Navigant Consulting, Inc. September 2004. "PV Grid Connected Market Potential Under a Cost Breakthrough Scenario."

Navigant Consulting, Inc. September 2008. "Economic Impacts of Extending Federal Solar Tax Credits," Solar Energy Research and Education Foundation.

NMR Group, Inc. (NMR) 2010. "The Market for CFLs in Connecticut," submitted to Connecticut Energy Conservation Management Board (ECMB), Connecticut Light & Power, and The United Illuminating Company.

Northwest Power and Conservation Council (NPCC). 2010. "6th Northwest Power Plan (prepublication)," Chapter 4: Conservation Supply Assumptions. (Available at: http://www.nwcouncil.org/energy/powerplan/6/default.htm).

Perez, R., et. al. 2006. Update: Effective Load-Carrying Capability of PV in the U.S. National Renewable Energy Laboratory, NREL/CP620-40068.

Petty, S. and G. Porro. National Renewable Energy Laboratory. 2007. "Updated U.S. Geothermal Supply Characterization," (Available at: http://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy07osti/41073.pdf).

Renewable Energy Focus. February 12 2010. "Sway to erect 10 MW offshore wind turbine," (Available at: http://www.renewableenergyfocus.com/view/7279/sway-to-erect-10-mw-offshore-wind-turbine/).

Renewable Energy Transmission Initiative Stakeholder Steering Committee (RETI) August 2008. "Renewable Energy Transmission Initiative Final Phase 1A Report," Prepared by Black & Veatch. (Available at: http://www.energy.ca.gov/2008publications/RETI-1000-2008-002/RETI-1000-2008-002-F.PDF).

Reuters, 2010. FPL May Delay Nuclear Plants; Seek Load Guarantee. Reuters, March 11, 2010.

Robinson, A.L, Rhodes, J.S., and D.W. Keith. 2003. "Assessment of Potential Carbon Dioxide Reduction Due to Biomass-Coal Cofiring in the United States," Carnegie Mellow University.

Schlissel, David, and Bruce Biewald. 2008a. "Nuclear Power Plant Construction Costs," Synapse Energy Economics Inc. July 2008.

Schlissel, David, Allison Smith, and Rachel Wilson. 2008b. "Coal-Fired Power Plant Construction Costs," Synapse Energy Economics Inc. July 2008.

Schlissel, David, Michael Mullet, and Robert Alvarez. March 2009. "Nuclear Loan Guarantees- Another Taxpayer Bailout Ahead?" Union of Concerned Scientists.

Severance, Craig, 2009. "Business Risks and Costs of New Nuclear Power," Prepared for Climate Progress, January 2009 (available at: http://climateprogress.org/2009/01/05/study-cost-risks-new-nuclear-power-plants/).

Stoddard, L., Abiecunas, J., and R. O'Connell. 2006. "Economic, Energy, and Environmental Benefits of Concentrating Solar Power in California," National Renewable Energy Laboratory. Overland Park, KS: Black & Veatch (available at http://www.nrel.gov/csp/pdfs/39291.pdf).

Synapse Energy Economics (SEE). 2008. "Costs and Benefits of Electric Utility Energy Efficiency in Massachusetts," prepared for Northeast Energy Efficiency Council. (Available at http://www.synapse-energy.com/Downloads/SynapseReport.2008-08.0.MA-Electric-Utility-Energy-Efficiency.08-075.pdf).

The Las Vegas Sun. 2009 "'Green' washer/dryer unveiled by Panasonic," January 26, 2009, (Available at http://www.lasvegassun.com/blogs/ces-2009/2009/jan/08/green-washer-dryer/).

Union of Concerned Scientists (UCS). May 2009. "Climate 2030: A National Blueprint for a Clean Energy Economy," (Available at: http://www.ucsusa.org/global_warming/solutions/big_picture_solutions/climate-2030-blueprint.html).

United States Department of Energy (DOE). 2004. "Combined Heat and Power Market Potential for Opportunity Fuels," (Available at: http://www.intermountainchp.org/initiative/support/fuelsdraftreport.pdf).

United States Department of Energy (DOE). 2009. "Solar Energy Technology Programs – Concentrating Solar Power," (available at http://www1.eere.energy.gov/solar/pdfs/46661.pdf).

United States Department of Energy (DOE), Energy Information Administration. 2007. "Energy and Economic Impacts of Implementing Both a 25-% Renewable Portfolio Standard and a 25-% Renewable Fuel Standard by 2025," (Available at: http://www.eia.doe.gov/oiaf/servicerpt/eeim/pdf/sroiaf(2007)05.pdf).

United States Department of Energy (DOE), Energy Information Administration (EIA). File 861.

United States Department of Energy (DOE) and U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA). 2005. "Biomass as Feedstock for a Bioenergy and Bioproducts Industry: The Technical Feasibility of a Billion-Ton Annual Supply," Oak Ridge National Laboratory. (Available at: http://www1.eere.energy.gov/biomass/pdfs/final_billionton_vision_report2.pdf).

United States Department of Energy, Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy (DOE EERE). July 2008. "20% Wind Energy by 2030: Increasing Wind Energy's Contribution to U.S. Electricity Supply," (Available at: http://www1.eere.energy.gov/windandhydro/).

United States Department of Energy, Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy (DOE EERE) 2010a. February 2010. "New Wind Resource Maps and Wind Potential Estimates for the United States," (Available at: http://www.windpoweringamerica.gov/filter_detail.asp?itemid=2542).

United States Department of Energy, Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy (DOE EERE) 2010b. "Wind Powering America Wind Resource Maps," (Available at: http://www.windpoweringamerica.gov/wind_maps.asp).

United States Department of Energy, Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy (DOE EERE). n.d. "Heat Pump Systems," (Available at http://www.energysavers.gov/your_home/space_heating_cooling/index.cfm/mytopic=12610).

United States Department of Energy, Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy. n.d. "Building Database: Durant Road Middle School," (Available at http://eere.buildinggreen.com/energy.cfm?ProjectID=46).

United States Department of Energy, Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy. 2009. 2009 Building Energy Data Book, Table 2.1.5.

United States Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Renewable Energy and Alternate Use Program. May 2006. "Technology White Paper on Wave Energy Potential on the U.S. Outer Continental Shelf."

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2007. "Biomass Combined Heat and Power Catalog of Technologies," Combined Heat and Power Partnership. (Available at: http://www.epa.gov/chp/documents/biomass_chp_catalog.pdf).

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). n.d. "Savings Calculator" for Energy Star clothes washers, (Available at http://www.energystar.gov/index.cfm?fuseaction=find_a_product.showProductGroup&pgw_code=CW).

United States Environmental Protection Agency, Energy Star website. "Light Bulbs (CFLs)," (Available at http://www.energystar.gov/index.cfm?fuseaction=find_a_product.showProductGroup&pgw_code=LB).

United States Environmental Protection Agency. n.d. "High Efficiency Water Heaters," (Available at http://www.energystar.gov/ia/new_homes/features/waterHtrs_062906.pdf).

United States Geological Survey. 2008. "Assessment of Moderate and High Temperature Geothermal Resources of the United States," (Available at: http://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/2008/3082/).

Wald, Matthew L. 2007. "Costs Surge for Building Power Plants" New York Times, July 10, (Available at: http://www.nytimes.com/2007/07/10/business/worldbusiness/10energy.html).

Walsh, et.al. Oak Ridge National Laboratory. April 1999. "Biomass Feedstock Availability in the United States: 1999 State Level Analysis."

Western Governors' Association (WGA). 2006. "Economically Achievable Energy Efficiency Potential in New England," Energy Efficiency Task Force Report; Optimal Energy, Inc. 2005. Prepared for Northeast Energy Efficiency Partnerships, Inc.

Wiser, et. al., U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy. 2009. "2008 Wind Technologies Market Report."

Wiser, Ryan. 2007. "Wind power and the production tax credit: An overview of recent research," Testimony before the U.S. Senate Finance Committee, March 29, 2007.

Zero Energy Challenge. n.d., ""The Needham," Coppersmith Way, Townsend, MA," (Available at http://www.zechallenge.com/Transformations-overview.htm).

SR/OIAF/2010-01

Energy Market and Economic Impacts of the American Power Act of 2010

July 2010

U. S. Energy Information Administration
Office of Integrated Analysis and Forecasting
U.S. Department of Energy
Washington, DC 20585

U.S. Energy Information Administration
Independent Statistics and Analysis

This report was prepared by the U.S. Energy Information Administration (EIA), the statistical and analytical agency within the U.S. Department of Energy. By law, EIA's data, analyses, and forecasts are independent of approval by any other officer or employee of the United States Government. The views in this report therefore should not be construed as representing those of the Department of Energy or other Federal agencies. Service Reports are prepared by the Energy Information Administration upon special request and are based on policy assumptions specified by the requester.

Preface and Contacts

The U.S. Energy Information Administration (EIA) is the statistical and analytical agency within the U.S. Department of Energy. EIA collects, analyzes, and disseminates independent and impartial energy information to promote sound policymaking, efficient markets, and public understanding of energy and its interaction with the economy and the environment. EIA is the Nation's premier source of energy information and, by law, its data, analyses, and forecasts are independent of approval by any other officer or employee of the United States Government. The analysis presented herein should therefore not be construed as representing the views of the Department of Energy or other Federal agencies.

In should be emphasized that the projections in this report are not statements of what *will* happen but of what *might* happen, given the assumptions and methodologies used. The Reference case in this report is a business-as-usual trend estimate, reflecting known technology and technological and demographic trends, and current laws and regulations. Thus, it provides a policy-neutral starting point that can be used to analyze policy initiatives. EIA does not propose, advocate, or speculate on future legislative and regulatory changes.

The Office of Integrated Analysis and Forecasting prepared this report. General questions concerning the report can be directed to John J. Conti (john.conti@eia.gov, 202/586-2222), Director of the Office of Integrated Analysis and Forecasting; J. Alan Beamon (joseph.beamon@eia.gov, 202/586-2025), Director of its Coal and Electric Power Division; Michael Schaal (michael.schaal@eia.gov, 202/586-5590), Director of its Oil and Gas Division; Paul Holtberg (paul.holtberg@eia.gov, 202/586-1284), Director of its Demand and Integration Division; and Andy S. Kydes (akydes@eia.gov, 202/586-0883), Senior Technical Advisor to the Office Director. Specific questions about the report can be directed to the following analysts:

Greenhouse Gas Analysis	Dan Skelly (daniel.skelly@eia.gov, 202/586-1722)
Macroeconomic Analysis	Kay Smith (kay.smith@eia.gov, 202/586-1132)
	Russ Tarver (russell.tarver@eia.gov, 202/586-3991)
Buildings	Erin Boedecker (erin.boedecker@eia.gov, 202/586-4791)
	Owen Comstock (owen.comstock@eia.gov, 202/586-4752)
Industrial	Elizabeth Sendich (elizabeth.sendich@eia.gov, 202/5867145)
Transportation	John Maples (john.maples@eia.gov, 202/586-1757)
	Nicholas Chase (nicholas.chase@eia.gov, 202/586-8851)
Electricity	Laura Martin (laura.martin@eia.gov, 202/586-1494)
	Jeffrey Jones (jeffrey.jones@eia.gov, 202/586-2038)
	Michael Leff (michael.leff@eia.gov, 202/586-1297)
Coal	Diane Kearney (diane.kearney@eia.gov, 202/586-2415)
	Michael Mellish (michael.mellish@eia.gov, 202/586-2136)
Renewables	Chris Namovicz (cnamovicz@eia.gov, 202/586-7120)
	Robert Smith (robert.smith@eia.gov, 202/586-9413)
Liquid Fuels	William Brown (William.brown@eia.gov, 202/586-8181)
Natural Gas	Joe Benneche (jbennech@eia.gov, 202/586-6132)
Enhanced Oil Recovery	Dana Van Wagener (dana.vanwagener@eia.gov, 202/586-4725)

For information and questions on other energy information products available from EIA, please contact EIA's National Energy Information Center at:

National Energy Information Center, EI-30
Energy Information Administration
Forrestal Building
Washington, DC 20585

Telephone: 202/586-8800
TTY: 202/586-1181
FAX: 202/586-0727
E-mail: infoctr@eia.gov
World Wide Web Site: http://www.eia.gov/
FTP Site: ftp://ftp.eia.gov/

Contents

Tables

Figures

Request Summary

This report responds to a request to the U.S. Energy Information Administration (EIA) from Senators Kerry, Graham, and Lieberman for an analysis of the American Power Act of 2010 (APA).[1] The APA, as released by Senators Kerry and Lieberman on May 12, 2010, regulates emissions of greenhouse gases through market-based mechanisms, efficiency programs, and other economic incentives.

APA Title I consists of incentives designed to accelerate the development and deployment of specified energy technologies. These include tax credits, loan guarantees, streamlined licensing of new facilities, appropriation of research and development funding, technology-specific allocation of emissions allowances, and other incentives. Some key provisions are:

- Nuclear Power – Subtitle A expands the loan guarantee program from the $18.5 billion authorized in the Energy Policy Act of 2005 to $54 billion; allows for 5-year accelerated depreciation on new nuclear power plants; makes these plants eligible for the Investment Tax Credit (ITC); and expands eligibility for the production tax credit. It also requires the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) to investigate ways of improving the process of licensing of new plants, and authorizes additional funding for advanced nuclear power research.
- Offshore Oil and Gas – Subtitle B allows for the revenue earned through offshore drilling in areas that as of January 1, 2000, had no oil or natural gas production and are not a Gulf producing State to be shared with the adjacent coastal State. It also allows for States to prohibit drilling within 75 miles of their coastline.
- Carbon Capture and Storage (CCS) – Subtitle C establishes the Carbon Capture and Sequestration Program Partnership Council, which is responsible for overseeing the commercialization of CCS throughout the United States. It authorizes the collection of approximately $20 billion over a 10-year period to be funded through a surcharge on electricity that is generated using fossil fuels and sold to consumers. Subtitle C also includes a provision allocating bonus allowances to owners of electric power and industrial facilities that have installed carbon capture systems, and mandates that all new coal-fired plants initially permitted after 2008 meet specific performance standards limiting carbon dioxide (CO_2) emissions.
- Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency – Subtitle D authorizes funding and low-interest loans for State and rural utility district projects on energy efficiency and renewable energy.
- Clean Transportation – Subtitle E establishes a pilot program for electric vehicles, directs the Department of Transportation and metropolitan planning organizations to identify potential greenhouse gas (GHG) savings through transportation planning, and directs additional allowances to "Clean Energy Technology Development."

Title II of the APA, the primary focus of this analysis, creates a cap-and-trade program for GHG emissions. It explicitly covers seven gases classified as greenhouse gases: CO2, methane (CH4), nitrous oxide (NO2), sulfur hexafluoride (SF6), hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), and nitrogen trifluoride (NF3). The program establishes a cap on the covered GHG

[1] The request letter from Senators Kerry, Graham, and Lieberman is provided in Appendix A.

emissions that declines steadily from 2013 through 2050. The policy aims to reduce emissions from their 2005 level by 17 percent in 2020, 42 percent in 2030, and 83 percent in 2050. Each year, regulated entities must hold allowances or offset credits that cover their past year's direct emissions and attributable emissions. The method through which allowances are distributed changes over the life of the policy, from one of mostly free allocation to emitters and other entities to an auction-based approach. Emissions associated with refined fuels are covered by the allowance requirement, but refiners purchase the allowances for these emissions from the Environmental Protection Agency and the allowance fee is linked to the allowance fee that evolves under the cap-and-trade program.

Allowances can be banked, meaning that unused allowances in a given year may be used for compliance in the future. A limited amount of allowances can also be borrowed from future years. The APA also includes a cost containment reserve (CCR), which allows covered entities to purchase allowances at a fixed price that rises from $25 (in constant 2008 dollars) to approximately $76 in 2035.[2] The CCR acts as an allowance price ceiling as long as sufficient allowances are available in the reserve and covered entities do not individually exceed a 15-percent limit on the use of CCR allowances for compliance.

In addition to allowances, entities may purchase offset credits as part of their compliance obligation. Offset credits include registered reductions and avoided emissions of uncovered GHGs both domestically and internationally. Up to 2 billion metric tons CO_2 equivalent (BMT) of offsets may be used each year, with up to 1.5 BMT coming from domestic offsets and 0.5 BMT coming from international offsets. If sufficient domestic offsets are not available, the limit on international offsets may be increased to 1 BMT.

While the emissions caps in the APA cap-and-trade program decline through the year 2050, the modeling horizon in this report runs only through 2035, the current projection horizon of the EIA National Energy Modeling System (NEMS). As in EIA analyses of earlier cap-and-trade proposals, the need to pursue higher-cost emissions reductions beyond 2035, driven by tighter caps and continued economic and population growth, is reflected by assuming that a positive bank of allowances will be held at the end of 2035.

APA Titles III and IV contain provisions designed to limit consumer impacts and address potential impacts on manufacturing jobs. Title III requires that revenues generated from the sale of allowances be allocated to regulated electricity and natural gas local distribution companies to offset cost impacts on consumers and promote efficiency, as well as to States for credits on home heating oil bills. It also creates a universal trust fund that directs allowance auction revenue to be applied toward household rebates. Title IV allocates allowances to energy-intensive industrial sectors. It also includes incentives for entities that manufacture and sell natural gas vehicles domestically. Titles V and VI define the role of the United States in international climate change mitigation programs, as well as addressing domestic climate change adaptation strategies.

This report considers the energy-related provisions in APA that can be analyzed using NEMS. The starting point for the analysis is a Reference case similar to the *Annual Energy Outlook 2010*

[2] APA calls for the cost containment reserve price to start at $25 in 2013 and rise at 5 percent above the increase in the all urban consumer price index. In chain-weighted GDP real dollars, this equates to an annual increase of approximately 5.2 percent, such that the 2035 cost containment reserve price in 2035 will be approximately $76.

(AEO2010) Reference case issued in December 2009. The slight differences in the Reference case for this report reflect modeling changes required to analyze the legislation, such as emissions coverage definitions and minor structural changes to represent the bill's incentives and programs.

This analysis represents the following key provisions of APA in its policy cases:

- The cap and trade program for GHGs, except for hydro-fluorocarbons (HFCs). It includes the provisions allowing for allowance trading, banking and borrowing, the cost containment reserve, and accounts for the potential availability of domestic and international offsets. The policy cases also represent the allocation of emissions allowances to electricity and natural gas local distribution companies and States for home heating oil users, as well as other consumers and energy intensive industries specified in the bill.
- Financial incentives designed to spur the development of new nuclear power plants. These include allowing accelerated depreciation schedules, investment and production tax credits, and expansion of the nuclear loan guarantee program.
- Allocation of bonus allowances for eligible CCS projects as specified in the bill. The surcharge on electricity designed to fund the development and deployment of carbon capture, storage, and conversion technologies is also included.
- Use of allowance revenue from allocations to State energy efficiency and renewable energy programs to accelerate efficiency improvements of residential and commercial buildings, as well as to foster adoption of distributed renewables in the form of rebates for solar water heaters, solar photovoltaic and distributed wind for public buildings.
- Tax credits for qualifying natural gas fueled vehicles.

While this analysis is as comprehensive as possible given time constraints, it does not address all the provisions of the APA. Provisions that are not represented include any resulting changes in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) licensing process, the offshore oil and gas incentives, increased investment in energy research and development, a separate cap-and-trade system for HFC emissions, any of the transportation planning or funding sections, vehicle GHG standards beyond those in current law, and the rural energy savings program.

Like other EIA analyses of energy and environmental policy proposals, this report focuses on the impacts of those proposals on energy choices made by consumers and producers in all sectors and the implications of those decisions for the economy. This focus is consistent with EIA's statutory mission and expertise. The study does not account for the health or environmental benefits associated with curtailing GHG emissions.

Analysis Cases

EIA prepared a range of analysis cases for this report. Detailed results tables can be found at http://www.eia.gov/oiaf/service_rpts.htm. The six analysis cases discussed, while not exhaustive, focus on several key areas of uncertainty that impact the analysis results. All of these cases are compared to the Reference case, except for the High Natural Gas Resource case which is compared with an alternative reference case using the same natural gas resource assumptions.

The role of offsets is a large area of uncertainty in any analysis of the APA. The 2 BMT annual limit on total offsets is equivalent to one-third of total energy-related GHG emissions in 2008, and it represents nearly four times the growth in energy-related emissions through 2035 in the Reference case. Furthermore, additional offsets may be used in connection with replenishing allowances sold from the cost containment reserve.

While the ceiling on use of direct offsets clear, their actual use is an open question. Beyond the usual uncertainties related to the technical, economic, and market supply of offsets, the future use of offsets for APA compliance also depends on regulatory decisions that are yet to be made. Their usage also depends on the timing and scope of negotiations on international agreements or arrangements between the United States and countries where offset opportunities may exist, and on emissions reduction commitments made by other countries. Also, limits on offset use in the APA apply individually to each covered entity, so that offset "capacity" that goes unused by one or more covered entities cannot be used by other covered entities. For some major entities covered by the cap-and-trade program, decisions regarding the use of offsets could potentially be affected by regulation at the State level. Given the many technical factors and implementation decisions involved, it is not surprising that analysts' estimates of international offset use span a very wide range.

For the period prior to 2035, another key issue is the availability and cost of low- and no-carbon baseload electricity technologies, such as nuclear power and fossil (coal and natural gas) with CCS, which can potentially displace a large amount of conventional coal-fired generation. However, technology availability over an extended horizon is a two-sided issue. Research and development breakthroughs over the next two decades could expand the set of reasonably priced and scalable low- and no-carbon energy technologies across all energy uses, including transportation, with opportunities for widespread deployment beyond 2035. The achievement of significant near-term progress toward such an outcome could in turn significantly reduce the size of the bank of allowances that covered entities and other market participants would want to carry forward to meet compliance requirements beyond 2035.

There is also uncertainty about the role that increased use of natural gas might play in reducing U.S. GHG emissions. While recent years have seen strong growth in the development of shale gas resources, there is significant uncertainty about the extent of those resources and the economics of developing them.

With these key uncertainties in mind, the six analysis cases discussed in this report are as follows:

- The **APA Basic case** represents an environment where key low-emissions technologies, including nuclear, fossil with CCS, and various renewables, are developed and deployed on a large scale in a timeframe consistent with the emissions reduction requirements of the APA without encountering any major obstacles. It also assumes that the use of offsets, both domestic and international, is not instantaneous but is also not severely constrained by cost, regulation, or the pace of negotiations with key countries. In anticipation of increasingly stringent caps and rising allowance prices after 2035, covered entities and investors are assumed to amass an aggregate allowance bank of approximately 10 BMT by 2035 through a combination of offset usage and emission reductions that exceed the level required under the emission caps.

- The **APA Zero Bank case** is similar to the Basic case except that no banked allowances are held in 2035, reflecting the assumed availability post-2035 of a broad array of reasonably priced low- and no-carbon technologies that can provide an alternative path to compliance with the tightening emissions caps.

- The **APA High Natural Gas Resource case** is similar to the Basic case, except that it assumes a larger resource for shale gas based on the High Shale Gas Resource sensitivity case in the *AEO2010*. The unexploited portion of each shale gas play is assumed to be able to support twice as many new wells as in the Reference case, increasing the unproved shale gas resource base from 347 trillion cubic feet in the Reference case to 652 trillion cubic feet. This case is not directly comparable to the Reference case shown in the report because of the alternative natural gas resource base assumed. Instead, an alternative High Natural Gas Resource Reference case that incorporates the same natural gas resource assumptions as in this APA case is used for comparison and is available on the EIA web site along with the detailed results from all the cases discussed.

- The **APA High Cost case** is similar to the Basic case, except that the overnight capital costs of nuclear, fossil with CCS (including CCS retrofit), and dedicated biomass generating technologies are assumed to be 50 percent higher than in the Reference case. Covered entities are also assumed to amass an aggregate 12 BMT allowance bank by 2035. As with the High Natural Gas Resource case, this case should not be compared to the Reference case because of the alternative assumptions about generating technology costs. However, because the affected technologies play a fairly small role in the Reference case, comparisons should only be slightly affected.

- The **APA No International case** is similar to the Basic case, but it represents an extreme where the use of international offsets is eliminated by cost, regulation, and/or slow progress in reaching international agreements or arrangements covering offsets in key countries and sectors. Covered entities are assumed to amass an aggregate 12 BMT allowance bank by 2035 in this case.

- The **APA Limited/No International case** combines the treatment of offsets in the No International case with the assumption that the deployment of key technologies, including nuclear, fossil with CCS, and dedicated biomass, is limited to the Reference case levels through 2035. There is great uncertainty about how fast these technologies, the industries that support them, and the regulatory infrastructure that licenses/permits them might be able to grow and, for fossil with CCS, when the technology will be fully commercialized. Covered entities are assumed to amass an aggregate 15 BMT allowance bank balance by 2035 in this case. The extreme limits on many of the key emissions reduction options in this case make compliance extremely challenging and lead to rapid shifts in the remaining alternatives that may be difficult to achieve. This should be kept in mind when reviewing the results in this case.

EIA cannot attach probabilities to the individual policy cases. However, both theory and common sense suggest that cases reflecting an unbroken chain of either failures or successes in a series of independent factors are inherently less likely than cases that do not assume that everything goes either wrong or right. In this respect, the Limited/No International and Zero Bank cases might be viewed as more pessimistic and optimistic scenarios, respectively, which bracket a set of more likely cases.

Findings

Offsets account for the majority of the compliance through 2035, except for cases where no international allowances are assumed to be available.[3] In the Basic case, offsets, including those purchased from the cost containment reserve that is to be refilled with offsets, account for 57 percent of overall compliance (Figure 1 and Table 1). Reductions in U.S. emissions of energy-related CO_2 account for more than half of the cumulative compliance through 2035 only in the cases where no international offsets are assumed to be available.

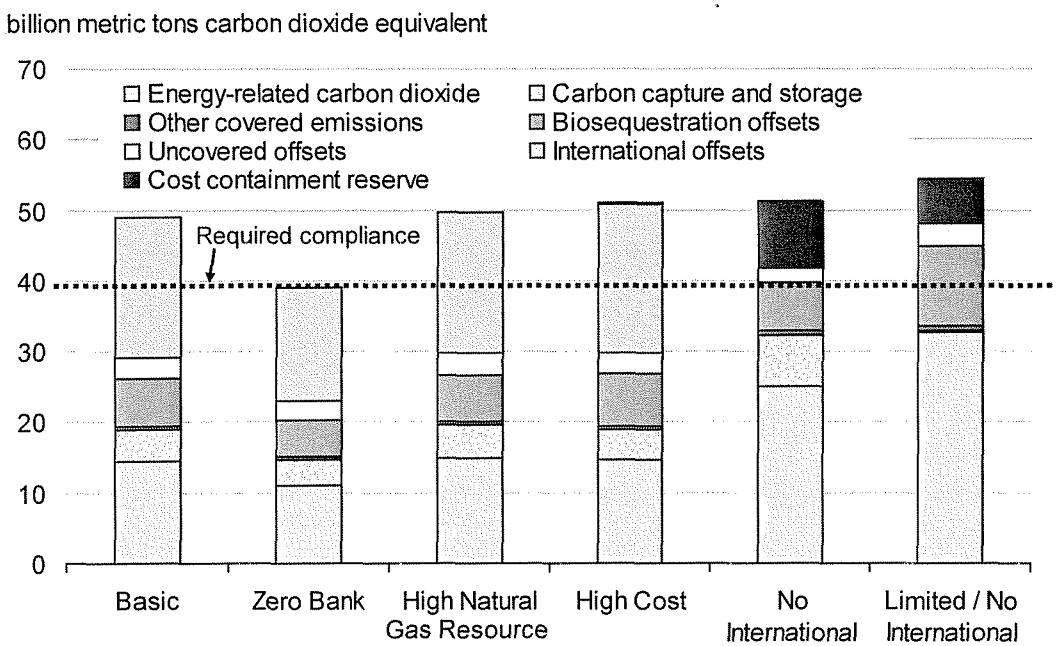
Allowances purchased from the cost containment reserve are most important if the supply of offsets is limited. In these cases, allowances purchased from the cost containment reserve account for between 12 percent and 18 percent (6 to 9 BMT) of overall compliance through 2035. The reliance on the cost containment reserve is smaller in the Limited/No International case than in the No International case, primarily because funds available for replenishing the reserve can buy fewer domestic offsets given their higher price in this case. In other words, the amount of offsets that can be purchased for a given amount of cost containment reserve funds is lower in the Limited/No International case, and the cost containment reserve is depleted much faster.

GHG allowance prices are sensitive to the cost and availability of emissions offsets and low-and no-carbon electricity generation technologies. Allowance prices in the Basic case remain below the cost containment reserve ceiling price, reaching $32 per metric ton in 2020 and $66 per metric ton in 2035 (Figure 2). The same is true in the High Natural Gas Resource case, while in the High Cost case allowance prices are contained to the cost containment reserve ceiling price. In the Zero Bank case, allowance prices are well below the cost containment reserve ceiling price, reaching $25 per metric ton in 2020 and $51 per metric ton in 2035. In this case covered entities choose not to build a bank of allowances for post-2035 use because of the possibility that technological breakthroughs will make future emissions reductions cheaper. The only cases where the cost containment reserve does not set a ceiling on allowance prices are those where the reserve is exhausted and it is assumed that international offsets are unavailable to refill it. As a result, the allowance prices in the No International and Limited/No International cases range from $59 to $89 per metric ton in 2020 and from $122 to $185 per metric ton in 2035 (both in 2008 dollars).

---

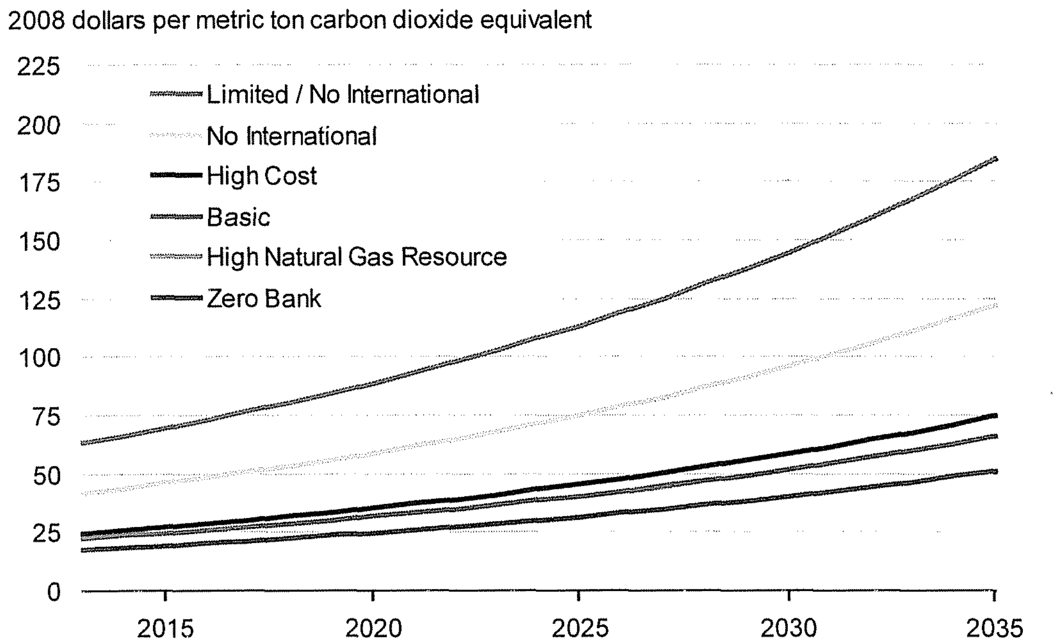
[3] Detailed spreadsheets for all the cases discussed in this report are available at: http://www.eia.gov/oiaf/service_rpts.htm. Readers are also referred to the report, *Energy Market and Economic Impacts of H.R. 2454, the American Clean Energy and Security Act of 2009,* for further discussion of the methodology used in EIA greenhouse gas analysis reports.

Figure 1. Components of cumulative compliance in APA cases, 2013-2035



Source: National Energy Modeling System, runs KGL_REFERENCE D062910A, KGL_BASIC D062910A, KGL_HISHALE D062910A, KGL_HICOST D062910A, KGL_NOINT D062910A, and KGL_LTDNOI D062910A.
Note: The required abatement shown here reflects the cumulative emissions reductions over the 2013 to 2035 period from Reference case level needed to meet the emissions cap after adjustment for the allowances initially placed in the cost containment reserve.

Figure 2. Allowance prices in APA cases, 2013-2035



Source: National Energy Modeling System, runs KGL_REFERENCE D062910A, KGL_BASIC D062910A, KGL_HISHALE D062910A, KGL_HICOST D062910A, KGL_NOINT D062910A, and KGL_LTDNOI D062910A.
Note: The line for the High Natural Gas Resource case lies directly under the Basic case line.

Table 1. Summary results

	2008	2020							2035						
			APA Cases							APA Cases					
		Refer-ence	Basic	Zero Bank	High Natural Gas	High cost	No Int'l	Limited / No Int'l	Refer-ence	Basic	Zero Bank	High Natural Gas	High cost	No Int'l	Limited / No Int'l
Greenhouse gas emissions (mmt)															
Covered emissions															
Energy-related carbon dioxide	4520	5788	5241	5321	5266	5220	4836	4563	6256	4516	4987	4428	4697	3642	4089
Other covered emissions	167	173	152	153	153	152	151	149	179	154	155	155	154	153	150
Total covered emissions	4687	5962	5393	5474	5419	5372	4987	4713	6435	4670	5142	4583	4851	3795	4239
Noncovered emissions	2448	1492	1382	1391	1383	1378	1474	1396	1461	1427	1433	1428	1413	1400	1273
Total greenhouse gas emissions	7135	7454	6776	6865	6802	6750	6460	6108	7895	6097	6575	6010	6263	5194	5512
Compliance offset credits (mmt)															
Noncovered gases	0	0	126	116	126	130	34	97	0	151	145	151	166	178	187
Biosequestration	0	0	246	190	246	272	98	297	0	385	304	385	434	604	718
Total domestic offset credits	0	0	371	306	371	402	133	394	0	536	449	536	599	782	905
International offset credits	0	0	1000	422	1000	1000	0	0	0	1000	1000	1000	1000	0	0
Total domestic and international	0	0	1371	728	1371	1402	133	394	0	1536	1449	1536	1599	782	905
Cost containment reserve (mmt)															
Replenishment offset purchases															
International offsets(discounted)	0	0	0	0	0	28	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Domestic offsets	0	0	0	0	0	0	430	267	0	0	0	0	0	2	0
Reserve balance, before sales	0	0	4000	4000	4000	3966	1882	1141	0	4000	4000	4000	4000	2	0
Allowance sales	0	0	0	0	0	22	748	707	0	0	0	0	0	2	0
Total emissions, less bio-sequestration and international reductions (mmt)	7135	7454	5280	6148	5306	5228	6362	5811	7895	4462	5021	4375	4580	4591	4794
Allowance accounting summary (mmt)															
Allowances, excluding reserve	n a	5060	5060	5060	5060	5060	5060	5060	2808	2808	2808	2808	2808	2808	2808
Allowances, including reserve sales	n a	5060	5060	5060	5060	5082	5808	5767	2808	2808	2808	2808	2808	2809	2808
Covered emissions, less offset credits	4687	5962	4022	4746	4048	3970	4854	4319	6435	3134	3693	3047	3251	3013	3334
Net allowance bank change	0	0	1038	314	1012	1112	954	1448	0	-326	-885	-239	-444	-204	-526
Allowance bank balance	0	0	7464	3147	7331	8978	9257	12990	0	9869	-131	10200	11828	11927	15241
Allowance and offset prices (2008 dollars per metric ton CO2 equivalent)															
Emission allowance	0 0	0 0	31 7	24 7	31 7	35 4	58 9	88 9	0 0	66 0	51 3	66 0	74 8	122 4	184 8
Domestic offset	0 0	0 0	31.7	24 7	31 7	35 4	58.9	88 9	0.0	66 0	51 3	66 0	74 8	122 4	184 8
International offset	0 0	0 0	24 6	19 8	24 6	24.8	n a	n a	0 0	35 7	35 7	35 7	35 7	n a	n a
Cost containment reserve price	0.0	0.0	35.4	35.4	35.4	35.4	35.3	35.3	0.0	75.9	75.8	75.8	76.0	76.2	77.0
Delivered energy prices (including net allowance costs) (2008 dollars per unit)															
Motor gasoline, transport (per gallon)	3 27	3 35	3 61	3 55	3.61	3 63	3 86	4 08	3 91	4 29	4 16	4 30	4 36	4 70	5 33
Jet fuel (per gallon)	3 07	2 93	3 21	3 15	3 21	3 24	3 47	3 71	3 58	3 96	3 85	3 96	4 06	4 50	5 22
Diesel (per gallon)	3 79	3 51	3 80	3 74	3 81	3 83	4 08	4 34	4 11	4 52	4 38	4 51	4 62	5 07	5 83
Natural gas (per thousand cubic feet)															
Residential	13 87	12 26	12 73	12 87	12 15	12 88	13 51	14 78	14 83	17 83	16 91	16 81	18 82	21 79	26 18
Electric power	9 34	6 56	8 22	8 15	7 81	8 57	10 16	13 08	8 70	11 38	10 41	10 61	12 45	15 49	20 03
Coal, electric power (per million Btu)	2 05	1 98	4 91	4 25	4 88	5 25	7 38	10 18	2 09	8 08	6 79	8 05	8 98	13 32	18 95
Electricity (cents per kilowatthour)	9.83	9.01	9.41	9.57	9.34	9.52	9.81	10.89	10.19	12.81	12.07	12.63	13.53	14.46	18.83
Fuel Market Indicators															
Liquid fuels (million barrels per day)															
Consumption	19 5	20 7	20 6	20 6	20 6	20 5	20 4	20 2	22 2	21 8	22.0	21 9	21 7	21 4	20 8
Production	8 3	10 6	10 8	10 8	10 9	10 8	10 9	11 0	12 0	13 9	13 8	14 2	13 8	13.7	12 6
Net Imports	11 2	9 9	9 7	9 7	9 6	9 6	9.4	9 2	10 2	8 0	8 2	7 7	8 0	7.7	8.3
Natural gas (trillion cubic feet)															
Consumption	23 2	22 5	23 1	23 0	24 6	23 3	23 9	26 8	24 8	23 7	23 4	26 0	24 5	25 1	28 2
Production	20 6	19 9	20 6	20 3	22 3	20 7	21 2	22 5	23 3	22 4	22 2	25 3	23 1	23 4	24 8
Net Imports	3 0	2 5	2 5	2 7	2 2	2 6	2 7	4 3	1 5	1 2	1 1	0 6	1 4	1 7	3 3
Coal consumption (quadrillion Btu)	22.4	23.0	19.7	20.2	18.6	19.0	14.9	9.5	25.1	14.5	18.0	13.8	15.7	9.7	4.0
Electricity generation (billion kilowatthours)															
Petroleum	45	62	61	61	61	61	58	57	64	58	61	58	59	52	57
Natural gas	879	755	840	853	1004	865	976	1409	1090	1000	943	1285	1161	1257	1774
Coal	1995	2095	1738	1794	1656	1694	1321	842	2305	1249	1611	1110	1340	669	311
Nuclear power	806	883	901	894	894	887	929	883	892	1392	1234	1316	1067	1463	891
Renewable/Other	391	736	930	861	880	949	1109	1077	912	1325	1262	1286	1325	1410	1505
Total	4116	4530	4470	4462	4494	4455	4392	4267	5263	5024	5112	5054	4952	4853	4540

mmt: million metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent

Source: National Energy Modeling System, runs KGL_REFERENCE D062909A, KGL_BASIC D062909A, KGL_0BANK D062909A, KGL_HISHALE.D062909A, KGL_HICOST D062909A, KGL_NOINT D062909A, and KGL_LTDNOI D062909A

Note: The cost containment reserve price, expressed in constant 2008 dollars, varies slightly across cases because it is established in nominal dollars (to increase at 5% a year plus the percentage growth in the CPI-All Urban index) and deflated to constant dollars using the GDP chain-weighted deflator, as are other prices in NEMS The CPI-All Urban index is endogenous and varies slightly across cases in response to different energy price changes.

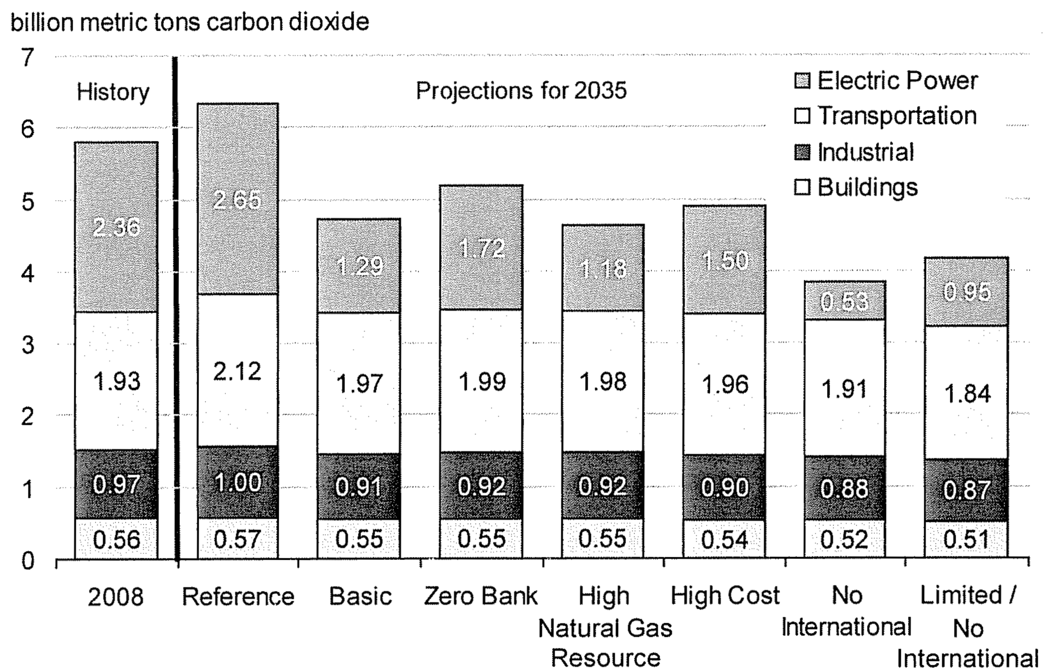
The vast majority of reductions in energy-related emissions occur in the electric power sector. Across the APA cases, the electricity sector accounts for between 78 percent and 86 percent of the total reduction in U.S. energy-related CO_2 emissions relative to the appropriate Reference case in 2035 (Figure 3). Reductions in electricity-sector emissions are primarily achieved by reducing the role of conventional coal-fired generation, which in 2008 provided 48 percent of total U.S. generation, and increasing the use of no- or low-carbon generation technologies that either exist today (e.g., renewables and nuclear) or are under development (fossil with CCS). In addition, a portion of the electricity-related CO_2 emissions reductions results from reduced electricity demand stimulated by the energy efficiency provisions of APA as well as consumer responses to higher electricity prices. Electricity consumption is 3 to 7 percent below the Reference case level in 2035 in five of the six main cases. In the Limited/No International case, electricity consumption is 13 percent below the Reference case level in 2035.

If new nuclear, renewable, and fossil plants with CCS are not developed and deployed in a timeframe consistent with emissions reduction requirements under APA, covered entities respond by increasing their purchases from the cost containment reserve, increasing their use of offsets, if available, and turning to increased natural gas use to replace reductions in conventional coal-fired generation. The share of generation from coal plants falls from 48 percent in 2008 to between 7 and 32 percent in 2035 in the APA cases (Figures 4 and 5). Natural gas generation rises above Reference case levels until 2027 in all cases and only falls below those levels in the later years in some cases as lower emitting technologies are brought on line in larger quantities. However, greater use of natural gas could be especially important if the deployment of lower emitting technologies or the supply of offsets is more costly, limited, or delayed. In the Limited/No International case the share of total generation coming from natural gas plants reaches 39 percent in 2035, nearly double the share in 2008.

Emissions reductions from changes in direct fossil fuel use in residential and commercial buildings and in the industrial and transportation sectors are small relative to those in the electric power sector. The overall changes in the use of fossil fuels other than coal are relatively modest (Figure 6). Taken together, changes in fossil fuel use in the buildings, industrial, and transportation sectors account for between 14 percent and 22 percent of the total reduction in energy-related CO_2 emissions relative to the Reference case in 2035. This reflects both smaller percentage changes in delivered fossil fuel prices than experienced by the electricity generation sector and also the low availability of alternatives in many applications. For example, motor gasoline prices in the Basic case are 26 cents per gallon (8 percent) higher than in the Reference case in 2020 and 38 cents per gallon (10 percent) higher in 2035 (in 2008 dollars).

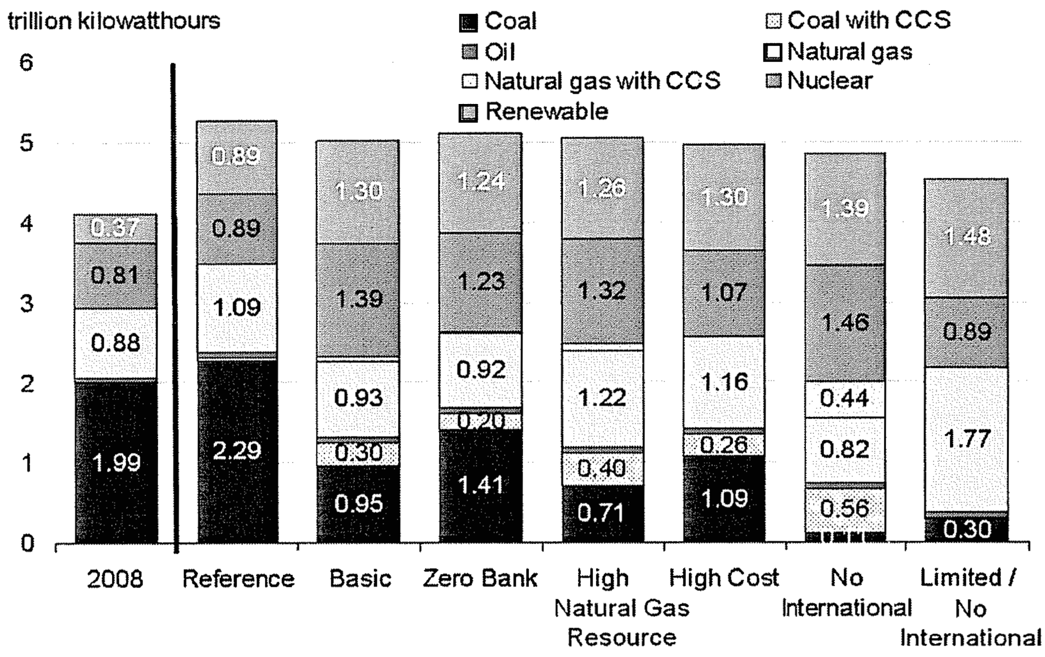
In an additional case that incorporated the building code changes called for in the American Clean Energy Leadership Act of 2009 (S. 1462), further energy consumption reductions occurred. However, since building stock turnover occurs at a relatively slow pace, the impacts are modest, reducing building energy consumption in 2035 by 2 percent below the level in the Basic case.

Figure 3. Energy-related CO_2 emissions by emitting sector in APA cases, 2035



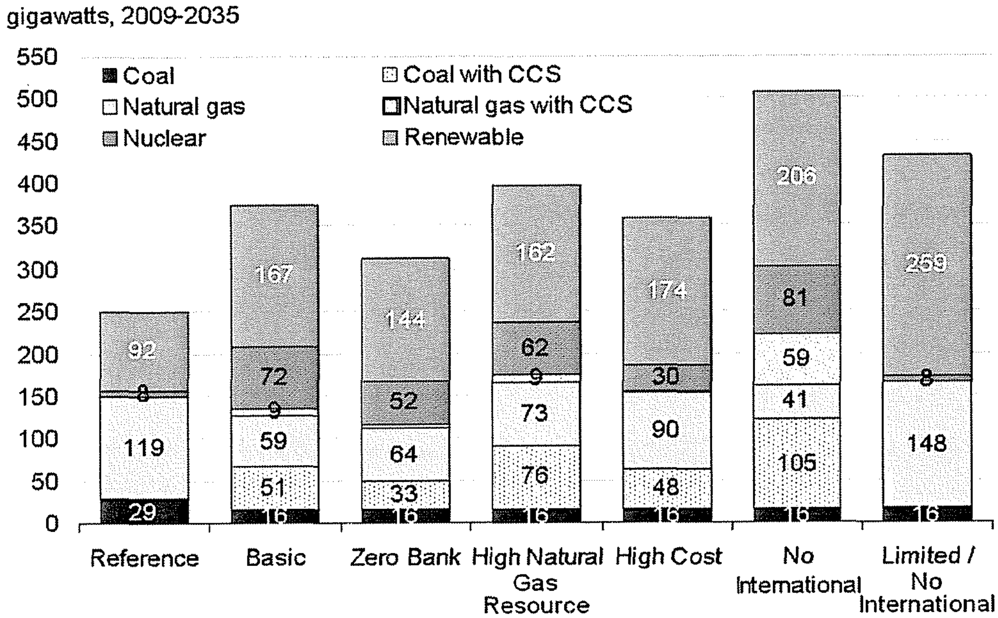
Source: National Energy Modeling System, runs KGL_REFERENCE.D062910A, KGL_BASIC.D062910A, KGL_HISHALE.D062910A, KGL_HICOST.D062910A, KGL_NOINT.D062910A, and KGL_LTDNOI.D062910A

Figure 4. Generation by fuel in APA cases, 2035



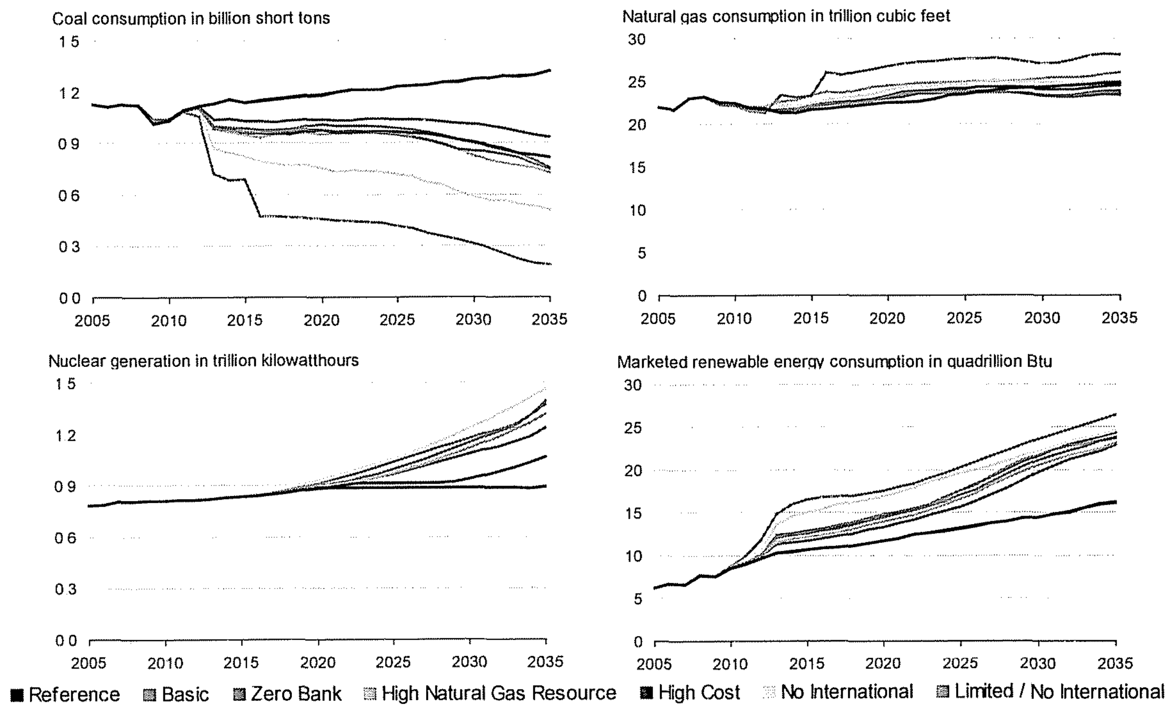
Source: National Energy Modeling System, runs KGL_REFERENCE.D062910A, KGL_BASIC.D062910A, KGL_HISHALE.D062910A, KGL_HICOST.D062910A, KGL_NOINT.D062910A, and KGL_LTDNOI.D062910A

Figure 5. Electricity generating capacity additions and retrofits, 2009-2035



Source: National Energy Modeling System, runs KGL_REFERENCE.D062910A, KGL_BASIC D062910A, KGL_HISHALE D062910A, KGL_HICOST D062910A, KGL_NOINT D062910A, and KGL_LTDNOI D062910A.
Note: CCS includes retrofits that are not truly new capacity but existing fossil capacity that has been retrofitted with CCS.

Figure 6. Primary energy consumption by fuel in APA cases, 2005-2035



Source: National Energy Modeling System, runs KGL_REFERENCE D062910A, KGL_BASIC D062910A, KGL_HISHALE D062910A, KGL_HICOST D062910A, KGL_NOINT D062910A, and KGL_LTDNOI D062910A.

APA reduces liquid fuel consumption, increases domestic oil production, increases biofuel use, and reduces oil imports. The higher fuel prices resulting from APA lead consumers to reduce their consumption, while suppliers increase their production of biofuels. Across the APA cases, total liquid fuel consumption in 2035 is between 0.2 and 1.3 million barrels per day (bpd) below the Reference case level. At the same time, consumption of ethanol and other biofuels (all of which are treated as having zero net GHG emissions) is between 21.7 and 25.3 billion gallons above the Reference case level.

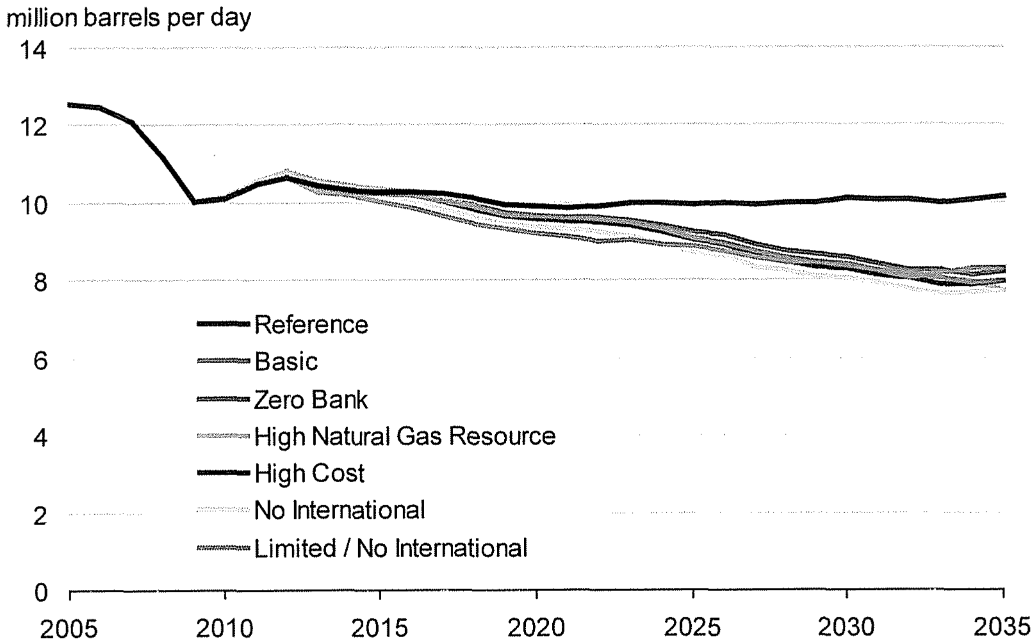
Moreover, the combination of allowance costs on GHG emissions and incentives designed to stimulate the deployment of CCS technology causes power companies and other large industrial companies to install equipment to capture CO_2 that would otherwise be released into the atmosphere. In cases that allow additional CCS, this captured CO_2 then becomes available for use in enhanced oil recovery operations, and as a result domestic oil production increases by roughly 0.2 to 0.4 million bpd in the APA cases in 2020 and 0.8 to1.0 million bpd in 2035.

The combination of lower liquid fuel use, increased domestic oil production, and increased use of biofuels leads to a reduction in crude oil imports of 0.3 to 0.8 million bpd in 2020 and 1.9 to 2.4 million bpd in 2035 in the APA cases that do not limit the deployment of CCS (Figure 7). While world oil prices fall in this study because of the decrease in U.S. oil use, the actual change could be larger if the policies adopted in other countries led to reductions in their oil use. If this were to occur, the gross domestic product (GDP) impacts of the policy as well as the reduction in U.S. imports shown here could be dampened.

APA increases energy prices, but the effects on electricity and natural gas bills of consumers are substantially dampened through 2025 by the allocation of free allowances to regulated electricity and natural gas distribution companies. Except for the Limited/No International case, electricity prices in five of the six APA cases range from 9.4 to 9.8 cents per kilowatthour in 2020, only 4 to 9 percent above the Reference case level (Figure 8).[4] Average impacts on electricity prices in 2035 are substantially greater, reflecting both higher allowance prices and the phaseout of the free allocation of allowances to distributors between 2025 and 2030. By 2035, electricity prices in the Basic case are 12.8 cents per kilowatthour, 26 percent above the Reference case level, with a wider band of 12.1 cents to 14.5 cents (18 to 42 percent above the Reference case level) across five of the six cases.

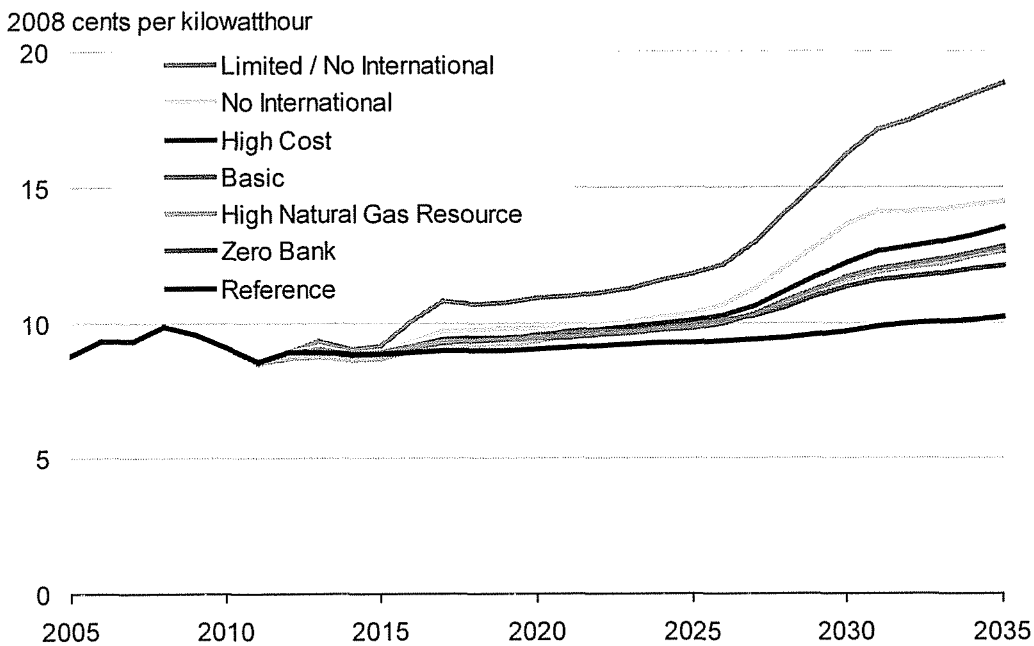
[4] The average electricity price in the Limited/No International case is 11.0 cents per kilowatthour in 2020 and 18.8 cents per kilowatthour in 2035.

Figure 7. Net liquids imports in APA cases, 2005-2035



Source: National Energy Modeling System, runs KGL_REFERENCE.D062910A, KGL_BASIC.D062910A, KGL_HISHALE.D062910A, KGL_HICOST.D062910A, KGL_NOINT.D062910A, and KGL_LTDNOI.D062910A.

Figure 8. Electricity prices in APA cases, 2005-2035



Source: National Energy Modeling System, runs KGL_REFERENCE.D062910A, KGL_BASIC.D062910A, KGL_HISHALE.D062910A, KGL_HICOST.D062910A, KGL_NOINT.D062910A, and KGL_LTDNOI.D062910A.

APA increases the cost of using energy, which reduces real economic output, reduces purchasing power, and lowers aggregate demand for goods and services. The result is that real GDP generally falls relative to the Reference case. In the Reference case, GDP rises 92 percent, from $14.3 trillion in 2008 to $27.4 trillion in 2035. Total present value[5] GDP losses over the 2013-2035 time period are $452 billion (-0.2 percent) in the Basic case, with a range from $381 billion (-0.1 percent) to $1.1 trillion (-0.4 percent) in five of the six cases. The present value GDP losses over the same time period are larger in the Limited/No International case, reaching $2.7 trillion (-1.0 percent) (Table 2 and Figure 9).

Similarly, the cumulative discounted losses for personal consumption are $500 billion (-0.3 percent) in the Basic case and range from $386 billion (-0.2 percent) to $901 billion (-0.5 percent) in five of the six cases. As with GDP, consumption losses over the same time period are larger in the Limited/No International case, reaching $2.0 trillion (-1.0 percent). In all cases, real consumption starts to return to Reference case levels over the last few years of the projection, as the amount of allowance revenue devoted to the universal refund sharply increases in 2030 and beyond. In 2026, the starting year of the universal refund, its share of allowance revenue is 6 percent, and by 2035 it reaches nearly 60 percent.

The allocation of allowance revenue to eligible taxpayers dampens the direct economic impact of the cap-and-trade program on consumers. Two major uses of allowance revenues reduce the possible impacts of the cap-and-trade program on consumers, leading to higher impacts on production compared to consumption losses. Roughly 12 percent of the allowance revenues starting in 2013 and continuing throughout the projection horizon is aimed at low-income taxpayers. In addition, the universal refund, defined as the amount of revenue remaining after deficit reduction and the defined uses of revenue have been allocated, increases late in the projections as the bill's defined uses expire starting in 2026. By 2035, the universal refund accounts for over half of the allowance revenue, totaling $196 billion nominal in the Basic case.

Consumption impacts can also be expressed on a per household basis. The annualized value of household consumption losses from 2013 to 2035 is $206 (2008 dollars) in the Basic case, with a range of $153 to $336 across five of the six APA cases. In the Limited/No International case it is $814 per household.[6]

Employment impacts are fairly small in most of the APA cases. Overall employment stays within 0.1 to 0.2 percent of the Reference case level in most years. Only in the No International and Limited/No International cases, which have much higher allowance prices and GDP impacts than the other cases, does employment fall measurably below the Reference case level in the later years of the projections.

---

[5] Present value figures are discounted at a rate of 5 percent.
[6] The values are calculated as per household annuity payments over the 2013-2035 period.

Table 2. Macroeconomic impacts of APA cases relative to the Reference case

(billion 2008 dollars, except where noted)

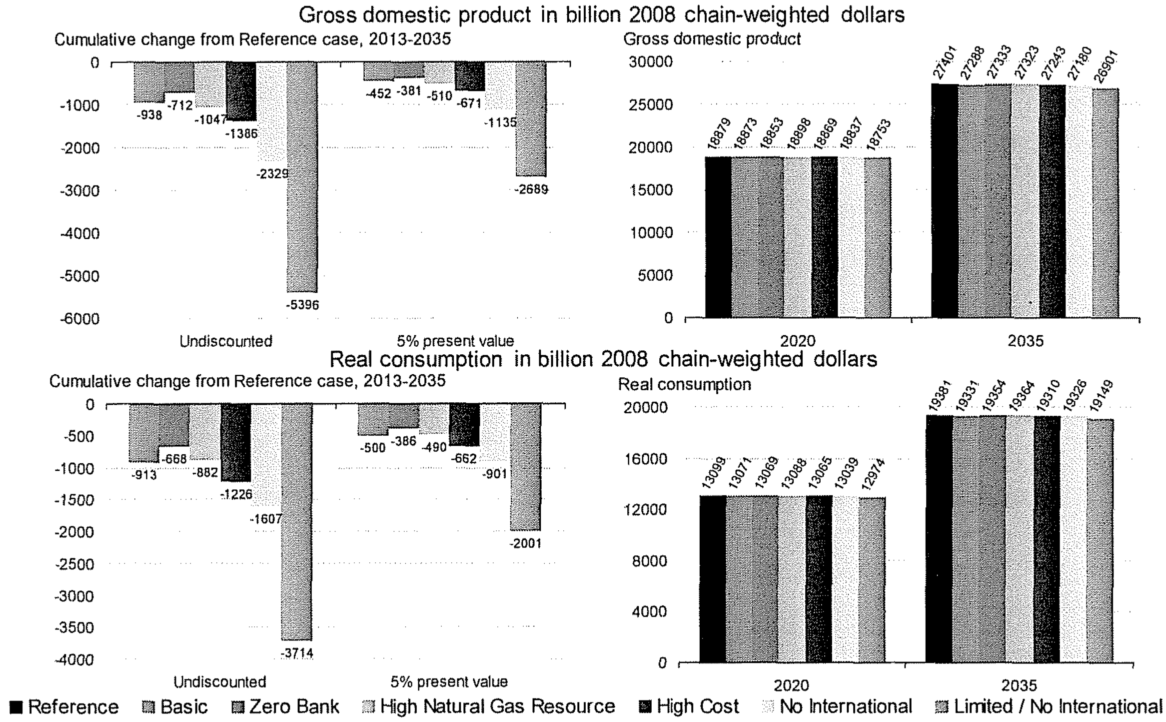
	Basic	Zero Bank	High Natural Gas Resource	High Cost	No International	Limited / No Int
Cumulative real impacts 2013-2035 (present value using 5-percent discount rate)						
GDP						
Change	-452	-381	-510	-671	-1,135	-2,689
Percent change	-0.2%	-0.1%	-0.2%	-0.2%	-0.4%	-1.0%
Consumption						
Change	-500	-386	-490	-662	-901	-2,001
Percent change	-0.3%	-0.2%	-0.2%	-0.3%	-0.5%	-1.0%
Industrial shipments excluding services (2000 dollars)						
Change	-1,086	-605	-1,196	-1,288	-2,321	-3,635
Percent change	-1.1%	-0.8%	-1.3%	-1.3%	-2.1%	-3.8%
Nominal revenue collected, 2013-2035[a]	2,846	2,223	3,669	3,230	5,521	8,449
2020 impacts (not discounted)						
GDP						
Change	-6	-27	-21	-10	-42	-127
Percent Change	-0.0%	-0.1%	-0.1%	-0.1%	-0.2%	-0.7%
Consumption						
Change	-28	-30	-32	-34	-60	-125
Percent Change	-0.2%	-0.2%	-0.2%	-0.3%	-0.5%	-1.0%
Industrial shipments excluding services (2000 dollars)						
Change	-43	-49	-56	-47	-113	-182
Percent change	-0.6%	-0.7%	-0.8%	-0.7%	-1.7%	-2.7%
Nominal revenue collected[a]	106	83	107	119	203	309
2035 impacts (not discounted)						
GDP						
Change	-114	-68	-139	-158	-221	-500
Percent change	-0.4%	-0.2%	-0.5%	-0.6%	-0.8%	-1.8%
Consumption						
Change	-49	-27	-56	-71	-55	-232
Percent change	-0.4%	-0.1%	-0.3%	-0.4%	-0.3%	-1.2%
Industrial shipments excluding services (2000 dollars)						
Change	-216	-157	-241	-253	-396	-598
Percent change	-2.8%	--2.0%	-3.1%	-3.2%	-5.1%	-7.7%
Nominal revenue collected[a]	319	248	323	364	623	958

[a] *Includes revenues from allowance auctions and revenues generated by the resale of allowances distributed to non-emitters These values are not discounted*

Note: All changes shown are relative to the updated Reference case except for the High Natural Gas Resource case, which is compared to a reference case with similar natural gas resource assumptions.

Source: National Energy Modeling System, runs KGL_REFERENCE.D062910A, KGL_BASIC.D062910A, KGL_HISHALE.D062910A, KGL_HICOST.D062910A, KGL_NOINT.D062910A, and KGL_LTDNOI.D062910A

Figure 9. Macroeconomic impacts of APA cases relative to the Reference case



Source: National Energy Modeling System, runs KGL_REFERENCE D062910A, KGL_BASIC D062910A, KGL_HISHALE D062910A, KGL_HICOST D062910A, KGL_NOINT D062910A, KGL_LTDNOI D062910A, and KGL_REFSHALE D063010A
Note: All changes shown are relative to the updated Reference case except for the High Natural Gas Resource case, which is compared to a reference case with similar natural gas resource assumptions

Additional Insights

The role of baseline assumptions. The choice of a baseline is one of the most influential assumptions for any analysis of global climate change legislation. This analysis uses the *AEO2010* Reference case as a starting point or, in the case of the High Natural Gas Resource case, an alternative reference case with the same resource assumptions. EIA recognizes that projections of energy markets over a 25-year period are highly uncertain and subject to many events that cannot be foreseen, such as supply disruptions, policy changes, and technological breakthroughs. In addition to these phenomena, long-term trends in technology development, demographics, economic growth, and energy resources may evolve along a different path than shown in the projections. Generally, differences between cases, which are the focus of our report, are likely to be more robust than the specific projections for any one case. The published *AEO2010*, which includes numerous cases reflecting a variety of alternative futures for the economy, energy markets, and technology, is a resource that can be used to examine the implications of alternative baselines.

Free allowance allocation to electricity and natural gas distributors. The analysis shows that the free allocation of allowances to electricity and natural gas distributors significantly dampens impacts on consumer electricity and natural gas prices prior to 2025, after which it starts to be phased out. While this result may serve goals related to regional and overall fairness of the program, the efficiency of the cap-and-trade program is reduced to the extent that the price signal that would encourage cost-effective changes by consumers in their use of electricity and natural gas is delayed.

Electricity capacity siting challenges. Besides changing the mix of new electricity generation capacity, compliance with the APA would also significantly increase the total amount of new electric capacity that must be added between now and 2035. This is due to the retirement of many existing coal-fired power plants that would otherwise continue to operate beyond 2035. Obstacles to siting major electricity generation projects and/or the transmission facilities needed to support the greatly expanded use of renewable energy sources are not explicitly considered in this report. However, the additional capacity requirements in all the APA cases suggest the need for review of siting processes so that they would be able to support a large-scale transformation of the U.S. electricity infrastructure by 2035.

Challenges beyond 2035. As previously noted, the modeling horizon for this analysis ends in 2035. Unless substantial progress is made in identifying low- and no-carbon technologies outside of electricity generation, the APA emissions targets for the 2035-2050 period are likely to be very challenging, as opportunities for further reductions in power sector emissions are exhausted and reductions in other sectors are thought to be more expensive.

Appendix A: Analysis Request Letter

United States Senate
WASHINGTON, DC 20510

March 29, 2010

Dr. Richard Newell
Administrator
U.S. Energy Information Administration
1000 Independence Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20585

Dear Dr. Newell:

Passing comprehensive climate change legislation to create jobs, achieve energy independence, and reduce carbon pollution is a top priority of the United States Senate. We are working together to develop comprehensive legislation to achieve these goals.

To facilitate consideration of this comprehensive legislation by the full Senate, we would like to request technical assistance and modeling results from the Energy Information Administration (EIA). EIA's analytical findings would be useful as we work with our colleagues toward the goals of our legislation.

Please feel free to contact David Risley on Senator Lieberman's staff at (202) 224-9849 to discuss initial analytic requests.

Thank you in advance for your assistance.

Sincerely,

John Kerry
United States Senator

Lindsey O. Graham
United States Senator

Joseph I. Lieberman
United States Senator

Economic Impacts of S. 1733: The Clean Energy Jobs and American Power Act of 2009

October 23, 2009

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Atmospheric Programs

On September 30, 2009, Senators Kerry and Boxer introduced the Clean Energy Jobs and American Power Act of 2009 (S. 1733). The counterpart bill in the House of Representatives is the American Clean Energy and Security Act of 2009 (H.R. 2454), for which EPA developed cost estimates on June 23, 2009. This paper presents a discussion of how some of the key provisions in the Senate bill compare to the House bill, particularly with respect to the likely economic impacts of the bill. In order to produce this analysis, EPA synthesized the results of a significant volume of modeling analysis on economy-wide climate policy performed by the Agency. This effort drew from the nearly 50 modeling scenarios of five bills over the past two years, with particular focus on the two economic analyses of the Waxman-Markey bill this year. Through this effort, we carefully assessed the key differences and whether any would result in substantial changes to the modeled impacts.[1]

The assessment in this paper draws upon existing modeling by EPA that used full computable general equilibrium models (ADAGE and IGEM), as well as modeling that used reduced form versions of EPA's models. These models serve as stylized versions of the U.S. economy and climate change policy. In effectively simplifying the real-world in order for a modeling analysis to be computationally feasible, it is important to recognize that some minor differences between the policy designs in H.R. 2454 and S. 1733 are made irrelevant by the set-up of the models. This is not unique to the set of models employed by EPA, but common among the broader modeling community. Nonetheless, reviewing the breadth of the EPA modeling scenarios provides an opportunity to identify the most important, robust conclusions that models can illuminate about the design of climate policy.

EPA's assessment of the two bills indicates that the full suite of EPA models would likely show that the impacts of S. 1733 would be similar to those estimated for H.R. 2454. Four key messages from the EPA analysis of H.R. 2454 would remain unchanged: (1) the cap-and-trade policies outlined in these bills would transform the way the United States produces and uses energy; (2) the average loss in consumption per household will be relatively low, on the order of hundreds of dollars per year in the main policy case; (3) the impacts of climate policy are likely to vary comparatively little across geographic regions; and (4) what we assume about the actions of other countries has much greater implications for the overall impact of the policy than the modeled differences between the two bills.

That said, there are a few differences between S. 1733 and H.R. 2454 that could have a small impact on the modeled costs of the policy. First, the 2020 cap level in S. 1733 requires a 20% reduction from 2005 emissions levels instead of the 17% reduction required in H.R. 2454, although this is the same 2020 target as modeled in the April 2009 analysis of the Waxman-Markey discussion draft. Moving from a 17% to 20% target would raise costs slightly in the models. Second, S. 1733 allows landfill and coal mine CH_4 as offset sources, whereas H.R. 2454 instead subjected them to performance standards. This will lower costs slightly and result in a small increase in overall

[1] Note also that EPA's analysis did not examine the costs of not acting to reduce greenhouse gases nor does it compare the costs of S. 1733 against other policy approaches to address GHG emissions.

emissions. Third, the market stability reserve allowance provisions in S. 1733 are changed to provide greater price certainty than the strategic reserve allowance provisions in H.R. 2454. S. 1733 also allocates more allowances to the market stability reserve than H.R. 2454 allocates to the strategic reserve. Assuming allowance prices remain low enough that covered entities do not purchase reserve allowances, this change will result in slightly higher costs in S. 1733 compared to H.R. 2454. For the most part the differences between the bills result in relatively small differences in estimated costs and may even cancel each other out on net.

There are many similarities between the bills. While the 2020 caps differ, the caps start out the same in 2012, and are identical between 2030 and 2050. Cumulatively, the caps differ by just one percent over four decades. Both of the bills cover the same sources of greenhouse gas emissions. Both bills place limits on offsets that are not expected to be binding. Both bills allow offsets from a broad array of agriculture and forestry sources. Both bills allow unlimited banking of allowances. Both bills have output-based rebate provisions designed to reduce emissions leakage and address competitiveness concerns for energy intensive and trade exposed industries. Because of these many similarities and the relatively small differences between the two bills, it is likely that a full analysis of S. 1733 would show economic impacts very similar to H.R. 2454.

EPA analysis mainly focuses on modeling the cap-and-trade policy outlined in proposed legislation. With time, EPA has also been able to incorporate a few additional provisions into its models, such as energy efficiency standards. EPA has not yet been able to adequately incorporate other standards within the modeling framework such as those that apply to the transportation or electricity sectors (e.g., fuel economy or performance standards). Likewise, while formal modeling can shed light on the key aspects of the cap-and-trade policy, it cannot replicate every aspect of private decision-making and therefore will not capture the impact of certain details. For this reason, modeling results are instructive in highlighting the magnitude and direction of impacts and the way they may change under different conditions but should not be interpreted as precise estimates of what will occur once a policy has been implemented.

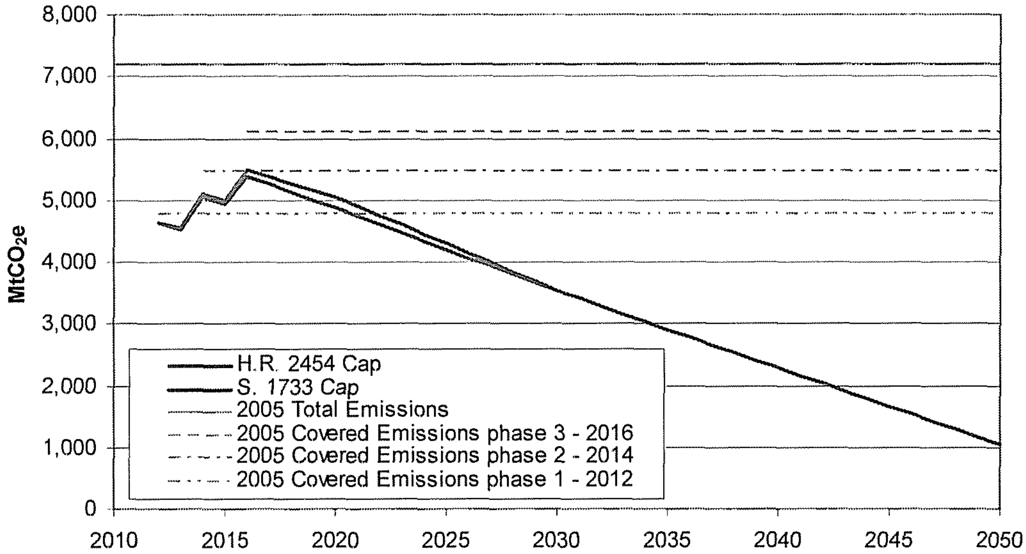
The paper is organized as follows. First, it evaluates key elements of the two bills that, in most cases, are informed by EPA modeling analyses: cap levels and coverage, offset limits and sources, banking and borrowing, reserve allowances, energy efficiency provisions, incentives for CCS, energy-intensive and trade-exposed output-based rebates, transportation provisions, and allocations. For each of these topics, the paper describes the purpose of the provision and how the bills differ, then assesses how these differences would be expected to impact allowance prices and costs. Second, the paper summarizes the economic impacts of H.R. 2454 and S. 1733. Third, it discusses the importance of modeling assumptions, particularly with regard to technology and international action. Fourth, distributional and temperature impacts are discussed. Finally, the appendix describes the recent EPA modeling analyses that inform this paper.

Cap Levels and Coverage

Both H.R. 2454 and S. 1733 place caps on the overall amount of greenhouse gas emissions allowed from all covered entities by establishing a separate quantity of emissions allowances for each year. In addition to establishing a cap, H.R. 2454 and S. 1733 allow covered sources to trade allowances. The requirement that a covered entity hold an allowance for every ton of greenhouse gas emissions it emits creates scarcity in the market for allowances, which in turn implies a positive price in the market. The cap-and-trade policy does not mandate how sources achieve this goal. Absent other legislated requirements, a source can choose the cheapest method of compliance, by reducing its output, changing its input mix, modifying the underlying technology used in production, or purchasing allowances or offsets from other entities with lower abatement costs. This assures that the cap is met at the cheapest possible cost to covered sources while inducing long-term innovation and change in the production and consumption of energy-intensive goods in related markets. The cap-and-trade policy often is carefully crafted to afford sources numerous flexibilities that further decrease the costs of compliance, such as the option to purchase offsets from non-covered sources; the ability to bank or borrow allowances across time periods; and the ability to purchase allowances from the government if the price reaches a particular threshold. Standards that impose restrictions on the way in which a particular subset of sources meet the cap will reduce this flexibility and, if binding, likely increase the costs without delivering additional emission reductions. However, it is difficult to model the effects of such standards on the behavior of sources and to reflect the costs they may impose.

Both H.R. 2454 and S. 1733 set the cap level in 2012, 2030, and 2050 to reduce emissions from covered sources by 3%, 42%, and 83% from 2005 levels respectively. However, compared to HR. 2454, S. 1733 changes the 2020 cap level from 17% to 20% below 2005 emissions levels from covered sources. It should be noted that the caps specified in S. 1733 are equivalent to the caps first specified in the Waxman-Markey discussion draft, which was also analyzed by EPA (EPA 2009a). This change in the 2020 cap level decreases the cumulative number of allowances available between 2012 and 2050 by one percent from 132.2 gigatons carbon dioxide equivalent ($GtCO_2e$) to 130.6 $GtCO_2e$. Figure 1 illustrates the nearly imperceptible difference, which is indicated by the gap between the lines representing the two cap levels over time. Because covered entities are allowed to bank, and to a limited extent, borrow emissions allowances, it is the cumulative number of allowances over the entire 2012 – 2050 time frame that drives allowances prices. All else being equal, this tightening of the cap will raise allowance prices on the order of one percent in all years from the allowance price in the core scenario of EPA's H.R. 2454 analysis (\$13/tCO_2e 2015; \$16/tCO_2e in 2020). Similar changes would be seen in the cost of the bill for the average household. The changed caps will also likely result in slightly greater usage of domestic and international offsets, all else being equal.

Figure 1 – S. 1733 and H.R. 2454 Cap Levels



The coverage in S. 1733 is unchanged from H.R. 2454. Both bills contain three separate phases each covering a greater percentage of emissions. In phase 1, from 2012 – 2013, covers 66.2% of year 2005 greenhouse gas emissions as measured in the Inventory of US Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks (EPA 2008c). In phase 2, from 2014 – 2015, 75.7% of year 2005 greenhouse gas emissions are covered. In phase 3, 2016 and after, 86.4% of year 2005 greenhouse gas emissions are covered.[2]

Offset Limits and Sources

H.R. 2454 and S. 1733 both establish offsets credits as an additional method for entities to comply with the requirement to hold an emissions allowance for each ton of greenhouse gas emissions. Instead of purchasing an emissions allowance for each ton of emissions, entities may also demonstrate compliance by purchasing an offset credit that represents reductions in greenhouse gas emissions (or increased sequestration of greenhouse gases) from a non-covered source (e.g., reduced emissions from landfill CH_4, increased CO_2 sequestration from changed agricultural tillage practices, or increased CO_2

[2] Major sources covered in phase 1 include: CO_2 from electric power generators; CO_2 from non-industrial petroleum use; some CO_2 from industrial usage of petroleum; CO_2 from the non-energy use of fuels; N_2O from product uses; PFC from semiconductor manufacturing; and SF_6 from electrical transmission and distribution, magnesium production and processing, and semiconductor manufacturing. Major sources covered in phase 2 include: CO_2 from industrial usage of coal; remaining CO_2 from industrial usage of petroleum; most CO_2 from the industrial usage of natural gas; CO_2 from iron and steel production; CO_2 from cement manufacturing; CO_2 and N_2O from fertilizer production. Sources covered in phase 3 include: CO_2 from residential, transportation, and commercial usage of natural gas; remaining CO_2 from industrial usage of natural gas. See the data annex to EPA's analysis of H.R. 2454 (EPA 2009b) for a spreadsheet detailing covered sources.

sequestration from afforestation). The non-covered sources providing offset credits can either be domestic or international.

Table 1: Summary of Key Offset Provisions

	H.R. 2454	S. 1733
Overall Offset Limits	2 billion tons	2 billion tons
Source Level Offset Limits	Does not aggregate to the overall limit	Aggregates to the overall limit
Domestic & International Offset Limits	International: 1 billion tons Domestic: 1 billion tons	International: 0.5 billion tons Domestic: 1.5 billion tons
Criteria for Adjusting International Offset Limit	Domestic offset usage below 0.9 billion tons	Domestic offset usage below 0.9 billion tons
Revised International Offset Limit	1.5 billion tons	1.25 billion tons
Performance standards	Landfill and coal mine CH_4 covered by performance Standards, reducing there ability to supply offsets.	Landfill and coal mine CH_4 are not covered by performance standards.

Offsets Limits

Both H.R. 2454 and S. 1733 limit annual offset usage to 2 billion tons,[3] and then specify how the overall offset limit should be calculated on a per covered source basis to generate source level limits on the use of offsets.[4] The formula for establishing the source level offset limit in H.R. 2454 does not add up to the overall 2 billion ton limit.[5] S. 1733 corrects this problem so the source level limit is now consistent with the overall 2 billion

[3] H.R. 2454 sec. 722 (d)(1)(A) and S. 1733 sec. 722 (d)(1)(A).
[4] H.R. 2454 sec. 722 (d)(1)(B) and S. 1733 sec. 722 (d)(1)(B).
[5] H.R. 2454 Sec 722 (d) (1) (A) allows covered entities to satisfy a specified percentage of the number of allowances required to be held for compliance with offsets credits. H.R. 2454 Sec 722 (d) (1) (B) states that for each year, the specified percentage is calculated by dividing two billion by the sum of two billion and the annual tonnage limit for that year. For example, in 2012, when the cap level is 4.627 GtCO2e, the percentage would be 30.20%; and in 2050, when the cap level is 1.035 GtCO2e the percentage would be 65.90%. The number of allowances required to be held for compliance is equal to the amount of covered emissions, so for any given firm the amount of offsets they are allowed to use is equal to the product of their covered emissions and the percentage specified above. The total amount of offsets allowed is equal to the product of the total amount of covered emissions and the specified percentage. In order for this to be equal to the 2 billion ton limit on offsets specified above, total covered GHG emissions would have to be equal to the cap level plus 2 billion tons. There are several reasons why this is unlikely to be the case. First, even if covered emissions remain at reference levels, in the early years of the policy they will not be 2 billion tons over the cap level. Second, if firms bank allowances, their covered GHG emissions will be reduced, which will reduce the amount of offsets they are allowed to use. Third, in the later years when firms are drawing down their bank of allowances, it is possible for covered GHG emissions to be more than 2 billion tons above the cap, which means that the pro rata sharing formula can be in conflict with the overall 2 GtCO2e limit on offsets usage.

ton limit on offset usage.[6] For the purposes of economic analysis or modeling, this change is not likely to have any impact on allowance prices, as the limits on offset usage were not binding in EPA's analysis of H.R. 2454, and the revised limits in S. 1733 would also not be constraining.

In addition to the overall limits placed on the amount of offsets a covered entity can use, both H.R. 2454 and S. 1733 place limits on the amount of offsets that can come from either international or domestic sources. H.R. 2454 states that not more than one-half of offsets can come from domestic offset credits and not more than one-half can come from international offset credits. S. 1733 differs from H.R. 2454 in that not more than three-quarters of offsets can come from domestic offset credits and not more than one-quarter can come from international offset credits.[7]

After placing limits on domestic and international offset usage, both H.R. 2454 and S. 1733 state conditions under which those limits are modified. In both bills, if the estimated usage of domestic offsets is expected to be below 0.9 billion tons in any year, the limits on international offsets usage are modified. When this condition is met, H.R. 2454 allows additional international offset credits equal to the difference between 1 billion tons and the amount 1 billion tons exceeds the estimated domestic offset usage, up to an additional 0.5 billion tons of international offset credits. This has the potential to increase the limit on international offset credits in H.R. 2454 to 1.5 billion tons per year. In contrast, when this condition is met, S. 1733 allows additional international offset credits equal to the difference between 1.5 billion tons and the amount 1.5 billion tons exceeds the estimated domestic offset usage, up to an additional 0.75 billion tons of international offset credits. This can potentially increase the limit on international offset credits in S. 1733 to 1.25 billion tons per year, 0.25 billion tons less than in H.R. 2454.[8]

In EPA's analysis of H.R. 2454, estimated usage of domestic and international offsets are below the limits established in H.R. 2454, and below the limits established in S. 1733 in all scenarios that do not place constraints on technology. Thus the changed language on offsets limits will not impact the costs of the bill as estimated by EPA in scenarios that do not place limits on technology. However, in scenarios with limits on the availability of technologies such as nuclear, biomass, and CCS, the limits on international offset usage would be reached. In these scenarios, when the limit on domestic offsets is not met, H.R. 2454 adjusts the limit on international offset usage to allow approximately 1.5 $GtCO_2e$ per year, while S. 1733 adjusts the limit on international offset usage to allow 1.25 $GtCO_2e$ per year. The fewer international offsets allowed by S. 1733 compared to H.R. 2454 in these limited technology scenarios would require an extra 9.5 $GtCO_2e$ of abatement from covered sources cumulatively over the 2012 – 2050 time frame, and would result in higher allowance prices.

---

[6] S. 1733 sec. 722 (d)(1)(B) establishes the entity level limit on offsets as the product of 2 billion tons and that entity's share of covered emissions from the previous year.
[7] H.R. 2454 sec. 722 (d)(1)(B) and S. 1733 sec. 722 (d)(1)(B).
[8] H.R. 2454 sec. 722 (d)(1)(C) and S. 1733 sec. 722 (d)(1)(C).

Coal Mine and Landfill CH_4: Offsets or Performance Standards

An additional difference between the two bills is that H.R. 2454 requires the establishment of performance standards for uncapped stationary sources including: any individual sources with uncapped emissions greater than 10,000 tons CO_2e; and any source category responsible for at least 20% of uncapped stationary GHG emissions. The bill requires that source categories to be identified by EPA include those responsible for at least 10% of uncapped methane emissions. Performance standards for new sources would then be set under the provisions of section 111 of the Clean Air Act. In general, performance standards are emissions limits set based on an analysis of best demonstrated technologies but do not require that particular technologies be used. Under section 111(d), states are then directed to set performance standards for existing sources based on the new source performance standards and may take into account other criteria such as a facility's remaining useful life. Sources that would potentially be covered by this provision likely includes, at a minimum: landfills; coal mines; and natural gas systems. Including these sources under performance standard provisions eliminates their eligibility to provide offset credits.

In S. 1733, these performance standard provisions are no longer included, and landfill, coal mine, and natural gas system methane are instead eligible to provide offset credits.[9] An extension of EPA's analysis of H.R. 2454 has shown that allowing these sources as offset projects under H.R. 2454 instead of covering them under performance standards would decrease allowance prices by 2% in all years from the allowance price in the core scenario of EPA's H.R. 2454 analysis ($13/t$CO_2e$ 2015; $16/t$CO_2e$ in 2020); increase 2012 – 2050 cumulative domestic offsets usage by 46% (6 GtCO_2e); decrease 2012 – 2050 cumulative international offset usage by 12% (5 GtCO_2e); and increase 2012 – 2050 cumulative U.S. GHG emissions by 6 GtCO_2e (Fawcett, 2009). The overall impact on the modeled cost of the policy would likely be small.

However, there are other general equilibrium consequences from the way that these emission sources are controlled that are not included in the reduced form modeling used to generate these results. Including these sources in an offsets program allows the market to determine the appropriate level of abatement from these sources so that the marginal cost of abatement is equal to the offset price. A performance standard dictates what level of abatement particular sources must achieve. If costs end up being lower than expected, then there will be less abatement activity than under an offsets program, although sources may be able to over-comply and generate additional offsets; if costs end up being higher than expected, there will be more abatement activity than under an offsets program, and the marginal cost of abatement for these sources will be higher than for sources covered by the cap.

[9] Note that S. 1733 gives the EPA Administrator discretion to set performance standards for uncapped sources after 2020, which could affect the availability of offsets from these sectors. Previous EPA modeling of climate legislation has generally assumed that such discretionary options are not exercised.

Domestic Agriculture and Forestry Offset Provisions

The domestic offset provisions in S.1733 are unchanged from H.R. 2454 in regard to their treatment of agriculture and forestry offsets. EPA's analysis uses the FASOM model because it is the only agricultural sector model that supports a comprehensive analysis of dynamic physical and economic responses to carbon policy. FASOM includes three important feedback effects: potential revenue from sale of offsets, producer response to changing input costs, and consumer demand responsiveness. FASOM features a broad range of offset-generating activities. Specifically, EPA estimates that 100 million metric tons of carbon could be sequestered by 2040 in agricultural soils alone. Overall, agricultural producer's surplus increases by 14% (in annuity terms) over the full period of analysis.

EPA's analysis of H.R. 2454 is intended to provide an estimate of domestic offset supply; it is not meant to prejudge what sources would be eligible for offsets. Several independent and follow-on studies have been recently undertaken to provide more detailed domestic agricultural and forestry results. In addition, the FASOM model has been updated over the summer (Baker *et al.*, forthcoming). Baker *et al.* (forthcoming) use the updated FASOM model, and their results show roughly twice as much carbon offset potential in agriculture compared to the March 2009 FASOM analysis on which EPA based its analysis of H.R. 2454, though the authors have not attempted to model specific eligibility or administrative issues. Baker *et al.* analyze results for crop and livestock producers across ten regions under three pricing levels, for a total of 120 combinations, and find all but 6 combinations yield net income increases. Summing the impacts to producers, processors, and consumers, the U.S. agriculture sector receives net annualized benefits of $1.2 billion - $18.8 billion. We expect that incorporating the updated FASOM results would result in greater domestic offset use yet remain below the revised limits on domestic offset use in both H.R. 2454 and S.1733.

International Offset Supply Estimates

EPA's analysis of H.R. 2454 used marginal abatement cost curves representing international abatement opportunities. The international non-CO_2 and terrestrial sinks abatement schedules were generated by first making assumptions about when developed and developing countries adopt climate policy; second, for each mitigation option a determination was made, dependent on whether or not the source country was assumed to have adopted binding caps, regarding potential eligibility for a future U.S. mitigation program, or in some cases applying a uniform adjustment;[10] third, separate offset mitigation cost schedules were constructed with eligible or adjusted options for developed and developing countries. International energy-related CO_2 abatement schedules were developed using the MiniCAM model. Specifically, the model was run using the reference case developed for the U.S. Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 2.1a ("CCSP SAP 2.1a," US CCSP, 2006). International forestry related mitigation schedules were generated using the Global Timber Model.

[10] This determination of eligibility was not determined for methane from the natural gas and oil sectors, so uniform adjustments were applied.

In addition to generating the supply curve for international abatement, it is necessary to determine what the competing demand is for international abatement. This will determine how many international offsets are available for U.S. sources to purchase. Determining demand requires assumptions about the reference case emissions of developed and developing countries, and assumptions about the climate policies adopted by other countries. Greater reference case emissions growth, or tighter caps on emissions in other countries, increases international demand for abatement, and thus will drive up the price of international offsets, resulting in less U.S. reliance on them, all else being equal. This may result in greater use of domestic offsets. See the '*international actions*' section below that discusses how differing assumptions about international actions impact the results of the HR 2454 analysis. Also see the '*sensitivities on offset availability*' section below for a discussion of how differing assumptions about the availability of offsets, particularly international offsets, impact the estimated costs of climate policy.

Banking and Borrowing

Both H.R. 2454 and S. 1733 allow for unlimited banking of allowances, and some limited borrowing of allowances. Banking allowances allows covered entities to over-comply in the early years of the program so that covered greenhouse gas emissions, accounting for offsets, are below the cap. In the later, years the bank of allowances that has been built up can be drawn down so that covered greenhouse gas emissions, again accounting for offsets, are above the cap. While the cap is not met exactly in any given year, over time cumulative covered greenhouse gas emissions are equal to the cumulative cap.

Because of the option to bank allowances, the rate of return for holding allowances is expected to equalize with the rate of return from other available investments. For modeling purposes, this means that the allowance price will grow at an exogenously set interest rate. If instead the allowance price were rising faster than the interest rate, firms would have an incentive to increase abatement in order to hold onto their allowances, which would be earning a return better than the market interest rate. This would have the effect of increasing allowance prices in the present, and decreasing allowance prices in the future. Conversely, if the allowance price were rising slower than the interest rate, firms would have an incentive to draw down their bank of allowances, and use the money that would have been spent on abatement for alternative investments that earn the market rate of return. This behavior would decrease prices in the present and increase prices in the future. Because of these arbitrage opportunities, the allowance price is expected to rise at the interest rate.

In EPA's analyses a 5% interest rate is used for banking. For comparison, in the five models that participated in the Energy Modeling Forum 22 U.S. transition scenarios study,[11] the interest rate used for banking ranged from 4 to 5 percent (Fawcett, *et al.*,

[11] The Applied Dynamic Analysis of the Global Economy model (ADAGE) from the Research Triangle Institute; the Emissions Predictions and Policy Analysis model (EPPA) from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology; the Model for Emissions Reductions in the Global Environment (MERGE), from the Electric

forthcoming). In EIA's analyses of H.R. 2454 and other climate bills, the NEMS model uses a 7.4 percent interest rate for banking reflecting the average cost of capital in the electric power sector (EIA 2009). CBO's analyses of H.R. 2454 uses 5.6 percent as the interest rate for banking reflecting the after-tax long-run inflation-adjusted rate of return to capital in the U.S. nonfinancial corporate sector (CBO 2009). Thus, all else being equal, models that use a lower interest rate for banking show greater amount of banking, higher allowance prices in the early years as the bank is growing, and lower allowance prices in the later years as the bank is being drawn down.

Strategic Reserve / Market Stability Reserve

Both H.R. 2454 and S. 1733 set aside a portion of allowances to establish a reserve pool of allowances that are made available at auction if allowance prices rise high enough. Auction revenues from selling these reserve allowances can then be used to purchase offsets that are used to refill the reserve. These provisions are designed to contain price volatility, control costs, or both, depending on the specifics of the provisions. EPA has not assessed their ability to accomplish these stated goals. However, we do discuss the key differences between how these reserves are designed in H.R. 2454 and S. 1733 below.

The market stability reserve established in S. 1733 differs in important ways from the strategic reserve described in H.R. 2454. A key difference is that a greater number of allowances are taken out of the cap and placed in the reserve under S. 1733, as indicated in the table 2 below.

Table 2: Strategic / Market Stability Reserve Allocations

	HR. 2454	**S. 1733**
2012 – 2019	1%	2%
2020 – 2029	2%	3%
2030 – 2050	3%	3%

Cumulatively over 2012 – 2050, H.R. 2454 places 2.7 billion allowances in the strategic reserve, representing 2.1% of total allowances, while S. 1733 places 3.5 billion allowances in the market stability reserve representing 2.7% of total allowances. If allowance prices remain low and the minimum prices for releasing allowances from the reserves are not met, then the existence of the reserve has the effect of tightening the cap (see figure 2 below) and raising allowance prices.

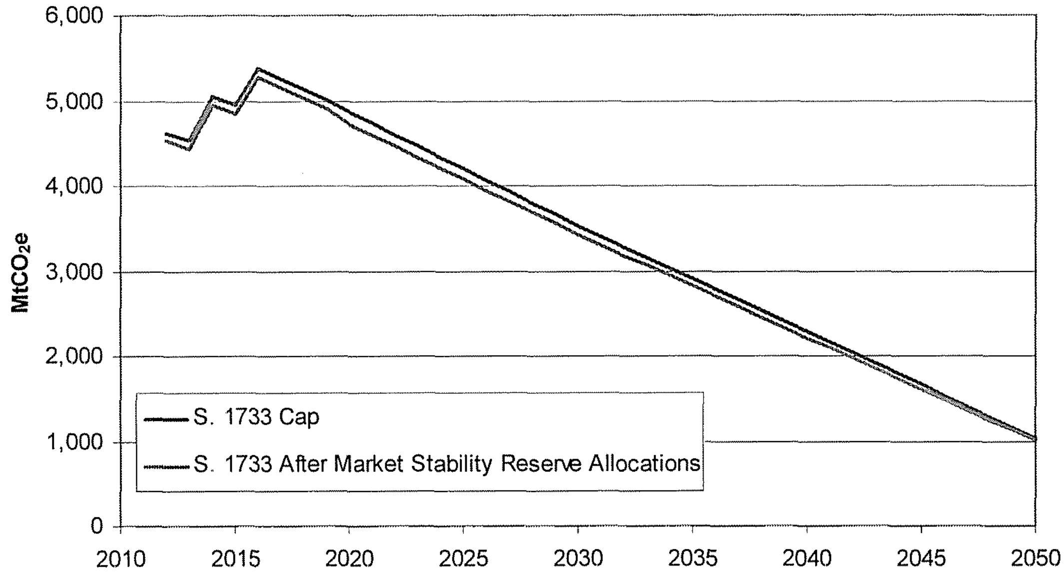
While EPA did not model the strategic reserve mechanism in its analysis of H.R 2454, subsequent modeling has shown that including the reserve would increase allowance prices by approximately 1% in all years from the allowance price in the core scenario of

---

Power Research Institute; MiniCAM, from the Pacific Northwest National Laboratory / Joint Global Change Research Institute; the Multi-Region National Model - North American Electricity and Environment Model (MRN-NEEM), from Charles River Associates; and the Intertemporal General Equilibrium Model (IGEM), from Dale Jorgenson Associates

EPA's H.R. 2454 analysis ($13/tCO$_2$e 2015; $16/tCO$_2$e in 2020), and also increase the usage of international offsets. Because S. 1733 places a greater percentage of allowances in the reserve, it would result in a slightly larger increase in allowance prices in a scenario where allowance prices remain low enough that the reserve allowances are not purchased. For context, the change in the 2020 cap from 17% (H.R. 2454) to 20% (S. 1733 and Waxman Markey discussion draft) below 2005 levels reduces the cumulative number of allowances by 1.6 billion tons, and increases allowance prices by approximately one percent. The change in the allocation to the reserve in S. 1733 compared to H.R. 2454 reserves an additional 0.8 billion tons, and thus should have a smaller impact on allowance prices.

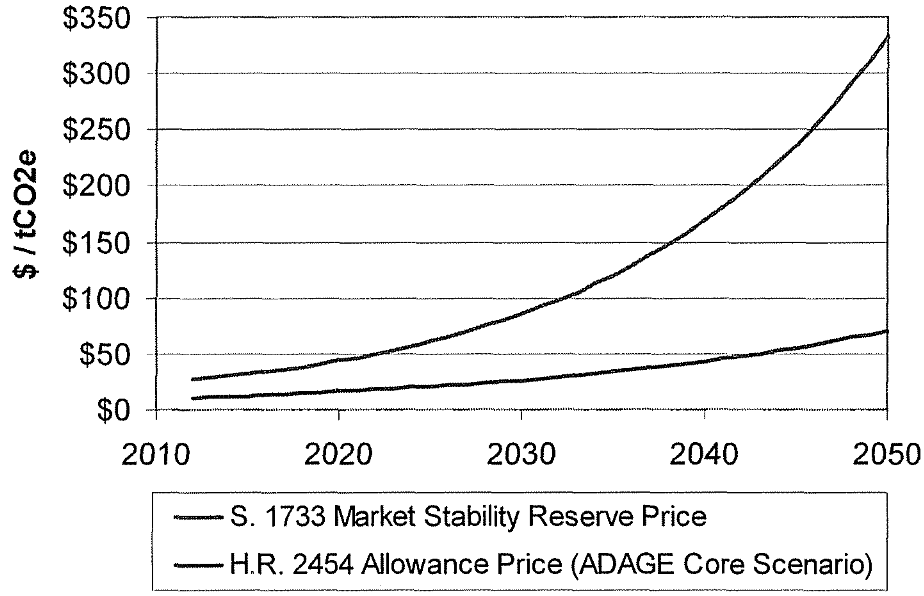
Figure 2 – S. 1733 Cap Levels with and without Market Stability Reserve



Another major change is how the minimum reserve price is set. H.R. 2454 sets the minimum reserve price at $28 (in constant 2009 dollars) in 2012, and the price rises at a real rate of 5 percent through 2014. Starting in 2015, the minimum reserve price is set at 60 percent above the 36-month rolling average of that year's emissions allowance vintage. This way of setting the minimum reserve price allows the reserve to be triggered when price volatility leads to suddenly high prices; however, sustained non-volatile high allowance prices would not trigger the reserve. The strategic reserve in H.R. 2454 is primarily designed to address price volatility and not cost containment in general. This approach does not provide meaningful price certainty to inform business planning.

In contrast, S. 1733 sets the minimum reserve price at $28 (in constant 2005 dollars) in 2012 rising at a real rate of 5 percent through 2017, then rising at a real rate of 7 percent thereafter. This change results in a predetermined minimum reserve price for every year, which can be met either by high allowance prices caused by price volatility, or by sustained non-volatile allowance prices. The market stability reserve in S. 1733 is designed to address both price volatility and cost containment in general. This approach provides better price certainty, although the price ceiling is not binding, depending on the outcome of the reserve auctions. Figure 3 below shows the minimum reserve price for S. 1733 with the estimated allowance price from H.R. 2454 for comparison. Note that the figure does not depict the minimum reserve price for H.R. 2454, as that price will vary depending on the realized allowance price.

Figure 3 – S. 1733 Market Stability Reserve



S. 1733 places limits on the number of reserve allowances that may be auctioned in each year. The limits are equal to 15% of the cap from 2012 – 2016 and 25% of the cap thereafter. These limits allow for the initial allowances placed in the reserve to be used very quickly. For example, if the minimum reserve price was reached immediately in 2012, and allowances were sold from the reserve up to the limit, then all of the 3.5 billion allowances initially placed in the reserve would be used by 2016.

If allowance prices are above the minimum reserve price, then the ability of the reserve to contain prices depends on the ability of the government to refill the reserve. If only the allowances initially placed in the reserve are auctioned, then the reserve will simply make allowances that were allocated to the reserve in later years available instead in early years, without any impact on the cumulative number of allowances available. This will have no impact on modeled allowance prices. If the reserve can be refilled, then auctioning these refilled reserve allowances would increase the amount of greenhouse gas emissions a covered entity could emit compared to a scenario with no reserve in the first place, and thus have the potential to reduce allowance prices.

S. 1733 allows reserve auction revenues to be used to purchase domestic and international offset credits that would be retired to create additional allowances to be auctioned under the market stability reserve. If offset credits are available for a price lower than the minimum reserve price, then they can be purchased to refill the reserve and help contain allowance prices. This situation would primarily be expected to hold when the limits placed on domestic or international offset usage are binding so that the market clearing offset price is lower than the allowance price. However, EPA's modeling has shown that the scenarios with the highest allowance prices generally have limits on the availability of technology and the availability of offsets. If offsets are not available for purchase through the offset market, resulting in high allowance prices, it is likely that they would also not be available to refill the market stability reserve. This, in turn, implies a limited ability of the strategic reserve to protect against sustained higher allowance prices when offset availability is limited.

Energy Efficiency Provisions

In EPA's analysis of H.R. 2454, three areas of energy efficiency provisions were addressed: building codes, energy efficiency-related allowance allocations, and the energy savings component of the Combined Efficiency and Renewable Electricity Standard (CERES). For modeling purposes, we assumed that one quarter of the CERES requirement would be met through electricity savings.[12] EPA did not model several other sections of the energy efficiency provisions, including lighting and appliance standards, smart grid advancement, industrial energy efficiency programs, and improvements in energy savings performance contracting.[13] It is also worth noting that in EPA's analysis of H.R. 2454 the energy savings and associated costs of the energy efficiency provisions are estimated outside of ADAGE and imposed exogenously into our policy scenarios. Thus, certain interactions may not be fully accounted for in EPA's analysis. Specifically, some overlap may exist between the estimate of impacts driven by the energy efficiency provisions and the price response-driven energy efficiency investments reflected within ADAGE.

Like H.R. 2454, S. 1733 includes a building codes provision and energy efficiency-related allowance allocations. However it does not include any provision comparable to the CERES of H.R. 2454. Unlike H.R. 2454, the building codes provision in S. 1733 does not specify target levels of reductions in energy use, federal authority to implement, or federal ability to withhold allowance allocations for non-compliance. Instead, the provision directs EPA, or another designated agency, to establish targets through rulemaking and does not provide for federal implementation or withholding of allowance allocations. The energy efficiency-

[12] The CERES requires retail electric suppliers to meet a growing percentage of their load with electricity generated from renewable resources and electricity savings. It begins at 6% in 2012 and gradually rises to 20% in 2020. One quarter of the requirement may be met through electricity savings. Upon petition by a state's governor up to 40% of the requirement may be met through electricity savings.

[13] Building codes are in Sec. 201; energy efficiency-related allowance allocations are specified in Sec. 321; and the Combined Efficiency and Renewable Electricity Standard (CERES) is specified in Sec. 101 of H.R. 2454. Lighting and appliance standards are in Sec. 211-219; smart grid advancement is in Sec. 141-146; industrial energy efficiency programs are in Sec. 241-245; and improvements in energy savings performance contracting are specified in Sec. 251.

related allowance allocations in S. 1733 (specified to EPA by Senate Environment and Public Works Committee Staff) are very similar to those in H.R. 2454 except for the impact of the increase in allowances taken off-the-top for the strategic reserve and deficit neutrality. This effect reduces the energy efficiency-related allowance allocations by approximately 11% through 2029, 22% from 2030-2039, and 25% thereafter. The percentage allocations (before accounting for the impact of the off-the-top allocations) to natural gas, and home heating oil and propane consumers, as well as the minimum proportions that are required to be used for energy efficiency, are identical to those in H.R. 2454. Similarly, the allocations to state and local investment in energy efficiency and renewable energy and associated restrictions on uses are similar to those in H.R. 2454 on a percentage basis before accounting for the off-the-top allocations.

In total, because there is no provision comparable to the CERES in H.R. 2454, the building codes provision does not specify target energy use reduction levels or provide federal authorities to ensure compliance, and the energy efficiency-related allowance allocations are lower, EPA expects the impacts (e.g., changes in energy demand and prices) of energy efficiency provisions in S. 1733 to be approximately half those estimated in our analysis of H.R. 2454 . Specifically, the effects of these three areas of energy efficiency provisions are included in EPA's core policy scenario of H.R. 2454 and the combined effects of these provisions are highlighted through the "without energy efficiency provisions" scenario that removes them from the core policy scenario. The resulting modeled economic impacts of the energy efficiency provisions include modest reductions in allowance prices (~1.5%), fossil fuel prices (coal and natural gas ~1%), and electricity prices (<1%) from 2015-2050.[14]

Incentives for CCS

Both H.R. 2454 and S. 1733 contain considerable financial incentives for carbon capture and storage (CCS) on new and existing facilities, as shown in table 3 below. The proposals each contain about $10 billion ($1 billion per year over ten years) for demonstration and early deployment of the technology in addition to bonus allowances that are awarded to early projects based upon the amount of CO_2 that is captured and sequestered. The early deployment funding is raised from fees on electricity sales. The bonus allowance pool under H.R. 2454 can award up to 5.32 billion allowances over the life of the program and 4.19 billion allowances under S. 1733. Fewer bonus allowances are available under S. 1733 due to that bill's more stringent 2020 cap, its allocation of a larger share of overall allowances to the market stability reserve, and its use of a larger share of overall allowances for deficit reduction. However, that difference does not necessarily translate to an equivalent difference between the bills in the aggregate monetary support for CCS or the effect on overall CCS deployment, for reasons described below.

[14] Note that the only analysis of the impact of the CERES on driving increased renewable electricity generation was conducted as a side case to the electricity sector modeling and not modeled within the core ADAGE policy case.

The CCS bonus is a monetary incentive for each ton of CO_2 sequestered, given in the form of allowances from the (limited) bonus pool. Thus, the number of allowances granted per ton of CO_2 sequestered is a function of the allowance price and the bill's per-ton monetary incentive. Under both H.R. 2454 and S. 1733, a pre-determined fixed per-ton value is given for the earliest projects up to a certain capacity threshold (referred to as a "tranche"). Subsequent projects must participate in a reverse auction approach where participants' bids help to determine the appropriate per-ton value that maximizes CCS deployment until the bonus allowance pool runs out. The per-ton value structure of the bonus in S. 1733 differs from H.R. 2454 whereby fixed per-ton values remain in effect for a larger share of initial CCS capacity (until 20 GW of capacity is built under S. 1733 versus 6 GW in H.R. 2454).

Table 3: Incentives for CCS

	H.R. 2454	**S. 1733**
Early Deployment	$1 billion annually for 10 years	$1 billion annually for 10 years
Total Bonus Pool	5.32 Billion	4.19 Billion
1st Tranche[15]	$90/ton for first 6 GW + $10/ton built before 2017	$96/ton for first 10 GW + $10/ton built before 2017
2nd Tranche	Reverse Auction	$85/ton for next 10 GW
3rd Tranche	N/A	Reverse Auction

Note: bonus amount is for 90% capture. Lesser capture rates receive smaller bonus values.

It is possible that with a larger tranche of initial projects eligible for a fixed per-ton value incentive, S. 1733 may accelerate the deployment of CCS.[16] However, if the fixed per-ton values are higher than the market would accept to make all of those initial projects economic, the pool of bonus allowances will be exhausted earlier and will result in less total CCS purely arising from the bonus incentive. There are other factors that may act to increase CCS deployment under S. 1733, such as higher allowance prices and higher demand for electricity. In addition, by accelerating the early deployment of CCS technology, there could be some learning-by-doing that assists with accelerating the commercial viability of CCS.

[15] S. 1733 made changes to the definition of capacity that determines the thresholds for each tranche to apply to the "treated generating capacity" (Sec. 786) instead of the total capacity of the eligible generating unit under H.R. 2454. This would have no effect on EPA modeling.

[16] This approach is most likely intended to address risk rather than cost minimization and/or optimization, and so it may not be reflected in EPA modeling.

Energy Intensive / Trade Exposed Output Based Rebate Provisions

Both H.R. 2454 and S. 1733 establish output based rebates of allowances for covered entities that are both energy intensive and trade exposed (EI/TE). S. 1733 establishes rebates for EI/TE sectors, equal to the product of firm output, an industry average emissions factor, and the allowance price The eligibility criteria, language describing the rebate calculation, and phase-out schedule are mostly unchanged from H.R. 2454. The changes that have been made include changing the base year for the calculation of industry average emissions factors, and adding additional details about the way averages are calculated. The ADAGE model aggregates energy intensive manufacturing sectors in such a way that it masks the distinctions that might be supported by this language. The changed language would not affect the modeled costs of the bill or the modeled impacts on EI/TE sectors.

The EI/TE sectors would be affected by other provisions of S. 1733 that impact allowance prices. An analysis of the impacts of the EI/TE provisions under S. 1733 would be somewhat different than the analysis under H.R. 2454 because of the different cap and other changes that would affect allowance market conditions (e.g., larger amounts of allowances allocated off-the-top to the strategic reserve and deficit neutrality, and the alternative assumptions about international actions discussed below). These changes would likely have a relatively small impact on allowance prices and the overall costs of the policy.

Allocations

The initially released version of S. 1733 did not include information on the percentage of allowances allocated to or auctioned for various purposes. However, Senate Environmental and Public Works Committee staff have provided details on the allocation and auction percentages to EPA, and these details are expected to be included in the version of S. 1733 that will be introduced in committee. Some of the changes to allocations that impact specific provisions (e.g., energy efficiency allocations and reserve allowance allocations) are discussed above along with the likely impact the change will have on costs. One important change to note is that S. 1733 devotes a much greater portion of allowance to deficit reduction. S. 1733 auctions 10 percent of allowances for the purpose of deficit reduction from 2012 – 2029, 22% from 2030 – 2039, and 25% from 2040 – 2050. For comparison H.R. 2454 auctioned 13% of current vintage allowance for deficit reduction in 2012 and 2013 and approximately 1% from 2014 – 2025; in addition, from 2014 to 2020 it auctioned a number of future vintage allowances equal to 10% to 14% of cap levels. H.R. 2454 did not auction allowances for deficit reduction after 2025. However, EPA has a limited ability to evaluate the impact of such changes on modeled costs across proposals unless the changes result in behavioral change. This is because the models used by EPA are calibrated to deficit neutrality. As such, S. 1733 will bring the modeled costs of the policy closer to the truer measure of overall costs. Estimates of allowance prices and household costs will not be significantly affected by this change.

Summary of Economic Impacts

This paper has presented an assessment of how individual differences between S. 1733 and H.R. 2454 are expected to influence the costs of the bill. These assessments have drawn upon existing modeling by EPA that used the full computable general equilibrium models (ADAGE and IGEM), as well as modeling that used reduced form versions of EPA's models, and have focused on the effect the differences have on allowance prices and costs. It is likely that the full suite of EPA models would show that the impacts of S. 1733 would be similar to those that were estimated for H.R. 2454. We therefore summarize the main results from our analysis of H.R. 2454 in table 4 below.

Table 4: Summary of Economic Impacts of H.R. 2454[17]

		2015	2020	2030	2050
Allowance Price ($/t$CO_2$e)	Core scenario	$13	$16	$26-$27	$69-$70
	Range across all scenarios	$13-$24	$16-$30	$26-$49	$69-$130
Undiscounted household consumption loss, relative to no policy case, core scenario	Percent	0.03%-0.08%	0.10-0.11%	0.31-0.30%	0.76-0.78%
	Dollars per day	$0.06-$0.19	$0.23-$0.29	$0.76-$1.00	$2.50-$3.52
Percentage increase in household consumption increase from 2010	No policy case	8-10%	15-19%	31-41%	71-96%
	Core scenario	8-10%	15-19%	31-40%	69-94%
Electricity price increase, relative to no policy case	Percent	unchanged	unchanged	13%	35%
Household energy expenditure increase, relative to no policy case	Percent increase (decrease)	(2%)	(7%)	2%	21%
Share of low- or zero-carbon primary energy	No policy case	14%	14%	15%	14%
	Core scenario	15%	18%	26%	38%

EPA's analysis of H.R. 2454 shows that the bill would transform the structure of energy production and consumption, moving the economy from one that is relatively energy inefficient and dependent on highly-polluting energy production to one that is highly

[17] Ranges shown for the core policy run reflect the values for the two CGE models (ADAGE and IGEM) used in the EPA analysis of H.R. 2454. This range only reflects the differences in the models, and does not reflect the other scenarios or additional uncertainties..

energy efficient and powered by advanced, cleaner, and more domestically-sourced energy. Increased energy efficiency and reduced demand for energy resulting from the policy mean that energy consumption levels that would be reached in 2015 without the policy are not reached until 2040 with the policy. The share of low- or zero-carbon primary energy (including nuclear, renewables, and CCS) would rise substantially under the policy to 18% of primary energy by 2020, 26% by 2030, and to 38% by 2050, whereas without the policy the share would remain steady at 14%. Increased energy efficiency and reduced energy demand would simultaneously reduce primary energy needs by 7% in 2020, 10% in 2030, and 12% in 2050. Petroleum primary energy use declines by 0.4 million barrels per day in 2020, 0.7 million barrels per day in 2030, and 1.6 million barrels per day in 2050. Electric power supply and use, and offsets represent the largest sources of emissions abatement under H.R. 2454.

Electric power supply and use are an important part of achieving emission reductions under cap-and-trade programs and are likely to represent the largest source of emissions abatement under S. 1733, based upon previous EPA modeling. The power sector is a large source of cost-effective emission reductions, driven by the long-term caps placed on emissions of greenhouse gases and the resulting price signal, which transforms the nature of electric supply from higher-emitting technologies to lower- and non-emitting technologies like renewables, nuclear, and coal with CCS technology. Where perceived by consumers, the price signal also encourages improvements in end-use energy efficiency. By 2050, most fossil electricity generation would be capturing and storing CO_2 emissions and the power sector would largely be de-carbonized.

The timing and magnitude of the reductions within this sector largely depend on the existing coal fleet, which provides almost 50% of our nation's electricity. The allowance price is the most critical element, and much of the existing fleet remains economic at CO_2 prices below $20 per ton. Additional policies and incentives beyond the pure cap-and-trade program, such as CCS bonus provisions or aggressive renewable generation requirements, can reduce the economic impact of the program on the existing coal fleet by lowering the allowance price. However, unless these policies are targeted to overcome specific market failures (such as suboptimal private investment in research and development), such provisions are likely to increase the overall costs of achieving emission reductions.

In the core scenario of EPA's analysis of H.R. 2454 estimated allowance prices were \$13/tCO_2e in 2015 and \$16/tCO_2e in 2020. Across scenarios, the allowance price ranged from \$13 to \$24/tCO_2e in 2015 and from \$16 to \$30/tCO_2e in 2020.

EPA estimated that H.R. 2454 would have a relatively modest impact on U.S. consumers assuming the bulk of revenues from the program are returned to households. With or without H.R. 2454, household consumption will continue to grow. Average household consumption is reduced by less than one percent in all years relative to the no policy case. On per household basis, these costs are $0.23 to $0.29 per day in 2020 and $0.76 to $1.00 per day in 2030. The average annual household consumption loss, calculated as the annual net present value cost per household with a discount rate of 5% and averaged over the 2010-2050 time period, is estimated to be $80 to $111 dollars per year relative to the no policy case. This represents 0.1 to 0.2 percent of household consumption. These costs include the effects of higher energy prices, price changes for other goods and services, impacts on wages and returns to capital. Cost estimates also reflect the value of some of the emissions allowances returned to households, which offsets much of the cap-and-trade program's effect on household consumption. The cost estimates do not account for the benefits of avoiding the effects of climate change. A policy that failed to return revenues from the program to consumers would lead to substantially larger losses in consumption.

In the core scenario of EPA's H.R. 2454 analysis, electricity prices are unchanged in 2020 due to the assumption that allocations to LDCs are used to prevent electricity price increases. In 2030, due to the phase out of the LDC allocation, the electricity price is estimated to increase by 13% relative to the reference scenario. Actual household energy expenditures increase by a lesser amount due to reduced demand for energy. In 2020, the average household's energy expenditures (excluding motor gasoline) are estimated to decrease by 7% relative to the reference scenario, and in 2030 household energy expenditures are estimated to increase by 2%. In ADAGE, energy expenditures represent approximately 2% of total consumption in 2020, falling to 1% by 2050 in all scenarios.

The economic literature shows small variations in the gross costs of climate policy across regions. Data from two recent economic studies, published by researchers at the National Bureau of Economic Research (NBER) and Resources for the Future (RFF), both indicate that differences in gross cost by region are modest. These studies did not specifically examine the allowance allocation provisions of H.R. 2454. Thus, the comparisons displayed ignore the cost-mitigating effects of those provisions. The NBER study finds only small regional differences. The increase in households' spending would range from 1.9% of annual income (East South Central region) to 1.5% (West North Central Region) (Hassett, et al., 2008). The RFF study also finds only small regional differences. The increase in households' spending would range from 1.6% of annual income (Ohio Valley) to 1.3% (California, New York, and the Northwest) (Burtraw, et al., 2009).

Importance of Modeling Assumptions

All analyses of climate change legislation must make assumptions, and these assumptions will inevitably impact the estimated costs of the legislation. Assumptions about economic growth in the reference case will influence the resulting emissions in the reference case, and determine the amount of abatement required to comply with the cap.[18] Assumptions about the cost and availability of technology influence estimates of the marginal cost of abatement from covered sources. Assumptions about the cost and availability of offsets influence the amount of abatement from non-covered sources that can be used to reduce the amount of abatement from covered sources. Assumptions

[18] Fawcett et al., forthcoming, discusses how reference case emissions growth influences the cost estimates from the five models that participated in the Stanford Energy Modeling Form 22 U.S. transition scenarios study.

about climate policies adopted by other countries influence the cost and availability of international offsets, as well as the cost of globally traded energy goods. All of these assumptions will influence the estimated cost of climate policy. Most analyses of climate legislation contain multiple scenarios designed to highlight the assumptions and policy design choices that influence the estimated cost of the policy. In this section we discuss some sensitivity scenarios that highlight these important assumptions and uncertainties.

Sensitivities on Offset Availability

There are many institutional design issues, including the measurement, monitoring, reporting and verification requirements, surrounding estimates of offset availability. These issues must be addressed to ensure that the offset reductions are truly incremental, and represent real reductions. The EPA analysis of H.R. 2454 assumes that the institutions are put in place to process the domestic and international offsets needed to realize reductions on the magnitude shown in the analysis. Additionally, the cost and availability of offsets, particularly international offsets, is one of the greatest uncertainties in forecasting the cost of climate legislation. The U.S. will not be the only buyer of international offset credits, and the price of those credits will depend greatly on the competing demand for those credits. The stringency of climate policies adopted by other countries, the types of restrictions they place on international offset credits, and their expected reference case emissions growth all will influence the competing demand for international offset credits and the resulting price. Additionally, there is uncertainty on the supply side for both domestic and international credits that will influence the cost and availability of offsets.

All analyses that have looked at the issue have shown that the availability of offsets is one of the most important factors influencing allowance prices. EPA's analyses of the Waxman-Markey discussion draft and of H.R. 2454 showed that eliminating international offsets increased allowance prices by 96 and 89 percent respectively (EPA 2009a,b). MIT's analysis of H.R. 2454 examined two cases: a full offsets case with the full two billon metric tons of offsets available in each year, and a medium offsets case where the amount of available offsets ramp up linearly from zero in 2012 to the full two billon tons in 2050. The MIT analysis showed that the allowance price in the medium offsets case was 193 percent higher than the allowance price in the full offset case (MIT 2009). EIA's analysis of H.R. 2454 showed that compared to their 'basic' case,[19] the 'high offsets' case reduced allowance prices by 35 percent, and the 'no international offsets' case increased allowance prices by 64% (EIA 2009).

Offsets can have such a large impact on allowance price because, if they are able to provide low cost abatement from uncovered sources, they have the potential to greatly reduce the amount of emissions reductions needed from covered sources. The caps in S. 1733 allow covered sources to emit 131 $GtCO_2e$ cumulatively from 2012 through 2050. If the two billion tons of offsets allowed annually under H.R. 2454 were all used,

[19] It should be noted that in EIA's analysis of H.R. 2454, their 'basic' case allowed fewer offsets than were used in the core case of EPA's analysis of H.R. 2454.

cumulative emissions from covered sources would be allowed to be 60 percent (78 $GtCO_2e$) higher.

Both H.R. 2454 and S. 1733 allow for unlimited banking of allowances, and most modeling of H.R. 2454 assumes that banking does indeed occur. Because of the possibility of banking, the cumulative number of offsets available over the entire time horizon drives how the availability of offsets influences allowance prices, not the particular time path of when that cumulative amount of offsets is available. EPA's analysis of H.R. 2454 showed that delaying international offsets availability by 10 years resulted in only a three percent increase in allowance prices, because the cumulative amount of international offsets used was only reduced by four percent as a result of the 10 year delay, and firms would respond by banking fewer allowances in the near term and using more offsets in the years after they became available. It is important to note that these results are premised on optimal banking behavior over a 40-year period. Any restrictions on banking, limitations to credit to enable banking, or myopia (not looking beyond next 20 years would be sufficient myopia), would alter these results.

Technology Sensitivities

Another major source of uncertainty about the costs of climate change legislation is the cost and availability of low or zero-carbon technologies. Many analyses include sensitivities on the penetration of key technologies. In EPA's analysis of H.R. 2454, limiting nuclear power to reference case levels increased allowance prices by 15 percent relative to the core scenario. In EIA's analysis of H.R. 2454 the 'high cost' case, which assumed that the costs of nuclear, fossil with CCS, and biomass generating technologies are 50 percent higher than in the 'basic' case, had an allowance price 12 percent higher than the 'basic' case. In both of these analyses, the allowance price increases resulting from the restricted or high cost technology scenarios was somewhat dampened by the ability to increase the usage of offsets. The uncertainties surrounding the penetration of key technologies involve technical uncertainties about the cost and performance of new technologies, political uncertainties about the regulatory infrastructure required to license and permit the technologies, as well as uncertainties about the public's willingness to accept the expansion of technologies such as nuclear power and coal with CCS.

High Cost Scenarios

The highest cost scenarios included in various modeling efforts generally involve both restrictions on offsets and limitations on technology. In EIA's analysis of H.R. 2454, the 'no international / limited' case combines the offsets limits and high technology costs from their 'no international offsets' and 'high cost' cases. In this scenario, allowance prices are 194 percent higher than in the 'basic' case. This increase is significantly greater than when just technology is restricted, as offset usage can no longer increase to make up for the higher cost of abatement within covered sectors. EPA's past analyses show a similar result, where eliminating international offsets and restricting nuclear and CCS technologies significantly increases allowance prices (e.g., over 180 percent). The high allowance prices would increase the price U.S. firms would be willing to pay for international offset credits and make it more likely that international offset credits would be available. These scenarios are intended to represent the upper range of costs and can be included in analyses as part as a range of sensitivities designed to highlight important uncertainties and drivers of costs.

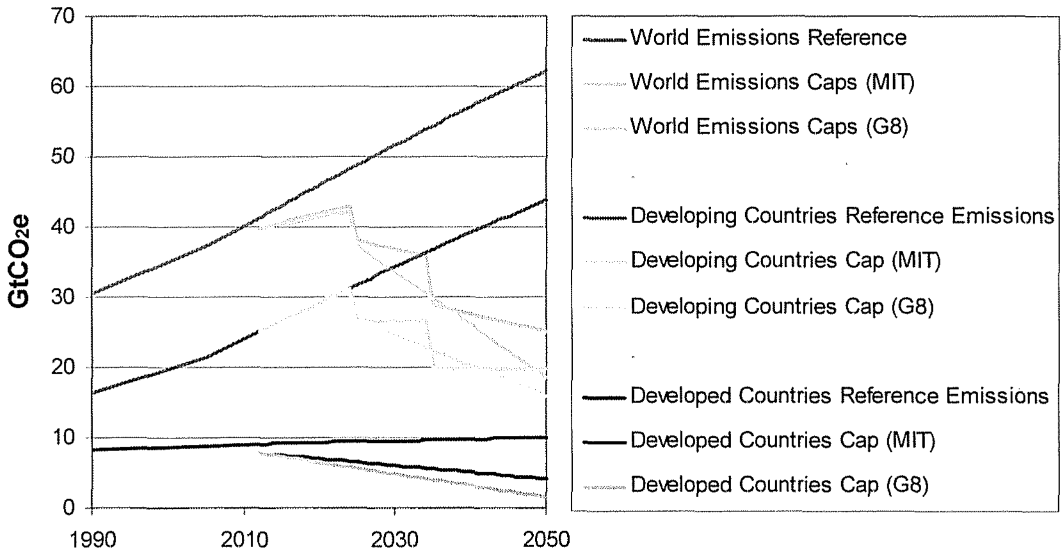
International Action

One development since EPA conducted its analysis of H.R. 2454 is that at the July 9, 2009 Major Economies Forum, "the G8 leaders agreed to reduce their emissions 80% or more by 2050 as its share of a global goal to lower emissions 50% by 2050, acknowledging the broad scientific view that warming should be limited to no more than two degrees Celsius." A set of international policy assumptions that is consistent with the G8 agreement is as follows:

- o Developed countries follow an allowance path that falls linearly from the Kyoto Protocol emissions levels in 2012 to 83% below 2005 in 2050.
- o Developing countries adopt a policy beginning in 2025 that caps emissions at 2015 levels, and linearly reduces emissions to 26% below 2005 levels by 2050.
- o The combination of U.S., developed, and developing country actions caps 2050 emissions at 50% below 2005 levels.

This is a more stringent policy internationally than what was assumed in EPA's analysis of H.R. 2454, which were based on the international policy assumptions used in the 2007 MIT report, "Assessment of U.S. Cap-and-Trade Proposals." Figure 4 below depicts the cap levels in both sets of international policy assumptions for non-U.S. developed countries and developing countries, along with the total world emissions that result from the developed and developing country caps along with U.S. action.

Figure 4 –MIT and G8 International Climate Policy Assumptions



While this change in assumptions about climate change policies adopted by other countries is not a change to the bill, assuming that these international goals are met would affect the cost of both H.R. 2454 and S. 1733 in much more substantial ways than any differences in the bills themselves. The tighter caps assumed for other countries under the G8 agreement would increase their demand for GHG abatement, and thus raise the price for international offset credits. Adopting these new assumptions about international action would likely raise EPA's projected price of international offsets by approximately one quarter, and also significantly reduce the amount of international offsets purchased domestically. This increase in the price of international offsets would also result in an equivalent increase in domestic allowance prices. Note that more aggressive international action, while raising the cost of the U.S. climate policy, also benefits the U.S. because it leads to more global greenhouse gas reductions, resulting in smaller increases in temperature. Additionally, seriously engaging our trade partners, as envisioned in the G8 statement, embodied in U.S. international climate policy, and reflected in the latest modeling analyses, should decrease estimated leakage impacts.

Distributional Impacts

The way in which allowances are allocated (auctioned or given away) and how any revenues are used affect the distribution of costs of a GHG cap-and-trade policy across households. For example, the free distribution of allowances to firms tends to be very regressive: higher income households are less affected and may even be made better off, while lower income households could be worse off under a policy that distributes most or all allowances to industry. This is because the asset value of the allowances flow to households in the form of increased stock values or capital gains, which are concentrated in higher-income households. Revenues can also be redistributed in the form of lower payroll or corporate taxes. Such methods of distributing allowances can lower the overall cost of the policy by reducing distortions in the economy due to taxation. However, they may also be regressive because corporate tax reductions benefit higher-income households, and the lowest-income households do not pay federal income taxes (though an approach that uses a combination of income tax reductions and per-capita rebates can be designed to be progressive). Auctioning allowances with per-capita lump-sum distribution of revenues to households is often the least regressive cap-and-trade policy analyzed and is usually shown to be progressive.

Several recent cap-and-trade proposals (including H.R.2454 and S.1733) attempt to attenuate costs to households by allocating a percentage of allowances to consumers for free via local electricity distribution companies (LDCs). Because these allowances are allocated on the basis of electricity use, industrial, commercial, and residential consumers will benefit from electricity prices being kept low. However, this form of allowance allocation can dampen the price signal that induces consumers to conserve electricity, which increases the economy-wide cost of complying with the cap since greater emission reductions have to be achieved by other sectors of the economy. While electricity prices do not rise as much with LDC allocations, consumers will face higher prices for other energy-intensive goods and services.

The models EPA uses to analyze the costs of the policy assume there is one representative household, so distributional implications cannot be assessed directly within the general equilibrium framework. However, two recent studies have examined the incidence of costs across income classes of the cap-and-trade program in H.R.2454, which is similar in stringency and in the allocation of allowance value to S.1733 (CBO, 2009; Blonz and Burtraw, 2009). Before accounting for the way in which allowances are allocated or revenues are redistributed, these analyses show that the cap imposes higher welfare costs (as a percentage of household income) on lower income deciles. This is an expected result since lower income households spend a higher fraction of their incomes on energy-intensive goods.

Accounting for the distribution of allowance value counteracts some of the welfare costs for all households and presents a different picture of the net welfare impacts of the policy across income groups. Both of these studies find an inverted U-shaped relationship between net welfare loss and income: lower income households are on net better off than without the policy and the wealthiest households bear a smaller burden or are virtually unaffected by the policy. The highest costs as a percentage of income are borne by middle to upper-middle income households.

For example, Blonz and Burtraw (2009), account for 56 percent of emissions allowances in H.R.2454, including allowance value that is allocated to electricity and natural gas LDCs, home heating oil providers, and low-income families, find that in 2015 the benefit of these allowance allocation approaches more than offset the higher cost of goods and services resulting from the policy for households in the bottom two income deciles. The third and tenth income deciles experience a smaller net cost than the average household under the policy. It is the households in the middle to upper-middle income deciles that bear the highest costs as a portion of household income. A full accounting of allowance allocation would likely exacerbate the overall regressiveness of the policy since the undistributed allowance allocations are primarily allocations to industry, which will tend to benefit shareholders, most of whom are in the upper income deciles.

The Congressional Budget Office accounts for a great share of the distribution of emission allowances and finds qualitatively similar results in their analysis of H.R. 2454. CBO (2009) estimates the loss in purchasing power[20] that would be faced by households in each fifth (quintile) of the population arrayed by income (and adjusted for household size). In 2020, *gain* of about 0.7 percent of after-tax income, or about $125 measured at 2010 income levels. The largest loss would be experienced by households in the middle and fourth income quintile, about 0.5-0.6 percent of income, or about $310-375 at 2010 income levels. Households in the highest income

[20] CBO calculates the loss in purchasing power as the costs of complying with the policy (including the cost of purchasing allowances and offsets, and of reducing emissions—costs that businesses would generally pass along to households in the form of higher prices) minus the compensation that would be received as a result of the policy.

quintile would see a small *loss* [21]

Different methods of distributing the allowance value will yield different distributional results. For example, Blonz and Burtraw (2009) compare their analysis of H.R. 2454 to an alternative allocation of the same 56 percent of allowances in which the allocation to LDCs is limited to residential consumers of electricity and natural gas. The proposed allocation scheme on behalf of residential electricity and natural gas customers accounts for approximately 15 percent of allowance value, leaving the remaining 41 percent to be distributed as a per-capita dividend. They find this alternative would smooth out the burden across households while simultaneously lowering the overall costs for households in the third through ninth income deciles. The bottom two income deciles are still better off than in the no policy case.

Analyzing a policy similar in stringency to H.R. 2454 and S. 1733, Burtraw et al. (2009) find that if all of the allowances are auctioned and returned to consumers as a nontaxable dividend, the bottom three income deciles are on net better off than without the policy. The majority of costs as a portion of household income are born by households in the sixth to tenth income deciles. They also note that if the lump sum rebate were taxable, the policy would be more progressive. This is because, assuming budget neutrality, the pre-tax lump sum rebate would be increased by the average income tax rate for all households. Poorer households would then hold a larger after-tax rebate than wealthier households.

If the rebate to low income households instead were redistributed on a lump sum non-taxable rebate across all households, the policy would be less progressive. While less progressive, it does have the feature that the net burden would be levelized across households on a percentage-of-income basis. If a greater share of the allowance value were returned to households based on their energy consumption rather than through a lump-sum rebate, the incidence model would likely show the overall policy cost would increase while the change in the distribution of costs is less clear.

EPA is currently developing the capacity to model the distributional impacts of the allowance allocations in existing bills using an incidence model and methodology similar to the one described in Burtraw et al. (2009).

Temperature Impacts

In previous analyses, EPA has looked at the impact of U.S. policy combined with the policies assumed for developed and developing countries on global greenhouse gas

[21] CBO goes on to show that H.R. 2454 would have different impacts across households in 2050, by which time most of the value of allowances would flow to households directly. There would be a larger gain in purchasing power (as a percentage of after-tax income) for the lowest income households and a larger loss for the highest income quintile compared to the middle income groups. The largest burden would still be experienced by households in the middle and next-to-highest income quintiles.

concentrations. However, the assumptions used in earlier analyses for what policies other countries would adopt are not consistent with the recent G8/Major Economies Forum goal discussed above. EPA has now analyzed, using the MiniCAM and MAGICC models, how U.S. targets consistent with the President's FY 2010 budget proposal (14% below 2005 in 2020, and 83% below 2005 in 2050)[22] combined with international action consistent with the G8 agreement could affect global CO_2e concentrations and temperatures.

Figure 5 below shows global CO_2e concentrations through 2100 assuming a climate sensitivity (CS) of 3.0.[23] The CS is the equilibrium temperature response to a doubling of CO_2, and a CS of 3.0 is deemed the "best estimate" by the IPCC.[24] The figure presents three scenarios:

(1) Reference: no climate polices or measures adopted by any countries.
(2) G8 - International Assumptions: consistent with G8 agreement to reduce global emissions to 50% below 2005 levels by 2050. U.S. and other developed countries reduce emissions to 83% below 2005 levels by 2050, and developing countries cap emissions beginning in 2025, and return emissions to 26% below 2005 levels by 2050. All countries hold emissions targets constant after 2050.
(3) Developing Countries After 2050: US and developed countries same as G8 scenario. Developing countries adopt policy in 2050 holding emissions constant at 2050 levels.

In the reference scenario, CO_2e concentrations in 2100 would rise to approximately 936 ppm.[25] If the U.S. and other developing countries took action to reduce emissions to 83% below 2005 levels by 2050, and developing countries took no action until 2050, then CO_2e concentrations in 2100 would rise to approximately 647 ppm. If the G8 goals are met, then CO_2e concentrations would rise to approximately 485 ppm in 2100. It should be noted that CO_2e concentrations are not stabilized in these scenarios. To prevent concentrations from continuing to rise after 2100, post-2100 GHG emissions would need to be further reduced. For example, stabilization of CO_2e concentrations at 485 ppm would require net CO_2e emissions to go to zero in the very long run after 2100.

---

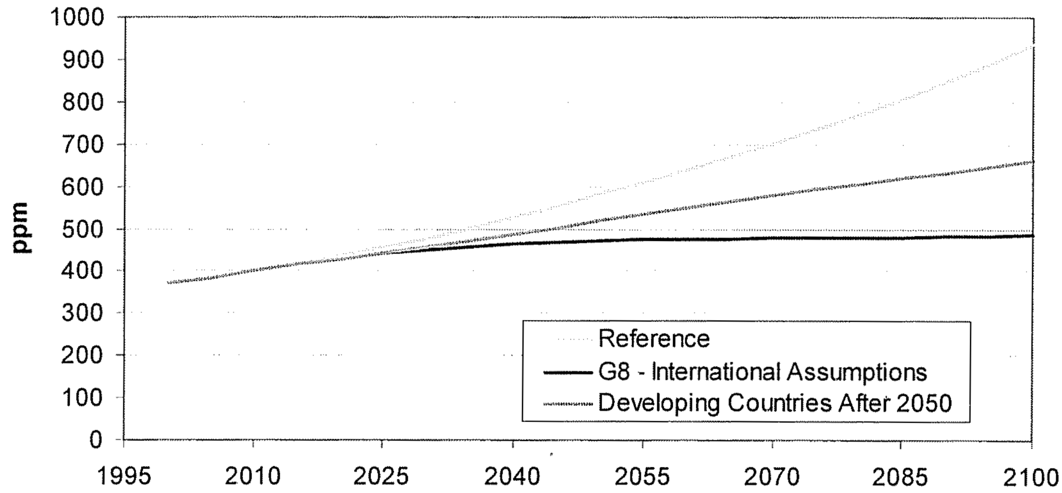
[22] The cumulative GHG emissions under the cap from 2012 – 2050 under the President's FY 2010 budget proposal are 133.9 $GtCO_2e$. This is 1% greater than the 132.6 $GtCO_2e$ in H.R. 2454, and 2% greater than the 130.6 $GtCO_2e$ in S. 1733.

[23] The climate sensitivity is the equilibrium change in global mean near-surface air temperature that would result from a sustained doubling of the atmospheric CO_2e concentration.

[24] IPCC WG1 SPM (2007): "[Climate sensitivity] is *likely* to be in the range
2°C to 4.5°C with a best estimate of about 3°C, and is *very unlikely* to be less than 1.5°C. Values substantially higher than 4.5°C cannot be excluded…"

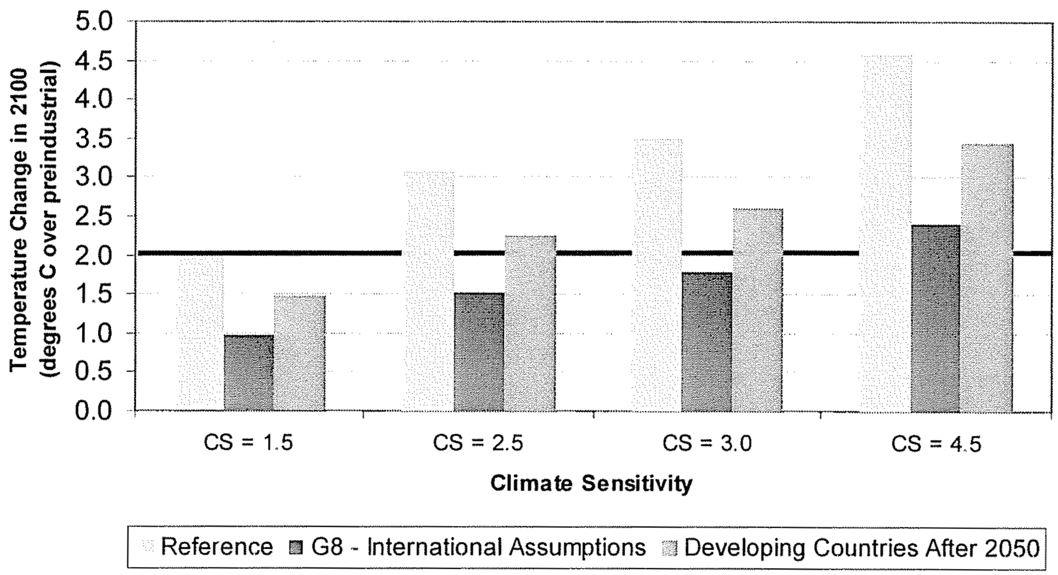
[25] Global CO_2 concentrations in 2008 were 385.6 ppmv (see Tans (2009)) compared with pre-industrial concentrations of 280 ppmv (see IPCC WG1 SPM (2007)). According to the IPCC, historic CO_2 concentrations have not exceeded 300 ppmv in the last 650,000 years.

Figure 5 – CO_2e Concentrations (Climate Sensitivity = 3.0)



Given the CO_2e concentrations for the various scenarios, we can also calculate the observed change in global mean temperature (from pre-industrial time) in 2100 under different climate sensitivities. Assuming the G8 goals (reducing global emissions to 50% below 2005 by 2050) are met, warming in 2100 would be limited to no more than 2 degree Celsius (3.6 degrees Fahrenheit) above pre-industrial levels under a climate sensitivity of 3.0 or lower, as shown in figure 6 below.

Figure 6 – Global Mean Temperature Change in 2100 by Scenario and Climate Sensitivity (CS)



It should be noted that the temperature change in 2100 in this scenario is not stabilized, so the observed change in global mean temperature in 2100 is not equal to the equilibrium change in global mean temperature. There are two reasons for this. First, while the G8 international goals stabilize global GHG emissions at 50% below 2005 levels, CO_2e concentrations and temperature are not stabilized. Determining an equilibrium temperature under any scenario requires additional assumptions about post-2100 emissions. If emissions remain constant post-2100, CO_2e concentrations will continue to rise. Equilibrium temperature would only be achieved after CO_2e concentrations are in equilibrium. Second, the inertia in ocean temperatures causes the equilibrium global mean surface temperature change to lag behind the observed global mean surface temperature change by as much as 500 years. Even if CO_2e concentrations in 2100 were stabilized, observed temperatures would continue to rise for centuries before the equilibrium were reached.

Continued GHG emissions reductions after 2100 could stabilize CO_2e concentrations at the 485 ppm levels achieved in 2100 in the G8 scenario. In order to achieve an equilibrium temperature change of 2 degrees (assuming CS = 3.0), CO_2e concentrations must be stabilized below 485 ppm, requiring continued abatement beyond the level needed to stabilize concentrations at 2100 levels. It would be possible to reduce CO_2e concentrations after 2100 below 485 ppm by even further reducing GHG emissions in the next century. An 'overshoot' scenario such as this would further reduce the equilibrium temperature change, making it possible to achieve the 2 degrees C target even with a climate sensitivity of 3.0.

While this analysis doesn't quantify the impacts of higher temperatures and other effects of increasing GHG concentrations, the U.S. Global Change Research Program (in its June 2009 report, "Global Climate Change Impacts in the United States") described the impacts that we are already seeing and that are likely to dramatically increase this century if we allow global warming to continue unchecked. In the report, it documents how communities throughout America would experience increased costs, including from more sustained droughts, increased heat stress on livestock, more frequent and intense spring floods, and more frequent and intense forest wildfires.

Conclusion

EPA's analysis of S. 1733 demonstrates that the costs of the bill are likely to be quite similar to the costs of H.R. 2454. While there are some minor differences in the bills in several areas that will likely result in slightly higher costs for S. 1733, these differences are overshadowed by the fundamental similarities in approach, caps, offsets, and other critical design parameters that affect the costs.

In table 5 below, we depict the differences between the bills with respect to these fundamental design parameters and illustrate for each element the degree to which we expect similarities or differences in the costs of S. 1733 compared to H.R. 2454. The evidence for the finding in the table is drawn from the preceding text in this paper, which clearly shows the large similarities between the two bills.

Table 5: Summary of Impacts of Key Provisions in S.1733

Key Provisions	H.R. 2454	S. 1733	Impact of Differences in S. 1733 on Modeled Costs & Price from H.R. 2454
Cap Level	17% below 2005 in 2020; cumulative number of allowances are 132.2 gigatons CO_2e	20% below 2005 in 2020; cumulative number of allowances are 130.6 gigatons CO_2e	Small increase in both allowance prices and costs
Coverage	Differences are negligible		
Offset Limits	2 billion ton limit overall; 1 billion ton domestic limit; 1 billion ton international limit; Up to an extra 0.5 billion tons of international offsets if domestic usage below 0.9 billion tons	2 billion ton limit overall; 1.5 billion ton domestic limit; 0.5 billion ton international limit; Up to an extra 0.75 billion tons of international offsets if domestic usage below 0.9 billion tons	Negligible, or small increase in both allowance prices and costs in low technology scenarios
Strategic Reserve	2.7 billion cumulative allowances from 2012-2050. Minimum reserve auction price is 60 percent above the 36-month rolling average of that year's emissions allowance vintage	3.5 billion cumulative allowances from 2012-2050. Minimum reserve auction price is \$28 in 2012 rising at 5% through 2017 and rising at 7% thereafter.	Small increase in both allowance prices and costs if minimum reserve prices are not met Changed conditions on minimum reserve auction price have the potential to provide better price certainty.
Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy Provisions	Building codes, energy efficiency-related allocations, and Combined Efficiency and Renewable Energy Standard	Less stringent building codes, slightly lower energy efficiency-related allocations, and no Combined Efficiency and Renewable Energy Standard	Slight increase in allowance prices due to changes in energy efficiency provisions; a decrease in costs and price without the renewable energy requirements is possible to the extent that such requirements are binding in H.R. 2454
Performance Standards	Standards for uncapped sources (e.g., landfills, coal mines, and natural gas systems)	Uncapped sources treated as domestic offsets	Small decrease in both allowance prices and costs, though U.S. cumulative emissions increase slightly
CCS Bonus	5.32 billion allowances, fixed incentive for first 6 GW, reverse auction thereafter	4.19 billion allowances, fixed advanced payment incentive for first 20 GW, reverse auction thereafter	Small increase in allowance prices due to smaller bonus allowance pool
Energy Intensive, Trade Exposed Industries	Differences are negligible		
Transportation	Differences are negligible		
Domestic Agriculture and Forestry Offsets	Differences are negligible		

References

Baker, Justin et. al, "The Effects of Low-Carbon Policies on Net Farm Income," Choices, Forthcoming. Working Paper downloaded from http://www.nicholas.duke.edu/institute/ni.wp.09.04.pdf

Blanford, Geoffrey J., Richard G. Richels, Thomas F. Rutherford, "Feasible climate targets: The roles of economic growth, coalition development and expectations," Energy Economics, Forthcoming.

Blonz and Burtraw (2009). "Easing the Burden on Households and Across Regions in H.R. 2454." http://www.rff.org/rff/documents/easing%20the%20burden_090807.pdf .

Burtraw, D., R. Sweeney, M. Walls (2009). "The Incidence of U.S. Climate Policy: Alternative Uses of Revenues from a Cap-and-Trade Auction." *National Tax Journal.* Forthcoming.

CBO (2009), "The Economic Effects of Legislation to Reduce Greenhouse-Gas Emissions" (http://www.cbo.gov/ftpdocs/105xx/doc10573/09-17-Greenhouse-Gas.pdf).

CBO (2009), "Congressional Budget Office Cost Estimate of H.R. 2454 American Clean Energy and Security Act of 2009" (http://www.cbo.gov/publications/collections/collections.cfm?collect=9)

CBO (2008a), "Congressional Budget Office Cost Estimate Lieberman-Warner Climate Security Act of 2008 A substitute amendment for S. 3036 transmitted to CBO on June 2, 2008" (http://www.cbo.gov/publications/collections/collections.cfm?collect=9)

CBO (2008b), "Congressional Budget Office Cost Estimate S. 2191 America's Climate Security Act of 2007" (http://www.cbo.gov/publications/collections/collections.cfm?collect=9)

CRS (2009), "Climate Change: Costs and Benefits of the Cap-and-Trade Provisions of H.R. 2454" (http://energy.senate.gov/public/_files/R40809.pdf)

EIA (2009), "Energy Market and Economic Impacts of H.R. 2454, the American Clean Energy and Security Act of 2009" (http://www.eia.doe.gov/oiaf/servicerpt/hr2454/)

EIA (2008), "Energy Market and Economic Impacts of S. 2191, the Lieberman-Warner Climate Security Act of 2007" (http://www.eia.doe.gov/oiaf/servicerpt/s2191/)

EIA (2007b), "Energy Market and Economic Impacts of S. 1766, the Low Carbon Economy Act of 2007" (http://www.eia.doe.gov/oiaf/servicerpt/lcea/)

EIA (2007a), "Energy Market and Economic Impacts of S. 280, the Climate Stewardship and Innovation Act of 2007" (http://www.eia.doe.gov/oiaf/servicerpt/csia/)

Goettle, Richard J., Allen A. Fawcett, "The structural effects of cap and trade climate policy," Energy Economics, Forthcoming.

Fawcett, Allen A., KatherineV. Calvin, Francisco C. de la Chesnaye, John M. Reilly, John P. Weyant, "Overview of EMF 22 U.S. Transition Scenarios," Energy Economics, Forthcoming.

Fawcett, Allen A. (2009). "Potential Supply of Offset Emissions: From the EPA Analysis of the American Clean Energy and Security Act of 2009 - H.R. 2454 in the 111th Congress." Presented at the EPRI Greenhouse Gas Emissions Offset Policy Dialogue July 30, 2009. (http://mydocs.epri.com/docs/PublicMeetingMaterials/0907/42NL25NHW5H/E232297_Fawcett_Offset_Supply_EPRI_Offsets_W6_Final.pdf)

Hassett, Kevin, Aparna Mathur and Gilbert Metcalf, "The Incidence of a U.S. Carbon Tax, a Lifetime and Regional Analysis," Working Paper 14023, National Bureau of Economic Research, 2008.

IPCC, 2007: Summary for Policymakers. In: *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M.Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

Kyle, Page, Leon Clarke, Graham Pugh, Marshall Wise, Kate Calvin, James Edmonds, Son Kim, "The value of advanced technology in meeting 2050 greenhouse gas emissions targets in the United States," Energy Economics, Forthcoming.

MIT (2007). "Assessment of US Cap-and-Trade Proposals." Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Joint Program on the Science and Policy of Global Change, Report No. 146.

MIT (2009). "The Cost of Climate Policy in the United States." Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Joint Program on the Science and Policy of Global Change, Report No. 173.

Paltsev, Sergey, John M. Reilly, Henry D. Jacoby, Jennifer F. Morris, "The cost of climate policy in the United States," Energy Economics, Forthcoming.

Ross, Martin T., Allen A. Fawcett, Christa S. Clapp, "U.S. climate mitigation pathways post-2012: Transition scenarios in ADAGE," Energy Economics, Forthcoming.

Tans, Pieter, NOAA/ESRL (www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/ccgg/trends), accessed 19 October, 2009.

Tuladhar, Sugandha D., Mei Yuan, Paul Bernstein, W. David Montgomery, Anne Smith, "A top-down bottom-up modeling approach to climate change policy analysis," Energy Economics, Forthcoming.

US CCSP (2006). Scenarios of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Atmospheric Concentrations. Report by the U.S. Climate Change Science Program and approved by the Climate Change Science Program Product Development Advisory Committee. Clarke, L., J. Edmonds, J. Jacoby, H. Pitcher, J. Reilly, R. Richels (Eds), 2006. http://www.climatescience.gov/Library/sap/sap2-1/default.php

US EPA (2009b). "EPA Analysis of the Clean Energy and Security Act of 2009: H.R. 2454 in the 111th Congress." US Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, USA. (www.epa.gov/climatechange/economics/economicanalyses.html)

US EPA (2009a). "EPA Preliminary Analysis of the Waxman Markey Discussion Draft: The Clean Energy and Security Act of 2009 in the 111th Congress." US Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, USA. (www.epa.gov/climatechange/economics/economicanalyses.html)

US EPA (2008c). "Inventory of US Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2006." US Environmental Protection Agency Report 430-R-08-005, Washington, DC, USA. (http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/emissions/usinventoryreport.html)

US EPA (2008b). "EPA Analysis of the Lieberman-Warner Climate Security Act of 2008: S. 2191 in the 110th Congress." US Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, USA. (www.epa.gov/climatechange/economics/economicanalyses.html)

US EPA (2008a). "EPA Analysis of the Low Carbon Economy Act of 2007: S. 1766 in the 110th Congress." US Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, USA. (www.epa.gov/climatechange/economics/economicanalyses.html)

US EPA (2007). "EPA Analysis of the Climate Stewardship and Innovation Act of 2007: S. 280 in the 110th Congress." US Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, USA. (www.epa.gov/climatechange/economics/economicanalyses.html)

USDA (2009), "A Preliminary Analysis of the Effects of HR 2454 on U.S. Agriculture," Office of the Chief Economist. July 22, 2009 (http://www.usda.gov/oce/newsroom/archives/releases/2009files/HR2454.pdf)

US GCRP (2009). "Global Climate Change Impacts in the United States." U.S. Global Change Research Program. (http://www.globalchange.gov/publications/reports/scientific-assessments/us-impacts)

Appendix

Past EPA modeling analyses of Bills related to mitigating greenhouse gas emissions

Since 2005, EPA has released six analyses, including three for the 110th Congress. This appendix provides a list of the analyses, a brief description of the scenarios modeled for each, and a brief description of the models used for these analyses.

It is important to note that EPA is not alone in performing economic analyses of climate legislation. Within the U.S. government, the Energy Information Administration and the Congressional Budget Office have done analyses of recent legislative climate policy proposals. USDA has also developed analysis related to the role of agriculture in climate policy proposals. Outside of the U.S. government the Stanford Energy Modeling Forum has gathered together a number of models that have been widely used for climate policy analysis including: the Applied Dynamic Analysis of the Global Economy model (ADAGE) from the Research Triangle Institute; the Emissions Predictions and Policy Analysis model (EPPA) from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology; the Model for Emissions Reductions in the Global Environment (MERGE), from the Electric Power Research Institute; MiniCAM, from the Pacific Northwest National Laboratory / Joint Global Change Research Institute; the Multi-Region National Model - North American Electricity and Environment Model (MRN-NEEM), from Charles River Associates; and the Intertemporal General Equilibrium Model (IGEM), from Dale Jorgenson Associates (Fawcett *et al.*, forthcoming).

Analyses:

- **Analysis of H.R. 2454 in the 111th Congress, the American Clean Energy and Security Act of 2009 – June 2009**
- **Preliminary Analysis of the Waxman-Markey Discussion Draft in the 111th Congress, The American Clean Energy and Security Act of 2009 – April 2009**
- **Analysis of Senate Bill S.2191 in the 110th Congress, the Lieberman-Warner Climate Security Act of 2008 – March 2008**
- **Analysis of Senate Bill S.1766 in the 110th Congress, the Low Carbon Economy Act of 2007 – January 2008**
- **Analysis of Senate Bill S.280 in the 110th Congress, The Climate Stewardship and Innovation Act of 2007 - July 2007**
- **Analysis of Senate Bill S.843 in the 108th Congress, Clean Air Planning Act - October 2005**

Note: The "Waxman-Markey Discussion Draft" and H.R. 2454 were analyzed with updated models reflecting, among other changes, the AEO March 2009 reference case *which reflects the provisions of the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007, but not those of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009.*

Scenarios Analyzed:

Analysis of H.R. 2454 in the 111th Congress, the American Clean Energy and Security Act of 2009 – June 2009

1) EPA 2009 Reference Scenario
2) H.R. 2454 Scenario
3) H.R. 2454 Scenario without Energy Efficiency Provisions
4) H.R. 2454 Scenario with Output-Based Allocations
5) H.R. 2454 with Reference growth in Nuclear Power
6) H.R. 2454 Scenario without Output-Based Allocations or Energy Efficiency Provisions
7) H.R. 2454 Scenario without International Offsets

Preliminary Analysis of the Waxman-Markey Discussion Draft in the 111th Congress, The American Clean Energy and Security Act of 2009 – April 2009

1) EPA 2009 Reference Scenario
2) Waxman-Markey Scenario
3) Waxman-Markey Scenario with Energy Efficiency Provisions
4) Waxman-Markey Scenario with Output-Based Allocations
5) Waxman-Markey Scenario with No International Offsets

Analysis of Senate Bill S.2191 in the 110th Congress, the Lieberman-Warner Climate Security Act of 2008 – March 2008

1) EPA Reference Scenario
2) S. 2191 Scenario
3) S. 2191 Scenario with Low International Action
4) S. 2191 Scenario Allowing Unlimited Offsets
5) S. 2191 Scenario with No Offsets
6) S. 2191 Scenario with Constrained Nuclear and Biomass
7) S. 2191 Scenario with Constrained Nuclear, Biomass, and Carbon Capture and Storage
8) S. 2191 Scenario with Constrained Nuclear, Biomass, Carbon Capture and Storage, international targets "Beyond Kyoto" and a Natural Gas Cartel
9) Alternative Reference Scenario, assuming EIA "High Technology" case
10) S. 2191 Alternative Reference Scenario

Analysis of Senate Bill S.1766 in the 110th Congress, the Low Carbon Economy Act of 2007 – January 2008

1) Core Reference Scenario
2) S. 1766 Scenario
3) S. 1766 Scenario without Technology Accelerator Payments (TAP)
4) S. 1766 Scenario with Ten Percent International Offsets
5) S. 1766 Scenario with Unlimited International Offsets
6) S. 1766 Scenario without TAP, and with Ten Percent International Offsets
7) S. 1766 Scenario without TAP, and with Unlimited International Offsets
8) S. 1766 Scenario without Carbon Capture and Storage Subsidy
9) S. 1766 Scenario without Tap, and with no Carbon Capture and Storage Subsidy
10) S. 1766 Scenario without Carbon Capture and Storage Subsidy and Low Nuclear
11) S. 1766 Scenario with Alternative International Action
12) High Technology Reference Scenario
13) S. 1766 High Technology Scenario
14) S. 1766 High Technology Scenario without TAP
15) S. 1766 High Technology Scenario with Ten Percent International Offsets
16) S. 1766 High Technology Scenario with Unlimited International Offsets
17) S. 1766 High Technology Scenario without TAP, and with Ten Percent International Offsets
18) S. 1766 High Technology Scenario without TAP, and with Unlimited International Offsets
19) S. 1766 High Technology Scenario without Carbon Capture and Storage Subsidy
20) S. 1766 High Technology Scenario without TAP, and without Carbon Capture and Storage Subsidy

Analysis of Senate Bill S.280 in the 110th Congress, The Climate Stewardship and Innovation Act of 2007 - July 2007

1) EPA Reference Scenario
2) S. 280 Senate Scenario
3) S. 280 Senate Scenario with Low International Action
4) S. 280 Senate Scenario allowing Unlimited Offsets
5) S. 280 Senate Scenario with No Offsets
6) S. 280 Senate Scenario with Lower Nuclear Power Growth
7) S. 280 Senate Scenario with No Carbon Capture and Storage

Analysis of Senate Bill S.843 in the 108th Congress, Clean Air Planning Act - October 2005

Note S. 843 was a bill addressing emissions from the power sector, and not an economy-wide approach like those above. The bill set a cap for carbon dioxide emissions from the power sector and allowed for domestic and international offsets to meet the cap. EPA analyzed those provisions of the bill with early versions of the models used for the analyses listed previously. A number of sensitivities were performed for the power sector components, but for the GHG analysis, only two scenarios were analyzed.

1) Core Scenario – assuming Kyoto ends in 2012
2) Sensitivity Scenario – assuming Kyoto continues with no changes

Models Used

Applied Dynamic Analysis of the Global Economy Model (ADAGE)

ADAGE is a dynamic computable general equilibrium (CGE) model capable of examining many types of economic, energy, environmental, climate-change mitigation, and trade policies at the international, national, U.S. regional, and U.S. state levels. ADAGE is developed and run for EPA by RTI International. See the model homepage at http://www.rti.org/adage

Intertemporal General Equilibrium Model (IGEM)

IGEM is a model of the U.S. economy with an emphasis on the energy and environmental aspects. It is a dynamic model, which depicts growth of the economy due to capital accumulation, technical change and population change. IGEM is a detailed multi-sector model covering 35 industries. The model is developed and run by Dale Jorgenson Associates for EPA. See the model homepage: http://post.economics.harvard.edu/faculty/jorgenson/papers/papers.html

Non-CO_2 Greenhouse Gas Models

EPA develops and houses projections and economic analyses of emission abatement through the use of extensive bottom-up, spreadsheet models. These are engineering–economic models capturing the relevant cost and performance data on over 15 sectors emitting the non-CO_2 GHGs. The data used in the report are from *Global Mitigation of Non-CO_2 Greenhouse Gases* (EPA Report 430-R-06-005). www.epa.gov/nonco2/econ-inv/international.html

Forest and Agricultural Optimization Model – GHG (FASOM-GHG)

FASOM-GHG simulates land management and land allocation decisions over time to competing activities in both the forest and agricultural sectors. In doing this, it simulates the resultant consequences for the commodity markets supplied by these lands and, importantly for policy purposes, the net greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. FASOMGHG is a multiperiod, intertemporal, price-endogenous, mathematical programming model depicting land transfers and other resource allocations between and within the agricultural and forest sectors in the US. The principal model developer is Dr. Bruce McCarl, Department of Agricultural Economics, Texas A&M University. The data used in the report are documented in: U.S. EPA, 2009. *Updated Forestry and Agriculture Marginal Abatement Cost Curves*. Memorandum to John Conti, EIA, March 31, 2009. See the model homepage: http://agecon2.tamu.edu/people.faculty/mccarl-bruce/FASOM.html

Global Timber Model (GTM)

GTM is an economic model capable of examining global forestry land-use, management, and trade responses to policies. In responding to a policy, the model captures afforestation, forest management, and avoided deforestation behavior.
The model is a partial equilibrium intertemporally optimizing model that maximizes welfare in timber markets over time across approximately 250 world timber supply regions by managing forest stand ages, compositions, and acreage given production and land rental costs. The principal model developer is Brent Sohngen, Department of Agricultural, Environmental, and Development Economics, Ohio State University. See the model website for GTM papers and input datasets:
http://aede.osu.edu/people/sohngen.1/forests/ccforest.htm#gfmod

Global Climate Assessment Model (GCAM, formerly MiniCAM)

The MiniCAM is a highly aggregated integrated assessment model that focuses on the world's energy and agriculture systems, atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases (CO_2 and non-CO_2) and sulfur dioxide, and consequences regarding climate change and sea level rise. The model is developed and run at the Joint Global Change Research Institute, University of Maryland. See the model homepage:
http://www.globalchange.umd.edu

Integrated Planning Model (IPM)

EPA uses the Integrated Planning Model (IPM) to analyze the projected impact of environmental policies on the electric power sector in the 48 contiguous states and the District of Columbia. IPM is a multi-regional, dynamic, deterministic linear programming model of the U.S. electric power sector. The IPM was a key analytical tool in developing the Clean Air Interstate Regulation (CAIR) and was also used in the development of the Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative (RGGI). The model was developed by ICF Resources and is applied by EPA for its Base Case. IPM® is a registered trademark of ICF Resources, Inc. EPA's application of IPM Homepage:
http://www.epa.gov/airmarkets/progsregs/epa-ipm/index.html